FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Land and Resource Management Plan
for the Daniel Boone National Forest

United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest Service

Southern Region

Daniel Boone
National Forest

Winchester, KY

April 2004

Management Bulletin R8-MB 117B

Nondiscrimination Notice
The U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, disability, political beliefs, sexual orientation, and marital or family status (not all prohibited bases apply to all programs). Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD).

To file a complaint of discrimination write: USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, Room 326-W, Whitten Building, 14th and Independence Ave, SW, Washington, DC 20250-9410 or call (202) 720-5964 (voice or TDD). USDA Forest Service is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Disclaimer of Non-endorsement
Reference in this document to any specific commercial products, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government.

Disclaimer for External Links
The appearance of hyperlinks in this document does not constitute endorsement by the Department of Agriculture of the linked web sites, or the information, products or services contained therein. Unless otherwise specified, the Department does not exercise any editorial control over the information you may find at these locations.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1
PURPOSE AND NEED 1-1
Forest Plan Decisions 1-1
Forest Profile 1-2
Reason for Revision 1-16
The Planning Process 1-16
Preliminary Issues 1-17
Significant Issues 1-17

Chapter 2
ALTERNATIVES 2-1
Alternative Development 2-1
Alternatives Considered But Eliminated 2-2
Alternatives Considered in Detail 2-4
Comparison of Alternatives 2-11

Chapter 3
AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT / ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES 3-1
Physical Elements 3-2
Air Quality 3-2
Soil and Water 3-13
Minerals 3-48
Biological Elements 3-89
Old-Growth 3-89
Rare Communities 3-103
Vegetation Cover 3-113
Forest Health 3-133
Viability 3-152
Aquatic Species Viability 3-176
Riparian Species Viability 3-193
Proposed, Endangered, Threathened, and Sensitive Species 3-200
Demand Species 3-209
Partners-In-Flight Landbirds 3-223
Fragmentation 3-236
Resource Programs 3-250
Recreation 3-250
Wild and Scenic Rivers (Designated and Proposed) 3-265
Wilderness (Designated and Proposed) 3-272

Timber Products 3-276
Heritage Resources 3-292
Prescribed Fire 3-299
Wildland Fire 3-310
Scenery 3-315
Special Areas 3-322
Land Adjustments and Uses 3-324
Socioeconomic Environment 3-328

Chapter 4
PREPARERS 4-1
Core Interdisciplinary Team 4-1
Interdisciplinary Team Members 4-1
Interdisciplinary Team Consultants 4-3
Other Agency Consultants 4-3
Former Core Interdisciplinary Team Members 4-3
Former Interdisciplinary Team Members 4-3
Leadership Team 4-4
Former Leadership Team Members 4-5
Other Daniel Boone National Forest Specialists 4-5

Chapter 5
DEIS DISTRIBUTION LIST 5-1

Chapter 6
GLOSSARY, ACRONYMS, and SCIENTIFIC NAMES 6-1
Glossary 6-1
Acronyms 6-42
Scientific Names for Common Names Used 6-46

Chapter 7
REFERENCES 7-1

Index Index-1

Chapter 1

PURPOSE AND NEED

Introduction

The Daniel Boone National Forest proposes to revise the Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) that will guide natural resource management on the Forest the next 10 to 15 years.

While the current Forest Plan, in effect since 1985, has been amended 14 times, the National Forest Management Act (NFMA 1976) requires the Regional Forester to periodically review and justify forest management plans. Conditions on the DBNF as well as the public's expectations for Forest resources have altered since adoption of the 1985 Plan. In addition, scientific concepts, such as ecosystem function and biodiversity, have evolved since the mid 1980s.

This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) analyzes six Alternatives for revising the 1985 Plan and discloses the environmental effects of each. The DEIS is guided by the implementing regulations of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) found in the Council of Environmental Quality Regulations, Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1500. The companion document to this DEIS, the Proposed Revised Forest Plan, is a detailed presentation of the preferred Alternative. Instructions for revising forest plans, the legal basis for this revision, can be found in the Code of Federal Regulations 36 CFR 219.10(g).

FOREST PLAN DECISIONS

The National Forest System allocates resources and makes management decisions in two stages. Stage One, the Forest Plan, allocates lands and resources to various uses or conditions by establishing Management Areas based on the four major watersheds and Prescription Areas in which appropriate management direction is tailored to various parcels of land. Site-specific project decisions are made in Stage Two.

Forest Plans do not oblige the agency to undertake site-specific projects; rather, they establish overall Goals, Objectives, and Desired Future Conditions that individual national forests strive to meet. Forest Plans also set limitations on what actions may be authorized and what conditions must be met, during project decision-making.

Some of the primary decisions made in a Forest Plan include:

- Establishment of the Forestwide multiple-use Goals and Objectives (36 CFR 219.11(b).
- Establishment of Forestwide management requirements (36 CFR 219.13 to 219.27).
- Establishment of multiple-use Prescription Areas and associated Standards for each Management Area (36 CFR 219.11(c).

- Determination of land that is suitable for the production of timber (16 U.S.C. 1604(k) and 36 CFR 219.14).
- Establishment of allowable sale quantity for timber within a time frame specified in the Plan (36 CFR 219.16).
- Establishment of monitoring and evaluation requirements (36 CFR 219.11(d)).
- Recommendation of roadless areas as potential wilderness areas (36 CFR 219.17).
- Determine lands available for oil and gas leasing (36 CFR 228.102 (d)). Consent the Bureau of Land Management leasing the available lands (36 CFR 228.102 (e)).

Any authorization of a site-specific project must comply with NEPA procedures.

SUPPORTING ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS

The following Environmental Impact Statements contain environmental analyses that are not repeated in this FEIS, but provide supporting documentation for some Forest Plan decisions:

- Final Environmental Impact Statement for Gypsy Moth Management in the United States: A Cooperative Approach (USDA, Forest Service and APHIS, Washington DC, November 1995)
- Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Management of the Red-cockaded Woodpecker and its Habitat on National Forests in the Southern Region (RCW EIS) (USDA Forest Service, Southern Region, June 1995)
- Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Suppression of the Southern Pine Beetle (USDA Forest Service, Southern Region, February 1987)
- Final Environmental Impact Statement for Vegetation Management in the Appalachian Mountains (USDA Forest Service, Southern Region, July 1989)
- Final Environmental Impact Statement for Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation (USDA Forest Service, Washington Office, November 2000)

FOREST PROFILE

Proclaimed in 1937, the main stretch of the Daniel Boone National Forest (DBNF) is a relatively narrow strip running 140 miles northeast along the western edge of the Cumberland Plateau from the Tennessee border to the northern tip of Rowan County. On the eastern side of the Plateau, the separate Redbird unit, added in 1964, lies within six counties.

About one-third of the proclamation area's two million acres -- nearly 700,000 acres -- is federally owned and managed by the Forest Service. Federally owned tracts are discontinuous, however, scattered within the proclamation boundary. Individuals hold most of the privately owned land in tracts averaging from 100 to 300 acres, however, some large industrial holdings can be found in Clay and Leslie Counties of the Redbird unit.

Steep-sided, winding valleys and ridges mark the Forest's hilly to mountainous terrain. Local relief varies from about 400 feet in the north to about 2,000 feet in the south. Thousands of miles of small branches and streams dissect this combination of flat-topped ridges and rolling hills.

Three rivers, the Licking, Kentucky, and Cumberland, drain portions of the DBNF. Water quality is generally excellent, except in some fourth and fifth order streams impacted by brine disposal from oil and gas drilling and by acid discharges from abandoned surface and deep coalmines. However, streams with substandard water quality account for only three percent of the water flow. The riparian areas of the forest are home to some distinctive resources and ecosystems, including 100-year flood plains and wetlands.

Forested lands of the Daniel Boone are constituents of the mixed Mesophytic region of the Eastern Deciduous Forest. An extremely wide variety of species thrive in both the under and overstories, including more than 40 commercial tree species. The Forest is a mosaic of various seral stages of mostly upland hardwood types, with oak-hickory most common.

Within the Forest are 18,000 acres of designated Wilderness and 19 miles of Wild and Scenic Rivers. The proclamation area of the Forest is also home to three state parks and four U.S. Army Corps of Engineers lakes. The Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area abuts the Forest's southern boundary.

About 75 percent of subsurface rights on the Forest are either "reserved" by the previous surface owners of "outstanding" in third parties. Minerals currently being extracted include coal, petroleum, natural gas, and limestone.

More than 80 different kinds of soils are currently mapped on the DBNF. Acid sandstone, shale, and some siltstone and limestone in alternating layers underlie the Forest. Soils formed from these materials are mostly of mixed mineralogy, generally acidic, and possess low to moderate fertility.

Soil erosion loses range from an average low of about 0.1 ton per acre per year on undisturbed forested land. Also for comparison purposes, between the initial soil disturbing activity until successful implementation of erosion control BMP's, generally between 0.1 and 2 tons per acre per year erosion losses occur from each tractor logged area; between 10 and 65 tons per acre per year from constructed log skid roads; between 0.01 and 20 tons per acre per year from each acre prescribed burned; and between 0.1 and 6 tons per acre per year for temporary logging roads. In contrast to the above silvicultural activities, agronomic practices involving cultivation generally yield as much as 10 tons per acre per year from cropland areas; to as much as 50 to 100 tons or more per acre at surface mining sites, and construction of developed recreational facilities, and open classified roads.

The DBNF is exceedingly rich in the non-renewable resources that represent over 13 thousand years of people interacting with their environment. The record of those who came before us is held in over 3,800 archaeological sites that have been documented on the Forest with thousands more remaining to be recorded. These sites range from prehistoric camps and rock art to pioneer trails, Civil War battlefields, farmsteads, coal towns and iron furnaces. Each one of these sites is a valuable part of the diverse mosaic that portrays the story of those who preceded us. An overview of the heritage resources on the Daniel Boone was prepared in 1982. Since the majority of the sites known to exist on the forest have been recorded since the publication of that overview, a major update is needed.

These resources are increasingly threatened by development, public use, and vandalism. Much evidence of the past, such as artifacts and architecture, is extremely fragile and can be obliterated by relatively minor modifications of the ground surface. The damage is frequently subtle and inconspicuous and often can be recognized only by a professional or trained person.

The Forest's five million annual visitors make recreation one of the largest of its multiple uses.

Physical Environment

The physical environment is the non-living portion of the environment upon which living organisms depend -- air, soil, water, geology, and climate. This section begins with a description of the ecological classification of the DBNF. Ecological classification is a system, which classifies land and water at various scales through integrating information about climate, geology, landform, soils, water, and vegetation. This classification is a tool to provide a more ecological and scientific basis in land and resource management planning.

Ecological classification is useful for:

- Evaluating the inherent capability of land and water resources
- Predicting changes occurring over time
- Evaluating effects of management
- Allocating land to Management Areas
- Selecting appropriate management indicators
- Discussing and analyzing ecosystems and biodiversity at multiple scales.

The reader will see this ecological classification referred to throughout this chapter. It provides an ecological context for the affected environment descriptions and a more specific and sensitive effects analysis.

Description of Terrestrial Ecological Units

The USDA Forest Service developed a hierarchical ecological classification system for describing terrestrial ecosystem units (Bailey 1995) and describing aquatic ecosystem units (Maxwell et al. 1995). Both systems are designed to facilitate region planning at multiple scales. Only the terrestrial system is described here.

The United States is divided into several Domains, large ecological units defined primarily by regional weather characteristics. A domain may encompass a large area such as the eastern United States. Each domain is further divided into subunits called Provinces that are defined based on narrower weather patterns. A province may encompass an area such as the Mid-Atlantic States or the Gulf coastal states. Each province is divided into subunits called Sections that are defined on broad patterns of topography and surficial geology. Sections are usually smaller than states, with a few too many in a state. They often cross state boundaries. Sections are further divided into Subsections, ecological units based primarily on finer patterns of topography, geology and soils. Subsections generally range from 500,000 to several million acres in size. Keys et al. (1995) provided the framework to define subsections in the eastern United States.

Subsections are divided into Landtype Associations, commonly referred to as LTAs. These units are defined on topography, geology, soils, and broad vegetation patterns. LTAs generally range from 10,000 to 100,000 acres in size. They may be used in eastern forests to define broad biological capabilities of the landscape as related to physical conditions. LTAs may be further divided into Landtypes (LTs). These are defined based on narrow patterns in topography, soils, geology, and vegetation. They generally are several hundred to 10,000 acres in size. Landtypes are divided into

Landtype Phases (LTPs), units defined by local patterns in topography, soils, geology, and vegetation. LTPs may be useful for making predictions about the biological capabilities of stand-sized areas of land, usually 5 to 100 acres.

ECOLOGICAL SECTIONS AND SUBSECTIONS

The ecological classification hierarchy for the terrestrial area covered by the DBNF is defined through LTA. Only small areas of LTs and LTPs on the DBNF are mapped, and these are generally developed on a project-by-project basis as needed. The following outline displays the hierarchy for the DBNF through Subsection. Figure 1 - 1 shows the relationship among these units and the DBNF proclamation boundary. Subsections are further described below. Overall, most of the Forest (88%) is within the Northern Cumberland Plateau Section and its four Subsections.

200 - Humid Temperate DOMAIN
- 221 - Eastern Broadleaf Forest (Oceanic) PROVINCE
  - 221H - Northern Cumberland Plateau SECTION
    - 221Ha - Rugged Eastern Hills Subsection
    - 221He - Low Hills Belt Subsection
    - 221Hb - Central Escarpment Subsection
    - 221Hc - Southwestern Escarpment Subsection
- M221 - Central Appalachian Broadleaf-Coniferous Forest Meadow PROVINCE
  - M221C - Cumberland Mountain SECTION
    - M221Cd - Southern Cumberland Mountain Subsection
    - M221Ce - Pine & Cumberland Mountains Subsection
- 222 - Eastern Broadleaf Forest (Continental) PROVINCE
  - 222E - Interior Low Plateau, Highland Rim SECTION
    - 222En - Kinniconick & Licking Knobs Subsection
    - 222Ej - Eastern Knobs Transition Subsection

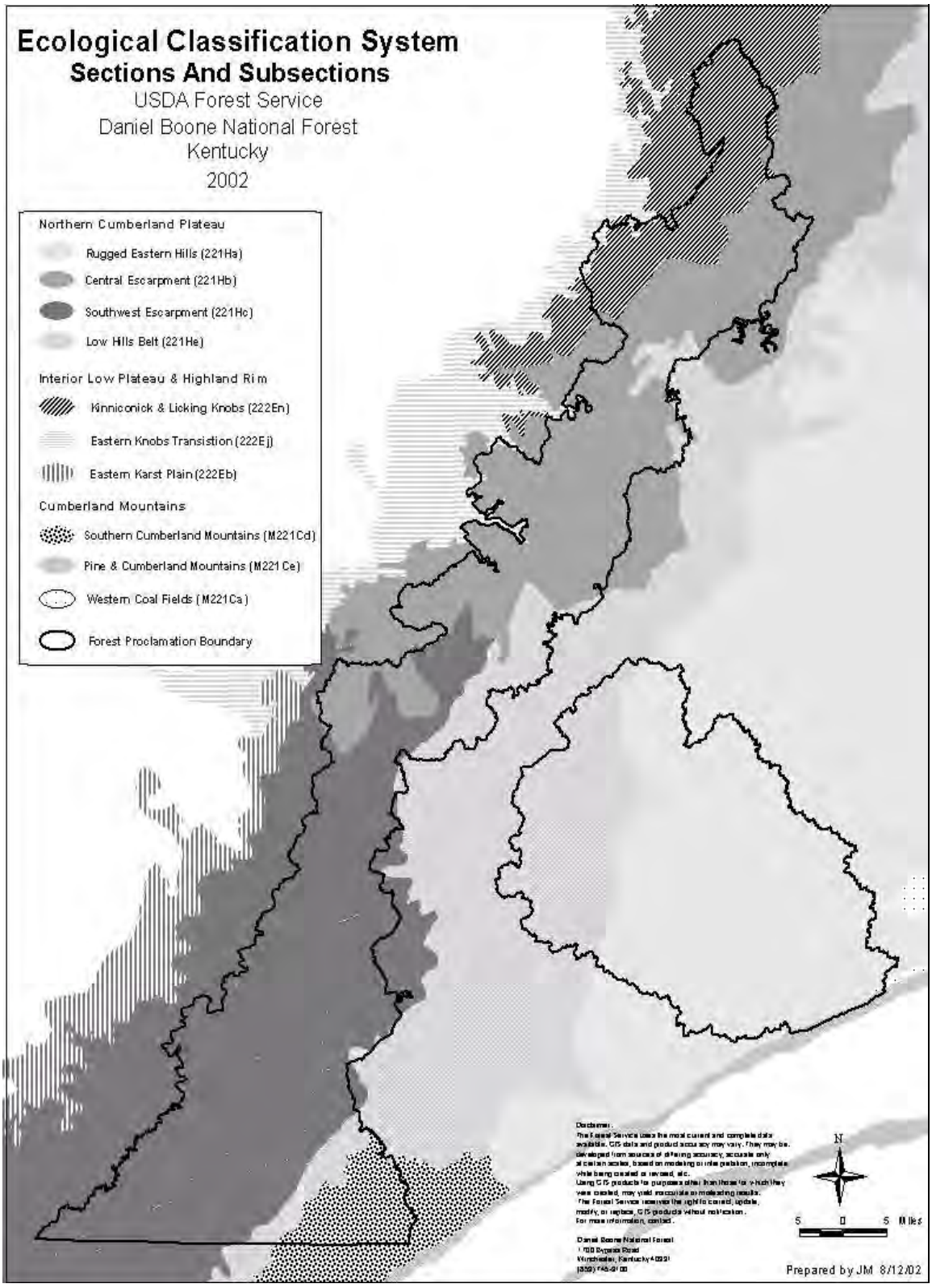

Figure 1 - 1. Ecological Sections and Subsections in the Daniel Boone National Forest.

Subsection Descriptions

The following subsection descriptions where compiled from the Landtype Association (LTA) descriptions developed for the Forest, July 1997. (Taylor et al. 1997)

NORTHERN CUMBERLAND PLATEAU SECTION (221H)

Landscape Character Description: This section encompasses most of the DBNF. At this time, 34 percent of the land within the proclamation boundary is National Forest System land, distributed in a patchwork pattern over 21 counties. As of 2001, approximately 684,000 acres, or 98 percent of National Forest System land was forested. Approximately 14,000 acres (2%) was in non-forest uses such as parking lots, administrative sites, and permitted uses such as water pumping stations, mineral developments, and major highways.

Within the proclamation boundary of the Forest, 95 percent of the land is in a forested condition. Therefore, most private land surrounding the national forest is forested. Satellite imagery indicates a slight land use trend toward forested conditions from 1978 to 1998.

On a broader scale, the Northern Cumberland Plateau ecoregion is somewhat less forested. About 612,624 acres (88.3%) of the Daniel Boone lies within this section. That portion of the Northern Cumberland Plateau outside of the Forest proclamation boundary, within Kentucky, is 81.6 percent forested. Forests have been cleared for agriculture on about 20 percent of the entire Northern Cumberland Plateau section.

Due to the steep terrain roads and trails lay primarily along the stream valleys and the flat ridgetops. Most non-forested activities are concentrated along these corridors. The broader valleys have farm land, pasture land, and communities. Narrower valleys have homes with garden plots, churches and scattered general stores. The broader valleys provide a pastoral setting with a naturally appearing background on the mountains behind. The flat ridge tops have a pastoral setting with farm land, and pasture land. The backdrop for these pastoral settings is a natural appearing valley and ridge beyond.

Rugged Eastern Hills (221Ha): This subsection is located in southeastern Kentucky and includes land on the Redbird Ranger District. Moderate-relief hills and ridges that range in elevation from 1,200 to 2,500 feet characterize the Rugged Eastern Hills. Ridges are capped by a mixture of clay shales, siltstone, sandstone, and coal. Valley floors are soft clay shales and siltstones. The geology consists of Pennsylvanian-Aged Lower and Middle Breathitt formations. The geomorphic processes primarily responsible for shaping this landscape are erosion and mass wasting. The small cliffs found in some valleys are primarily the result of stream incision. Landslides are prevalent throughout this subsection but are most common in its southernmost portion. Ridges are characterized by soils that range in depth from 20 to 40 inches or more. Most subsoils have moderate clay content, and the soils are moderately too well drained. Soils on the slopes are typically over 40 inches deep, with a few rock outcrops occurring on the lower slopes of the more entrenched valleys. Most have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil and are moderately well drained.

The Rugged Eastern Hills subsection has a moderate number of small to medium sized intermittent and perennial streams. Typically, the relatively steep valleys of smaller streams are V-shaped, narrow, and boulder-dominated. Valleys of the larger streams also tend to be narrow but less steep, broader, and have more alluvial deposits. Drainage patterns are dendritic, and dissection is

moderately high, with about 18 miles of perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams per square mile. The Middle Fork of the Kentucky River is the largest stream traversing this subsection.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of the Plateau as mixed mesophytic forest and Appalachian oak forest. Historical vegetation is similar to existing vegetation, but included a well-developed oak-American chestnut component. Within this subsection, Appalachian oak and its variants are dominant. White, black, chestnut, and scarlet oak, with scattered pignut hickory, are common on the ridges and upper slopes. Rarely, shortleaf and pitch pines with a scattering of oaks form the overstory. White and black oak is common on slopes. Red maple is common throughout. Virginia pine often forms pure stands in disturbed areas. An acid, eastern hemlock/American beech variant of the mixed mesophytic forest occurs in the most sheltered valleys; in many locations, species of magnolias are important components of the overstory.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, gray squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, and smoky shrew. Common birds include wild turkey, ruffed grouse, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, hooded warbler, northern cardinal, and ovenbird. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, milk snake, black rat snake, black racer, timber rattlesnake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, Cope's gray treefrog, Cumberland Plateau salamander, longtail salamander, northern red salamander, and red-spotted newt. Fish commonly encountered include smallmouth bass, creek chub, and a few darters. A rich snail fauna is known in the area, including the near endemic Pine Mountain Disc. A good population of snuffbox, a sensitive species occurs on the Redbird district. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include bald eagles.

Central Escarpment (221 Hb): This subsection is located in east-central Kentucky and includes land on the Morehead, Stanton, and London Ranger Districts. The Central Escarpment is transitional between the Highland Rim and the Cumberland Plateau and is characterized by narrow to broad winding ridges with side slopes averaging 50 percent, but may exceed 65 percent in the most entrenched valleys. Rock outcrops and cliffs are common in all but the shallowest valleys. Single and moniliform knobs, with wide valleys and well-developed flood plains are prevalent to the north and west. Ridges are capped by resistant conglomerate and sandstone, although mixtures of soft clay shales, siltstone, sandstone and coal also are present. Cliffs are sandstone/conglomerate and limestone. The floors of the largest valleys consist of cherty limestone, sandstone, shale, and siltstone. The geology includes Pennsylvanian-Age Lower Breathitt and Lee formations on the ridges and side slopes, and Mississippian-Age Borden and Newman formations lower in the larger valleys. The geomorphic processes primarily responsible for shaping this landscape are erosion and block slides. Soils on the ridges are typically 20 to 30 inches deep and moderately well to well drained with moderate clay content in the subsoil. Rock fragments are common. Side slope soils are usually over 40 inches deep and moderately well drained with moderate to high clay content in the subsoil. Some outcrops and talus slopes are present. Side valleys are narrow with short, steep slopes and waterfalls are frequent. Fourth and fifth order streams have moderately broad, flat valleys with well-developed alluvial bottoms. Stream gradients are moderate and the discharge regime is somewhat modified by karst hydrology. Drainage patterns are dendritic, and dissection is moderately high with about 18 miles of perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams per square mile. Parts of both the Kentucky and Licking watersheds are within this subsection.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential vegetation of the Plateau as mixed mesophytic forest and Appalachian oak forest. Historical vegetation was similar to existing vegetation with the exceptions

of American chestnut dominance and lesser abundance of red maple. Within this subsection, Appalachian oak and its variants are the dominant existing vegetation. White, black, chestnut, and scarlet oaks, with scattered pignut hickory, are common on the ridges and upper slopes. Rarely, shortleaf and pitch pines, with a scattering of oaks, form the overstory. White and black oaks are common on slopes. Red maple is common throughout. Virginia pine often forms pure stands in disturbed areas. Mixed mesophytic forests including sugar maple, cucumbertree, yellow buckeye, and oaks occur in the most sheltered valleys, especially those with limestone influence.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, raccoon, gray squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, smoky shrew, woodland jumping mice, and meadow vole. The cliff faces and rockhouses in the area provide shelter and feeding habitat for Allegheny woodrat, Rafinesque's big-eared bat and green salamander. Common birds include wild turkey, ruffed grouse, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, red-eyed vireo, eastern phoebe, Swainson's warbler, Louisiana water thrush, black-throated green warbler, and ovenbird. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, timber rattlesnake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, Cope's gray treefrog, mudpuppy, hellbender, and red-spotted newt. Fish commonly encountered include smallmouth bass, creek chub, and numerous darters, including eastern sand darter. The wet cliff caddisfly, endemic to the cliff-face subsections, is found in the area. The red-breasted nuthatch found here is not known to nest elsewhere in Kentucky. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include the Indiana bat and Virginia big-eared bat.

Southwestern Escarpment (221Hc): This subsection is located in east-central Kentucky and Tennessee. Included within it are large portions of the London, Somerset, and Stearns Ranger Districts. The Southwestern Escarpment is transitional between the Highland Rim and the Cumberland Plateau and contains characteristics of both. To the west, this subsection is intricately dissected into narrow ridges bordered by deep valleys with precipitous walls and cliffs. Many ridges have been truncated to cliff-bound knobs. To the east, in an area known as the London-Corbin Plain, the southwestern escarpment becomes much flatter with broad ridges and short, gentle slopes. Cliffs are present but much less frequent than to the west. Broad ridges usually are capped in a mixture of soft clay shales, siltstone, and coal with underlying, resistant sandstone that forms cliffs when exposed. Narrow ridges often are capped in sandstone. The valley floors are clay shales and siltstones, or, in some cases, limestone. The ridges are Pennsylvanian-Age Lower Breathitt formation, and the valleys are of the Lower Breathitt and Lee formations. Soils on ridges are up to 40 inches deep, with moderate clay content in the subsoil and are moderately to well drained. Rock outcrops and fragments are common above and below cliff faces; outcrops occur less often on the gentler side slopes. Soils on the slopes are typically deeper than 40 inches, have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil, and are moderately well drained.

Stream channels in this subsection often flow through solid and broken, cliff-lined box canyons and have narrow alluvial bottoms. The valleys are broader to the west and slightly narrower to the east. Stream gradients in the main channels are usually one to two percent. Tributaries have relatively steep channel gradients (2 to 10 percent) and are armored with rocks that sometimes form cascade-like habitat, often with 40-80 foot waterfalls. The drainage pattern is dendritic, and drainage densities are moderate. Typical stream hydrographs for the area show a seasonal increase in flow from November through January in response to increased precipitation and decreased evapotranspiration. The steep slopes of the area cause rapid surface runoff that, coupled with the semi-impervious nature of the soils and geology, limits the infiltration of precipitation to aquifers. As a result, most streams that drain less than 100 square miles dry up occasionally (Leist et al.)

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of the Plateau as mixed mesophytic forest and Appalachian oak forest. Historical vegetation was similar, but more open and with a larger pine and pine-oak component; with a graminoid herb layer; an oak-American chestnut component was also present. Within this subsection, Appalachian oak and its variants dominate existing vegetation. Chestnut and scarlet oaks, with scattered pignut hickory, are common on the ridges and upper slopes. Frequently, shortleaf and pitch pines, with a scattering of oaks, form the overstory. White and black oaks are common on slopes; northern red oak is sometimes an important component, usually on mesic, calcareous shale/siltstone lenses. Red maple is frequent to common throughout. Virginia pine often forms pure stands in disturbed areas. A mixed mesophytic forest component, which tends toward the acid, eastern hemlock/American beech variant, is found along streams in deep valleys and on cool, north facing slopes.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, raccoon, gray squirrel, fox squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, and pygmy shrew. Sandstone cliffs and rock shelters in the area offer shelter and feeding habitat for Allegheny woodrat, Rafinesque's big-eared bat, and spotted skunk. Common birds include wild turkey, ruffed grouse, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, pine warbler, hooded warbler, red-eyed vireo, Louisiana water thrush, and ovenbird. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, common garter snake, timber rattlesnake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, fence lizard, green salamander, Cope’s gray treefrog, and slimy salamander. Fish commonly encountered include smallmouth bass, creek chub, and numerous darters. The wet cliff-face caddisfly, endemic to the cliff subsections, is found in the area. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include bald eagle, red-cockcaded woodpecker (historic), blackside dace, Cumberland bean pearly mussel, littlewing pearlymussel, and other freshwater unionids.

Low Hills Belt (221He): This subsection is located in central-eastern Kentucky and includes land on the Morehead, Stanton, and London Ranger Districts. The Low Hills Belt is characterized by low-relief rolling ridges with short, gentle slopes that are occasionally broken by rock outcrops in the largest valleys. The relief becomes greater and the valleys more V-shaped in the southern portion of this subsection. Elevations range from 900 to 1,700 feet. Ridges are broad and rolling with some narrow, winding ridges. Side slopes average 30 to 40 percent but may exceed 50 percent in the most entrenched valleys. Rolling ridges are capped with a mixture of soft clay shales, siltstone, and coal and a few ridges have small caps of resistant conglomerate. The geology includes Pennsylvanian-Age, Lower Breathitt and Lee formations. The geomorphic processes primarily responsible for shaping this landscape are erosion and fluvial deposition. Ridges are characterized by soils, which range from 20 to 40 inches deep. Most have moderate clay content in the subsoil and are moderately too well drained. Soils on the slopes are typically over 40 inches deep, with occasional rock outcrops and fragments occurring on lower slopes of the more entrenched valleys. Most have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil and are moderately well drained.

The Low Hills Belt subsection has a moderate number of small to medium sized, moderately high gradient intermittent and perennial streams. Most have moderately wide, flat valleys with some flood plain development. Fourth and fifth order streams have broad alluvial bottoms. Drainage patterns are dendritic and dissection is moderate with about 16 to 18 miles of perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams per square mile. The Licking, Kentucky, and Cumberland Rivers all transect this subsection.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of the Plateau as mixed mesophytic forest and Appalachian oak forest. Historical vegetation was American chestnut oak dominated, but included areas with a large component of shortleaf pine with a graminoid herb layer. Within this subsection, Appalachian oak and its variants dominate existing vegetation. White, black, and scarlet oaks, with scattered pignut hickory, are common on the ridges and upper slopes. Occasionally, shortleaf and pitch pines with a scattering of oaks form the overstory. White pine plantations are frequently encountered in the area, often on sites historically occupied by yellow pines. White and black oaks are common on slopes; occasional pockets of northern red oak are found, usually in mesic areas on calcareous lenses of siltstone/shale or on limestone. Red maple is common throughout. Virginia pine often forms pure stands in disturbed areas. An acid, eastern hemlock/American beech variant of the mixed mesophytic forest occurs in the most sheltered valleys. Flood plain vegetation occurs as mixed stands of sycamore, tulip poplar, red maple and river birch.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, coyote, Appalachian cottontail, raccoon, gray squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, and short-tailed shrew. Common birds include wild turkey, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, ovenbird, yellow-breasted chat, brown thrasher, and indigo bunting. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, common garter snake, southern black racer, black rat snake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, fence lizard, Cope's gray treefrog, northern dusky salamander, spotted salamander, American toad, green frog, and red-spotted newt. Strong populations of southern leopard frog and upland chorus frogs in the area represent disjunct, edge of range, populations. Fish commonly encountered include smallmouth bass, creek chub, and numerous darters. The Kentucky River subspecies of arrow darter is found in this subsection. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include bald eagle and blackside dace.

INTERIOR LOW PLATEAU, HIGHLAND RIM SECTION (222E)

Landscape Character Description: Natural vegetation from much of this Section has been cleared for agriculture. The small portion of this area within the proclamation boundary remains primarily as forests. The roads follow broad valleys with farming and communities. This pastoral setting has the forested knobs and hills in the background. Land clearing, openings, and new construction do not significantly alter the form, line and texture of the area.

Kinniconick and Licking Knobs (222En): This subsection is located in northeast Kentucky and includes land on the Morehead Ranger District. The area features broad, plain-like valleys from which rise scattered, moderate-relief ridges and knobs. Elevations range from over 700 to nearly 1,200 feet. The ridges are characteristically steep sided, with slopes of 50 percent or more. Knobs and ridges are capped in cherty limestone, sandstone, shale, and siltstone, and shales, limestones, and sandstone cover valley floors. Silurian-Age and Mississippian/Devonian-Age formations dominate in the valleys and Mississippian-Devonian-Age material is prevalent on the ridges. The primary geomorphic processes responsible for shaping this landscape are erosion and, to a lesser extent, mass wasting. Soils on the slopes of knobs and ridges average 20 inches in depth and are moderately to well drained. Surface horizons are relatively thin, with moderate to high clay content in the subsoil. Soils on the lower slopes and bottoms typically exceed 40 inches in depth and have high clay content in the subsoil. Some soils have fragipans.

The Kinniconick and Licking Knobs subsection has broad valleys with well-developed flood plains, often with multiple terraces. There are a few low-gradient, small to medium sized intermittent and perennial streams. Dissection is greatest in the east, and drainage patterns are dendritic. The Licking River crosses this subsection at a right angle.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of this landscape as oak-hickory and redcedar glades. Historical vegetation was similar to that which exists today, but with the addition of an oak-American chestnut association. The predominant existing vegetation is a mix of temperate low land and submontane cold-deciduous broadleaf trees. The oak-hickory cover type, expressed as mixed oak forest, is dominant. Chestnut, scarlet, and black oaks, with pignut hickory, are common on the knobs, ridges, and upper slopes. Virginia pine frequently is dominant, even on slopes. In small cove areas and on northern slopes, black walnut and white ash are common components. Pin oak and occasionally northern red oak are found in the bottoms where forests remain. Other bottomland dominants are slippery elm, sycamore and Ohio buckeye. Eastern redcedar and Virginia pine are common components on disturbed or abandoned land.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, coyote, raccoon, gray squirrel, fox squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, pygmy shrew, and pine vole. Common birds include wild turkey, mourning dove, tufted titmouse, northern cardinal, Carolina wren, common crow, mockingbird, and American robin. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, common garter snake, northern copperhead, coal skink, ground skink, red-bellied snake, black rat snake, four-toed salamander, and spotted wood frog. Threatened or endangered species found in the area are limited to pass-through occurrences of bald eagle and bats.

Eastern Knobs Transition (222Ej): The Eastern Knobs Transition is located in east-central Kentucky along the western boundary of the DBNF. Forest Service land is limited in this subsection. Within this subsection, the Eastern Karst Plain is characterized by broad, plain-like valleys, from which rise scattered, low relief ridges and knobs. Elevations typically range between 700 to 1,100 feet, but a few peaks are as high as 1,500 feet. The ridges characteristically are steep sided with slopes of 50 percent or greater. Knobs and ridges are capped in shale and sandstones, and the valley floors are soft, acid shales, limestones, and dolomites. The geology is dominated by Silurian/Ordovician-Age formations in the valleys and Mississippian/Devonian-Age material on the ridges. The primary geomorphic process responsible for shaping this landscape is erosion. The average soil depths on the slopes of knobs and domes are 20 inches, with relatively thin surface horizons. Most have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil and are moderately to well drained. Soils on the lower slopes and bottoms are characteristically deep, usually over 40 inches to bedrock. They have high clay content in the subsoil and occasionally in the surface horizon.

This subsection has broad valleys with well-developed flood plains, often with multiple terraces. There are few small to medium sized intermittent and perennial streams. Most flow through wide valleys and have low gradients. Dissection is greatest in the east, and drainage patterns are dendritic. The Licking and Kentucky Rivers cross this subsection at right angles.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of this landscape as oak-hickory and redcedar glades. The predominant existing vegetation is a mix of temperate low land and submontane cold-deciduous broadleaf trees. Much of the subsection has been cleared for agriculture. The oak-hickory cover type, expressed as mixed oak forest dominates the forested portion. Chestnut, scarlet, and black oaks, with pignut hickory, are common on the knobs, ridges and upper slopes.

Virginia pine frequently is dominant, even on slopes. In small cove areas and on northern slopes, white oak, black walnut, white ash, and occasionally northern red oak, are common components. Pin oak and occasionally northern red oak are found in the bottoms where forests remain. Other bottomland dominants are slippery elm, sycamore and Ohio buckeye with occasional black walnut and black cherry. Eastern redcedar and Virginia pine are common components on disturbed or abandoned land.

Common mammals found in this area are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, coyote, raccoon, gray squirrel, fox squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, pygmy shrew, and pine vole. Common birds include wild turkey, mourning dove, tufted titmouse, northern cardinal, Carolina wren, common crow, mockingbird, and American robin. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, common garter snake, northern copperhead, coal skink, ground skink, red-bellied snake, black rat snake, four-toed salamander, streamside salamander, and spotted wood frog. Threatened or endangered species found in the area are limited to pass-through occurrences of bald eagle and bats.

NORTHERN CUMBERLAND MOUNTAINS SECTION (M221C)

Landscape Character Description: Natural vegetation has been cleared for agriculture on most of this section. Strip mining for coal has disturbed about five percent of the area. The portion of this section within the proclamation boundary is primarily forested with roads following the narrow valleys and traversing the mountains. Within the valleys are scattered homes, churches and businesses. While the natural appearing forest is briefly interrupted by these land uses, they have a minimal effect. Any land clearing, openings and new construction becomes a significant alteration of the form, line and texture of the area.

Southern Cumberland Mountains (M221Cd): This subsection is located in southern east-central Kentucky and northern east-central Tennessee. Moderately wide and winding ridges characterize the Southern Cumberland Mountains with relatively high relief and side slopes averaging 50 to 60 percent. Elevations range from 1,000 to 2,300 feet. Ridges are capped in a mixture of soft clay shales, siltstone, coal, and resistant sandstone. The sandstone, which frequently is bounded by rock outcrops or small cliffs, often forms ridges that are 300 to 400 feet wide. The floors of the broader, lower valleys are composed of soft clay shales and siltstones. Pennsylvanian-Age, Lower Breathitt formations dominate and erosion and mass wasting are the primary geomorphic processes responsible for shaping this landscape, in which small, localized landslides are frequent. Soils on the ridges are typically 10 to 30 inches deep, and many are rocky. Most have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil and are moderately well drained. Soils on slopes are deeper (typically over 40 inches) with numerous rock outcrops and fragments.

The Southern Cumberland Mountains have a high number of small to medium sized intermittent and perennial streams. Higher elevation valleys are narrow and V-shaped. The largest valleys are moderately broad and have well-developed alluvial bottoms. Drainage patterns are dendritic and dissection is moderately high, with about 18 miles of perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams per square mile. Clear Fork and Jellico Creek flow through this subsection and the Cumberland River lies to the north.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of the Northern Cumberland Mountains as mixed mesophytic, Appalachian oak and northern hardwoods forest. Historical vegetation was

similar, but with more extensive oak-pine and oak-American chestnut forest types on upper and south slopes, and ridges. Within this subsection, mixed mesophytic forest, with an Appalachian oak element, dominates existing vegetation. North slopes and mid to lower south slopes usually have a mixture of white oak, tulip poplar, sugar maple, yellow buckeye, black walnut, cucumbertree, yellowwood, white ash, northern red oak, black oak, and American beech. Chestnut and scarlet oaks, and shortleaf pine, are common on the ridges and upper south slopes. Shortleaf pine, with a scattering of oaks, often forms the overstory. Red maple is common throughout. Flood plain forests are dominated by river birch and sycamore, but include silver maple, boxelder, slippery elm, and winged elm. A willow oak-swamp white oak forest, unusual for eastern Kentucky and north-central Tennessee, characterizes one floodplain.

Common mammals found in this subsection are white-tailed deer, bobcat, gray fox, raccoon, gray squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, white-footed mouse, short-tailed shrew, pygmy shrew, and pine vole. Common birds include wild turkey, ruffed grouse, blue jay, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, indigo bunting, common crow, red-eyed vireo, ovenbird, and redtailed hawk. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, timber rattlesnake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, fence lizard, Cope's gray treefrog, and red-spotted newt. Fish commonly encountered include smallmouthed bass, creek chub, and numerous darters. Ravine salamander and Cumberland Plateau salamander occur in the area as edge-of-range species. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include bald eagle and blackside dace.

Pine and Cumberland Mountains (M221Ce): This subsection is located in southeast Kentucky and northern east-central Tennessee. It borders southwestern Virginia. It includes Pine Mountain on the Redbird District of the Daniel Boone National Forest and the Clinch District of the George Washington-Jefferson National Forest. The northwest face of Pine Mountain is characterized by a long, high relief, linear ridge tilted at about 40 degrees off level, and against the orientation of rock strata. Exposed rock strata are of a range of ages ranging from Devonian to Pennsylvanian. Cliffs are infrequent, but are often well developed. Soils are steep, shallow to very deep, well to excessively drained, forming in loamy colluvium derived from weathered sandstone, siltstone, and shale. The ridgetop is narrow and usually demarcated from the slope by a well-developed cliff. The slope face averages 50-60 percent slope, but is often greater. Spur ridges are narrow and not well developed. Well-developed cliffs and rock outcrops are frequently encountered along the slope length. The small ephemeral and intermittent valleys are narrow and steeply V-shaped. The top ridge is capped in resistant, cliff-forming conglomerate and sandstone. The spur ridges and upper slopes are capped in a mixture of soft clay shales, siltstone, coal, and resistant sandstone. Mid and lower slopes are underlain by siltstone, silty shale, sandstone, and limestone much of which is interbedded. Geomorphic processes primarily responsible for shaping this landscape are erosion and mass wasting. The large to small cliffs encountered at the ridge and on the slope are primarily the result of differential erosion and bedrock block slides. The top ridges are characterized by soils, which range in depth from 10-30 inches. Most have moderate clay content in the subsoil and are moderate to well drained. Most are rocky. Soils on slopes are typically over 40 inches deep, with frequent rock outcrops and fragments occurring along the entire slope. Most have moderate to high clay content in the subsoil and are moderately well drained.

Pine Mountain has a high number of small to medium sized intermittent streams. Gradients are moderately high. Drainage patterns are dendritic with occasional areas of trellis drainage. Dissection is high throughout the area. The Cumberland River, tributary Straight Creek; Mud Creek; and Line Creek, flow at the base of the mountain. Streamflow varies in a pattern similar to the seasonal

variation in rainfall, and varies from stream to stream based on drainage basin size and other physical characteristics. It generally increases during November as precipitation increases and evapotranspiration decreases. Increasing precipitation, both rain and snow, augments flows through the winter months. Spring thunderstorms help to maintain a relatively high runoff through May. Intense precipitation combined with topographic features produce severe, usually short duration, flooding.

Küchler (1964) classifies the potential natural vegetation of the Northern Cumberland Mountains as mixed mesophytic, Appalachian oak and northern hardwoods forest. Historical vegetation was similar, but with a more dominant oak, oak-American chestnut or oak-pine forest type on upper slopes. Mixed mesophytic forest with an Appalachian oak element dominates existing vegetation. The lower and mid-slope usually has a mixture of white oak, tulip poplar, sugar maple, yellow buckeye, black walnut, cucumbertree, white ash, black birch, northern red oak, black oak, and American beech. Chestnut and scarlet oaks, and shortleaf and pitch pines, are common on the ridge and upper slope. The pines, with a scattering of oaks, often form the overstory. Red maple is frequent throughout.

Common mammals found in this subsection are bobcat, gray fox, raccoon, gray squirrel, opossum, eastern chipmunk, smoky shrew, red-backed vole, and cloudland deermouse. Sandstone and limestone caves and rockshelters offer shelter and feeding habitat for Allegheny woodrat. Common birds include wild turkey, ruffed grouse, blue jay, tufted titmouse, Carolina wren, ovenbird, black-throated green warbler, wood thrush, and barred owl. Common reptiles and amphibians include eastern box turtle, timber rattlesnake, northern copperhead, five-lined skink, fence lizard, Cope's gray treefrog, and red-spotted newt. The streams in the area seldom have enough flow to support a fish community. Other species include the near endemic species Pine Mountain Disc; the Cupped Vertigo, a sensitive species very rare in Kentucky; a few endemic, sensitive cave beetle species of the genus Pseudanophthalmus; rock shrew, known in Kentucky only from this location; and masked shrew, found in Kentucky in this subsection and one area in the Rugged Eastern Hills subsection. Pine Mountain supports the richest land snail fauna in the state of Kentucky. Threatened or endangered species found in the area include the Indiana bat.

Climate

The Climate of the state is temperate with moderately cold winters and warm, humid summers.

Precipitation is fairly well distributed throughout the year. October usually has the least precipitation and July the most. There is roughly 6 inches less average annual precipitation in the northern portions of the forest than in the southern portions of the forest. Averaged across the DBNF, annual free-water evaporation from lakes and ponds averages about 35 inches, which is about 11 inches less than the average annual precipitation of 46 inches. Snowfall is quite variable from year to year.

REASON FOR REVISION

The need to revise the Daniel Boones Land and Resource Management Plan is driven by the changing conditions as identified in the AMS, evolving public values associated with the Forest, emerging scientific concepts, and legal requirements. The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act (RPA), as amended by the National Forest Management Act (NFMA), requires that each national forest be managed under a published Forest Plan that is reviewed and updated every 10 to 15 years, or earlier if conditions change significantly.

THE PLANNING PROCESS

This Forest Plan revision is part of the long-range national resource-planning framework. In addition to the RPA and the NFMA, the Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 and the 2000 Revision of the USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan guide the revision process. This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), like the Revised Forest Plan it supports, was developed according to the NFMA implementing regulations at 36 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 219 (dated September 30, 1982 and as amended), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, and the Council of Environmental Quality regulations at 40 CFR 1500-1508. The DEIS discloses the environmental consequences of each Alternative and how each would respond to the Significant Issues identified in the scoping process.

Planning actions required by the National Forest Management Act include:

- Identification of issues, concerns, and opportunities
- Development of planning criteria
- Inventory of resources and data collection
- Analysis of the Management Situation
- Formulation of Alternatives
- Estimation of effects of Alternatives
- Evaluation of Alternatives
- Recommendation of the preferred Alternative
- Approval and implementation
- Monitoring and evaluation

Appendix B of this document details the Forest Service's 10-Step planning process. The results of Steps 1 through 8 are disclosed in Chapters 1 through 4.

The Daniel Boone National Forest's Interdisciplinary Team is responsible for developing the 2004 Forest Plan. Efforts were made to provide detailed explanations of each step of the revision in the form of process (or planning) records. This EIS contains summaries of the process records and includes references to the parent records. Process records are on file in the Forest Supervisor's Office. To review these records, contact:

Daniel Boone National Forest
Supervisor's Office
1700 Bypass Road
Winchester, KY 40391
Telephone: 859-745-3100

PRELIMINARY ISSUES

Public involvement has been and continues to be a key part of the planning process. Public comments give voice to what citizens expect from their National Forests in the form of goods, services, and environmental conditions. Issues identified by the public, as well as by Forest Service professionals, determined the need to change current management strategies. Some of the issues listed below were obtained from appeals of proposed Forest actions. The public raised other issues during the scoping efforts conducted by Forest Service personnel beginning in 1996. All of these received due consideration in the revision process.

In addition to the emerging issues, the need for change was identified through an Analysis of the Management Situation. This analysis also provides a basis for formulating a broad range of reasonable Alternatives. A detailed account of the public involvement process is in Appendix A, "Summary of Public Involvement."

SIGNIFICANT ISSUES

Public comments expressed in letters and appeals, the Forest Service Chief's directives, and concerns of Forest Service staff are reflected in the 14 Significant Issues. These issues guided the direction of the Revised Forest Plan.

These issue statements were used to develop the Alternatives for the 2004 Forest Plan:

ISSUE 1 – FRAGMENTAT ION

The wide-ranging nature of many forest-wildlife species requires relatively large, continuous parcels of habitat to meet their behavioral needs. This is especially important for wide-foraging, forest-nesting bird species native to the Daniel Boone. How and to what extent the Forest will provide for interior dependent species, particularly by reducing or mitigating the causes of fragmentation is a fundamental issue to be addressed in the Plan revision.

The 2004 Forest Plan should consider the patterns of plant and animal communities across the landscape when evaluating management strategies. Connection and isolation of habitats are important considerations for maintaining species viability and habitat suitability, including genetic diversity. Another concern, in addition to internal Forest management, is the effect of human population growth and development immediately adjacent to National Forest System land. Public and private lands are interspersed throughout the DBNF's proclamation boundary, often with differing uses. Such a patchwork pattern can result in habitat fragmentation. The analysis must look beyond the boundaries of public lands, even the proclamation boundary, to consider the relationships and patterns of private land uses and development and their potential connection to forested environments.

Wide-ranging bird species, from large-area young-aged forest associates, to area-dependant interior forest species, are the most sensitive to habitat fragmentation. Many observers believe National Forests offer some of the best opportunities to ensure that these habitat needs are met on a sustained

basis, helping assure survival of these species. Others have suggested that adequate early-forest conditions for such species can be found on private lands. If private development and land use trends continue, however, habitat quality and long-term sustainability could be imperiled. Other wide-ranging forest species such as black bear were also mentioned in comments on this issue.

ISSUE 2 -- OLD-GROWTH

Although older-aged forest is represented in the 1985 Plan, the old-growth condition of various associations has not been adequately documented and may be an under-represented habitat in the Daniel Boone. On the other hand, old-growth conditions may be adequately provided for within current Wilderness and roadless areas as well as lands identified as unsuitable for timber production. The amount, distribution, and perpetuation of the old-growth community remain issues to be addressed in the 2004 Forest Plan.

The old-growth forest condition is a natural component of the Daniel Boone's ecosystem. However, the age, size, and density of old-growth trees depend on their species' longevity. The public expressed strong interest in old-growth forest, and there is general agreement for greater emphasis on old-growth in the 2004 Forest Plan. But within that consensus, viewpoints vary widely. Many comments focused on the importance of spatial distribution and linkage of patches with differing sizes. It was pointed out that while old-growth communities may be under-represented on private lands, National Forests offer some of the best prospects for providing this habitat. Also noted was that timber harvest on the Daniel Boone could diminish old-growth communities. Other commentators called "protecting" old-growth an inappropriate under-utilization of resources. They believe that old-growth is adequately represented within Wilderness areas, roadless areas, lands identified as unsuitable for timber production, and by the relatively low harvest levels and long rotations on lands allocated for timber production.

Among the diverse values that the public associates with old-growth, some are compatible but others conflict. Old-growth has biological as well as social values. Old-growth communities provide large den trees for wildlife species such as black bear, large snags for birds and cavity nesters, and large cover logs for other species. Ecologically, old-growth contributes elements of biologic richness, gene conservation, and riparian area enhancement. Old-growth areas also allow for certain recreational experiences, research opportunities, and educational study. In addition, historical, cultural, and spiritual values are associated with old-growth areas. Some people may never visit an old-growth site, but receive satisfaction from "just knowing" that it exists. On the other hand, old-growth areas may be a source of large-diameter, high-value hardwoods, which are limited in supply and high in demand to produce such items as furniture and other finished woodwork. Some expressed the opinion that each old-growth community type provides its own unique set of values.

There is also debate about how old-growth should be managed, maintained, or restored. Most of the comments on this subject could be placed in one of two groups -- those who feel that the best old-growth management involves the least human intervention, and those who feel that some degree of human intervention is acceptable, perhaps even necessary.

Many in the first group believe that old-growth areas should be protected or "preserved" with no timber harvested within these areas. They may view old-growth as self-perpetuating with human

intervention unnecessary. Some support varying levels of old-growth management, including undisturbed "core" areas with more actively managed "buffers" of old-growth around them.

Others note that insect and disease risk can be relatively high in old-growth stands and could (for some community types) threaten their retention. Some point out that fire exclusion could favor a buildup of fire-intolerant, shade-tolerant, species that could eventually replace the original old-growth type. Active management, including timber harvest and prescribed fire, could be necessary to accelerate development of old-growth attributes.

Given the dynamic nature of forests, some favor replacement of old-growth communities through long-rotation harvests. Others are concerned that fragmentation of old-growth could result from the shuffling of old-growth emphasis for timber management convenience.

The Draft 1995 Resources Planning Act Program discusses the need for "old-growth management areas," and the 2004 Forest Plan will need to determine a desirable distribution and representation of old-growth communities. The 2004 Forest Plan will also need to specify the management of any areas allocated for old-growth and also determine whether any are suitable for timber production.

ISSUE 3 -- RARE COMMUNITIES

The Daniel Boone contains a diverse landscape with many rare or uncommon communities and associations. These include caves, clifflines, glades, small bogs and wetlands, and others. Many unique or special biological areas contain a relatively high density of rare species, some of which are federally listed as endangered or threatened. The 1985 Plan addresses federally listed and Forest-sensitive species but not their associated communities. Some management actions and forest uses can adversely affect rare communities. What communities or features should have some special designation and how should they be managed?

Numerous concerns have been expressed about the management of rare communities. Identifying these rare communities and determining their need for distinct management direction and potentially their "special" designation are questions to be addressed in the 2004 Forest Plan. Public comments strongly support the identification of rare communities on the forest and the development of management direction for their protection and restoration. The conservation of rare terrestrial communities is the key to conserving rare plant and animal species.

Some public comments maintained that while rare communities and other types of special areas are limited by past land uses, there is greater potential for these communities than currently exists. Some expressed concern that timber harvests and recreational uses could reduce opportunities for rare communities to advance unless these areas and features are protected. Other potential threats to rare communities were cited, including atmospheric depositions, mineral development, and plant material collection. Others expressed concern that existing land allocations already protect most of these areas, leaving no justification for creation of additional "special" areas and restricting public use or the harvesting of forest products.

ISSUE 4 -- ENDANGERED, THREATENED, AND SENSITIVE SPECIES

A number of plant and animal species found in the Forest have declined in number to the point their rarity indicates a potential for loosing viability. However, rebuilding populations of endangered, threatened, or sensitive species remains a possibility. Methods of species recovery should be considered in the revision. The 2004 Forest Plan will also need to identify measures for protecting populations of and habitat for Proposed, Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive (PETS) species.

The 2004 Forest Plan will also need to determine management Objectives for Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive species. The challenge is to determine the level of management needed to move PETS toward recovery while minimizing adverse consequences to other plants and animals. There may also be opportunities to re-introduce species into suitable habitats.

Public comments ranged from strong support for recovery of all federally listed species to support only for efforts that would prevent adverse effect to human welfare.

ISSUE 5 -- FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

National Forest System lands provide opportunities to address wildlife management and interests in ways not always possible on most other lands. The DBNF is large enough to accommodate the wide-ranging habitat needs of numerous species. As public land, the Forest can make hunting, fishing, and viewing opportunities available to help fulfill public interests that may be limited or restricted on private lands. Sustaining habitats that can support populations sufficient to meet public expectations for hunting, fishing, and viewing should be a Goal of the 2004 Forest Plan. Where conflicts occur between habitat needs, the revision must determine acceptable trade-offs while retaining diverse and healthy species groups across a wide variety of community types.

A diverse forest ecosystem that supports all forest-associated fish and wildlife was central to many comments. The importance of biodiversity at the genetic and species levels as well as the community and landscape levels was widely recognized. In the past, resource management and planning considered biodiversity largely at the species level, while paying less attention to genetic and community issues.

The recognition that ecological relationships extend across the landscape, interconnecting resources, has brought a new focus to resource analysis and planning. Landscape scale considerations are a matter of perspective and vary among interested parties. Some believe the Daniel Boone should be managed as a unit of the Central Hardwood Forest of the eastern United States, while others think National Forest System land should be managed more autonomously.

Unresolved issues regarding young-aged forest stands remain. What is the minimum area that such tracts require? Should these areas be clustered or evenly distributed over the landscape? Do private lands provide adequate provision for early young-aged forest stands?

Some comments supported, but others discouraged, such direct wildlife habitat “improvements” as the creation of openings and waterholes. Interest was expressed in sustaining mast production

capabilities over the Forest as well as for providing specific habitat attributes such as potential den trees, snags, and woody debris.

Many comments supported stocking species to help ensure viability and re-establish native species within historical ranges. Both black bear and elk were specifically mentioned. Comments on fish stocking focused on sport fishing opportunities on the Forest. Some supported existing stocking efforts while others recommended phasing out fish stocking efforts, at least the stocking of non-native species.

ISSUE 6 -- AQUATIC AND RIPARIAN AREAS

Some Forest uses and management activities can degrade the health of aquatic and riparian habitats as well as water quality. The interrelation of riparian habitat to neighboring lands and streams dictate that an entire watershed be used as the context for managing aquatic systems and riparian habitats. Management options range from excluding any activities in riparian areas to varying levels of vegetative manipulation and use in designated areas.

Restoring and maintaining healthy aquatic ecosystems are the main issues for managing aquatic habitat and associated riparian areas. A supportive riparian forest condition is also important for sustaining the function and productivity of the riparian community.

The public values riparian areas for a variety of reasons. In addition to providing habitats for a multitude of plant and animal species, riparian areas also contain some of the most highly valued recreation sites. Strong competition for these rich but sensitive resources makes this issue important to almost every user group, visitor, and manager. All management-related comments alluded to some level of special consideration to provide this forest component.

The 2004 Forest Plan will need to address how timber harvest, road building, mining, and recreation can be conducted without impairing the functions and values of aquatic and riparian ecosystems as well as water quality. The public recognized that aquatic and riparian corridors could also play a vital role in forest landscape connectivity.

ISSUE 7 -- FIRE MANAGEMENT

Wildland fire can be a serious threat to forest resources as well as to urban and other non-forest development. Prescribed fire can be a valuable tool for manipulating vegetation to achieve such management objectives as improved forest health. Timing, frequency, and location of prescribed burns remain issues. In all cases, the agency must provide adequate protection from the threat of unwanted fire, while also allowing fire to achieve planned objectives.

Some comments revealed that the fear of damage from wildland fire is cause for concern for many individuals living near the Forest. They recognize that wildland fires can threaten private property, destroy commercial timber, ruin hunting areas, endanger archaeological resources, and damage public recreation facilities. As more homes are built and communities developed adjacent to the

Forest, suppressing and minimizing wildland fire becomes a critical issue to an increasing segment of the public.

However, fire, both natural and human-ignited, has been a part of the eastern Kentucky landscape for thousands of years. It has shaped the nature of much of the vegetation found on the DBNF today and some comments noted that fire exclusion is not without drawbacks. Commenters were concerned that fire exclusion, resulting from Smokey Bear's successful campaign, combined with improved fire-fighting techniques, has brought about subtle, unforeseen changes on the forest. Several public comments suggested that fire should be used to promote certain rare species as well as oak/pine regeneration. Many have suggested that the Forest allow lightning fires to burn. Some suggested that fire management should utilize a more flexible and detailed plan for wildland fire use, including lightning-caused fires, under planned prescription.

Some comments suggested prescribed fire be used to supplement lightning-caused fire. However, some prefer allowing the forest to develop without the influence of human-caused fire. Some dislike the appearance of burned areas. As larger areas are burned, smoke is more likely to drift into urban areas. Many citizens are averse to the risk inherent in the application of fire. Concerns about fire damage to developing thin-bark hardwood trees and damage to future sawlogs were also noted. Another concern was whether roadside trees at the boundary of the burned unit would be damaged and die, eventually becoming a hazard to motorists and increases the cost of highway maintenance.

ISSUE 8 -- FOREST HEALTH

The spread of native and non-native invasive species of plants, insects, and pathogens; increased levels of stocking; and the continued suppression of wildland fire take a toll on Forest ecosystem health altering native forest composition, structure, and ecosystem function, while imposing economic and social costs. Some believe these damaging agents should be allowed to act upon the ecosystem without human intervention, but others believe management should act to reduce negative impacts.

A healthy forest can be envisioned as one with the capacity for renewal and resilience to a range of disturbances, while meeting the current and future needs of people. All forests have various levels of continuous mortality. An unhealthy forest, however, could be viewed as having mortality above a predetermined baseline. Some see dead, dying, or down trees as evidence of poor health or lack of good stewardship. They believe active management can improve, and may be essential for, forest health. Others believe that a healthy forest is one with little or no human intervention. They point out that tree mortality provides desirable ecological values such as snags and down trees for wildlife and canopy gaps for new growth.

ISSUE 9 -- TIMBER PRODUCTS

Timber production raises several issues, including methods, amounts, locations, and types for harvest. Appropriate goals, including economic goals, need to be determined for this program.

Comments received concerning timber production ranged from petitions for a ban on all timber harvest to petitions for increased levels of production. Some expressed strong feelings that the DBNF, as public land, should be set aside, either for forest-related values other than timber, or as a timber reserve. Others feel strongly that the Daniel Boone should yield forest products on a regular basis. There were various thoughts on how, when, and where timber should be harvested. Production advocates offered a range of harvest scenarios. Some suggested longer rotations. One recommended shorter rotations for some forest types.

Many comments concerned timber land suitability. According to one public comment, "much of the easily accessible areas have been timbered." The Analysis of the Management Situation also found that many regeneration areas had been concentrated on ridges for easier accessibility and lower logging costs. In addition, new management zones for clifflines and riparian areas, which address environment concerns, make access to many areas below cliffs and near riparian areas difficult, if not impossible.

Many comments expressed concern for "below-cost" timber sales. They questioned how the Forest Service could justify selling timber if costs were greater than revenues. The cost effectiveness of salvage operations is another factor in timber economics. The Forest Service receives particularly low stumpage prices for salvaged timber, but some individuals believe that dead and dying trees (especially when in large groups) should be salvaged to utilize this resource, even if at a net loss to the government. Others feel that such trees should be left to naturally return to the soil.

Some suggested that the focus of the timber program should be on ecosystem stewardship, or on the resulting condition of the forest, rather than product outputs or economic returns. Some comments on ecosystem stewardship suggested that stands be regenerated to maintain forest health and diversity as well as to encourage habitat for game. Selection of tree species is a concern to many individuals.

Comments regarding the environmental impacts of the timber program focused on soil and water issues in addition to biodiversity and aesthetics. There is concern that the potentially higher soil erosion rates or even landslides that occur in certain locations may correlate to timber harvest and road building. The secondary impacts of timber harvest upon the sensitive aquatic ecosystems of associated watersheds are also a concern for a variety of environmental or aesthetic reasons. Comments supported, or opposed, the even-aged method of clearcutting, two-aged shelterwood, and/or uneven-aged regeneration systems. Logging with draft animals (mules, horses, or oxen) was suggested as a replacement to motorized logging as a means to reduce environmental and aesthetic impact. However, such techniques could result in higher logging costs and lower stumpage prices (revenue) to the government.

ISSUE 10 -- MINERALS

The American economy is highly dependent on mineral resources such as petroleum, natural gas, and coal. These resources occur on the DBNF, and in many cases the mineral rights are privately owned. While the rights of property owners must be respected and national needs accommodated, mineral extraction can adversely affect other resources such as soil and water, flora and fauna, heritage, and scenery. The 2004 Forest Plan should seek to balance these sometimes-conflicting interests.

The public is very interested in all National Forest resources, including subsurface minerals. Diverse opinions from the public on mineral extraction projects are common. Some feel the 2004 Forest Plan should allow some opportunities for mineral development as one of the Forest's multiple uses as long as environmental safeguards are in place, others do not want any extraction of minerals on the Daniel Boone National Forest.

ISSUE 11 -- RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES

The Daniel Boone National Forest provides a variety of dispersed and developed recreational opportunities to five million visitors each year. Growth in demand for recreational opportunities is likely to continue and new types of recreation may be introduced. While recreational activities can adversely affect Forest resources in various ways, differing recreational activities may create user conflicts or compete for the same resources. The 2004 Forest Plan should develop an appropriate mix of recreational opportunities that responds to increasing and changing demands and also provides adequate ecosystem protection.

The 2004 Forest Plan will need to consider providing recreational opportunities that appeal to a wide array of the public and offer a variety of experiences. Recreational activities often compete for the same spaces or resources, however, and may even come into direct conflict.

Currently, around eight percent of the southern Appalachian region (including the Great Smoky Mountains National Park) can provide "primitive" recreation settings, and many people feel that the National Forests should be a principal provider of these primitive or semi-primitive non-motorized experiences.

There is strong interest in enlarging the DBNF trail networks to accommodate a greater variety of uses. At the same time, trail system design and management must minimize resource damage and be mindful of potentially conflicting uses. Of particular concern is the regulation of off-highway vehicle use.

Rock climbing is another type of "trail" use that has grown tremendously since the 1985 Plan went into effect. The Red River Gorge is a favorite of rock climbers. As demand for places to climb continues to increase, there is much interest in how this recreational activity is managed. And with growing demand comes increased potential for damage to Forest resources as well as user conflicts.

Congestion in recreational settings tends to occur in high-demand areas such as the shores of lakes and streams as well as trail access areas. Many users are concerned about the lack of adequate

trailhead facilities, particularly the need for parking horse and off-highway vehicle trailers, and for more rest room facilities. In areas where developed sites are congested or resources and facilities have been damaged from overuse, the feasibility of providing additional facilities should be explored. Many comments encouraged the Forest Service to emphasize providing recreational opportunities that are not generally available on private lands. Other comments recommended that the Forest Service emphasize maintaining and upgrading existing facilities before building new ones.

Crowding can affect the quality of recreational experiences. If crowding occurs, then the quality of recreational experiences may be diminished.

Many people are also concerned that a new Forest management direction for recreation could reduce the amount of habitat for various wildlife species, degrade water quality, threaten aquatic PETS species or diminish fishing opportunities.

ISSUE 12 -- SCENERY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Visitors generally expect to find natural appearing, visually pleasing landscapes in the National Forest. Many uses and management actions can either enhance or degrade the visual esthetics that users seek in the Forest. This important issue should be kept in mind as management decisions are made.

Many observers agree that high quality scenery is what draws many visitors to the Daniel Boone; however, opinions of existing scenic condition vary. Some regard conditions in parts of the Forest as "good." Others see need for enhancement and restoration as well as additional opportunities to encounter older and larger trees. Many believe scenery management should emphasize a natural appearing forest landscape with certain areas offering opportunities to view high quality scenery along travel and trail corridors, at developed vistas, and at recreational sites. Another concern is the potential visual impact of expanding development on private land.

Many think the 1985 Plan allows for too much scenic degradation and that management activities with a high degree of visual impact, such as clearcutting and road building, should be de-emphasized or eliminated. Others point out that scenic values are determined by an individual's personal perception of what is aesthetically pleasing. While harvest of wood products does cause visual disruption, some noted that this effect is only temporary and that the choice of harvest method should be based primarily on resource objectives. Others commented that the Forest Service should find and implement methods that will reduce the visual impact of timber harvest so harvesting can continue to be used as a management tool.

ISSUE 13 -- ACCESS WITHIN THE FOREST

The DBNF offers a variety of natural resources and recreational opportunities to the public. Access to the Forest via the road and trail systems is essential to fulfill these objectives. On the other hand, too many roads or trails, and inappropriate types, placement or use of roads and trails can limit the Forest's ability to sustain public benefits.

The need for access and the effect that roads and trails have on the environment should be examined. The relationship of roads and trails to the environment and other permitted activities on the Forest will determine the type and quantity of roads and trails proposed.

Many comments identified a need to reduce, increase, or redirect access (roads and trails) to improve total benefits to the public. System roads and trails are the primary means of Forest access, but they are also a source of concern because of their impact on resources. The various effects of roads and trails on riparian areas, PETS species habitat, and land removed from timber production, must be taken into account.

Many people would like to see increased motorized access to the Forest, especially during deer hunting seasons, and for other recreational uses as well as to meet management needs. Others, however, want road and trail construction limited and some existing roads and trails obliterated. Provision of motorized access will have to be balanced with non-motorized recreational opportunities as well as the protection of soil and water resources, and wildlife habitat. The 2004 Forest Plan will also need to develop options for making the Forest accessible for the physically challenged.

The Forest Service may pursue permanent, unrestricted rights-of-way across private land to access isolated tracts of the Forest. Landowners are often reluctant to grant such access because they fear the effects of public use.

ISSUE 14 -- SPECIALLY DESIGNATED AREAS

Management direction can be tailored to distinctive parts of the Forest. While Congress may designate certain waterways as Wild and Scenic Rivers or set aside certain areas as Wilderness, the Forest Service can assign special status to Geological, Botanical, Heritage, or Scenic and other areas. Should any new sections of the Forest receive special administrative status or be recommended for Congressional designation?

There is concern that some areas with special biological or ecological significance are not adequately protected from the adverse effects of some management activities and public uses. Comments have been made that rare communities and other types of special areas are limited by past land uses and that there is greater potential for these rare communities than presently exists. There is a feeling by some that special designation of an area is the only way to permanently provide the desired protection. Others have expressed the belief that existing land allocations already protect most of these areas and establishing additional areas for special protection cannot be justified.

The sufficiency of designated Wilderness and roadless areas continues to be debated. A wide spectrum of feelings and values for more, less, or the same exists among the Forests' community of interests. Some favor designation of all National Forest System land as Wilderness, while others believe that current Wilderness areas are adequate and potential roadless areas should be managed to achieve other resource objectives.

Opinions differ on the fate of potential roadless areas not recommended for Wilderness designation. Some have proposed that these areas be used to counteract habitat fragmentation. They could also be managed as scenic areas or to provide primitive or semi-primitive non-motorized recreation experience. On the other hand, many people think designating an area as roadless or Wilderness does not necessarily promote biological diversity. Different types of disturbances are needed, they contend, to create a variety of forest ages that provide varied, high-quality wildlife habitat.

Some would like to see the entire Forest managed as a roadless area. While certain tracts do not currently meet the criteria for inclusion in the roadless area inventory, some propose that these areas be managed to become roadless so they can be considered for designation as Wilderness in the future.

Concerns have been expressed about the management of areas already designated as Wilderness. These concerns include patterns and intensities of uses; insect and disease management; fire management, including the use of more "controlled" lightning-caused fire; incorporating "limits of acceptable change" into plan direction; and alleviating the effects of air pollution on wilderness resources. Existing Wilderness Standards should to be reviewed to determine if they are effective in achieving the Desired Future Conditions of wilderness resources.

Natural Arch on Somerset Ranger District

Chapter 2

ALTERNATIVES

ALTERNATIVE DEVELOPMENT

Alternatives for the 2004 Forest Plan were developed in a four-phase, cooperative effort by the public and Daniel Boone National Forest staff as summarized in Chapter 1 and detailed in Appendix A.

In Phase One, differing approaches, or themes, for addressing the Significant Issues were developed. From an initial set of seven themes, the Management Team selected five that it found to be most appropriate and feasible. This set of five themes was presented to the public during a workshop on August 15, 1998.

At the beginning of Phase Two, these themes were posted on the Forest's web site, mailed to interested parties, and summarized in the Forest's planning newsletter, The Boone Planner. A series of public workshops to gather additional public input and further refine the themes was conducted in November and December 2001. The public was also asked to comment on any road issues as well as provide input for drawing up Desired Future Conditions, Goals, Objectives, and Standards.

In Phase Three, the preliminary locations of Prescription Areas were portrayed on maps that also described management emphases and Desired Future Conditions.

An additional Alternative was developed and existing ones modified in Phase Four. With the Alternatives now numbering six, each was examined in greater detail for inclusion in this Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS). A description of the Desired Future Condition (DFC) for each Alternative, along with maps showing land allocations (Prescription Areas) is included in the explanation of each Alternative.

Direction Common to All Alternatives

A Forest Plan and, indeed, all National Forest management activity must conform to established public policy expressed in federal statutes and administrative directives as well as applicable state laws and regulations. In addition, local Forests in consultation with the public may commit to priorities that will guide all other decisions. Some common themes, therefore, will be found in each Alternative of the 2004 Forest Plan. Every Alternative will:

- Seek to maintain the viability of all plant and animal species that occur on National Forest System lands
- Protect and manage threatened and endangered species according to recovery plans
- Meet state water quality requirements
- Protect significant heritage resources

- Develop Best Management Practices (BMPs) to limit pollution from non-point sources
- Retain all specially designated areas, such as Wild and Scenic Rivers, Wilderness areas, Geologic and Scenic areas, from the 1985 Plan.

Management Areas

The DBNF is divided into four Management Areas (MA) based on the main watersheds on the Forest. These are:

- The Licking River Management Area
- The Middle Kentucky River Management Area
- The Upper Kentucky River Management Area
- The Upper Cumberland River Management Area

These areas differ physiographically and biologically as well as hydrologically.

Prescription Areas

A Prescription Area is an allocation of one or more parcels of land within which resource conditions and corresponding management emphasis are similar. Some Prescription Areas describe previous designations; others address current issues and new management emphases. A discussion of Prescription Areas is contained in Appendix F.

Table 2 - 7 compares the Prescription Area acreage for all six Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED

Possible Alternative themes were outlined in the Notice of Intent published in the Federal Register in June 1996. These themes illustrated the range of Alternatives that could be considered in response to the Significant Issues. These themes were modified based upon public comments. The revised themes were then presented to the public at a workshop in August 1998. Using public comments recorded up to that point, the themes were developed into Alternatives. The following Alternatives were developed but eliminated from detailed study.

ALTERNATIVE B

Alternative B was developed from public input requesting that no management take place on the Forest. Under this Alternative there would be no human intervention in natural processes. Public facilities would be closed. Recreation, off-road vehicle use, and development of federally owned minerals on the Forest would cease. Comments made at the August 1998 public workshop as well as letters received during the comment period recommended changes in Alternative B that that led to the formation of Alternative B-1.

The management prescriptions applicable to Alternative B were allocated and mapped, and some preliminary estimates of the impacts of this Alternative were made. After considering this preliminary information, it was determined that Alternative B did not warrant further evaluation because:

- This alternative could not meet all the legal requirements of the National Forest Management Act of 1976 (NFMA), the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 (MUSYA) and the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA).
- Other alternatives are being considered in detail, which provide for relatively low levels of management activities.

Alternative B is equivalent to the Minimum Level Benchmark, which is "the minimum level of management which would be needed to maintain and protect the unit as part of the National Forest System together with associated costs and benefits" [36 CFR 219.12(e)(1)(i)]. For this alternative, there would be no associated vegetation management costs, revenues, or outputs as shown in the Spectrum tables in Appendix B.

There is a considerable debate about what is needed to meet the legal requirement to "maintain viable populations of existing native and desired non-native vertebrate species in the planning area" (36 CFR 219.19). There are a number of species that depend on ecological communities that can be maintained only by frequent levels of disturbance. As is explained in Chapter 3 of this DEIS, the Forest Service contends that a significant level of management is needed (at least over the next 10 to 50 years) to restore and maintain these disturbance-dependant communities. A certain amount of human intervention is needed to bring these communities into desired conditions of composition and structure. Once these conditions are attained, natural disturbances and appropriate prescribed fire levels should maintain these communities. However, the levels of management activities that would be needed over the next 10 to 50 years to create these conditions would be inconsistent with Alternative B's overall goal of "minimal human intervention." If it is argued that such a level of activity is acceptable for this Alternative, then it becomes essentially the same as Alternatives B-1.

To further illustrate the need for a certain level of active management, consider the following from Baker and Hunter (2002) in the Southern Forest Resource Assessment:

> The exact nature and condition of these forests and disturbance regimes (in centuries past) are unknown, but the presence of large grazing herbivores and fire-adapted forest communities suggests that much of this forest land was relatively open and subject to regular disturbances. (p. 92)
>
> Today there are more forested acres in the South than in the early 1900s. These forests, however, are greatly altered from forests encountered by European settlers. The common theme for the last 10,000 years is that forests were managed to meet human needs, including those of Native Americans. (p. 93)
>
> We should recognize, however, that removal of all human disturbances would have profound effects on the region's biota. (p. 93)
>
> To avoid regional population declines and species losses, land managers must have the flexibility to promote active management. This region's biota does not thrive in a static system, and intentional neglect does nothing but promote additional extinctions and endangerment to species at risk. This flexibility should not extend to the other extreme of promoting intensive forestry for wildlife conservation, but it does suggest that some level of active management will be necessary to maintain many still extant but imperiled species, including many found on present or set-aside lands. (p. 93)

Also, one emphasis of the Forest Service's "Healthy Forests Initiative," is to reduce the fuel overloads that render forests vulnerable to severe wildland fires. Additionally, minimizing human intervention would increase the Forest's susceptibility to insect and disease outbreaks, which would create increased fuel-loading problems as well as increase risks to other resources and to adjacent private lands. Alternative B would not address these problems and areas of concern.

Apart from the low levels of human intervention, the other aspects of Alternative B, such as large acreages in old-growth or late-successional conditions, maintaining roadless area characteristics, and providing for an emphasis on dispersed recreation activities, etc., are similarly represented in Alternative B-1.

Lastly, while Alternative B would address many issues, it does not address other management issues raised by the public. A minimal human intervention approach to vegetation management would not address "Forest Health," which has been identified as an issue of public concern. The need to manage wildlife habitats that are dependant upon a certain level of disturbance would not be addressed. Alternative B also would not address the issue of demand for various forest products, such as high-quality sawtimber, which are of limited supply from private lands, but are available from National Forest System lands.

In view of these factors, the planning team recommended that further study of Alternative B could not be justified.

ALTERNATIVE E

Alternative E was originally developed to yield maximum return to the federal treasury from the production of timber and minerals. During the November-December 2001 public involvement period the only comments regarding this Alternative were those stating it did not fulfill the multiple-use mission of the Forest Service. Alternative E was then dropped and replaced with Alternative E-1 that offers a more balanced approach to Forest management by changing the emphasis from monetary returns to returns in quality and quantity of goods and services.

ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED IN DETAIL

Six Alternatives are considered in detail in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Not all Prescription Areas are found in each Alternative. Acreage allotted to a Prescription Area may also vary from one Alternative to another. Because Prescription Areas may overlap, the sum of Prescription Area acres will not equal the total acres of National Forest System land.

Alternative A represents a continuation of the 1985 Plan, which did not use Prescription Areas. Areas of emphasis under the 1985 Plan were labeled "management areas," and often correspond to Prescription Areas in the 2004 Forest Plan. In tables that compare Alternatives by Prescription Areas, the former "management areas" of the 1985 Plan are listed as Prescription Areas in Alternative A.

Alternative C-1 is the recommended Alternative for the 2004 Forest Plan.

ALTERNATIVE A -- DESCRIPTION

The 1985 Plan, as currently amended, would continue to be implemented. This present management direction will serve as a basis of comparison among Alternatives. Consideration of this theme is required by the implementing regulations of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Table 2 - 1 shows how Prescription Area under Alternative A would allocate acres.

Table 2 - 1. Prescription Area allocations, in acres, for Alternative A.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	0
1.G. Rare Community	0
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	0
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	0
1.M. Custodial Area	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek- Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek -Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	29,298
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	568,206
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	0

ALTERNATIVE B-1 -- DESCRIPTION

The natural interactions of organisms with each other and with their environment (ecological processes) would continue with a minimum of direct human influence. Characteristics of the Forest environment would be affected primarily by natural disturbances such as insects, disease, lightning-caused fire, and weather. These characteristics include the different groupings of plants by size, age, and species (vegetation structure), and the variety of plants and animals. Existing recreation facilities would continue to be managed and some additional primitive types of recreational opportunities would be created. No off-road vehicle trails or facilities would be provided. Primary management activities under this Alternative would be visitor safety, law enforcement, and other custodial tasks. Legal requirements such as maintaining the viability of native and desirable non-native species and the protection of PETS species would be fulfilled. Table 2 - 2 shows how Prescription Area under Alternative B-1 would allocate acres.

Table 2 - 2. Prescription Area allocations, in acres, for Alternative B-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	0
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	0
1.M. Custodial Area	394,163
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	2,834
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek - Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark (Without Clifty Wilderness Prescription Area)	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	0
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	0
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015

ALTERNATIVE C -- DESCRIPTION

This Alternative would emphasize the maintenance and restoration of ecological processes and functions while providing for multiple public benefits. Human activity would influence ecological processes to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitat and species. Legal requirements such as maintaining the viability of native and desirable non-native species and the protection of PETS species would be met and habitats enhanced. These species require a variety of habitats that would also provide a variety of activities, experiences, and products for humans. Other Forest products would be provided to the extent possible after meeting ecosystem needs. Table 2 - 3 shows Prescription Area acreage allocations under Alternative C.

Table 2 - 3. Prescription Area allocations, in acres, for Alternative C.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	386,577
1.M. Custodial Area	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek - Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark (Without Clifty Wilderness Prescription Area)	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	0
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	0
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015

ALTERNATIVE C-1 – DESCRIPTION (PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE)

This Alternative would emphasize the maintenance and restoration of ecological processes and functions while providing for multiple public benefits with added emphasis on recreation. Human activity would influence ecological processes to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitats and species. Legal requirements such as maintaining the viability of native and desirable non-native species and the protection of PETS species would be met and habitats enhanced. These species require a variety of habitats, which would also provide a variety of activities, experiences, and products for humans. Some recreational opportunities would be increased. A variety of outdoor recreation activities would be allowed as long as controlled to protect ecosystems. Other Forest products would be provided to the extent possible after ecosystem and recreation needs were met. Table 2 - 4 shows Prescription Area acreage allocations under Alternative C-1.

Table 2 - 4. Prescription Area allocations, in acres, for Alternative C-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	375,891
1.M. Custodial Area	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek- Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek -Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark (Without Clifty Wilderness Prescription Area)	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	0
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015

ALTERNATIVE D -- DESCRIPTION

This Alternative would emphasize recreational opportunities to the extent possible. Recreation activities would likely influence ecological processes. Legal requirements such as maintaining the viability of native and desirable non-native species and the protection of PETS species would be met and habitats enhanced. Other Forest products would be provided to the extent possible after meeting recreation needs. Table 2 - 5 shows Prescription Area acreage allocations under Alternative D.

Table 2 - 5. Prescription Areas allocations, in acres, for Alternative D.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	375,891
1.M. Custodial Area	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek- Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek -Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark (Without Clifty Wilderness Prescription Area)	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	0
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015

ALTERNATIVE E-1 -- DESCRIPTION

This Alternative would emphasize the quality as well as the quantity of resource products to maximize benefits to local and regional communities. Ecological processes would be directly influenced to increase the yield of Forest products. Development and utilization would be managed to ensure that production could be sustained. Product extraction, and other uses such as recreation, would likely influence ecological processes. Legal requirements such as maintaining the viability of native and desirable non-native species and the protection of PETS species would be met. Table 2 - 6 shows Prescription Area acreage allocations under Alternative E-1.

Table 2 - 6. Prescription Area allocations, in acres, for Alternative E-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREAS	ACRES
1.A. Research Natural Areas	658
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	325
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	0
1.M. Custodial Area	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Wild River Segment	683
3.C.2. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Marsh Creek - Wild River	1,244
3.C.3. Red River National Wild and Scenic River: Recreational River Segment	1,440
3.C.4. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed Wild and Scenic River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek - Recreational Rivers	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark (Without Clifty Wilderness Prescription Area)	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	0
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	396,697
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	0
5.A. Communications Site	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015

COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES

Differences among Alternatives become more concrete when variations in the size, type, and locations of Prescription Areas are compared along with budget allocations. Table 2 - 7 compares the acreage assigned to each Prescription Area by the various Alternatives.

No variation occurs for some Prescription Areas regardless of Alternative, especially those that reflect a common management direction, such as the recovery of PETS species. For example, the 1.J Significant Bat Caves Prescription Area remains constant in every Alternative, indicating the priority given to the protection and recovery of such species as the Indiana bat and the Virginia big-eared bat. The same holds true for the 1.C Cliffline Community.

None of the Alternatives alter the existing acreage for 3.A Developed Recreation, or 3.B Large Reservoirs, as no expanded facilities of this type are proposed. A new Prescription Area, 5.B Source Water Protection Area, remains constant in all of the new Alternatives. The 3.H.2 Ruffed Grouse Emphasis Prescription Area would be retained only in two of the new Alternatives, C-1 and D, that give greater emphasis to recreation.

Existing or proposed acreage for Congressional designation, of Wild and Scenic Rivers, is constant across all Alternatives. Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless area is protected as a roadless area as an objective in the Red River Gorge Prescription area in all alternatives. The Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless area is proposed as a Wilderness study area in alternative B-1.

The 1.K Habitat Diversity Prescription Area was not included in the 1985 Plan, represented by Alternative A. (The most nearly comparable management emphasis in Alternative A is known as General Forest.) The Habitat Diversity Prescription Area also is not found in Alternative E-1, which places primary emphasis on the production of minerals, timber, and other forest products. The Habitat Diversity Prescription Area would cover nearly half of the Forest's 700,000 acres in Alternatives C, C-1, and D, reflecting their emphasis on the emerging concept of ecosystem management.

Alternative B-1 would take a more "hands off" approach to Forest management, making human intervention to promote habitat diversity inappropriate. Accordingly, Alternative B-1 is the only Alternative to contain the 1.M Custodial Prescription Area, which at 394,163 acres is larger than Habitat Diversity Prescription Area in some other alternatives.

An old-growth dimension to diversity is evident in the three Alternatives that also contain the Habitat Diversity Prescription Area. Alternatives C, C-1, and D allocate 15,203 acres for 1.I Designated Old-Growth, including the "old-growth" that occurs in the Riparian Corridor and Cliffline Community Prescription Areas. A smaller, but important, allocation for old-growth would be created in Alternative E-1, the production oriented Alternative. The 4.A Timber Production Emphasis Prescription Area appears only in Alternative E-1, the lone Alternative that gives highest priority to production of goods and services.

The 4.B General Forest Prescription Area, which was applied to 568,206 acres of the Forest by the 1985 Plan, Alternative A, would not be carried over by any of the new Alternatives.

Table 2 - 7. Comparison of Prescription Area Acreage, by Alternative.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Alt. A[1]	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.A. Research Natural Area[2]	189 / 469	189 / 469	189 / 469	189 / 469	189 / 469	189 / 469
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	0	155,379	155,379	155,379	155,379	155,379
1.G. Rare Community[3]	0	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth / Without Riparian Corridor and Cliffline Community Prescription Areas)	0	0	15,300/ 10,420	15,300/ 10,420	15,300/ 10,420	325/ 300
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	0	0	386,577	375,891	375,891	0
1.M. Custodial Area	0	394,163	0	0	0	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791
2.C. Wilderness Study Area		2,834				
3.A. Developed Recreation[4]	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673
3.C.1. Red River National W&S River: Wild River Segment	683	683	683	683	683	683
3.C.2. Proposed W&S River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244
3.C.3.Red River National W&S River: Recreational River Segment	1,440	1,440	1,440	1,440	1,440	1,440
3.C.4.Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River- Scenic Rivers	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622
3.C.5.Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek Recreational Rivers	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area[5] (Without Wilderness / Total Area)	16,042/ 29,298	16,042/ 29,298	16,042/ 29,298	16,042/ 29,298	16,042/ 29,298	16,042/ 29,298
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065
3.H.2. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	0	0	10,535	10,535	0
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	0	0	0	0	0	396,697
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	568,206	0	0	0	0	0
5.A. Communications Sites	20	20	20	20	20	20
5.C. Source Water Protection[6]	0	34,015	34,015	34,015	34,015	34,015
Total DBNF Lands[7]	693,728	693,728	693,728	693,728	693,728	693,728

[1]Alternative A is the 1985 Plan. The 1985 Plan did not use Prescription Areas. Some of the proposed Prescription Areas were labeled "management areas" in the 1985 Plan. The remaining prescription areas shown in table above represent areas identified in the 1985 Plan for special management. Alternative C-1 is the preferred Alternative for the 2004 Forest Plan. Acres are from geographical information system (GIS) mapping unless otherwise noted.

[2]1.A. 189 acres in the existing Rock Creek RNA; 469 acres in proposed Elisha Branch and Tight Hollow RNAs.

[3]1.G. Rare Community Estimate of 1,200 acres not in GIS.

[4]3.A. Acres obtained from INFRA database.

[5]3.E. Red River Gorge Prescription Area does not include Clifty Wilderness.

[6]5.B. Source Water Protection Zone 1 and Zone 2.

[7]Total National Forest System land in GIS system. Acres do not sum to these numbers because some Prescription Areas overlap.

Comparison of Alternatives by Issue

ISSUE 1 – FRAGMENTATION

Fragmentation is any process that serves to disrupt, convert, or isolate habitat. In a forest context, fragmentation can occur across a range of landscape patterns. At one extreme, it is represented by small disturbance patches that disrupt habitat continuity. At the other extreme, widespread habitat conversion reduces remnants of the original habitat into isolated patches.

Forest Fragmentation

Development of forested land is the primary cause of forest fragmentation. The mixture of plant and animal species in an area is influenced by the amount of forest cover and the arrangement of forested areas in relation to farmland as well as urban and residential land. The forest landscape is considered fragmented if forested tracts are widely separated by other types of land use or where forest provides only a small amount of the total cover. Even a large forested area may become fragmented if expansive tracts of land that once grew trees are converted to non-forest uses such as shopping centers, housing developments, parking lots, or major highways. Forest fragmentation may isolate populations of plants and animals that depend on large tracts of forested land, adversely affecting their sustainability.

Within-Forest Habitat Fragmentation

Changes in forest composition and/or age-class conditions that interrupt or isolate forest habitat is another form of fragmentation. The arrangement of tree species and age structure affects which plant and animal populations may be found in a forested area. Arrangement of forest habitat types across an area and the degree to which they are connected influences habitat suitability. An area where forest habitat types are small or not connected may limit suitability for some species. The implications of habitat fragmentation within the forest depend on the habitat requirements of individual species. Many species thrive in a diverse mixture of habitats while others need a more uniform habitat over a large area.

Within-forest habitat fragmentation is the primary focus of this issue in examining management considerations for each alternative.

In addressing within-forest habitat fragmentation, management activities should strive to:

- Provide interior forest habitat
- Provide habitat continuity/connectivity
- Reduce adverse edge effects created by management activities.

A comparison of forest parameters relative to within forest fragmentation is provided for each alternative in Table 2 - 8.

Table 2 - 8. Management parameters affecting within-forest habitat fragmentation.

MANAGEMENT PARAMETERS*	Alt. A	Alt. B	Alt. C	Alt. C-	Alt. D	Alt. E
Area Suitable for Timber Production** (% N.F. land)	68%	6%	50%	50%	50%	53%
0-10 Age Class per Decade (% N.F. land)	7%	1%	3%	3%	3%	5%
Yellow Pine Restoration (% N.F. land)	5%	5%	6%	6%	6%	5%
Woodland Habitat (% N.F. land)	0%	0%	9%	9%	9%	1%
Grassy Openings and Wooded Grassland/Shrubland (% N.F. land)	<1%	<1%	3%	3%	3%	<1%
Level of Riparian Habitat Continuity	Moderate	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Within-forest habitat Fragmentation	**High**	**Low**	**Moderate**	**Moderate**	**Moderate**	**High**

*Management Parameters are based on long-term management objectives and Desired Future Conditions.

**Area Suitable for Timber Production is timberland on which most vegetation manipulation occurs.

While forest management is undertaken to achieve worthwhile goals, management activities can have the side effect of causing habitat fragmentation within the forest. Management activities that introduce a prominent forest edge are most likely to disrupt habitat continuity. Such activities include regeneration harvest, pine restoration, the creation of grassy openings, and the development of wooded grassland/shrubland conditions. Alternatives A and E-1 would introduce the greatest amount of harvest/regeneration edge. Fragmenting effects would persist until new growth attained a high-canopy forest character. Alternatives C, C-1, and D would introduce the greatest amount of forest edge from pine restoration and the development of grassland/shrubland communities.

Development of woodland habitat contributes to forest habitat fragmentation, but to a lesser degree since resulting habitat differences will be less severe. Woodland habitat development would be greatest in Alternatives C, C-1, and D.

Riparian habitat associated with the stream network across the forest helps link high canopy forest structure. Provisions in the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area would help maintain riparian habitat connectivity in all Alternatives except A.

Alternatives A and E-1 would likely create the most fragmentation of forest habitat. This is primarily due to a relatively high level of habitat discontinuity and reduced options for interior forest species. Alternative B-1 would initially result in a generally contiguous forest, but natural processes would eventually cause extensive change across the Forest. Alternatives C, C-1, and D would introduce a moderate level of habitat fragmentation within the Forest while developing and maintaining the diverse habitat essential to support the wide array of species found on the DBNF.

ISSUE 2 – OLD-GROWTH

Old-growth and the aging of Forest in general are discussed throughout this document. However, the old-growth issue is further clarified in Chapter 3 where management emphases are described. The Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area will be managed primarily to promote functional old-growth and corresponding characteristics within all old-growth forest types (Table 2-9). Areas recognized as *future* old-growth (FOG), will tend to promote the development of old-growth characteristics incidentally to the prescribed purpose, or goal, of the prescription area (Table 2-10). Identification of a prescription area as FOG does not imply that primary management will encourage old-growth characteristics across the entire prescription area, or throughout the planning period.

Possible old-growth (POG) stands have been identified as likely to qualify as old-growth based on community type and stand age. These stands may occur in any prescription area across the forest. Management that could alter the stand's potential to qualify as old-growth will not occur until the stand has been inventoried and a determination reached. If the stand is identified as old-growth, analysis then leads to a project level decision as to whether it will be managed as such. Stands managed as old-growth will be included in the 1.I. Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area. Since management of each POG area will be determined site-specifically during Forest Plan implementation, regardless of the alternative chosen, it is not used as an indicator to address the old-growth issue.

In addressing old-growth, the following indicators were used:

- Acres of each old-growth forest type within the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area.
- Acres of each old-growth forest type within prescription areas recognized as future old-growth.

Table 2 - 9. Old-growth units, by forest type and openings, within the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area.[1]

Ranger District	Old-growth Unit	Forest Types: Conifer Northern Hardwood	Mixed Mesophytic	River Floodplain Hardwood	Dry-mesic Oak	Dry and Xeric Oak Forest, Woodland, Wooded Grass-and Shrubland	Xeric Pine and Pine-oak Forest and Woodland[2]	Dry and Dry-mesic Oak-pine	Eastern Riverfront	Beech (Totals Included in Mixed Mesophytic)	Total Forested Acreage per Old-growth Unit	Acres of Openings	Total Acreage
Morehead	Yocum Cr.	39	783	29	587	112	43	171	0	0	1,763	143	1,906
	Caney Cr.	0	86	21	1,506	72	189	595	0	0	2,468	85	2,552
Stanton	Cave Hollow	0	293	0	436	0	0	184	0	0	913	0	913
	Claw Tract	0	278	0	48	0	0	0	0	68	325	0	325
London	White Oak Cr.	353	95	0	1,398	93	202	21	0	0	2,162	0	2,162
	Horselick Cr.	6	1,020	51	567	87	223	15	43	56	2,012	5	2,017
Somerset	Straight Cr.	0	381	0	543	0	223	88	0	47	1,235	0	1,235
Stearns	Jellico	0	966	0	783	413	41	0	0	46	2,203	100	2,303
Redbird	Big Double Cr.	47	1,239	108	446	0	0	0	23	589	1,863	55	1,918
	Total	445	5,141	209	6,314	776	920	1,074	66	806	14,944	388	**15,331**

[1]This Prescription Area is found in Alternatives C, C-1, D and E-1, but only the Claw Unit is included in Alternative E-1.

[2]These acres have not been re-evaluated since the southern pine beetle epidemic and theie yellow pine component may be severely diminished.

Table 2 - 10. Acres of future old-growth (FOG) by old-growth forest type.

Alternative	Conifer northern hardwood	Mixed mesophytic	River floodplain hardwood	Dry-mesic oak	Dry and xeric oak forest, woodland, wooded grass-and shrubland	Xeric pine and pine-oak forest and woodland[2]	Dry and dry-mesic oak-pine	Eastern riverfront	Uninventoried acres	Beech (totals included in mixed mesophytic)	Total acreage
A	16,983	35,927	613	49,708	10,266	25,626	13,588	51	2,708	1,331	155,480
B-1[1]	15,892	63,693	2,564	92,776	15,357	36,587	22,688	155	6,645	2,650	(256,357)
	Additional FOG in Alternative B-1 is found in the 344,578-acre Custodial Prescription Area, which has not been analyzed by forest type. The majority of this prescription area is classified as unsuitable for timber production.										530,935
C, C-1, D, and E-1	15,892	63,693	2,564	92,776	15,357	36,587	22,688	155	6,645	2,650	256,357

[1]The suitable acreage, about 70,000 acres, is not included in this table.

[2]These acres have not been re-evaluated following the southern pine beetle epidemic, and may now have a severely diminished yellow pine component.

Table 2 - 11. Acres in Prescription Areas that will tend to move toward aging forests and old-growth conditions.

ALTERNATIVE	Future Old-Growth Prescription Areas	Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area	Total Acreage
A	155,480	0	155,480
B-1[1]	530,935	0	575,578
C, C-1 and D	256,357	15,331	271,688
E-1	256,357	325	256,682

[1]The approximately 70,000 acres in the Custodial Prescription Area that are classified as suitable for timber production are not included in this table.

ISSUE 3 – RARE COMMUNITIES

The Rare Communities section of Chapter 3 addresses rare communities as defined here. Rare communities are difficult to pinpoint and evaluate with complete knowledge of their extent and condition because of their dispersion across the landscape. In some cases inappropriate or lack of appropriate disturbance can obscure their identity. Because of their widespread, isolated locations, the effects of accidental damage from dispersed recreation are difficult to track. Just how budget levels would affect implementation of each Alternative is not easily assessed. Estimates for elements are made instead of using exact numbers.

In addressing rare communities, the following indicators were used:

- Number of acres of rare communities sites and management zones by type
- Likelihood of enhancement of these communities
- Likelihood of unintended damage to communities from dispersed recreation.

Table 2 - 12. Rare community names, known sites, sizes and surrounding area sizes.

COMMUNITY NAME	Number of Known Sites	Acre Estimate	Management Acres	Rarity Type for DBNF
Streamhead Seeps/Bogs	60	5	1000	Distribution/Condition
Slope Seeps	10	5	Included above	Distribution
Swamps	2	4	80	Distribution
Natural Ponds	8	2	80	Distribution/Condition
Limestone Glades	4	2	8	Distribution/Condition
Sandstone Glades	6	15	30 (in Cliff Rx)	Distribution/Condition
Spray Cliffs	6	2	100 (in Cliff Rx)	Distribution
Canebrakes	10	8	16 (in Riparian Rx)	Distribution/Condition
Native Warm-season Grasslands	ca. 30	50	50 (in 1K Rx)	Distribution/Condition
Wet Meadows	1	4	4	Distribution/Condition
Redcedar Glades	ca. 5	80	80 (ca. 50 in Cliff Rx)	Distribution/Condition
Redcedar-grass Woodland	1-2?	20-30	40	Distribution

The values in Table 2 - 12 are expected to remain relatively stable across all Alternatives. Most of these were located during project surveys or indirectly through the Forest's cooperative inventories (USDA Forest Service et al. 1988-1994). Additional rare community sites likely exist on the DBNF. Finding them, however, is often a matter of serendipity. Because it calls for the lowest level of management activity, the discovery of new site would be less likely under Alternative B, but such estimates are problematic.

Table 2 - 13. Rare communities and their level of protection across Alternatives.

Alternatives	B-1	C	C-1	D	E-1	A
Management and Risk Level*	1	5	4	3	2	2

* Management and Risk Level codes:

1 = Moderately high protection, very low level of management action, and moderately low risk of unintended damage from dispersed recreation activities.

2 = Low protection, moderate level of management action, and moderate risk of unintended damage from dispersed recreation activities.

3 = Moderately high protection, moderate level of management action and high risk of unintended damage from dispersed recreation activities.

4 = High protection, high level of management action, and moderately high risk of unintended damage from dispersed recreation activities.

5 = High protection, very high level of management action, and moderate risk of unintended damage from dispersed recreation activities.

Table 2 - 14. Rare communities and the potential for overall benefits to them, displayed by Alternative in order of increasing potential for benefits.

Relative potential for overall benefits to rare communities by Plan Alternatives					
A	E-1	D	B-1	C-1	C

Alternative A (the 1985 Plan) does not contain the specific language needed for Standards nor does it contain the programmatic direction and Desired Future Condition statements for a Rare Community Prescription Area. This Alternative would continue any current site-specific protection or active management of rare communities. While no programmatic direction to protect or manage these areas would be provided, steps would be taken to avoid wet soils and locations of rare species. Where these coincide with rare communities, some protection would be provided. The active management that has occurred in the past to enhance rare community sites also could be expected to continue. However, the accidental or intentional damage to rare communities that may occur during project implementation is best addressed at the site-specific level. Recreation levels would continue near current levels, with the same potential for inadvertent damage as in Alternative C. This Alternative would provides the least overall support of any Alternative for rare communities because it would not specifically recognized or manage them for their resources. While Alternative A could potentially offer more enhancement of rare communities than Alternative B-1, Alternative A is still generally less protective than Alternative B-1.

Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1 would provide for a Rare Community Prescription Area in which management would be directed toward protecting and maintaining in good health a variety of rare communities. Emphasis and available funding would largely determine the type and extent of management for rare communities under any of these Alternatives.

Alternative B-1 would emphasize custodial management. Management actions to enhance species welfare would not be encouraged, and intrusive actions could even be prohibited. The reduction in recreational use likely to occur under this Alternative would also likely result in fewer incidents of

accidental damage. While Alternative B-1 would provide for focused management of rare communities, only minimum protection and minimal required management would occur.

Alternative C would emphasize management action, including public awareness campaigns, designed to maintain or enhance ecosystems, including rare communities. Levels of dispersed recreation would not likely increase over current levels. Direction in this Alternative would provide for focused management of rare communities, offering the greatest likelihood of improved conditions where needed. Alternative C also would not encourage recreation on the Forest above current levels.

Management activities under Alternative C-1 would be based upon and driven by species needs, especially the maintenance of viability. However, a shared emphasis with recreation would likely reduce somewhat the Forest's ability to manage rare communities. The likelihood of negative impacts from dispersed recreation, even with public awareness campaigns, would increase to some extent. Direction in this Alternative would provide for focused management of rare communities with the intent of improving their condition where needed.

Under Alternative D, management emphasis and budget dollars would be targeted toward recreational developments. Dispersed recreation, because it would not undergo second level, site-specific analysis, would have the potential to adversely impact rare communities across the Forest, even with focused management, including public awareness campaigns. Direction in Alternative D would provide for active management of rare communities intended to improve their condition in at least some communities where needed. Recreation use of the Forest would be encouraged at levels above current use, creating the greatest likelihood of inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation.

Alternative E-1 management emphasis would be directed toward maximizing resource utilization to provide goods and services. While site-specific analysis would be undertaken, the cumulative potential for inadvertent negative impacts on rare communities would increase under this Alternative. While Alternative E-1 would call for focused management of rare communities, only minimum levels of protection and intervention would be provided. When economically viable, this Alternative could also encourage recreation on the Forest beyond current levels. The likelihood of inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation would about the same as in Alternative C-1.

ISSUE 4 – PROPOSED, ENDANGERED, THREATENED, AND SENSITIVE SPECIES

In addressing this issue, management activities would strive to:

- Conserve and recover federally proposed, endangered and threatened species
- Maintain the viability of sensitive species and preclude trends toward federal listing

In addressing this issue the following indicators were used:

The establishment of Prescription Areas designed to protect or enhance PETS species habitats

The overall likelihood of moving PET species populations toward recovery and ensuring Sensitive species viability and preclude a trend toward federal listing.

Effects associated with Alternatives are shown by Prescription Area (Table 2 - 15) and functional area (Table 2 - 16). This information is also displayed in the PETS Resource Table section of

Chapter 3. Average ratings were then used to display a range of Alternatives, from the standpoint of PETS species, in the last section of this comparison.

Table 2 - 15. Relative opportunity to benefit PETS species by Prescription Area and Alternative.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.C. Cliffline Community	2	2	2	2	2	2
1.E. Riparian Corridor	2	3	3	3	2	3
1.G. Rare Community	N/A	3	3	3	3	3
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	N/A	1	3	3	3	3
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	2	3	3	3	3	3
1.M. Custodial	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	N/A
2.A&B. Wilderness	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.C. W&S Rivers	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark	2	2	2	2	2	2
4.A. Timber Products	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1
4.B. General Forest Area	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Average Rating	2.0	2.1	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.3

3 = a programmatic increase in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

2 = a programmatic no change in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

1 = a programmatic decrease in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

Table 2 - 16. Relative opportunity to benefit PETS species by functional area and Alternative.

FUNCTIONAL AREA	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	2	3	3	2	1	2
Roads and trails	2	3	3	3	1	1
Fire	2	1	3	3	3	1
Minerals	2	3	3	3	2	1
Land adjustment	2	2	3	3	1	1
Average Rating	2.0	2.4	3.0	2.8	1.6	1.2

1 = a programmatic decrease in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

2 = a programmatic no change in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

3 = a programmatic increase in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

RELATIVE COMPARISON OF FOREST PLAN ALTERNATIVES FOR PETS SPECIES

The ratings for each alternative in the two preceding tables were used to compare their relative overall benefits and impacts to the PETS species resource on the DBNF. From a PETS species standpoint, the range in order of least to most favorable habitat condition is as follows: Alternatives E-1, A and D, B-1, C-1 and C. Rationale for this relative comparison is provided below.

Alternative E-1: Management emphasis would be directed toward maximizing goods and services. The high level of activity associated with this alternative, would likely increase the potential for inadvertent negative impacts.

Alternative A: The 1985 Plan does not contain the specific language needed for Standards nor does it contain the programmatic direction and Desired Future Condition statements for Prescription Areas such as Riparian Corridor and Rare Communities.

Alternative D: Management emphasis and budget dollars would be targeted toward recreational developments. Increased levels of off-trail, dispersed recreation would have the potential for adversely impacting PETS species across the Forest, especially in riparian areas.

Alternative B-1: With the custodial emphasis of this Alternative, management action necessary to maintain habitat diversity and suitability for many species would not be encouraged and generally allowed only at levels necessary to maintain minimum levels of species viability. Uncontrollable events such as weather, disease, and infestations would be more likely to trend species population levels toward federal listing.

Alternative C-1: This Alternative, based upon ecosystem management with some additional emphasis on recreation, would promote the viability of species habitat. Increased recreational use could result in localized impacts to PETS species. However, the potential to develop long-term resource awareness and stewardship values with the public should far outweigh the short-term risks.

Alternative C: Ecosystem management to support species habitat and viability needs would guide management activities. Habitat management activities would be driven by species needs, especially the maintenance of species viability and the enhancement of habitats associated with PETS species.

ISSUE 5 – FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

This issue is addressed in the Demand Species sections of Chapter 3.

Demand Species

Because the Forest Plan provides programmatic rather than site-specific direction, this analysis attempts a general comparison based on expected changes to associated habitat types. It assumes an increase or decrease in habitat quantity will lead to corresponding changes in populations and, in turn, increases or decreases in opportunities for the public to enjoy visits to the Forest. There are limitations to this assumption, however. Populations are affected by many factors, such as hunting/fishing regulations; access; numbers and success of hunters/anglers; supplemental stockings of species; quality and juxtaposition of habitats; climatic conditions; insects and disease; inter and intra specific competition; and land management practices on adjacent lands.

In addressing demand species, the following indicators were used:

Environmental effects of the Alternatives on demand species were based on the number of acres of habitat available for demand species after 10 years and then 20 years of Plan implementation (Table 2 - 17).

Table 2 - 17. Habitat for Demand Species.

Habitat Types Most Commonly Used By Demand Species	Out Year	Amount % Demand Species Habitat	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C, C-1, and D	Alt. E-1
Grassy Openings	0	Acres	2,171	2,171	2,171	2,171
		%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%
	10	Acres	2,271	900	2,200	900
		%	0.51%	0.21%	0.50%	0.21%
	20	Acres	2,371	900	2,200	900
		%	0.53%	0.22%	0.50%	0.21%
Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Pine)	0	Acres	0	0	0	0
		%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
	10	Acres	0	110	110	110
		%	0.00%	0.03%	0.03%	0.03%
	20	Acres	0	110	110	110
		%	0.00%	0.03%	0.03%	0.03%
Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Hardwood)	0	Acres	0	0	0	0
		%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
	10	Acres	0	610	660	610
		%	0.00%	0.15%	0.15%	0.14%
	20	Acres	0	640	1,330	640
		%	0.00%	0.15%	0.32%	0.15%
Early Successional 0-10 Years	0	Acres	56,171	56,171	56,171	56,171
		%	13.06%	13.06%	13.06%	13.06%
	10	Acres	50,000	7,720	23,049	37,084
		%	11.28%	1.84%	5.37%	8.51%
	20	Acres	50,000	7,123	22,949	36,395
		%	11.14%	1.77%	5.46%	8.40%
Poles/Sapling 11-50 Years	0	Acres	155,360	155,360	155,360	155,360
		%	36.12%	36.12%	36.12%	36.12%
	10	Acres	185,941	185,941	185,941	185,941
		%	41.96%	44.26%	43.32%	42.68%
	20	Acres	196,360	153,360	168,640	182,724
		%	43.77%	38.14%	40.13%	42.18%
Mast/Den Produces 51-200 Years	0	Acres	212,421	212,421	212,421	212,421
		%	49.39%	49.39%	49.39%	49.39%
	10	Acres	200,893	220,807	213,587	206,976
		%	45.34%	52.56%	49.76%	47.51%
	20	Acres	195,903	236,012	221,338	208,395
		%	43.67%	58.69%	52.76%	48.11%
Riparian (Eastern river front and river floodplain forest)	0	Acres	4,004	4,004	4,004	4,004
	10	Acres	4,004	4,004	4,004	4,004
	20	Acres	4,004	4,004	4,004	4,004
Perennial Stream	0	Miles	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
	10	Miles	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
	20	Miles	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
Aquatic Lakes	0	Acres	13,853	13,853	13,853	13,853
	10	Acres	13,853	13,853	13,853	13,853
	20	Acres	13,853	13,853	13,853	13,853

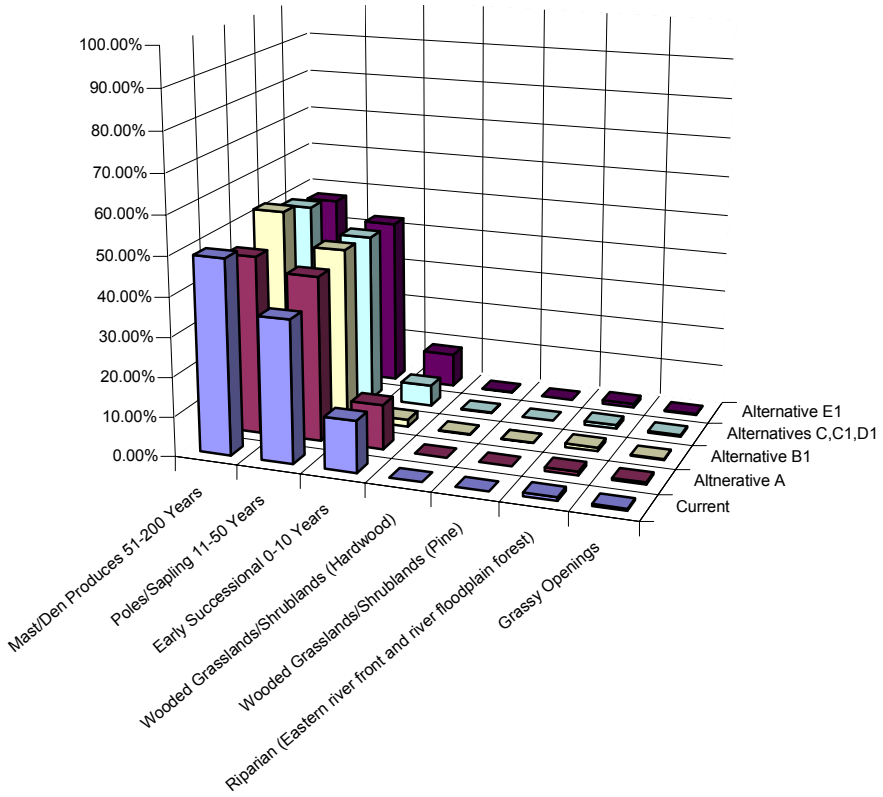

Figure 2 - 1. Percent of the DBNF in Demand Species Habitat at the end of first decade.

	Mast/Den 51-200 Years	Poles/Sapling 11-50 Years	Early Success-ional 0-10 Years	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Hardwood)	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Pine)	Riparian (Eastern Riverfront and River Floodplain Forest	Grassy Openings
Current	49.39%	36.12%	13.06%	0.00%	0.00%	0.93%	0.50%
Alt. A	45.34%	41.96%	11.28%	0.00%	0.00%	0.90%	0.51%
Alt. B-1	52.56%	44.26%	1.84%	0.15%	0.03%	0.95%	0.21%
Alt. C, C-1, D	49.76%	43.32%	5.37%	0.15%	0.03%	0.93%	0.50%
Alt. E-1	47.51%	42.68%	8.51%	0.14%	0.03%	0.92%	0.21%

At this level of analysis, factors affecting demand species cannot be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated. They are better left for a project-specific or site-specific analysis.

Wildlife Habitat

In addressing wildlife habitat, the following indicators were used:

- Relative amounts of specific habitats by Alternative
- Relative amounts of forest with mast producing capability
- Relative amounts of habitat for MIS.

The vegetative cover of the Forest relates direction to general habitat conditions. Vegetative cover may consist of various forest types as well as grassland, shrubland, and combinations of any or all. Specific conditions beyond basic habitats such as grassland, young age forest, and late successional

or old age forest are prescribed for the Forest in the proposed Alternatives (Table 2 - 18). The various amounts of specific habitat conditions affect not only general wildlife as addressed above, but also management indicator species (MIS) addressed below.

Table 2 - 18. Acres[1] of Selected Terrestrial Habitat Types, Current, and by Alternative (totals by decade).

CONDITION	2002	Decade[2]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt E-1
Grassland	2171	1st	2271	900	2200	2200	2200	900
		2nd	2371	900	2200	2200	2200	900
		5th	2800	900	2200	2200	2200	900
Wooded grassland/shrubland (Pine)	0[3]	1st	0	110	110	110	110	110
		2nd	0	110	110	110	110	110
		5th	0	110	110	110	110	110
Wooded grassland/shrubland (Hardwood)	0[3]	1st	0	610	660	660	660	610
		2nd	0	640	1330	1330	1330	640
		5th	0	640	11424	11424	11424	640
Woodland (Pine)	0[3]	1st	0	362	100	100	100	362
		2nd	0	500	100	100	100	867
		5th	0	500	500	500	500	1396
Woodland (Hardwood)	0[3]	1st	0	2871	5570	5570	5570	2871
		2nd	0	2871	25273	25273	25273	2871
		5th	0	2871	39632	39632	39632	2871
Forest, 60-70 BA overstory	500[4]	1st	15000	1825	9000	9000	9000	23986
		2nd	15000	1925	8000	8000	8000	21137
		5th	15000	1825	8000	8000	8000	21635
Riparian (prescription) land only	N/A	1st	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
		2nd	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
		5th	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
Riparian (100 year floodplain)[6]	100,000	1st	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
		2nd	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
		5th	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
0-10 year old Yellow Pine (restoration)	1200	1st	20830	4363	8216	8216	8216	4363
		2nd	35259	8726	16232	16232	16232	8726
		5th	46799	21797	40320	40320	40320	21810
Cliff zone (mixed forest types)	110843	1st	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
		2nd	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
		5th	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
Pitch pine	0[5]	1st	0	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
		2nd	0	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
		5th	0	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000
Beech	8022	1st	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022
		2nd	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022
		5th	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022
Hemlock/white pine	21389	1st	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
		2nd	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
		5th	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
Conifer Northern Hardwood	11986	1st	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
		2nd	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
		5th	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
Mixed Mesophytic	147980	1st	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
		2nd	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
		5th	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
Dry Mesic Oak	268291	1st	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001
		2nd	316549	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001
		5th	316549	316549	316549	316549	316549	316549
Dry Xeric Oak	40030	1st	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
		2nd	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
		5th	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
Dry Mesic Pine Oak	65292	1st	51148	59341	59341	59341	59341	59341
		2nd	40707	56532	56532	56532	56532	56532
		5th	40707	56532	56532	56532	56532	56532
Dry Xeric Pine Oak	30813	1st	24872	28004	28004	28004	28004	28004
		2nd	18931	25195	25195	25195	25195	25195
		5th	18931	25195	25195	25195	25195	25195
0-10 year old forest	56171	1st	50000	7000	22279	22279	22279	36364
		2nd	50000	7000	22279	22279	22279	36364
		5th	38240	7162	21519	21519	21519	36364

CONDITION	2002	Decade[2]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt E-1
11-50 year old forest	155361	1st	185941	185941	185941	185941	185941	185941
		2nd	196360	153360	168640	168640	168640	182724
		5th	180413	77326	89116	89116	89116	145456
61-130 year old forest	416669	1st	388037	430317	414988	414988	414988	400953
		2nd	334976	420133	388978	388978	388978	361498
		5th	237007	320470	283764	283764	283764	262729
151-200 year old forest	1436	1st	1958	1958	1958	1958	1958	1958
		2nd	4853	4853	4853	4853	4853	4853
		5th	69297	90267	78474	78474	78474	68982
200+ year old forest	722	1st	789	789	789	789	789	789
		2nd	964	964	964	964	964	964
		5th	1520	1520	1520	1526	1526	1526
Mast-producing forest (51-200 year old oak)	212422	1st	200894	220807	213587	213587	213587	206977
		2nd	195903	236012	221338	221338	221338	208395
		5th	208392	294160	253836	253836	253836	225387

[1]1997 data adjusted for age as of 2002.

[2]Acres presented are per decade totals, except woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland acres, which are cumulative totals.

[3]These are presumed 0 acres. There may be some areas with similar structural characteristics on the ground at present as a result of the southern pine beetle infestation, but they are unlikely to have had fire applied to develop herbaceous and low shrub layers.

[4]This figure is an estimate. This condition was not commonly achieved during the last 10-15 years, and was not generally tracked when accomplished.

[5]The model used to account for yellow pine loss on the forest assumed almost total loss. This is unlikely to be the case. It is not known at present how much yellow pine, including pitch pine, remains on the DBNF.

[6]Acres estimated using a DEM model through GIS.

Alternative A would continue implementation of the 1985 Plan. It would seek to maintain the forest community balance that existed prior to the southern pine beetle (SPB) infestation. Over the next five decades, no appreciable change in forest community balance would occur, although about half of the southern yellow pine lost to SPB would likely be replaced in the first five decades. While potential habitat may exist for pitch pine, an MIS, no restoration would be scheduled and it would not likely be well represented under this Alternative. Alternative A would provide the most young age forest community within the DBNF and more quickly flatten the bulge of acres in ages 61-130. This Alternative would not specifically prescribe woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat; whereas, all other Alternatives would do so at some level. Acres of forest with mast production capability would be reduced about two percent from current levels over five decades. This Alternative would reduce mast production capability more than any other alternative.

Young age forest and grassland (wildlife openings, in part) MIS such as yellow-breasted chat, eastern towhee and field sparrow, would be favored in this Alternative as it would provide more of both habitats than any other Alternative. Older forest MIS, such as black-throated green warbler, ovenbird and cerulean warbler, are provided for in this Alternative, but at a level lower than any of the other alternatives. The riparian management indicator species, the Acadian flycatcher and pitch pine, are not specifically provided for in this alternative, but they may occur in scattered locations as riparian habitat will occur in various locations under this Alternative. All of the other alternatives maintain riparian forest more intact than would be found in Alternative A, and expand the area treated as riparian habitat. Woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland MIS, such as northern cardinal, summer tanager, and chipping sparrow, are not specifically provided for in this alternative, but may occur in scattered locations. All the other alternatives specifically provide for these habitats. Southern yellow pine associated MIS, the pine warbler is not provided for in the alternative within the first five decades, as is the case for all of the other alternatives. The prairie warbler, another southern yellow pine MIS is provided for in this alternative at levels greater than Alternatives B-1

and E-1, but at levels only slightly above that in Alternatives C, C-1 and D. Northern bobwhite quail, currently associated with grasslands and open, burned yellow pine forest on the DBNF is expected to be found in grassy southern yellow pine or mixed yellow pine-oak woodland and wooded grassland. This habitat is provided for in this Alternative, at levels as described for prairie warbler.

Alternative B-1 would provide a forest community balance similar to current conditions (prior to SPB). Over the next five decades, no appreciable change in forest community balance would occur, although only about one-third of all the southern yellow pine, including pitch pine, lost to SPB is likely to be replaced in five decades. This Alternative provides the least young age forest condition within the national forest and most slowly flattens the bulge of acres in ages 61-130. This Alternative leads to the greatest amount of older forest on National Forest System lands. This Alternative provides as much woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat as Alternative E-1, less than that provided by Alternatives C, C-1 and D, and more than that provided by Alternative A. Acres of forest with mast production capability will be increased about 38 percent from current levels over five decades. This Alternative increases mast production capability more than any other alternative.

Less young age forest habitat for the MIS yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee is provided in this alternative than in any other. This Alternative provides for the grassland (wildlife openings, in part) MIS, field sparrow, at the same amount as does Alternative E-1, but both provide less habitat than in the other alternatives. More habitat is provided for the older forest MIS, black-throated green warbler, ovenbird and cerulean warbler, than in any other alternative. The riparian MIS, Acadian flycatcher, and the MIS pitch pine, are specifically provided for at the same level as in Alternatives C, C-1, D, and E-1, but more than in Alternative A. Woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland MIS, northern cardinal, summer tanager, and chipping sparrow, are specifically provided for in this Alternative at the same level as Alternative E-1, more than in Alternative A, and less than in Alternatives C, C-1 and D. Southern yellow pine associated MIS, the pine warbler is not provided for in the alternative within the first five decades, as is the case for all of the other alternatives. The prairie warbler, another southern yellow pine MIS is provided for in this Alternative at levels the same as Alternative E-1, but at levels higher than in Alternative A. The southern yellow pine habitat provided in Alternative B-1 is only slightly less than that in Alternatives C, C-1 and D. Northern bobwhite quail, currently in low numbers associated with grasslands and open, burned yellow pine forest on the DBNF is expected to be found in greater number in open, grassy southern yellow pine or mixed yellow pine-oak woodland and wooded grassland. This habitat is provided for in this Alternative, at levels as described for prairie warbler.

Alternatives C, C-1, and D are identical in their objectives for these habitats, but implementation may vary by the budgets available for the work. All would provide a forest community balance similar to current (prior to SPB) conditions. Over the next five decades, no appreciable change in forest community balance would occur, although only about one-third of the southern yellow pine, including pitch pine, lost to SPB is likely to be replaced in the five decades. These alternatives provide more young age forest condition community within the national forest than Alternative B-1, but less than Alternatives A and E-1, and more slowly flattens the bulge of acres in ages 61-130 than Alternatives A and E-1. These alternatives provide for less older forest than Alternative B-1, but more than Alternatives A and E-1. These alternatives provide more woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat than Alternatives B-1, E-1 and A. Acres of forest with mast production capability will be increased about 20 percent from current levels over five decades. These alternatives increase mast production capability more than any other alternative except B-1.

Less young age forest habitat for the MIS yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee is provided in these alternatives than in Alternatives A and E-1, but more than in Alternative B-1. These alternatives provide for less grassland habitat (wildlife openings, in part) to support the MIS field sparrow than does Alternative A, but more than in Alternatives B-1 and E-1. More habitats are provided for the older forest MIS black-throated green warbler, ovenbird and cerulean warbler, than in Alternatives A and E-1, but less than in Alternative B-1. The riparian MIS, Acadian flycatcher, and the MIS pitch pine, are specifically provided for at the same level as in Alternatives B-1 and E-1, but more than in Alternative A. More woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat for the MIS northern cardinal, summer tanager, and chipping sparrow, is specifically provided than in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1. Southern yellow pine associated MIS; the pine warbler is not provided for in the alternative within the first five decades, as is the case for all of the other alternatives. The prairie warblers, another southern yellow pine MIS, is provided for in this Alternative at levels greater than Alternative B-1 and E-1, but at levels slightly below that in Alternative A Northern bobwhite quail, currently in low numbers associated with grasslands and open, burned yellow pine forest on the DBNF is expected to be found in greater number in open, grassy southern yellow pine or mixed yellow pine-oak woodland and wooded grassland. This habitat is provided for in this Alternative, at levels as described for prairie warbler.

Alternative E-1 would provide a forest community balance similar to current conditions (prior to SPB). Over the next two decades, no appreciable change in forest community balance would occur, although only one-third the southern yellow pine, including pitch pine, lost to SPB is likely to be replaced in two decades. This Alternative provides almost as much young age forest community within the national forest as does Alternative A. It flattens the bulge of acres in ages 61-130 almost as quickly as Alternative A. This Alternative leads to less older forest on National Forest System lands than in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1 and D, but more than in Alternative A. This Alternative provides as much woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat as Alternative B-1, more than Alternative A, and less than Alternatives C, C-1 and D. Acres of forest with mast production capability will be increased about six percent from current levels over five decades. This Alternative increases mast production capability more than Alternative A, but less then any other alternative.

Less young age forest habitat for the MIS yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee is provided in this Alternative than in Alternative A but more than in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, and D. This Alternative provides for less grassland habitat (wildlife openings, in part) to support the MIS field sparrow than do Alternatives A, C, C-1, and D, but at the same level as in Alternative B-1. More habitats are provided for the older forest MIS -- black-throated green warbler, ovenbird and cerulean warbler -- than in Alternative A, but less than in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, and D. The riparian MIS, Acadian flycatcher, and the MIS pitch pine, are specifically provided for at the same level as in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, and D, but more than in Alternative A. More woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat for the MIS northern cardinal, summer tanager, and chipping sparrow, is specifically provided than in Alternative A, but less than in Alternatives C, C-1, and D. About the same amount is provided in Alternative B-1. Southern yellow pine associated MIS, the pine warbler, is not provided for in the alternative within the first five decades, as is the case for all of the other alternatives. The prairie warbler, another southern yellow pine MIS is provided for in this Alternative at a level the same as in Alternative B-1, but at levels slightly below that in Alternatives C, C-1, D, and A. Northern bobwhite quail, currently in low numbers associated with grasslands and open, burned yellow pine forest on the DBNF is expected to be found in greater numbers in open,

grassy southern yellow pine or mixed yellow pine-oak woodland and wooded grassland. This habitat is provided for in this Alternative, at levels as described for prairie warbler.

ISSUE 6 – AQUATIC AND RIPARIAN AREAS

Some Forest uses and management activities can degrade the health of aquatic and riparian habitats as well as general water quality. This issue is addressed in several sections of Chapter 3 (Soil and Water, Aquatic Viability, and Riparian Viability). In addressing the Aquatic and Riparian issue, the following indicators were used:

- Soil disturbance was evaluated for each alternative based on the acreage of bare soil, percent reduction in soil productivity, and percent of the Forest with long-term soil commitment.
- Watershed and water quality conditions were evaluated for each alternative based on changes in water yield and reductions in the Watershed Health Index.
- Aquatic and riparian habitats were evaluated for each alternative based on aquatic fragmentation and riparian disturbance.
- MIS (management indicator species).

Table 2 - 19 summarizes how the Alternatives address riparian and aquatic habitats and describes changes to soil and water resources under the various Alternatives.

Table 2 - 19. Aquatic and Riparian Areas and consequences, displayed by Alternative.

CONSEQUENCE	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Percent of Forest in Bare Soil / Decade[1]	1.6	0.4	1.9	1.9	1.9	4.4
Percent Reduction in Soil Productivity[2]	5-15	<5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
Percent of Forest with Long-Term Soil Commitment[3]	1.0%	0.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.7%
Percent Increase in Water Yield	0.46	0.12	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.94
Watersheds with a Reduction in "Watershed Health Index" (49 total)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Amount of Aquatic Fragmentation (dams, pollution, ownership)	Moderate	Low	Low	Low	Moderately High	Moderately High
Amount of Riparian Disturbance	Moderate	Low	Moderately Low	Moderately Low	Moderately Low	Moderately Low
Potential Direct and Indirect Impacts to Aquatic Viability	Moderate	Moderately Low	Low	Low	Moderately Low	Moderate
Potential Cumulative Impacts to Aquatic Viability	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Potential Impacts to MIS	Seven fish species[4], Moderate	Aquatic indices[5], Moderately Low	Aquatic indices[5], Low	Aquatic indices[5], Low	Aquatic indices[5], Moderately Low	Aquatic indices[5], Moderate

[1]Projected a real extent of bare or exposed mineral soil created by soil disturbing activities. Exposed soil generally results in increased erosion and sediment delivery to streams.

[2]For purposes of this analysis, a threshold value of 15 percent reduction in long-term soil productivity potential was used for determining potential detrimental impact to those acres subject to soil disturbing activities. This value, coupled with real extent limits of bare soil, will serve as an early warning signal of reduced productive capacity. (USDA Forest Service Soil Management Handbook, FSH 2509.18, Section 2.05)

[3]The percent of the Forest so potentially impacted from various activities such as associated with timber harvest, recreation construction, and oil and gas development that their productive capacity is reduced in the long-term. Many of these acres though represent a commitment of soil resources necessary to support multiple use management goals and objectives as proposed for each alternative. It is recognized that while some soil acreage is necessary to develop the infrastructure needed for sustainable production of goods and services, many of the affected acres are dedicated to future use and management over the long-term.

[4]See Chapter 3, Aquatic Viability, for a list of the seven fish species.

[5]Aquatic indices refer to aquatic macro invertebrate assemblage indices, which will be used in lieu of MIS (see Chapter 3, Aquatic Viability, for more information).

ISSUE 7 – FIRE MANAGEMENT

Prescribed and wildland fire, as well as fire exclusion, are discussed throughout this Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Fire can be construed as a positive or negative disturbance regime, depending on cause, location, intensity, return intervals, and management objectives. The fire regime, which encompasses patterns of occurrence, size, severity and effects, in a given area or ecosystem, has changed over time.

Wildland fire patterns, acres burned and types of ignition could be influenced by Alternative selection, but cannot be predicted. Therefore, wildland fire indicators are not included in this comparison.

Prescribed fire objectives vary in importance across the Alternatives, as do yearly acreage objectives. In Alternatives C, C-1 and D, the yearly objectives increase throughout the planning period.

In addressing prescribed fire, the following indicators were used:

- Acres by primary burn objective
- Emissions of particulate matter in tons

Table 2 - 20. Acres of annual prescribed burning for ecosystem management and fuel reduction, Alternatives A, B-1 and E-1.

Primary Prescribed Burning Objective	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. E-1
Site preparation prior to planting for yellow pine reforestation	2,083	436	436
Restoration of hardwood or mixed woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland[1] (first application of fire)	0	395	395
Understory burn for maintenance of existing fire-mediated[2] habitat (second application of fire or later) and/or fuel reduction[3]	12,917	1,546	1,546
Annual acres	15,000	2,377	2,377

[1]About 81% of the restoration would be directed toward woodland and the remaining 19% would be directed toward wooded grassland/shrubland.
[2]See Chapter 3 for discussion.
[3]This acreage is the remainder after site preparation and restoration burn objectives

Table 2 - 21. Acres of annual prescribed burning for ecosystem management and fuel reduction, Alternatives C, C-1 and D.

Primary Prescribed Burning Objective	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Site preparation prior to planting for yellow pine reforestation	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822
Restoration of hardwood or mixed woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland (first application of fire)[1]										
Woodland	3,775	4,782	5,788	6,795	7,802	8,808	9,815	10,822	11,828	12,583
Wooded grassland/shrubland	886	1,122	1,359	1,595	1,831	2,067	2,304	2,540	2,776	2,953
Subtotal of restoration burn acres	4,661	5,904	7,147	8,390	9,633	10,876	12,119	13,362	14,604	15,537
Understory burn for maintenance of existing fire-mediated habitat (second application of fire or later) and/or fuel reduction[2]	9,517	12,274	15,031	17,788	20,545	23,302	26,059	28,816	31,574	33,641
Annual acres	15,000	19,000	23,000	27,000	31,000	35,000	39,000	43,000	47,000	50,000
Anticipated range per year	7,500	9,500	11,500	13,500	15,500	17,500	19,500	21,500	23,500	25,000
	22,500	28,500	34,500	40,500	46,500	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000

[1]About 81% of the restoration would be directed toward woodland and the remaining 19% would be directed toward wooded grassland/shrubland.

[2]This acreage is the remainder after site preparation and restoration burn objectives.

Table 2 - 22. Estimated particulate matter (PM2.5) emissions, in tons, resulting from prescribed fires on the DBNF.

	Annual Emissions		Percent Change from Current Inventory: Emissions Due to Direct/Indirect Effects		Percent Change from Current Inventory: Emissions Due to Cumulative Effects	
Alternative	**Minimum**	**Maximum**	**Minimum**	**Maximum**	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
A	761	761	6.9	6.9	7.0	7.0
B-1	143	143	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4
C	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
C-1	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
D	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
E-1	143	143	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4

Current PM2.5 emission levels were taken from the EPA 1999 emissions inventory available at http://www.epa.gov/air/data/netdb.html

ISSUE 8 – FOREST HEALTH

The environmental effects to forest health are disclosed under Chapter 3 – Forest Health. These environmental effects are general and provide no absolute answer because the desired conditions that provide the basis for describing a healthy forest vary across the landscape. Some Prescription Areas move toward old-age conditions while others move toward a variety of habitat conditions.

The following indicators were used to provide some basis to address the environmental effects to forest health:

- Forest richness
- Forest evenness
- Native insects and pathogens and Non-native invasive species
- Physical tree features
- Overstory vegetation

Richness and Evenness: The six major forest types would continue to be present under each of the Alternatives. However, stand compositions are expected to change as individual tree species grow and die. Hardwoods would tend to replace southern-yellow pine stands that died from southern pine beetle attack. A shift in the composition of hardwood species would occur as oak trees die from oak decline. Dead oaks, when not replaced through management actions that favor their reestablishment, would be replaced by other hardwood species that are more tolerant to shade. Rotation ages are expected to vary from 200 years in areas where vegetation is manipulated to more than 400 years where old-age trees are encouraged. Alternative B-1 would provide the least amount of early succession because it does half the amount of southern-yellow pine planting than the other alternatives. Natural regeneration that favors early successional hardwood species would be highest in Alternatives A and E-1; reduced by one-third in Alternatives C, C-1, and D; and in Alternative B-1 would be only nine percent of that called for in Alternatives A or E-1 (Table 2 - 23).

Non-native invasive species: The Forest Service Strategic Plan (2000) identified a milestone of decreasing by 5 percent the acres that are at extreme risk from insect and disease. Within the next decade or two, the biggest impact from a non-native invasive species is likely to come from defoliation-induced oak decline initiated by gypsy moth. Through the use of a risk rating model and the Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition (CISC) database, hardwood forest types were rated as being at moderate, high, or extreme risk of defoliation from an infestation of gypsy moth. Comparing the number of acres would be in an extreme risk condition by 2012 Table 2 - 23 reveals that:

- Alternative E-1 would decrease by 67 percent
- Alternative A would decrease by 47 percent
- Alternatives C, C-1 and D would decrease by 25 percent
- Alternative B-1 would increase by 3 percent.

However, by the year 2012 as trees age, the amount of acres that become a high risk increases by 27 percent for all Alternatives. Combining the extreme and high-risk acres from Table 2 - 23 together reveals that:

- Alternative E-1 would decrease by 17 percent
- Alternative A would decrease by 8 percent
- Alternative C, C-1, and D would increase by 2 percent
- Alternative B-1 would increase by 15 percent.

Large-scale catastrophically damaging pest activity is more likely in older-age trees. When combined with other environmental conditions, such as droughts, storms, and stand density, that likelihood increases even more.

Hemlock woolly adelgid is expected to invade the DBNF regardless of Alternative. There is no known suppression or eradication technique. The remaining non-native invasive species currently present would continue to be present. Although a complete inventory is not available, appropriate action would be taken once these species are identified and inventoried.

Native insects and pathogens: The southern pine beetle epidemic appears to have run its course but has left behind changes in species composition on nearly 100,000 acres. Dead pines, when not replaced through planting efforts, are being replaced by hardwoods. Alternatives A and E-1 would provide for the highest level of pine reforestation, 15,000 and 24,000 acres respectively. Alternatives C, C-1, and D provide for pine reforestation on approximately 9,000 acres.

Nearly 25 percent of the entire Forest is susceptible to the complex of factors that make up oak decline. Alternative E-1 and A would reduce the vulnerable acreage by approximately four percent and two percent respectively, while Alternatives C, C-1, and D would likely increase the area at risk by approximately one percent. Alternative B-1 would increase the area at risk by approximately four percent.

Oak decline becomes more prevalent as stands of trees age. Dead oaks, when not replaced through management actions to favor their reestablishment, would be replaced by other hardwood species that are more tolerant to shade. Through the use of a risk rating model and the corporate CISC database, hardwood forest types were rated as being damaged, vulnerable, or unaffected to oak decline. Comparing the number of acres that would be in the damaged and vulnerable condition by 2012 Table 2 - 23 reveals that:

- Alternative E-1 would decrease by 17 percent,
- Alternative A would decrease by 8 percent,
- Alternatives C, C-1, and D would increase by 2 percent, and
- Alternative B-1 would increase by 15 percent.

Physical tree features and overstory vegetation: Fire scars and tree wounds near ground level would continue to be present as a result of wildland fire and prescribed fire activity. No quantifiable estimate is provided. An estimate of live crown ratio and tree density has not been provided, but as more thinning occurs, the area where improvement in crown sizes and tree growth would expand. The number of acres that would be considered old age would increase under all the Alternatives. Comparing the number of acres of old-age trees in 2012 Table 2 - 23 reveals that:

- Alternative E-1 would increase by 20 percent,
- Alternatives C, C-1, and D would increase by 24 percent,
- Alternative A would increase by 26 percent, and
- Alternative B-1 would increase by 31 percent.

Table 2 - 23. Forest health indicators and their measurement across Alternatives.

INDICATOR	2002 Status	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C, C-1 & D	Alt. E-1
Richness (measured by number)	6	6	6	6	6
Major forest types					
Evenness (measured by thousand-acres)					
Xeric oak	40	48	50	49	50
Mesic oak	267	300	307	305	307
Pine & pine/hardwood	88	88	5	10	5
Hardwood/pine	68	48	48	48	48
Mixed mesophytic	165	207	218	216	218
Cove conifer	34	34	34	34	34
Early succession provided	N/A	90	10	60	80
Non-native invasive species					
Gypsy moth 1 (measured by thousand-acres)					
Extreme risk condition	75	40	77	56	25
High risk condition	82	104	104	104	104
Moderate risk condition	111	123	87	108	139
(Measured by presence)					
Hemlock woolly adelgid	Nearby	Present	Present	Present	Present
Kudzu (Forest-wide)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Asiatic Bittersweet (Morehead & Stanton)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Japanese knotweed (Stearns)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Nepal browntop (Forest-wide)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Musk thistle (Morehead)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Spotted knapweed (London)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Crown Vetch (Morehead & London)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Zebra mussel	Nearby	Present	Present	Present	Present
Asian Clam	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Beech bark disease (measured by presence)	Nearby	Present	Present	Present	Present
Native insects and pathogens					
(measured by thousand-acres)					
Southern pine beetle impacted[2]	100	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Oak Decline[3]					
Damaged condition	96	51	87	66	36
Vulnerable condition	61	94	94	94	94
Unaffected condition	515	527	491	511	542
Physical tree features					
Fire scars and butt-rot (measured by presence)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Live Crown Ratio[4] (measured by percent)	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Overstory vegetation					
Old age trees (measured by thousand-acres)[5]	308	387	404	383	372
Tree density (measured by stocking)[6]	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown

[1]Gypsy Moth risk rating is based on an analysis of data from the Forest's corporate database, CISC (Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition). The attribute data (forest type, condition class, site index, and age) from CISC was summarized using the CISC Risk Rating For Gypsy Moth model, which was derived from the work of Kurt W. Gottschalk, Research Scientist, and others, USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station, Morgantown, WV Field Office.

[2]High-risk southern pine beetle – Yellow pine forest types, 50 years or older with basal area greater than or equal to 120 square-feet per acre.

[3]Oak Decline risk rating is based on an analysis of data from the Forest's corporate database, CISC (Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition). The attribute data (forest type, condition class, site index, and age) from CISC was summarized using the Oak Decline Risk Rating model, which was derived from the work of Steve Oak, Forest Pathologist, USDA Forest Service, Forest Health Protection, Asheville, NC Field Office.

[4]Live Crown Ratio is not available at the landscape scale of a Forest Plan. It is more appropriately used at the individual tree or stand level.

[5]Old age trees – trees occurring in a stand where their age is greater than 80 years. This is generally when the age in the growth cycle of a tree or stand at which the periodic annual increment for height, diameter, basal area, or volume is at a maximum. In some situations this age is considerably less (e.g., Virginia pine, Scarlet oak).

[6]Tree densities also referred to as stocking (overstocked, understocked, adequately stocked), is not available at the landscape scale of a Forest Plan. It is more appropriately used at the stand level.

ISSUE 9 – TIMBER PRODUCTS

This section is a summary of the factors within each alternative that would affect the Forest's output of timber products. The analysis of the effects of the alternatives on timber products can be found in the Timber Products section of Chapter 3.

As a result of management for various objectives in all alternatives, the Forest would produce roundwood products (short logs and tree-length logs) that would be delivered to mills that produce rough and dimension lumber, pallet wood, veneer, posts, poles, oriented strand board, bark mulch, and other secondary products. Such timber products are an important economic resource within the human environment. In addressing the timber products issue identified in Chapter One, the following considerations have been made:

- Amounts, locations, and types of timber harvested would depend on the emphasis of the Alternative and Desired Future Condition of the individual Prescription Areas.
- Timber production from suitable timberland would always occur on a long-term, non-declining, sustained-yield basis, as required by law.
- Efficient utilization of cut trees would occur in logging operations, except where woody material must remain to fulfill objectives.
- Harvest and regeneration methods would be determined on a site-specific basis, although the shelterwood with reserves method (two-aged shelterwood) would likely be the most commonly used method. Silvicultural systems and methods available for use on the DBNF are explained in the Proposed Revised Forest Plan (Appendix H), as required by CFR 219.15.
- Economic goals would be determined during Forest Plan implementation. Such goals concern efficiency of operation and staying with budgeted allocations each year. However no specific economic goals for the timber program would be set by these Alternatives.

The effects of the alternatives on timber production was measured by the following indicators:

- Area of timberland available for timber production (suitable timberland)
- Area and types of treatment planned
- Allowable sale quantity (ASQ) timber that could be produced on suitable timberland
- Program quantity/decade of timber that is estimated to be produced on all forest land
- Relative changes from existing trend in quality (value) of timber.

Table 2 - 24 displays those factors (including four of the above indicators) that vary by alternative that affect timber production. Table 2 - 25 displays a relative comparison of factors that affect timber quality.

Table 2 - 24. Factors affecting timber product output, by alternative, first decade.

INDICATOR	Unit of Measure	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Land Suitable For Timber Production	Total Acres	578,105	70,000	367,805	367,805	367,805	395,416
Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ)	MMCF*	40.7	5.1	21.7	21.9	21.5	44.9
Timber Program Quantity (TPQ)	MMCF*	42.5	5.3	22.7	22.9	22.5	46.9
Two-age Forest Regeneration (10-20 BA residual)	Average acres/year	3,000	296	1,428	1,428	1,428	3,225
Uneven-age in Riparian (approx. 60 BA residual)	Average acres/year	0	164	164	164	164	164
Thinning in Even-age or Two-age Stands	Average acres/year	1500	183	900	900	900	2399
Harvest for wooded-grassland (10-20 BA residual)	Average acres/year	0	77	77	77	77	72
Harvest for Woodland (30-50 BA residual)	Average acres/year	0	323	567	567	567	323
Site Prep for Tree Planting and Release	Average acres/year	2,083	436	822	822	822	436
Site Preparation for Natural Regeneration	Average acres/year	2,917	264	1,406	1,406	1,406	3,200
Prescribed Understory Burning	Average acres/year	12,917	1,546	32,500	32,500	32,500	1,546

* MMCF = Million Cubic Feet

Table 2 - 25. Short-term and long-term change* in timber product value, by alternative.

Period	Indicators	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C, C-1, D	Alt. E-1
10 Year Change	**Average Growing stock value/ acre**	3 – continued harvesting of age 70-100 stands	5 – limited harvest, net growth	3 – maple mortality offset by oak growth	3 – longer rotation on smaller area
	High-value species (oak component)	2 – conversion of oak to pine, limited fire	3 – increased maple competition	4 – slight net growth on existing oak	4 – slight net growth on existing oak
100 Year Change	**Average growing stock value/ acre**	3 – continued harvesting of age 70-100 stands	2 – decline as stands move toward uneven-age old-growth	3 – concentrated in fewer, but larger trees	4 – medium rotation on smaller area
	High-value species (oak component)	2 – limited understory burning, conversion to pine	1 – due to fire exclusion	4 – continued oak regen. & growth, fire	3 – herbicide may replace effect of fire

* 1= moderate decrease 2= slight decrease 3= not noticeable 4= slight increase 5= moderate increase
(assumes no major disease or insect infestation effect)

ISSUE 10 – MINERALS

The minerals issue presented by the public had concerns about the implementation of mineral operations on the Daniel Boone National Forest and the potential for impacts from mineral activities. The effect of the minerals program in the proposed Plan is detailed in Chapter 3, and is located in different areas such as the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, the Air Quality Assessment, and other prescription areas.

A concern within the minerals issue is the need for mineral resource development to benefit the development of local communities. The availability of federal minerals has an impact on the domestic production of oil, gas and coal resources. Federal oil and gas development is covered in Chapter 3, which identifies the stipulations that will be applied within the Prescription Areas. Table 2 - 26 shows the distribution of surface stipulations by Alternative. Table 2 - 27 is a comparison of the emphasis for leasing of federal coal rights by alternative, using Alternative A as a baseline.

In attempting to balance competing public interests, management activities would strive to:

- Identify areas that Federal mineral development may have an immediate detrimental effect on other resources and identify stipulations that offer protection for those areas.
- Provide mineral resources where the opportunities occur in a timely manner, developing federal minerals in areas where the plan provides the opportunity.

Table 2 - 26. Oil and gas lease stipulations by Alternative.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.A.Research Natural Areas	687	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
1.C.Cliffline Community	111,205	NSO	NSO	NSO/CSU[1]	NSO/CSU[1]	NSO/CSU[1]	NSO/CSU[1]
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	N/A	NSO	CSU	CSU	CSU	CSU
1.G. Rare Community (Est.)	1,200	N/A	CSU	CSU	CSU	CSU	CSU
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	N/A	CSU	CSU	CSU	CSU
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
1.K. Habitat Diversity	375,891	N/A	N/A	LN	LN	LN	N/A
1.M. Custodial Area	394,163	N/A	NSO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA	NAA
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	2,834	N/A	NSO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse	10,535	LN	N/A	N/A	LN	LN	N/A
4.A. Timber Production	396,697	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	LN
4.B. General Forest (1985)	568,206	LN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5.A. Communications Sites	20	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	N/A	NSO	NSO/CSU[2]	NSO/CSU[2]	NSO/CSU[2]	NSO/CSU[2]

CSU = Controlled Surface Use NAA = Not Administratively Available NSO = No Surface Occupancy

LN = Lease Notice N/A = Not Applicable

[1]NSO above and CSU below the cliffline.

[2]Zone 1 (NSO) and zone 2 (CSU).

Table 2 - 27. A comparison of the emphasis for leasing of federal coal rights by alternative, using Alternative A as a baseline.

Amount of change	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
	0	-2	-1 to 0	0	0	2

Scale:
0 = Alternative A (1985 Plan)
1 = Slight change
2 = Moderate change
3 = Significant change

The unsuitability criteria identify the areas of the forest that are suitable for coal leasing. This criteria is geared toward surface mining which is not allowed on Daniel Boone NF lands based upon the Surface Mining Control Reclamation Act (SMCRA). Any federal coal areas identified through these criteria will only be deep mined by projects that identify through analysis that no subsidence potential and no retreat mining allowed to protect the surface resources.

ISSUE 11 - RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

The main body of analysis for recreational opportunities is located within the Recreation section of Chapter 3 of this document. There is also some analysis of the effects of recreation elsewhere in this document. These effects are usually very localized and are primarily related to, and analyzed in, the Soil and Water, Riparian, Special Areas, Heritage and Demand Species analyses. Recreation effects to these areas usually are from soil loss off trails and its effects on water/riparian/aquatic resources; use of Special Areas (e.g., Wilderness, Red River Gorge, Wild and Scenic Rivers) for recreational purposes, damage to Heritage resources by dispersed recreational activities and recreational pursuit of Demand Species.

Several indicators were used to compare the alternatives to see how well each alternative addressed this issue. Given the broad scale for a Forest Plan level analysis and the difficulty in measuring the wide variety of outdoor recreation management activities that occur on the Forest, these indicators were deemed to be the most reasonable to use. They are related to the most popular recreational activities and the ones with the most effects. Indicators are noted in parenthesis for various management activities listed below. Various tables in Chapter 3 as well as Table 2 - 28, Table 2 - 29, and Table 2 - 30 below give detailed comparisons of the alternatives.

In addressing the Recreational Opportunities issue, management activities would strive to:

- Provide a spectrum of high quality, nature-based recreation settings and opportunities that are not widely available outside the Forest. (Indicator: ROS categories-Distribution by acres and percentage. Table 2 - 28)
- Manage areas to provide for the “backcountry” (semi-primitive/remote) recreation experiences that are not widely available outside the Forest. (Indicator: ROS categories-Distribution by acres and percentages. Table 2 - 28)

Provide the following recreational opportunities and facilities:

- Hiking, biking, and equestrian opportunities within high quality landscapes (Indicator: Miles of non-motorized trails -- Table 2 - 29.)
- Off-highway vehicle riding opportunities (Indicator: Miles of motorized trails -- Table 2 - 29.)

- Improvements, expansions, or additions of facilities that provide quality developed recreational opportunities (Indicator: PAOTs by Development Level -- Table 2 - 30.)
- A variety of dispersed recreational opportunities such as camping, boating, rock climbing and similar activities. (Indicator: ROS categories-Distribution by acres and percentages -- Table 2 - 28; and PAOT's by Development Level -- Table 2 - 30.)
- Scenic and wildlife viewing opportunities within high quality landscapes, which would enhance viewing opportunities while driving for pleasure. (Indicator: ROS categories-Distribution by acres and percentages -- Table 2 - 28)
- Hunting and Fishing opportunities. (No Recreation Indicators selected. Also, see Demand Species)
- Interpretive, or other special recreation needs identified locally. (No indicators selected.)

Although the opportunities for outdoor recreation are extensive and the public demand for these opportunities is seemingly boundless, the Forest's capability to meet these demands is neither static nor boundless. Visitor preferences can shift over time, and changing financial limitations and environmental and heritage concerns must be considered. In order to maximize value to the public within the available resources, the Forest will focus on providing those recreational opportunities that are unique, or of exceptional long-term value, in a manner that focuses on maximizing visitor satisfaction within financial, environmental and heritage limitations.

Table 2 - 28 provides a summary of the differences in the percentage of each ROS experiences from the current situation resulting from the implementation of the various alternatives.

Table 2 - 28. Estimated percentage of Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) experiences, in acres and percent of DBNF, by Alternative.

ROS Category	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Primitive *	19,564	22,398	19,564	19,564	19,564	19,564
Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized	20,811	105,897	20,811	20,811	35,186	13,875
	3%	15%	3%	3%	5%	2%
Semi-Primitive Motorized	13,875	385,550	13,875	13,875	70,373	13,875
	2%	55%	2%	2%	10%	2%
Roaded Natural	617,331	174,932	617,331	617,331	546,108	610,280
	89%	25%	89%	89%	78%	88%
Rural	41,623	27,749	41,623	41,623	41,623	55,498
	6%	4%	6%	6%	6%	8%
Urban	88	88	88	88	138	200
	< 1%	<1%	<1%	<1%	<1%	<1%

* Social and managerial settings are managed for primitive in Wilderness and Wild Rivers until limits of acceptable change process is complete. No areas on the DBNF can meet primitive ROS as presently defined.

Table 2 - 29 compares by alternative the expected total number of trail miles offered that would be available to the public. Estimated miles of permanent trail closures due to problems with a particular trail are factored in to the totals. Closures would be done to provide a better recreation experience for most riders or protect the ecosystem.

Table 2 - 29. Estimated total number of miles of trails offered by Alternative.

TYPE OF TRAIL	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
OHV only	22	0	22	65	85	85
All others*	590 (OHVs allowed on 126 miles)	560 (No OHVs allowed)	590 (OHVs allowed on 108 miles)	620 (OHVs allowed on 108 miles)	640 (OHVs allowed on 118 miles)	640 (OHVs allowed on 118 miles)
Total	612	560	612	685	725	725

*Includes trails where hiking, mountain bike and horse use are allowed singly or in combination with each other. It also includes trails where OHV use is allowed in combination with other trail uses.

Table 2 - 30 illustrates, for each alternative, a summary of the differences in capacity of the recreation sites (PAOT) by the development level of these sites.

Table 2 - 30. Estimated developed recreation offered in PAOTs (persons at one time) by facility development level and Alternative.

Development Level	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
2	990	600	900	900	900	500
3	6,924	6,700	6,700	6,900	6,900	6,200
4	940	900	900	975	975	900
5	6,976	6,976	7,400	7,400	7,800	8,300
Totals	15,830	15,176	15,900	16,175	16,575	15,900

ISSUE 12 – SCENERY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

In addressing this issue, management activities would strive to protect and enhance the scenic and aesthetic values of the National Forest System lands. Management will seek to provide a variety of Landscape Character and meet Scenic Integrity Objectives that are related to the Landscape Character.

Table 2 - 31 shows the comparison of Alternatives based on activities that could affect visual integrity. Table 2 - 32 lists the Prescription Areas with differences in Scenic Integrity Objectives between Alternatives. Prescriptions that do not change with the Alternatives are not shown.

Changes in the environment affect the scenic integrity. As less activity occurs on an area as in Alternative B-1, the landscape character changes from naturally appearing to naturally evolving and the scenic integrity increases. Any change becomes more noticeable as the scenic character moves from rural pastoral/agricultural to naturally evolving and the scenic integrity level goes higher. The Scenic Integrity Objectives are based upon the Desired Future Condition of each Prescription Area.

Table 2 - 31. Scenery and activities that impact visual integrity, displayed by Alternative.

ACTIVITY	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Two age harvest 15 BA (acres)[1]	3,000	366	993	1,000	1,000	2,871
Wooded grassland/shrub restoration 15 BA (acres)	0	77	705	705	705	77
Woodland restoration 40 BA (acres)	0	350	1,483	1,483	1,483	361
Uneven age harvest (Acres)	0	108	108	108	108	108
Acres burned (acres)	15,000	2,377	32,900	32,900	32,900	2,377
Total acres affected	18,000	3,277	36,189	36,195	36,196	5,793
Timber Suitable acres	575,458	70,000	347,803	347,803	347,803	373,090
Percent of area affected	3.9%	8.8%	10.2%	10.2%	10.2%	1.6%
Miles of road constructed	35	9	56	56	56	67
Total suitable acres with Very High or High SIO[2]	133,387	671,194	259,616	259,616	259,616	259,363
Possibility of affecting an area with Very High to High SIO	Very little possibility	Most likely	Small possibility	Small possibility	Small possibility	Small possibility

[1]Acres of activity are average annual acres expected in each alternative.

[2] SIO = Scenic Integrity Objective

In Table 2 - 31 the suitable acres represent land that has a Prescription Area where the planned activities will occur. The maximum acres affected are the sum of all the acres of activity. Some activities will occur on the same acres but at different times. The percent of area affected is the maximum percent of suitable acres that could be affected by activity annually.

Table 2 - 32. Scenery by the number of acres for each Scenic Integrity Objective (SIO) by Prescription Area for each Alternative.

Prescription / Layer	SIO*	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.E. Riparian Corridor	H	N/A	135,408	135,408	135,408	135,408	135,408
1.G. Rare Community	H	N/A	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	H	N/A	N/A	253	253	253	
	M			7,182	7,182	7,182	325
	L			7,856	7,856	7,856	
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	H	N/A					
	M			38	38	38	
	L			10,678	10,678	10,678	
			N/A	380,382	380,382	380,382	N/A
1.M. Custodial Areas	VH	N/A	124,370	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	H		277,260				
4. A. Timber Production	H	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	37
	M						10,708
	L						390,885
4. B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	H	6,798	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	M	20,328					
	L	499,379					
Total SIO Acres	VH	22,876	151,472	22,876	22,876	22,876	22,876
	H	110,511	519,722	236,740	236,740	236,740	236,487
	M	26,499	4,771	24,752	24,752	24,752	17,823
	L	519,855	3,777	395,375	395,375	395,375	402,556

* Scenic Integrity Objective codes: VH = Very High H = High M = Moderate L = Low N/A = Not Applicable

ISSUE 13 – ACCESS WITHIN THE FOREST – ROADS AND TRAILS

The DBNF offers a variety of natural resources and recreational opportunities to the public. Access to the Forest via the road and trail systems is essential to fulfill these objectives. On the other hand, too many roads or trails, and inappropriate types, placement or use of roads and trails can limit the Forest's ability to sustain public benefits.

In addressing this issue, management activities would strive to:

- Provide an economically efficient transportation system that provides safe access for all forest users within the capabilities of the land.
- Accelerate the pace of decommissioning unneeded roads (classified and unclassified), and closing unneeded trails (including user developed).
- Provide better quality access by upgrading highly used forest roads and trails, and any roads or trails that are needed but adversely affecting surrounding resource values and conditions.

Table 2 - 33. Projected access by classified road and system trail construction and closure under each Alternative.

ACTIVITY	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Miles of New System Roads	20	20	20	20	20	20
Miles of System Road Decommission	0	50	10	15	20	5
Miles of Temporary Roads	65	10	25	25	25	35
Non-OHV trail net increase (miles)	10	0	10	20	35	35
OHV trail net increase (miles)	25	0	25	60	85	85
Trail maintenance (miles)	612	560	612	685	725	725
Trail closure (miles)	35	52	35	7	7	7
Total Trail Miles	612	560	612	685	725	725

Table 2 – 33. Projected miles of road access by maintenance level under each Alternative.

ROAD MILES BY MAINTENANCE LEVEL	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Level 5 High (paved)	38	38	38	38	38	38
Level 4 Moderate	171	171	171	171	171	171
Level 3 Minimum for passenger vehicle	242	235	242	242	242	242
Level 2 High clearance vehicles	571	500	565	565	565	571
Level 1 Closed	314	347	315	310	305	314
Total Road Miles	1,341	1,291	1,331	1,326	1,321	1,336

ISSUE 14 – SPECIALLY DESIGNATED AREAS

In addressing this issue, management activities would strive to:

- Provide Wilderness and roadless areas and manage them to protect the unique qualities associated with these areas
- Protect the Outstandingly Remarkable Values of the Forest's designated and proposed Wild and Scenic Rivers
- Protect areas with special geological, paleontological, botanical, zoological, cultural, sacred, or heritage characteristics (Where feasible restored these will be restored.)
- Protect the unique character and values of the Red River Gorge Geological Area and Natural Arch Scenic Area that qualified these areas for their special designation.

Table 2 - 34. Specially Designated Areas and Prescription Areas affected by each Alternative.

ALT.	Designated Areas	Prescription Area
A	Note: Clifty Wilderness added to the Wilderness system during the last planning period. Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless Area adjacent to Clifty Wilderness was recommended to Congress as part of Clifty Wilderness. It was not included. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres: Current Status	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5, 3.E, 3.F
B-1	Note: Management is custodial. Special designation requires special management, which was outside the intent of B. B-1 was created to include Wolfpen Roadless Area for consideration as a Wilderness study area. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres: Current Status plus 2,834 acres in Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless Area Wilderness study area	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, 2.C, , 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5, 3.E, 3.F
C	Note: Management is for restoration and maintenance of native communities. Special designation may limit the options to restore and maintain native communities. Prescription Areas 1.C, 1.E, 1.G, 1.I. and 1.J were developed to maintain and enhance native communities without further special designation. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres: Current Status	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, , 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5, 3.E, 3.F
C-1	Note: Management is for restoration and maintenance of native communities with recreation the second priority. Special designation may limit the options to restore and maintain native communities and provide recreational opportunities. Prescription Areas 1.C, 1.E, 1.G, 1.I and 1.J were developed to maintain and enhance native communities without further special designation. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres: Current Status	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5, 3.E, 3.F
D	Note: Management emphasis is recreation with restoration and maintenance of native communities the second priority. Special designation may limit the options to restore and maintain native communities and provide recreational opportunities. Prescription Areas 1.C, 1.E, 1.G, 1.I. and 1.J were developed to maintain and enhance native communities without further special designation. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres: Current Status	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5 3.E, 3.F
E-1	Note: Management emphasis is to provide products to the local and regional economy. Special designation may limit the options to provide products to the local and regional economy. Prescription Areas 1.C, 1.E, 1.G, 1.I. and 1.J were developed to maintain and enhance native communities without further special designation. Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge Geologic Area, Scenic Area Acres is maintained in Current Status	1.A. 2.A, 2.B, 3.C.1, 3.C.2, 3.C.3, 3.C.4, 3.C.5, 3.E, 3.F

Effects on the Local Economy

The projected economic impacts of the various Alternatives are illustrated below, showing how each Alternative would differ from the current management direction, Alternative A, in the number of private sector jobs they would likely sustain. Such jobs are a secondary effect of Forest Service programs and activities, resulting from the money injected into local economies in the form of salaries, purchases, and payments to counties. From Alternative B-1, which calls for the least human intervention, through Alternative E-1, which emphasizes production of goods and services, indirect support for employment rises along with the increase in management activity.

Each Alternative, with the exception of Alternatives D and E-1, would result in the support of fewer private sector jobs than the current situation, represented by Alternative A. The number of indirect jobs would decrease by 12 percent under Alternative B-1 but would increase by 3.5 percent under Alternative D. Indirect employment would vary from a low of 1,875 for Alternative B-1 to a maximum of 2,207 under Alternative D. Alternative C would decrease job support by about 4 percent while the preferred Alternative, C-1, would decrease it by 0.2 percent. Alternative E-1 would likely increase indirect employment by 0.7 percent.

Recreation and "general" Forest Service expenditures would have the greatest impact on local economies under all Alternatives. The Alternatives that emphasize timber production and Recreation, Alternatives A, D and E-1, would likely have the most salutary effect on job creation.

Table 2 - 35. Average annual employment during the first decade as indirect result of Forest Service programs, displayed by Alternative.

FOREST SERVICE PROGRAM	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	1,439	1,367	1,439	1,511	1,583	1,439
Wildlife and Fish	175	164	175	182	190	175
Grazing	0	0	0	0	0	0
Timber	166	20	87	88	86	180
Minerals	48	48	48	48	48	48
Payments to States/Counties	15	2	8	8	8	16
Forest Service Expenditures	289	273	290	292	291	289
Total	2,132	1,874	2,047	2,129	2,206	2,147
Percent Change from Current	0.0%	-12.1%	-4.0%	-0.015%	3.5%	0.07%

Table 2 - 36. Average annual income, in millions of dollars, during the first decade as an indirect result of Forest Service programs, displayed by Alternative.

FOREST SERVICE PROGRAM	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	$25.9	$24.6	$25.9	$27.2	$28.5	$25.9
Wildlife and Fish	$3.5	$3.3	$3.5	$3.6	$3.8	$3.5
Grazing	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Timber	$3.7	$0.5	$1.9	$2.0	$1.9	$4.0
Minerals	$2.1	$2.1	$2.1	$2.1	$2.1	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	$0.4	$0.1	$0.2	$0.2	$0.2	$0.5
Forest Service Expenditures	$9.7	$8.0	$9.7	$9.9	$9.7	$9.5
Total Forest Management	$45.3	$38.6	$43.3	$45	$46.2	$45.5
Percent Change from Current	0.0%	-14.8%	-4.4%	-0.06%	2.1%	0.4%

Labor Income by Program by Alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1)

Projected income from indirect employment by Alternative is given in Table 2 - 36. Labor income would range from $38.4 million in Alternative B-1 to $46.2 million under Alternative D. The percentage of change runs from decreases of 15 percent, 4 percent, and 0.8 percent for Alternatives B-1, C and C-1, respectively; to increases of 2.1 percent and 0.4 percent for Alternatives D and E-1, respectively.

Table 2 - 37 and Table 2 - 38 shows how the major sectors of the Daniel Boone's economic impact area are affected in terms of jobs and labor income. For all Alternatives, the sectors most affected by

Forest Service programs and expenditures are manufacturing, retail trade, and services. To the extent that an Alternative changes the timber program, manufacturing receives a corresponding impact. Labor income in the form of wages and proprietors' earnings has a similar effect on the manufacturing, retail trade, and services sectors of the affected area.

Table 2 - 37. Average annual employment, by economic sector, during the first decade as a result of Forest Service activities, displayed by Alternative.

ECONOMIC SECTOR	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Agriculture	60	56	59	62	65	60
Mining	44	43	44	45	46	44
Construction	26	21	24	25	26	27
Manufacturing	174	77	124	127	129	183
Transportation, communication, & utilities	55	46	52	54	56	55
Wholesale trade	77	66	73	76	80	77
Retail trade	751	696	744	778	812	752
Finance, insurance, & real estate	37	32	36	37	38	38
Services	658	600	647	676	704	660
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	229	236	238	240	241
Miscellaneous	9	8	9	9	10	10
Total	2,132	1,875	2,047	2,129	2,207	2,147
Percent Change from Current	0.0%	-12.1%	-4.0%	-0.2%	3.5%	0.7%

Employment by Major Industry by Alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1)

Table 2 - 38. Average annual income for major industries, in millions of dollars, during the first decade as a result of Forest Service programs, displayed by Alternative.

ECONOMIC SECTOR	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Agriculture	$0.9	$0.9	$0.9	$1.0	$1.0	$0.9
Mining	$1.8	$1.8	$1.8	$1.9	$1.9	$1.8
Construction	$0.8	$0.6	$0.7	$0.7	$0.8	$0.8
Manufacturing	$4.4	$2.4	$3.4	$3.5	$3.6	$4.6
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	$2.2	$1.8	$2.0	$2.1	$2.2	$2.2
Wholesale trade	$2.7	$2.3	$2.5	$2.7	$2.8	$2.7
Retail trade	$11.5	$10.6	$11.4	$11.9	$12.4	$11.5
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	$1.0	$0.9	$1.0	$1.0	$1.0	$1.0
Services	$10.9	$9.7	$10.6	$11.1	$11.5	$11.0
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	$9.0	$7.3	$8.8	$9.0	$9.0	$8.8
Miscellaneous	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	$45.3	$38.4	$43.2	$45	$46.3	$45.5
Percent Change from Current	0.0%	-15.2%	-4.6%	-0.06%	2.2%	0.4%

Labor Income by Major Industry by Alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000)

Forest Service revenue, a portion of which is directed to states/counties, would be expected to decrease only under Alternative B-1. The level of payments to counties expected in the first decade is shown in Table 2 - 39. From $1.1 million currently, Alternative B-1 would to show a $0.5 million payment; Alternatives C, C-1 and D a $1.5 million payment; and Alternative E-1 a $1.9 million payment to the counties within the Daniel Boone proclamation boundary.

Table 2 - 39. Forest Service revenues and payments to counties by program.

FOREST SERVICE PROGRAM[1]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1
Wildlife and Fish	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Grazing	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Timber	$2.9	$0.4	$1.5	$1.5	$1.5	$3.2
Minerals	$1.4	$1.4	$4.4	$4.4	$4.4	$4.4
Soil, Water & Air	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Protection	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Total Revenues	$4.4	$1.9	$6.0	$6.0	$6.0	$7.7
Payment to States/Counties	$1.1	$0.5	$1.5	$1.5	$1.5	$1.9

[1]In millions of dollars.

Finally, Table 2 - 40 illustrates the contribution of the Daniel Boone's current management program to local economies. Forest activity generates one percent of the area's jobs and 0.9 percent of the labor income. Manufacturing, retail trade, services, and government benefit most from the Forest's economic impact.

Table 2 - 40. Current role of Forest Service related contributions to the area economy.

	Employment (number of jobs)		Labor Income ($ million)	
ECONOMIC SECTOR	Area Totals	FS-Related	Area Totals	FS-Related
Agriculture	15,721	60	$138.8	$0.9
Mining	4,965	44	$274.7	$1.8
Construction	12,843	26	$330.1	$0.8
Manufacturing	32,140	174	$1,013.7	$4.4
Transport, communication, utilities	9,456	55	$346.8	$2.2
Wholesale trade	6,925	77	$212.7	$2.7
Retail trade	37,085	751	$561.4	$11.5
Finance, insurance, & real estate	7,140	37	$166.8	$1.0
Services	44,393	658	$1,077.3	$10.9
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	30,329	240	$892.2	$9.0
Miscellaneous	2,115	9	$15.0	$0.1
Total	203,112	2,131	$5,029.5	$45.3
Percent of Total	100.0%	1.0%	100.0%	0.09%

FOREST SERVICE-RELATED CONTRIBUTIONS TO AREA ECONOMY

Commodity-oriented Alternatives tend to produce greater economic impacts. If timber production on the Forest declines, local demand could still be met by increased harvest on privately owned lands. If so, there would likely be little or no loss of jobs or income from a reduced federal timber program. This adjustment may not be sustainable due to the larger area harvested on private lands in the short term. If that substitution does not occur, the loss of jobs and income would reduce the strength and diversity of the local economy immediately.

Recreation also plays a significant role in the Forest's contribution to local economies. Under Alternative B-1, which would result in the lowest level of commodity production, recreation would account for 73 percent of the jobs and 64 percent of the labor income indirectly sustained by Forest

activities. Over half of the projected labor income would thus be concentrated in only one segment of the economy. In contrast, even in Alternative E-1, which would place the greatest emphasis on commodity projection, 67 percent of total jobs and 57 percent of total labor income resulting from Forest activities would still be derived from recreation.

FOREST AND RANGELAND RENEWABLE RESOURCES PLANNING ACT

NFMA regulations at 36 CFR 219.12(f)(6) require that at least one Alternative be developed that responds to and incorporates the Forest and Rangeland Resources Planning Act (RPA) Program's tentative resource objectives for each forest. The current Forest Service Strategic Plan fulfills the RPA program purpose. The RPA assessment provides information and focus for the general strategic Goals and Objectives in the Forest Service Strategic Plan. The Strategic Plan (2000 Revision) contains the following Goals that are consistent with all of the Alternatives presented in this EIS:

Goal 1: Ecosystem Health: Promote ecosystem health and conservation using a collaborative approach to sustain the Nation's forests, grasslands, and watersheds.

Goal 2: Multiple Benefits to People: Provide a variety of uses, values, products, and services for present and future generations by managing within the capability of sustainable ecosystems.

Goal 3: Scientific and Technical Assistance: Develop and use the best scientific information available to deliver technical and community assistance and to support ecological, economic, and social sustainability.

Goal 4: Effective Public Service: Ensure the acquisition and use of an appropriate corporate infrastructure to enable the efficient delivery of a variety of uses.

Chapter 3

AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT / ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

Introduction

This chapter offers an overview, by resource program, of the affected environment and the differing environmental effects likely to result from implementation of an alternative. The affected environment includes the existing physical, biological, and socioeconomic components that may be changed by implementation of an alternative.

An analysis of the environmental effects for both the short and long-term, particularly as they relate to the Significant Issues, provides the basis for comparing alternatives. Direct and indirect effects as well as cumulative effects are components of this comparison.

While not specifically identified in this chapter, irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources are factors in any analysis of environmental effects. Such commitments are usually made at the project level rather than the programmatic level of a Forest Plan.

Irreversible commitments are decisions affecting non-renewable resources such as soils, minerals, and heritage remains. These commitments are considered irreversible because the resource has been destroyed or removed or has deteriorated to the point that renewal can occur only over a very extended period or at great expense.

Irretrievable commitments represent resource uses or opportunities that are forgone or cannot be realized during the planning period. While these decisions are reversible, the opportunities forgone are irretrievable. An example is the application of Standards that do not allow camping where camping might have been allowed. While the decision not to allow camping can be reversed, the opportunities to camp during the period when it was not permitted are irretrievable.

Physical Elements

AIR QUALITY

Affected Environment

In addition to protecting the air, land, and water resources under their jurisdiction from the impacts of air pollution produced outside of federal lands (Clean Air Act 1990), statutes and regulations also require federal land managers to protect air, land, and water from the effects of air pollutants originating from within federal lands (Clean Air Act 1990, Organic Act 1977, Wilderness Act 1997). Activities within the Daniel Boone National Forest such as prescribed burning, road construction/maintenance, mineral development, recreational use, and timber harvesting all have an impact on the air quality of National Forest System land. The Forest Service must minimize the impact of management activities on natural resources, including the Forest's contribution to general air pollution. To fulfill this responsibility, the DBNF must understand the impacts of pollution originating on National Forest System land as well as the impacts of pollution from sources outside the Forest.

The Daniel Boone National Forest is located in an area of increasing population growth and the associated demand for electricity and transportation (SAMI 2002). Lying near the industrial heart of the United States, the Forest is surrounded by a high concentration of coal-fired electrical generating facilities, the leading sources of sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and nitrogen oxide (NO_x) emissions. This network of coal-fired electrical power plants includes the generally defined Ohio River valley as well as Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) sources. In Kentucky alone there are 18 operating coal-fired power plants (EPA 1999), with several more recently permitted by the state. The Paradise coal-fired power plant, located within 150 miles of the Forest, is the largest point source of NO_x emissions and the second largest point source of SO_2 emissions in the nation. The five largest NO_x emitting point sources and five of the ten largest SO_2 sources in the nation are also located within 150 miles of the Forest; all are electric generating plants. In addition, two interstate highways intersect the Forest, adding additional NO_x and volatile organic compounds to the atmosphere.

Nitrogen oxides are an important contributor to the formation of ground-level ozone on hot sunny days (Chameides and Cowling 1995). Ozone affects the human respiratory system as well as vegetation. From 2000 through 2002, ozone concentrations at 2 out of 6 monitors located near the Forest exceeded, the new 8-hour ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) (Table 3 - 1). The 8-hour NAAQS is exceeded if the 3-year average of the 4th highest 8-hour concentrations exceed 0.085 parts per million.

Table 3 - 1. Fourth highest maximum 8-hour ozone values, in parts per million, for ozone monitoring sites located near the DBNF.

COUNTY	AIRS No.	2000	2001	2002	3-Year Average
Bell	21-013-0002	**.090**	.077	**.091**	**.086**
Boyd	21-019-0017	**.079**	**.085**	**.102**	**.088**
Carter	21-043-0500	.080	.076	.086	.080
Fayette	21-067-0012	.076	.078	.080	.078
Perry	21-193-0003	.072	.072	.083	.075
Pulaski	21-199-0003	.087	.077	.077	.081

Values in bold print exceed the NAAQS.

Air quality sampling, analysis and reporting is the result of joint effort of the Kentucky Division of Air Quality (KDAQ) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Data summaries were obtained from Kentucky's DAQ Annual Ambient Air Monitoring Data Reports for 2001.

Ozone exposures measured at these sites have been high enough to retard growth of susceptible plant species and may lower the abundance of ozone-sensitive species on the Forest (SAMI 2002). About 35 percent of nitrogen oxides affecting the Forest originates from electric generating plants (especially during hot summer days when electricity is needed to cool homes and businesses). Another 34 percent comes from highway vehicles. As current air laws, rules, and regulations are fully implemented nitrogen oxide emissions are predicted to decrease 24 percent by 2010, and 37 percent by 2040 in comparison to 1990 emissions (SAMI 2002). These reductions should lower the highest concentrations of ozone, resulting in only minimal effects from ozone on vegetation growth by the year 2040. Further reductions in nitrogen oxide are also anticipated as state and local air pollution control agencies seek ways to attain the new ozone standard in urban areas near the Forest (SAMI 2002). Continued reduction of nitrogen oxide emissions will benefit the health of Forest visitors as well as vegetation.

Sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide emissions are transformed in the atmosphere into sulfates and nitrates (from sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides), which contribute to acid deposition and regional haze. Approximately 80 percent of the sulfur dioxide emissions affecting the Forest are released from coal-fired power plants. Power plants to the west and southwest of the Forest most likely influence the acidity and sulfate concentration of rainfall on the Forest (SAMI 2002). Monitoring data from eastern Kentucky suggests that the Forest lies in an area of moderately high sulfate and nitrate deposition for the United States. This level of deposition can be detrimental to aquatic and soil resources in ecosystems not adequately buffered. Most of the Forest's soils and geology have sufficient buffering capacity and acidification is not evident. However, there are limited areas of the Forest, usually on ridges, that appear to be more sensitive to acidification (Barton et al. 2002). Aquatic ecosystems on the Forest show no signs of acidification from atmospheric deposition, again due to adequate buffering. The same pollutants that cause acid deposition also affect visibility.

Regional haze and reduced visibility is caused primarily by sulfates emitted by coal-fired power plants. The estimated natural background visibility for the eastern United States is 93+28 miles (NAPAP 1991). However, there has been a significant reduction in how far an observer can see into the distance as well as the clarity of that view. Visibility monitoring data from Mammoth Cave National Park provides the best estimate of haze conditions on the forest. The clearest days have the lowest fine particle mass (4.23 microgram per cubic meter [ug/m3]), and estimated visibility is 57

miles (using the annual average relative humidity of 84%). On the highest mass (20.67 ug/m3) days the visibility is reduced significantly to 14 miles. These days are most likely to occur from May through September (IMPROVE 2002), a time of high visitation by the public. Secondary fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$, i.e., fine particulate matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter) are primarily responsible for visibility impairment, with sulfates the most significant of these fine particles. On low mass days sulfates comprise 48 percent of the total mass, while on the highest mass days, sulfates comprise 70 percent of the total (IMPROVE 2002).

Sulfur dioxide is expected to decrease 22 percent by 2010 and at least 60 percent by the year 2040 in the Southern Appalachians (SAMI 2002). Further reductions by coal-fired power plants in North Carolina (as a result of recent state legislation) and the Tennessee Valley Authority may benefit visibility and air quality on the southern portion of the Forest.

The fine particles that cause visibility impairment also can be unhealthy for people, because high concentrations aggravate respiratory conditions such as asthma. Fine particles are closely associated with increased hospital admissions and emergency room visits for heart and lung disease, increased respiratory disease and symptoms, decreased lung function, and even premature death (EPA 1997a). Vulnerable groups at greater risk include the elderly, individuals with cardiopulmonary diseases such as asthma, and children. This makes monitoring of fine particle levels important.

Monitoring results for fine particulates include both fine primary particulate (that emitted directly from a source) and secondary particulate (resulting from the transformation of gases in the atmosphere). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has established NAAQS for fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$) based on three-year averages of the monitoring data. The $PM_{2.5}$ annual average standard is 15 micrograms per cubic meter (ug/m3). Table 3 - 2 lists results from monitors near the Forest from 2000 through 2002. Results indicate that the annual average $PM_{2.5}$ standard may have been exceeded at the Bell, Boyd and Fayette County monitors. The annual average is also very close to violating the standard at the Madison and Perry County monitors. The $PM_{2.5}$ short-term (24-hour) standard is 65 ug/m3 based on a 3-year average of the annual 98th percentile values. (Note that the short-term concentrations are maximum values, not the 98^{th} percentile). The 24-hour average NAAQS does not appear likely to be exceeded when the data from the closest monitoring sites to the Forest are averaged for three years.

Table 3 - 2. Annual average and 24-hour maximum fine particulate concentration (ug/m3) for monitoring sites located near the DBNF.

		2000		2001		2002	
County	AIRS No.	Annual Average	24-hour Maximum	Annual Average	24-hour Maximum	Annual Average	24-hour Maximum
Bell	21-013-0002	**18.1***	41.5	**15.1**	36.8	**14.3**	34.5
Boyd	21-019-0017	**17.2**	37.2	**15.3**	54.4	**15.5**	46.8
Carter	21-043-0500	**15.1**	29.5	12.4	47.3	12.4	39.3
Fayette	21-067-0012	**17.2**	38.6	**15.7**	48.6	**15.9**	56
Fayette	21-067-0014	**17.5**	39.5	**16.2**	49.0	**16.5**	51.9
Laurel	21-125-0004	---	---	---	---	13.0	23.5
Madison	21-151-0003	**15.9**	37.3	13.9	50.6	14.4	49.8
Perry	21-193-0003	**16.8**	34.9	14.3	36.5	13	25.4

*Values in bold print exceed the NAAQS

Air quality sampling, analysis and reporting is the result of joint effort of the Kentucky DAQ and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Data summaries were obtained from Kentucky's DAQ Annual Ambient Air Monitoring Data Report for 2002, and EPA AIRS website, http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html. There is only one year of data available for the Laurel County monitor that was installed in 2002.

Based on the 2000-2002 ozone and fine particulate figures, the Lexington metropolitan statistical area (Fayette County monitors) could reach non-attainment for fine particulate. The Huntington metropolitan statistical area (which includes Boyd, Carter and Greenup Counties) and Bell County could reach non-attainment for fine particulate and ozone. Ultimately, the state and the EPA will make non-attainment determinations for fine particles and ozone based on a more recent set of monitoring data. Minimizing prescribed fire emissions to the greatest extent practical during days characterized by existing or predicted high ambient air pollution, therefore, becomes an even higher priority for prescribed fire managers. The $PM_{2.5}$ standard may require even more vigilance in smoke management to protect citizens on and off National Forest System lands from the effects of particulate emissions associated with prescribed fire.

Once an area is cited for non-attainment, a State Implementation Plan is developed in an attempt to bring the area back into attainment. This usually involves placing controls on various sources that contribute to the pollutant of concern. Current emission inventories do not accurately reflect emissions from prescribed burning. Since 70 percent of particulate emissions from prescribed fires are fine particles, and nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds are also released, state air regulators will be concerned. The Forest will need to interact closely with the KY Division of Air Quality and the Regional Haze Planning Organizations to ensure that Forest prescribed fire emissions (and perhaps other Forest activities) are accurately considered in State Implementation Plans for PM2.5 and visibility.

Air Quality -- Effects of Prescribed Fire

As an ecological process, prescribed fire is essential in creating and maintaining functional ecosystems and achieving other land use objectives. However, emissions from prescribed fire, as well as from wildland fire, affect air quality. In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) adopted more stringent air quality standards for ozone and $PM_{2.5}$ to protect human health (EPA 1997b). One challenge in using prescribed fire is balancing the public interest objectives of protecting human health and welfare (from air pollution) with sustaining ecological integrity. Recognizing this, the EPA developed an interim air quality policy for wildland and prescribed fires that allows fire to function, as nearly as possible, in its natural role of maintaining healthy ecosystems, but still protects public health and welfare by mitigating the impacts of emissions on air quality and visibility (EPA 1998).

To minimize the negative effects of smoke and associated pollutants on visibility and human health, smoke management plans are a required part of every prescribed fire burn plan. The smoke management plan identifies smoke dispersion characteristics that must be met in the weather forecast for the day of the burn. These characteristics include: the depth of the atmosphere available for smoke mixing (dispersion), transport wind speed and direction, and the probability of air mass stagnation during the day. The Forest also identifies smoke sensitive targets (including non-attainment areas) within the probable smoke impact area and coordinates with them to avoid or mitigate problems. Actual weather conditions and smoke behavior are monitored to make sure they meet the plan. By planning and executing prescribed fires on days that maximize smoke dispersion and avoiding smoke sensitive areas, the negative effects of smoke can be reduced.

Several alternatives propose substantial increases in the use of prescribed fire over current levels. At the same time, some counties within or near the Forest proclamation boundary could well exceed the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for $PM_{2.5}$ and be found in non-attainment (Table 3 - 2). Information sharing and other cooperation between the Forest Service, the Kentucky Division of Air Quality, and others will be essential to incorporate Forest Service emissions into the inventories needed to develop future attainment plans. The Forest will also be expected to follow Conformity Determination rules and report any prescribed fire emissions for activities planned in non-attainment areas.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

[Note: There were no cumulative effects common to all alternatives.]

Emissions from both prescribed and wildland fires are generated by incomplete combustion and include particulate matter, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and hydrocarbons (Hardy et al. 2001). The single-most important emission is fine particulate matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter ($PM_{2.5}$), which limits visibility and aggravates respiratory conditions in susceptible individuals. Fine particulates ($PM_{2.5}$) make up more than 70 percent of the mass of particulate matter produced by fire. Therefore, $PM_{2.5}$ emissions were used to compare the direct effects of alternatives on air quality. Emission estimates are calculated for the maximum acres planned for treatment using our best estimates of fuel type, amount of fuel consumed, and emission

rates for the types of burns planned. The results are presented in Table 3 - 3. Acres burned in any year, as well as resulting $PM_{2.5}$ emissions, will depend on weather conditions and other factors that must be considered prior to initiating a prescribed fire.

Particulate emissions from prescribed fire are only one of many sources of $PM_{2.5}$ pollution. Other sources of include power plants, various industries, and motor vehicles. For direct and indirect effects analysis, Forestwide $PM_{2.5}$ emissions were estimated for each Alternative and compared to historic prescribed-fire emissions and current primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions from other sources. The analysis area is comprised of Kentucky counties containing National Forest System lands. The cumulative analysis also includes prescribed fire anticipated on the Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, where approximately 300 acres per year may be burned (including lands in Kentucky and Tennessee). No other prescribed burning that is anticipated in the analysis area.

The most recent EPA emissions inventory, used to compare prescribed fire emissions to total emissions in the analysis area, estimates primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions at 10,993 tons per year (EPA 1999). In addition to the fine particulates emitted directly into the atmosphere (primary pollutants), fine particulates can be created from gaseous pollutants that are chemically transformed into particulates in the atmosphere (secondary pollutants). Emission inventories track only primary pollutants; fine particulates from secondary pollution are not included. Because a large amount of $PM_{2.5}$ is secondary pollution, the contribution of prescribed fire emissions to total $PM_{2.5}$ will probably be less than shown in this analysis.

Predicted changes in emissions are based on a regional assessment and are not representative of any one location on the Forest. Estimated emissions would not be evenly distributed across the Forest because treatment areas vary annually. Site-specific analyses of smoke dispersion and downwind fine particulate impacts take place when sites are selected for treatment.

Table 3 - 3. Estimated particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) emissions, in tons, resulting from prescribed fires on the DBNF.

	Annual Emissions		Percent Change from Current Inventory: Emissions Due to Direct/Indirect Effects		Percent Change from Current Inventory: Emissions Due to Cumulative Effects	
ALT.	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
A	761	761	6.9	6.9	7.0	7.0
B-1	143	143	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4
C	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
C-1	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
D	1,159	2,458	10.5	22.4	10.7	22.5
E-1	143	143	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4

Current $PM_{2.5}$ emission levels were taken from the EPA 1999 emissions inventory available at http://www.epa.gov/air/data/netdb.html

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative A represents a continuation of the prescribed fire program of the 1985 Plan. Prescribed fire would be authorized on a maximum of 15,000 acres annually, producing approximately 761 tons of $PM_{2.5}$ per year. However, the largest program over the last 10 years occurred in 1997 when 12,929 acres were treated. $PM_{2.5}$ emissions that year were estimated at 539 tons. On average, the Forest has treated 5,698 acres annually with prescribed fire since 1992. Estimated $PM_{2.5}$ emissions from this program total 227 tons. The analysis of direct and indirect effects that follows for all alternatives assumes that it is appropriate to compare emissions from alternatives to the average emissions from actual prescribed fire programs over the past 10 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Emissions from Alternative A represent approximately seven percent of primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions in the analysis area. Additional prescribed fire activity anticipated in the analysis area would occur on the Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, where approximately 300 acres of shrubland or forested land might be burned per year, including lands in Kentucky and Tennessee. Emissions from these burns would contribute an estimated 13 tons annually to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Addition of the Big South Fork emissions to the Alternative increases the prescribed fire contribution to overall $PM_{2.5}$ about one-tenth of one percent. Other land management agencies within the proclamation boundary also plan to burn grasslands, but at a level that would contribute negligibly to emissions.

ALTERNATIVES B-1 AND E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Since the number of acres proposed for treatment in Alternatives B-1 and E-1 are the same, emissions would be the same. These alternatives propose prescribed fire on 2,377 acres annually, producing approximately 143 tons per year of fine particulates each year.

On average, the Forest has used prescribed fire on 5,698 acres annually since 1992, producing an estimated 227 tons of $PM_{2.5}$ emissions each year. In comparison, acres treated under Alternatives B-1 and E-1 would decrease along with emissions.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Emissions from Alternative B-1 and E-1 would increase primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions in the analysis area about one percent. Additional prescribed fire activity anticipated in the analysis area would occur on the Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, where approximately 300 acres per year might be burned, including lands in Kentucky and Tennessee. Emissions from these burns would contribute an estimated 13 tons annually to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Addition of the Big South Fork emissions to the alternatives increases the prescribed fire contribution to overall $PM_{2.5}$ about one-tenth of one percent. Other land management agencies within or near the proclamation boundary also plan to burn grasslands, but at a level that would contribute negligibly to emissions.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1, AND D

DIRECT EFFECTS

Since the number of acres proposed for treatment in Alternatives C, C-1, and D are the same, emissions would be the same. Alternatives C, C-1, and D would incrementally increase the acres treated over the first 10 years of the planning period from 15,000 to 50,000 acres. Emissions were calculated for the maximum acres that might be treated in the first and last years to provide a range of maximum potential annual emissions over the course of the planning period.

Prescribed fire programs in Alternatives C, C-1, and D would produce the highest levels of $PM_{2.5}$ of all alternatives. Each of these alternatives would produce a maximum of 1,459 to 2,458 tons of $PM_{2.5}$ per year; the lower number representing the earlier years of the planning period, and the larger value the later years.

On average, the Forest has used prescribed fire on 5,698 acres annually since 1992, producing an estimated 227 tons of $PM_{2.5}$ emissions each year. In comparison, acres treated under Alternatives C, C-1 and D would increase and so would emissions. The largest prescribed fire program over the previous 10 years occurred in 1997 when 12,929 acres were treated. $PM_{2.5}$ emissions that year were estimated at 539 tons. Emissions from Alternatives C, C-1 and D could double the 1997 emissions in the early years of the planning period. By the end of the planning period, $PM_{2.5}$ emissions could be five times the 1997 levels.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The larger prescribed fire programs proposed in Alternatives C, C-1, and D would increase primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions in the analysis area by 10 to 22 percent. Additional prescribed fire activity anticipated in the analysis area would occur on the Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, where approximately 300 acres per year might be burned (including lands in Kentucky and Tennessee). Emissions from these burns would contribute an estimated 13 tons annually to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Addition of the Big South Fork emissions to the Alternative increases the prescribed fire contribution to overall $PM_{2.5}$ about one-tenth of one percent. Other land management agencies within the proclamation boundary also plan to burn grasslands, but at a level that would contribute negligibly to emissions.

Air Quality – Effects of Oil and Gas Leasing

The Forest Service is assessing the environmental consequences of leasing natural gas exploration and production rights on the Daniel Boone National Forest under a variety of alternatives. The primary criteria pollutant emissions from development of natural gas wells are nitrogen oxides (NO_x) and volatile organic compounds (VOC). In the presence of sunlight, these pollutants combine to form ozone, a regulated pollutant that affects vegetation and human health. There is one ozone monitor in the analysis area, located in Pulaski County, Kentucky. Data from this site suggests the possibility that this county will reach non-attainment for ozone (Table 3 - 1). This analysis seeks to estimate the potential air quality impacts of emissions from the proposed activities.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

[Note: There were no cumulative effects common to all alternatives.]

Air quality impacts from development of a natural gas field can be divided into two categories: construction of well sites and well production/operation. While the construction phase is relatively short, the production phase persists as long as the well produces gas.

Construction emissions include the pollutant emissions from well pad development, which involves three separate, sequential activities:

1) Clearing, grading, and construction of the road that connects the existing access road to the well pad site. Construction traffic over unpaved roads as well as tailpipe emissions from construction traffic produce fugitive dust emissions.

2) Rig-up, drilling, and rig-down. These activities consist of bringing equipment and supplies by truck to the well site, drilling a hole to the desired depth, and removing the drilling equipment. Pollutant emissions during this phase include the particulates from traffic on unpaved roads, vehicle tailpipe emissions, and exhaust emissions from drilling engines.

3) Completion and testing involves running pipe into the borehole and flaring small quantities of gas at the surface to evaluate well productivity. Pollutant emissions that occur during completion and testing include road dust from vehicle traffic, vehicle tailpipe emissions, and combustion products from the flaring of natural gas.

Gas produced from leased wells on the Forest would be collected and piped to a compressor station located on private land. The main source of emissions from the production phase would be from fugitive equipment leaks. Lesser emissions come from the heater-separator that is designed to separate liquids from the gas stream and the condensate storage tank that collects the liquids. Heat comes from burning some of the methane produced by the well.

The emission rates for construction and production activities are taken from a Bureau of Land Management report, “Environmental Assessment: Cooper Reservoir Natural Gas Development Project -- Cumulative Air Quality Impact Analysis (USDI BLM 1998, Appendix A). The Cooper Reservoir Project activities are similar to what would occur in gas field development in eastern

Kentucky, which makes it possible to use the pre-calculated emissions for this analysis. Activities are of similar duration, similar equipment, and both projects involve "sweet" gas which does not produce hydrogen sulfide during flaring.

The primary criteria pollutants emitted by producing gas wells include volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides (NOx), the primary criteria pollutants emitted during the construction phase. Each alternative has a specified maximum number of wells that could be put into production over the next two decades. The emissions from construction and operation of the "reasonably foreseeable development scenario" on the Forest are calculated and compared between alternatives for the direct and indirect effects analysis. Annual emissions of these pollutants were calculated based on projections of the number of wells developed each year over 20 years. Construction emissions were calculated and included only in the year the well was developed. Production emissions were included in the total emissions calculated for the year the well was constructed and in all years following, for 20 years. It was assumed that all wells developed would produce gas over the remainder of the 20-year analysis period. This would result in increasing emissions over time as incremental development of wells occurred. The range of annual emissions that could be produced over the analysis period is represented by a minimum and maximum value for each alternative shown in Table 3 - 4.

Table 3 - 4. Estimated annual air pollution emissions, in tons, resulting from projected gas well development on the DBNF.

	Direct Effects				Cumulative Effects			
	Annual Volatile Organic Compound Emissions (tons)		Annual Nitrogen Oxide Emissions (tons)		Annual Volatile Organic Compound Emissions (tons)		Annual Nitrogen Oxide Emissions (tons)	
Alt.	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
A	11	175	12	40	1,023	19,639	1,121	3,879
B-1	0	0	0	0	1,003	19,344	1,100	3,831
C	13	196	14	29	1,031	19,750	1,129	3,898
C-1	13	196	14	29	1,031	19,750	1,129	3,898
D	13	196	14	29	1,031	19,750	1,129	3,898
E-1	19	296	21	43	1,047	19,984	1,147	3,936
Current EPA Emissions Inventory-1999					31,832		41,084	

ALTERNATIVES A, C, C-1, D, AND E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

There is essentially no difference in air pollution emissions between the reasonably foreseeable development scenario for Alternatives A, C, C-1, D, and E-1. Emissions would be similar for these alternatives because the number of wells developed under each would be about the same. Volatile organics and nitrogen oxide emissions are calculated for the number of wells projected for construction and production in each year of the 20-year analysis period. The ranges of annual emissions that could be produced over the 20-year analysis period are represented by a minimum and maximum value for each alternative in Table 3 - 4.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Emissions from private-rights wells on National Forest System lands and gas wells off-Forest are added to the emissions from the "reasonably foreseeable development scenario" to assess "Cumulative Effects." Development of gas wells under the leasing decision is completed by year 15 of the analysis, but the other wells would continue to be developed through all 20 years of the analysis. Projected emissions from all wells that could be developed in the analysis area are displayed in Cumulative Effects columns of Table 3 - 4. The minimum represents year-1 emissions and the maximum represents year-20 emissions. It is clear that emissions from wells developed under the reasonably foreseeable development scenario (Direct Effects), in any of the alternatives, would be only a fraction of those from private-rights wells on the Forest and gas wells off-Forest (Cumulative Effects).

Cumulatively, maximum emissions from all projected development could be about 62 percent of current inventoried VOC emissions. Maximum nitrogen oxide emissions are about 10 percent of the current inventory.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative B-1 calls for no development of federally owned natural gas resources on the Forest. With no new wells drilled or operated, no additional emissions would be generated and existing air quality would not be affected. However, privately owned natural gas resources would remain open to development. Potential emissions from these sources are addressed under Cumulative Effects.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Wells to recover privately owned natural gas resources on the Forest could be drilled and operated. Emissions from such development as well as emissions from wells on private lands within the vicinity of the Forest are presented in Table 3 - 4.

SOIL AND WATER

Affected Environment

Hydrologic Features

Kentucky has over 89,000 miles of perennial rivers and streams (Kentucky Division of Water 1998) of which about 7,400 miles lie within the Daniel Boone National Forest proclamation boundary. With so many perennial watercourses running through the forest area in addition to about 34,600 miles of ephemeral and intermittent streams, providing stream course protection and ensuring water quality is an important task for Forest managers. The DBNF manages between 6 and 10 percent of the watersheds within the Ohio River Basin, including portions of the Licking, Kentucky and Cumberland Rivers (Figure 3 - 1). Collectively, these watersheds cover 10.3 million acres or 40 percent of the state, providing surface and groundwater resources for more than one million people. The following section describes the major features of the segments of these three river systems that flow through the DBNF, including major tributaries and reservoirs as well as rivers with special designations. In the Environmental Consequences section of this chapter, each of the three major basins will be subdivided into 49 watersheds (Figure 3 - 2).

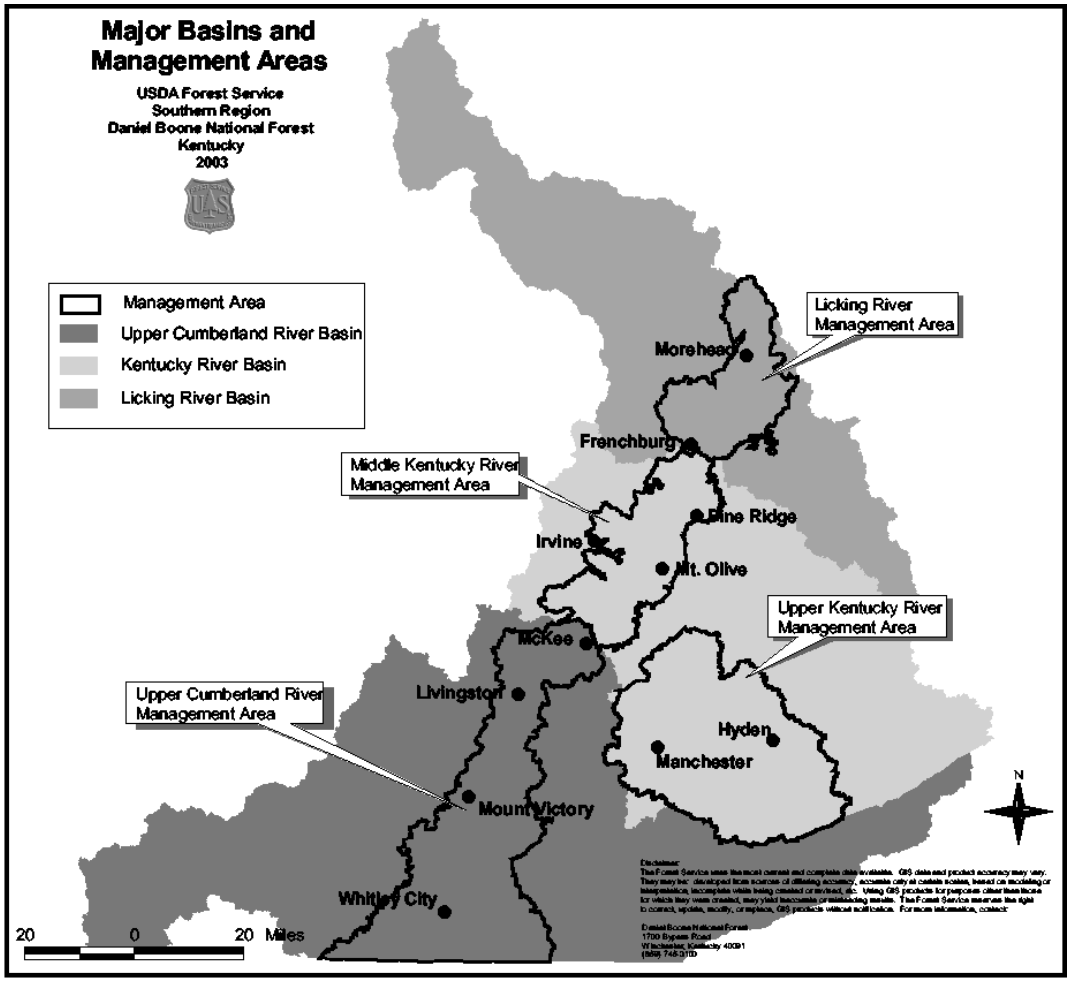

Figure 3 - 1. The relationship between major basins and Management Areas.

Cumberland River System: The headwaters of the Cumberland River flow from the Cumberland Mountains of southeastern Kentucky, an area with the highest elevations in the state. From the confluence of Poor and Clover Forks in Harlan County, the Cumberland River flows 308 miles, generally west and south through a gap in Pine Mountain and across the Cumberland Plateau and Highland Rim before entering Tennessee near the southeastern corner of Monroe County, Kentucky. The river then flows in a broad southward arc in north-central Tennessee, turning northwestward through Nashville and reentering Kentucky in south-central Trigg County. The two segments within the DBNF Proclamation Boundary are the middle segment, which includes drainages from Cumberland Falls downstream to the Kentucky-Tennessee border, and the upper segment, which includes the basin above Cumberland Falls (Burr and Warren 1986). The combination of these two segments, designated as the Upper Cumberland River Management Area, include approximately 50 percent of National Forest System land with the DBNF.

Middle Cumberland River Drainage: Most of the middle Cumberland River drainage lies in the Highland Rim of Kentucky and Tennessee and the Central Basin of Tennessee (Quarterman and Powell 1978), although portions of the basin drain the Cumberland Plateau. The Kentucky portion of this segment encompasses 5,016 square miles, of which roughly 10 percent is National Forest System land. In an upstream direction, major tributaries of the Kentucky portion of the middle basin include the Big South Fork, Rockcastle, and Laurel Rivers. The mainstream is dammed in southwest Russell County to form Lake Cumberland, a 50,230-acre reservoir, which impounds the lower reaches of tributaries upstream to the confluence of Laurel River. Laurel River is impounded above its confluence with the Cumberland River, forming a 6,056-acre reservoir that floods a considerable portion of its tributaries. The area is heavily forested and scenic, containing some of the most pristine waters remaining in the state. Four stream and river segments in the basin have been designated Kentucky Wild Rivers including a 13.3-mile segment of the lower Rockcastle River, a 10.2-mile segment of Little South Fork, an 17.5 mile-segment of Rock Creek, and a 10.1-mile segment of Big South Fork. A portion of the Big South Fork also is part of a National River and Recreation Area managed by the National Park Service. Both Rock Creek and Rockcastle River are being considered for designation as national wild and scenic rivers (USDA Forest Service 1992, 1994a). Streams and rivers of the middle Cumberland River are upland in nature with alternating riffles and pools, incised meanders, narrow flood plains, and rocky substrates. Streams and rivers bordering or heading on the sandstone-capped Southwestern Escarpment and Cumberland Plateau (i.e., Rockcastle, Laurel, and Big South Fork Rivers) have high gradients with low waterfalls, boulder-strewn swift shoals, and deep holes. Creeks and streams draining the Cumberland Plateau immediately below Cumberland Falls also are high gradient, and several have falls near their mouths. These falls and hanging valleys were created by the upstream progression of Cumberland Falls (Burr and Warren 1986).

Upper Cumberland River Drainage: The Upper Cumberland River Drainage includes about 1,977 square miles above Cumberland Falls. The mainstream of the river begins at the confluence of Clover Fork and Poor Fork near Harlan in the southeastern most part of Kentucky. From its headwaters, the Cumberland River drains the Cumberland Mountains to the southeast and the Pine Mountain Overthrust to the northwest. The Cumberland River is joined from the north by Straight Creek before entering the Cumberland Plateau near Pineville. Other major tributaries entering from the north include Stinking, Richland, and

Watts Creeks. Many southern tributaries, including Clear Fork, Jellico, and Marsh creeks, have their headwaters in northern Tennessee. Near the mouth of Marsh Creek, the mainstream abruptly turns north before plunging 55-feet over Cumberland Falls. Cumberland Falls probably originated near Burnside, Kentucky about 45 miles downstream of its present position, and the upstream progression of the falls has left a 400-foot wide gorge through the surrounding Cumberland Plateau. A 14.9-mile section of the Cumberland River (including Cumberland Falls) in McCreary and Whitley Counties is a Kentucky Wild River and has been proposed for National Wild and Scenic River designation. Marsh Creek in McCreary County also has been proposed for federal designation (USDA Forest Service 1992, 1994). The creeks, streams, and rivers of this basin are examples of the most scenic and pristine upland waters in Kentucky. Tributaries draining the Cumberland Mountains and Pine Mountain Overthrust have extremely high gradients and few pools but numerous riffles, waterfalls, and large sandstone substrates. Most Upper Cumberland streams in the DBNF begin on the Cumberland Plateau. Tributaries draining the Cumberland Plateau are similar although they originate at lower elevations than tributaries draining the Cumberland Mountains and the Pine Mountain Overthrust. Extensive reaches of the Cumberland River mainstream and its large tributaries flow over bedrock and contain long boulder- and cobble-strewn shoals and deep, rocky pools. The substrates of the region are sandstone, shale, siltstone, and coal (Burr and Warren 1986).

Licking River System: The Licking River system begins on the Cumberland Plateau in Magoffin County and flows northwestward through the Bluegrass Region for about 310 miles before joining the Ohio River near Covington. The basin encompasses approximately 3,707 square miles, of which six percent is managed by the DBNF. Two major tributaries, the North and South Forks, join the river near Milford and Falmouth. The basin is bounded on the north and northeast by the Ohio River, Kinniconick Creek, Tygarts Creek, and Little Sandy River drainages; on the east by the Big Sandy drainage; and on the south and southwest by the Kentucky River drainage. The Licking River is dammed near Morehead to form Cave Run Lake (8,267 acre), which impounds 38 miles of the main stem, as well as the lower reaches of several tributaries. The creeks, streams, and rivers of the basin are generally upland, having moderate- to high-gradients, well-developed riffles and shoals, rocky substrates, and poor to moderate flood plain development (Burr and Warren 1986). This watershed, within the Proclamation Boundary, has been designated as the Licking River Management Area. Approximately 17 percent of the lands managed by the DBNF are within the Licking River basin or Management Area.

Kentucky River System: The headwaters of the Kentucky River system flow from the rugged mountain area along the Pine Mountain Overthrust on the Cumberland Plateau. The DBNF manages approximately six percent of the 6,966 square mile watershed. From the confluence of the North, Middle, and South Forks near Beattyville, the river flows northwestward 256 miles through the Bluegrass Region before joining the Ohio River near Carrollton. Major tributaries from the mouth upstream include Eagle Creek, Elkhorn Creek, Dix River, Red River, and the North, Middle, and South Forks. A 19.4-mile section of the Red River has been designated a Kentucky Wild River and a National Wild and Scenic River (USDA Forest Service 1992, 1994a). War Fork Creek in Jackson County is proposed for federal designation. Buckhorn Lake (1,230 acres) on the Middle Fork in Leslie and Perry Counties is the only major flood control and recreational reservoir within the Kentucky River system that is within the DBNF proclamation boundary. The streams and rivers of the basin have been characterized as upland; however, many smaller streams in the Bluegrass section

are intermittent, and have hanging valleys up to their confluence with the main stream. Locks and dams that extend along the main stem from near the mouth upstream to Beattyville. The pooling of much of the mainstream and the lower reaches of many tributaries resulted in the loss of most riffle and shallow water habitat (Burr and Warren 1986). The Kentucky River basin within the proclamation boundary has been divided into two Management Areas, the (Middle Kentucky River and Upper Kentucky River). Approximately 12 and 21 percent of the lands managed by the DBNF are within the Middle and Upper Kentucky basins or Management Areas respectively.

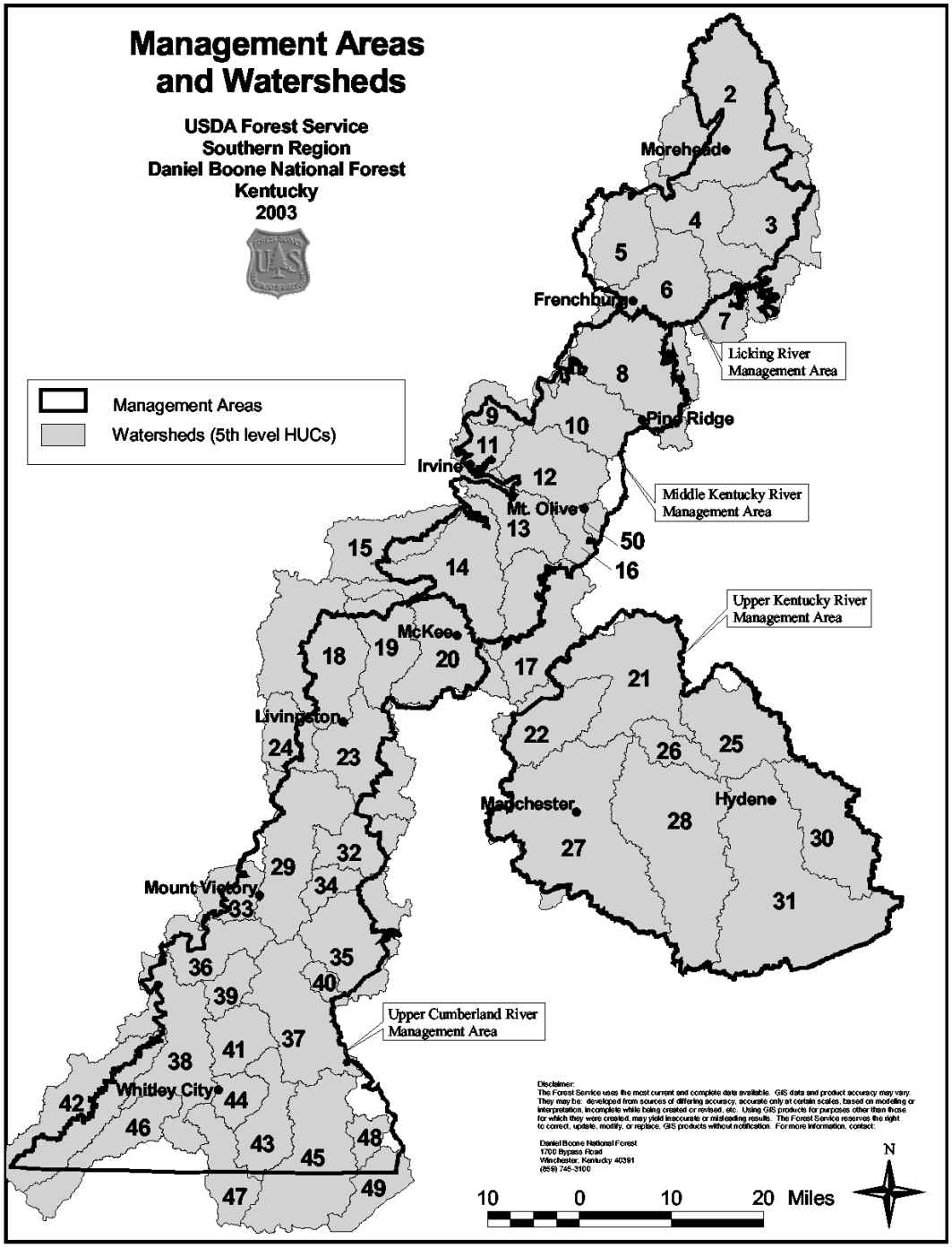

Figure 3 - 2. The relationship between Management Areas and watersheds.

Soils

Currently about 90 different soils have been mapped and classified on the Forest and are included in 280 mapping unit delineations, representing one or more soils. The dominant kinds of soils on the Forest, their location and extent, can be described in such brief and general terms as: deep, fine-loamy and fine-silty soils occurring on alluvial bottoms and terraces, on about four percent of the Forest; moderately deep to deep, fine-loamy, coarse-loamy and loamy-skeletal soils occurring on gently sloping to steep side-slopes and deep, fine-loamy soils in coves, on about 73 percent of the Forest; and moderately deep to deep fine-loamy, fine-silty, fine, and clayey textured residual soils appearing on ridgetops and upper ridge crests, on about 23 percent of the Forest. Productivity, as related to tree growth, ranges from about 10 cubic feet/acre/year on shallow (<20 inches to bedrock), loamy-skeletal soils, usually in association with rock outcrops, to greater than 133 cubic feet/acre/year on deep (>40 inches to bedrock), well-drained soils found in flood plains, terraces, benches, toe slopes and coves. Shallow soils comprise less than one percent of the Forest and occur as either minor soils in a mapping unit name or as inclusions described in the mapping unit description, but not included in the mapping unit name.

Soils forming from mixed alluvial materials (e.g., limestone, quartzose sandstone and shale and siltstone) on terraces and flood plains are predominately well-drained, fine-sandy loam, loam and silt loam soils with high moisture availability and moderate fertility. Less extensive soils are somewhat poorly drained or have a fragipan, which restricts root growth and permeability. Riparian area soils, gravelly and cobbly loams, fine sandy loams, and sandy loams, developing from moderately coarse and coarse textured sediments, yield higher quality aquatic habitats (stable stream banks, clean, open-graded substrates, lower turbidities) than silt loam and loamy textured soils developing from silty alluvium (less stable stream banks, higher sediment yields, silty substrates, and increased turbidity). Soils in riparian areas generally exhibit distinct features that are influenced by flooding and/or a water table. Riparian soils will typically have free water (water table) available for plant use at some time during the growing season.

Soils on ridges are forming in weathered residuum from acid shale, siltstone, and sandstone, and to a limited extent, limestone, and carbonaceous shale and siltstone. They are mostly moderately deep-to-deep, well-drained, loam, silt loam, and silty clay loams with moderate fertility.

Soils on upland slopes are usually formed from colluvial materials of mixed mineralogy, derived from a variety of rock types. In cove positions, deep, well-drained silt loam and sandy loam soil have developed, offering highly productive growing sites. Soils on steep upper slopes range from moderately deep to shallow. They are well drained with the gravelly and channery silt loam and sandy loam textures commonly associated with rock outcrop. These soils generally have severe erosion potential from exposed or bare soil areas and a greater risk of slope failure. Soils in mid-slope and toe or lower slope positions are usually deep, well-drained, gravelly silt loams. Those below prominent sandstone cliffs are usually sandy loams.

Soils on the forest east of the Highland Rim (the Eastern Karst Plain subsection, the Knobs and Cliff subsections to the north), with the exception of the broader river valleys, have basically 40 to 80 percent quartz with some mica in the sand and silt size fraction. In the area of the Knobs subsection, soils have less than 60 percent quartz and mica minerals. Soils in the broad river bottoms along the Upper Cumberland and the Licking Rivers have sand and silt content comprised between 40 and 80 percent quartz.

Current Conditions

Soil Erosion: Erosion caused an annual loss of more than 86 million tons of soil from Kentucky lands from 1992 to 1996, according to the 1997 National Resource Inventory (USDA NRCS 1997), making it the state's most serious land management problem. Most people recognize, however, that well-managed forests are one of the most effective means of protecting watersheds.

Forests cover about one half of Kentucky's 25 million acres. However, vegetation management activities statewide, and particularly on the DBNF, generate a relatively small percentage of the total sources of non-point source pollution. Sheet and rill erosion in forests is of minor consequence. Channel and gulley erosion, though, is estimated to account for about two-thirds of the erosion and sediment yield problems in forested watersheds. Much of this is associated with roads. Most erosion and sediment yields originate from poorly maintained roads, many of which are not under Forest Service or other government jurisdiction, or from roads and skid roads associated with old logging operations on intermingled private property. In contrast, the land use generating the greatest loss of soil within the state is mining. In the mountains of eastern Kentucky, nearly 38 million tons of soil was eroded from 5 million acres from 1992 to 1996, according to the 1997 National Resource Inventory (USDA NRCS 1997). Eighty-seven percent of this loss comes from about 158,000 acres, 60 percent of which was strip mined for coal.

The biggest factor contributing to the amount of soil loss by erosion is the amount of bare soil created by an activity. With exposure comes the potential for soil movement through and off the areas where the disturbance occurs. Other important factors in soil erosion include soil texture, organic matter, infiltration/permeability rates, and slope. The highest sediment yields occur during the larger rainfall events. Since about 80 percent of estimated annual runoff and peak flood events occur from December through May, soils are more susceptible to erosion during this period.

Slope disturbances produced by construction of roads, skid roads, and log landings, etc., can potentially initiate or accelerate existing soil mass movement by undercutting or loading a slope, or disrupting established drainage patterns. Internal soil strength and external factors (e.g., root systems, ground water supplies, bedrock type) are important aspects of slope stability. Of particular concern are soils developing from shale's of these following formations or formation members: Beattyville, Hartselle, Magoffin, Pennington, Nada-Cowbell, and Nancy. These shale's weather to plastic clays, which increases the risk that soils will slump when subjected to a rapid rise in groundwater or concentrations of overland flow.

Slope stability on the Forest is of concern where soils are forming from soft incompetent shale's on steep slopes. These readily weather to plastic clays that are sensitive to disturbance or disruption of the hydrologic balance (e.g., a rapid rise in ground water). In many areas on the forest, topographic, lithologic, or structural conditions are particularly susceptible to landslides and debris flows when disturbed by road construction/reconstruction or logging. Such incipient slope failures can exert a tremendous impact on soil and water resources and cause serious economic losses due to blocked streams, degraded water quality, and loss of soil productivity. Accordingly, those engaged in locating, designing, constructing and maintaining roads, planning timber sales, and mineral development, etc., should be aware of how slope and groundwater interact with various sensitive soils and geologic formations. Not all landslides can be prevented, but they can be controlled, thus minimizing adverse effects to soil productivity and the benefits, functions and values of riparian areas and wetlands as well as water quality and aquatic habitats.

Stream Sedimentation and Water Quality: Soil erosion is the detachment and transport of individual soil particles by wind, water and gravity. Erosion not only reduces soil productivity, soil particles reaching streams as sediment, potentially lower the productivity of aquatic ecosystems. This, in turn, adversely affects various consumptive and non-consumptive uses. Sediment is the state's second leading cause of stream impairment, according to Kentucky's 2002 Clean Water Act 305b Report to Congress.

When soil erosion reaches the stream network, it is called stream sedimentation. The DBNF quantifies stream sedimentation using the Watershed Condition Rank (WCR) procedure developed by the Forest Service's Southern Region. Based on current as well as anticipated sediment load increases, WCR rankings indicate the condition of 5th level watersheds (Figure 3 - 2). A brief account of the process, as well as current conditions, follows. A full explanation of the process can be found in the process record for this Final Environmental Impact Statement.

To establish WCRs, the current sediment average annual yield is determined and expressed as a percentage above baseline conditions. Baseline conditions are calculated by removing all sedimentation attributed to present human influences in the analyzed watersheds. Next, the relative abundance of locally adapted species with respect to predicted sediment increases is used to determine a species-sediment load relationship or index (SSI). This score is modified using a weighted average when a watershed occurs in more than one physiographic zone. Watershed conditions are divided into three categories of Excellent, Average and Below Average. The SSI, however, does not necessarily indicate a precise watershed condition. It broadly categorizes watersheds based on the sediment prediction/aquatic viability relationship. As a relatively large-scale coarse filter used to evaluate forest plan alternatives, the SSI is a tool to help establish priorities at the planning level. Further, detailed analyses of watersheds are conducted at the project level.

WCR calculations are useful in the development of forest plan objectives. The following section details WCR outcomes with respect to adverse effects on aquatic biota as they are related to forest management:

> A watershed SSI of Excellent indicates a Low probability for adverse effect to aquatic species. If the results of a forest plan alternative remain within this range there should be no adverse effect on water quality with respect to beneficial uses (fish communities). Forest plan objectives, therefore, would focus on maintaining or improving aquatic health through the implementation of management prescriptions that support riparian values.
>
> A watershed SSI of Average**,** indicates a Moderate probability for adverse effects on beneficial uses. In this case, forest plan objectives should stipulate that watershed assessments be conducted during project planning to identify pollution sources. Additionally, objectives should provide for monitoring prior to project implementation to determine actual health of the biota.
>
> A watershed SSI of Below Average, indicates a High potential for adverse effects to beneficial uses. In addition to the objectives listed above, forest management at the project level should seek to maintain or restore watershed health and aquatic systems where Forest Service actions can make meaningful contributions to watershed health. Forest plan prescriptions should be applied in an effort to correct unhealthy situations.

The sediment model and the WCR both rely on numerous assumptions. To minimize any misunderstanding, every effort has been made to acknowledge assumptions and describe them

clearly. In light of these assumptions, however, neither the sediment model nor associated WCR should be regarded as absolutes. At the forest plan level, they are useful in comparing the outcomes that would likely result from the various alternatives. Regardless of assumptions or methods, the overall intention remains the reduction of risk to water quality and aquatic biota.

Watershed condition, expressed at the outfall of the watershed, reflects accumulation from disturbances across the entire watershed. Subwatersheds within a 5th level watershed will have a range of conditions. The conditions of subwatersheds and the determination of effects will occur at the project level.

On the DBNF, watersheds would fall into either the Excellent or Average category for stream sedimentation (Table 3 - 5). This is to be expected for 5th level watersheds on the Forest since most of the Daniel Boone is forested and under relatively strict erosion control measures or Best Management Practices (BMP). However, other water quality problems exist and are discussed in the paragraphs below.

Table 3 - 5. Watershed conditions by Management Area.

Watershed # (Figure 3 - 2)	Hydrologic Unit Code	Square Miles	Percent NFS Lands	Percent Increase over Baseline	Excellent Range	Average Range	Below Average Range	Species Sediment Load Index (SSI)*
Upper Cumberland River Management Area								
49	05130101350	39.6	5	1578	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
48	05130101360	16.7	17	944	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
37	05130101370	103.8	58	905	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
45	05130101400	130.9	19	571	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
43	05130101410	55.5	30	1441	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
44	05130101420	26.1	62	2123	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
41	05130101430	41.5	72	816	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
40	05130101440	12.8	54	864	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
35	05130101450	95.9	39	3196	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	A
20	05130102030	86.4	45	1393	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
23	05130102040	93.5	10	2094	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
19	05130102050	61.8	39	999	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
18	05130102060	143.8	7	2228	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	A
29	05130102070	112.9	47	1174	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
24	05130102080	40.6	4	677	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
32	05130102090	47.5	34	2366	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	A
34	05130102100	20.4	90	463	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
36	05130103010	56.8	61	990	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
39	05130103020	25.1	95	565	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
33	05130103040	37.8	10	908	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
38	05130104250	117.7	43	942	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
47	05130104270	49.7	6	1741	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
46	05130104290	62.6	61	546	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
42	05130104310	122.0	5	1131	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E

(Table 3 – 5 cointues on next page)

Watershed # (Figure 3 - 2)	Hydrologic Unit Code	Square Miles	Percent NFS Lands	Percent Increase over Baseline	Excellent Range	Average Range	Below Average Range	Species Sediment Load Index (SSI)*
(continued from previous page)								
Licking River Management Area								
4	05100101040	98.9	57	1407	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
7	05100101090	34.5	11	1817	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
3	05100101100	85.0	32	974	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
6	05100101110	72.8	37	921	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
2	05100101130	186.5	30	1813	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
5	05100101140	56.0	28	1255	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
Middle Kentucky River Management Area								
16	05100204010	18.0	3	849	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
17	05100204020	110.9	9	1574	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
13	05100204030	60.0	10	1313	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
12	05100204040	74.8	9	828	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
14	05100204050	120.2	27	878	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
11	05100204060	27.8	11	1138	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
15	05100204070	69.8	2	1407	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
8	05100204120	134.2	50	1076	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
10	05100204140	66.4	21	1073	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
9	05100204170	27.3	9	1108	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
50	05100201230	8.3	0	1551	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
Upper Kentucky River Management Area								
31	05100202010	242.8	8	866	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
30	05100202020	92.0	0	1587	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
25	05100202030	84.2	19	443	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
28	05100203010	195.6	61	637	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
21	05100203020	129.8	17	634	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
26	05100203030	29.5	35	321	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
27	05100203040	228.6	14	902	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E
22	05100203050	71.3	8	875	0 - 2200	2201 - 4700	> 4700	E

** Species Sediment Load Index (SSI): E = Excellent, A = Average

Other Activities Affecting Water Quality: As discussed above, erosion and stream sedimentation are the major water quality problems affecting the Forest. There are other pollutants that are causing serious impacts in several watersheds, however. These include mineral extraction, sewage discharge, and agricultural run-off.

Within the proclamation boundary, 331 miles of stream do not support or only partially support beneficial uses, e.g., recreation and aquatic life (Kentucky Division of Water 1996; Table 3 - 6). Only 21 of these stream miles flow through National Forest System land (Table 3-6a).

Sedimentation and acid mine drainage from abandoned surface and underground coal mines; brine and oil residue from oil drilling; sedimentation and runoff of agricultural chemicals and animal wastes from farm lands; discharge from domestic wastewater systems; and sedimentation from roads

and timber harvest constitute the primary water quality issues facing the DBNF. The source of many of these problems can be found on private lands near or adjacent to the Forest.

Table 3 - 6. Miles of impaired streams within the DBNF proclamation boundary.

MANAGEMENT AREA	River Basin	Miles of Impaired Streams
Licking River	Licking	1.0
Middle Kentucky River	Kentucky	91.0
Upper Kentucky River	Kentucky	115.9
Cumberland River	Cumberland	117.7
	Total	330.8

(KY DOW 1996)

Table 3 - 7. Miles of impaired stream on National Forest System land.

Watershed # (Figure 3 - 2)	Hydrologic Unit Code	Miles of Impaired Streams
Licking River Management Area		
5	05100101140	0.0
Middle Kentucky River Management Area		
8	05100204120	1.2
10	05100204140	1.0
Upper Kentucky River Management Area		
28	05100203010	0.2
Upper Cumberland River Management Area		
19	05130102050	0.5
20	05130102030	0.3
23	05130102040	0.9
29	05130103070	4.7
32	05130102090	0.0
34	05130102100	0.0
36	05130103010	0.7
38	05130104250	1.8
39	05130103020	0.6
41	05130101430	1.7
44	05130101420	1.6
45	05130101400	0.5
46	05130104290	2.3
47	05130104270	2.8
	Total	21.4

(KY DOW 1996)

Water Use: The U.S. Department of Interior Geological Survey has estimated the nation's water use at five-year intervals since 1950. Early estimates were for whole states and even larger watersheds. In 1985, however, the agency began estimating use for counties and watersheds (hydrologic units) that tend to be slightly larger than a typical county. State totals for these periodic surveys of water use have been published in Geological Survey circulars. The Geological Survey also provides detailed water use and supply estimates as data files (USGS 2002). For this Draft Environmental Impact Statement, water use information was retrieved by 4th level hydrologic unit (HUC) and then aggregated by Management Area (Figure 3 - 1). Estimates are reported for total ground water and surface-water uses including domestic, municipal, industrial, agricultural (for irrigation), thermoelectric (largely for cooling), and hydroelectric uses (Table 3 - 8). Of the water withdrawn, a portion is consumed (e.g., by being incorporated into a product or evaporated from an irrigated field) and is removed from the immediate water environment; the remainder returns to the stream or perhaps seeps into ground water storage and is available for reuse.

Table 3 - 8. Water use in millions of gallons per day by Management Area.

MANAGEMENT AREA	Year	Ground-water Use	Surface-water Use	Total Use
Licking River	1985	3.62	24.05	27.67
	1990	5.19	21.92	27.11
	1995	2.46	34.65	37.11
Middle Kentucky River	1985	4.01	8.35	12.36
	1990	4.42	13.44	17.86
	1995	2.71	13.15	15.86
Upper Kentucky River	1985	1.74	2.08	3.82
	1990	1.81	3.39	5.20
	1995	1.27	6.65	7.92
Upper Cumberland River	1985	6.23	255.44	261.67
	1990	7.58	416.45	424.03
	1995	3.74	420.57	424.31

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

The following discussion provides some background information regarding the direct environmental effects common to soil and water resources from management activities. Any activity that disturbs the land surface, decreases cover or alters vegetation can affect soils, water yield and degrade water quality. The primary management activities that could affect the soil resource, water yield, and water quality are:

- Roads and Trails
- Vegetation Management

- Mineral Exploration
- Fire Management

Roads and Trails: Roads and trails directly and indirectly affect water by increasing sedimentation and concentrating runoff. Roads and trails expose and compact soils, alter surface and subsurface water flow, and can alter stream channels during construction. When left open they will contribute to higher erosion and sedimentation rates than closed roads and trails.

Vegetation Management: Vegetation management activities that affect soil and water are timber harvesting, site preparation, timber stand improvement projects, and skid trail construction. Loss of the protective soil cover (litter) from ground disturbance can increase erosion and sedimentation while decreasing soil productivity. Water yield also increases because of reduced transpiration and raindrop interception.

Mineral Exploration: Mineral exploration and development can affect soil and water by increasing erosion and sedimentation, soil compaction, and water yield. In many cases soil productivity is reduced and sediment can affect water quality. The potential seepage or spillage of toxic substances from mining facilities or disposal areas may also pose a threat to water quality.

Fire Management: Prescribed burning directly affects soil and water by removing a portion of the vegetative cover, which exposes soil to erosion. Control lines also expose mineral soil. These factors can reduce soil productivity and increase stream sedimentation. The significance of this varies widely depending on the soils, topography and the intensity of burn.

Since many of the activities proposed in the Forest Plan result in the same impacts to the soil and water resource the individual effects will be addressed in the following sections. At this scale of planning, the following discussions will be somewhat general in nature, more qualitative than quantitative.

Erosion and Sedimentation

The principal activities that raise the likelihood erosion and stream sedimentation are road construction, construction of log landings, skid roads, mechanical site preparation, and construction of drill pads for exploration and production of oil and gas and illegal use of off-highway vehicles (OHVs). The key to sustaining soil productivity and their hydrologic functions and water quality in the long-term is protection of the forest floor and associated soil properties and qualities through implementation of a mix of Best Management Practices (BMPs). Implementation of BMPs can safeguard long-term soil productivity and the hydrologic functions of soils as susceptible to erosion. With successful revegetation of bare soil areas, erosion and sedimentation rates should diminish rapidly to pre-disturbance levels within three years. The greatest decrease in these respective rates should be achieved in the first two growing seasons.

Soil erosion risk is greatest immediately after soil disturbing activities are completed. If Best Management Practices (e.g. structural drainage controls and revegetation) are followed, however, soil loss is usually negligible by the third and fourth year (Burger, 1985). Erosion damage associated with vegetation management activities is, therefore, largely preventable. The most effective way to reduce soil erosion is to limit the area disturbed as well as the area of bare soil conditions.

Although normally an added cost and complexity, cable logging systems are most effective in reducing adverse effects of timber harvest on soils and water quality. Carefully planned harvests that employ cable logging can reduce access needs (e.g. temporary roads, skid roads) by about 25 to 50 percent when compared to harvest that rely on ground-based or conventional logging equipment, such as tracked and wheeled skidders or even draft animals (Patric 1984).

Soil Displacement

The horizontal displacement of mineral surface soil layers rich in organic matter from one place to another through mechanical means (e.g., skidding of logs, blade construction of skid roads, landings, temporary and system roads, etc.), as well as accelerated and natural erosion, can reduce nutrient supplies and available soil water and increase soil densities. All of these are important to plant growth. Different soils have varying sensitivity to displacement of surface layers due to variation in soil properties and qualities (e.g., topsoil depth, texture, structure, and stoniness) and other factors (e.g., slope, vegetative cover). The degree of displacement may increase with increasing slope gradient. Soil loss can directly impair short- and long-term productivity because soil is a non-renewable resource. Root damage from skidding of logs and mechanical scattering may reduce tree vigor and resistance to disease and insect damage. Since over 60 percent of the fine root system (biomass) occupies the top eight inches, over 80 percent in the surface to 16 inches, and over 95 percent in the top 40 inches of deep soils, minimizing soil displacement to protect long-term productivity is imperative.

Soil Compaction

Soil compaction impacts can alter soil structure, reducing the larger pores and pathways in the soil, decreasing macrospore space, infiltration, and permeability (macrospores are soil voids >14 micrometers (um) or millionths of a meter), and increasing soil density. This will increase runoff, erosion, and stream sedimentation. In addition, when compaction approaches the projected growth limiting density for tree roots (Daddow and Warrington 1983), it reduces the volume of soil available for exploitation by tree roots as well as the productive potential of the impacted area (Gent, Jr. et al. 1983; Tworkoski et al. 1983).

The extent to which a forest soil is compacted depends on the kinds of equipment used (e.g., tracked, rubber tired, or low ground pressure equipment and cable systems), their weight, the number of trips made over the same area, the volume of timber skidded, and the depth of litter/duff layers and presence of slash, soil textures, structure, and soil moisture content. Designating the location of skid roads, however, can reduce the area of compaction and protect soil productivity. The compacted area can be reduced by spacing skidding routes as evenly as possible throughout the harvest area, providing soil resource protection and economic efficiency. Winching or end lining logs to the machine rather than driving the machine from a skid road/trail to each individual log also decreases the area compacted.

The impacts of compaction on plant growth can persist for as long as several decades, depending on the kind of soil and degree of impact. Even with soil tillage (e.g., ripping, subsoiling, or disking) these impacts cannot be fully alleviated in the short-term. Tillage with the proper equipment and under optimum soil conditions, however, can improve plant survival and growth substantially (estimated 30-75 percent) in the short-term. Tillage can improve soil recovery over the natural processes of freezing and thawing and wetting and drying cycles, animal activity, and root growth.

The potential loss in productivity from compaction is an important consideration on the forest in that approximately 70 percent of the soils occurring on slopes most favorable for conventional or crawler tractors and wheeled skidders (<35 percent slopes) have medium to high compaction hazard. Additionally, these soils are generally the most productive on the forest as well.

Slope Stability

Slope stability involves a complex interaction of soil shear strength, soil depth, slope gradient, ground water rise as related to precipitation and tree root strength. Decisions regarding slope stability cannot be made without risk. All sloping soils seek to achieve a flat gradient over time as influenced by erosion and landslides. Assessments of stability and risk/hazards should be correlated with geologic formations/bedrock types frequently associated with slope failures (e.g., characteristics such as competency or rock strength, lithologic discontinuities, hydrogeological conditions/hydraulic conductivity and porosity, weathering, clay mineralogy, and strike and dip of beds). Risk ratings of "severe or moderate" do not necessarily indicate an imminent or incipient failure, however. Such ratings mean only that serious adverse impacts are likely if a rapid rise in groundwater occurs.

Timber harvest systems that leave live trees spaced throughout the harvest area (e.g., shelterwood harvest) help provide stability by maintaining an abundance of live roots and a level of evaporation/transpiration from the residual trees. This reduces pore water pressure in the soil profile, increasing shear strength or resistance to a potential slope failure. The greater residual basal area left remaining after harvest and site preparation, the greater the significance of this benefit.

Water Quantity/Water Use

Most water quantity or water yield changes in streams on the DBNF over the life of the 2004 Forest Plan would be related to vegetation manipulation. Water yield in the streams typically increase temporarily after harvesting. This is caused by soil compaction and the removal of vegetation that would normally intercept and transpire rainfall. Most water yield increases from National Forest System lands are usually small and may not correlate with or alter peak flows. These changes in water yield usually augment summer low-flows (Swank, et al. 1989). Much depends on soil and site conditions, storm intensity and duration, as well as antecedent soil moisture conditions (Lull and Sopper 1966; Anderson et al. 1976). The amount and duration of this increase also depends on the percentage of basal area removed as well as forest type. Timber harvesting in pine generates a greater increase in total water yield than hardwoods or mixed pine-hardwood types. A 91 percent recovery in water yield can be expected within 10 years after removing 95 percent of the basal area in hardwood forest types. This recovery would take slightly longer for pine but would be quicker for partial cuts or thinnings. In all the alternatives most vegetation manipulation would be done with partial cuts. Because of southern pine beetle (SPB) infestation, very little pine would be harvested. However, the water yield changes from SPB affected areas were taken into account. The increase in surface runoff may cause some soil movement, minor stream bank cutting, and possibly stream sedimentation, but these increases may also temporarily increase aquatic species habitat in headwater areas by providing more water during summer low-flow.

To evaluate indirect effects of the alternatives, projected increases in total water yield were determined using an equation developed by researchers at the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Coweeta Research Laboratory for the Appalachian Mountains (Douglas and Swank 1972, 1975).

Although the equation was modified to better represent conditions on the DBNF, the reliability of these changes are predicted to be only within one level of magnitude of actual water yield increases (Chalfant 1990). Water yield would also vary according to the percentage of the watershed harvested and the location of harvest units within the watershed. Predicted water yield changes are, therefore, best used for comparison of alternatives and not as absolute values.

The projected water yield increases were also compared to water use in each of the Management Areas/watersheds (USGS 2002). Currently, water supply vastly exceeds use in most areas of the four main watersheds. In a few locations, however, use has risen to consume a substantial portion of the supply, especially during drought conditions. Future water demand is expected to follow population growth.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

Erosion and Sedimentation

Sedimentation originating from both private and National Forest System lands is the primary cause of reduced water quality. As previously discussed, a majority of the sedimentation is introduced into stream channels from soil disturbing activities such as roads, timber harvesting, off-highway vehicle use, and fire lines (Swank et al. 1989). Sediment is an appropriate measure to determine the effects of management activities on water quality and its associated beneficial uses on forested lands (Coats and Miller 1981). Sediment increases can adversely affect aquatic species productivity and diversity, degrade drinking water, and affect recreational values.

To evaluate the alternatives, the Forest's four Management Areas were divided into 49 administrative watersheds (Figure 3 - 1). The size of these watersheds ranges from 5,316 to 155,398 acres and are modified USGS 5th level hydrologic units. The average watershed size used in this analysis is approximately 51,300 acres. The cumulative effects for each alternative on all 49 watersheds were evaluated separately.

As discussed in the Soil and Water Affected Environment section, stream sedimentation numbers were estimated using the Forest Service Southern Region Watershed Condition Rank procedure. For each alternative, the total stream sedimentation numbers represent an estimate of erosion that would reach the stream network from private as well as Forest Service activities (Table 3 - 9). These sedimentation numbers have been estimated for the next five decades. Since the results for each decade are very similar, only the first decade has been reported in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

Due to natural variability, geography, climatic conditions, and some of the assumptions on which stream sediment values are based, it is important to view these numbers as comparative rather than absolute values. Most stream sedimentation occurs in the first three years after a soil disturbing activity.

Table 3 - 9. Percent Sediment Increase above existing conditions due to Private and Forest Service Activities.

Map Number (Figure 3 - 2)	HUC	A	B1	C	C1	D	E1
2	5100101130	1.02	0.16	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.78
3	5100101100	1.26	0.14	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98
4	5100101040	1.70	0.18	1.29	1.35	1.38	1.40
5	5100101140	1.25	0.12	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
6	5100101110	1.56	0.17	1.23	1.23	1.23	1.24
7	5100101090	0.23	0.03	0.19	0.19	0.19	0.18
8	5100204120	0.94	0.18	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.77
9	5100204170	0.41	0.08	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.42
10	5100204140	0.76	0.14	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.75
11	5100204060	0.56	0.13	0.63	0.63	0.63	0.59
12	5100204040	0.47	0.09	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.43
13	5100204030	0.42	0.09	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.38
14	5100204050	2.07	0.35	2.28	2.28	2.28	2.14
15	5100204070	0.11	0.02	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.11
16	5100204010	0.17	0.04	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.14
17	5100204020	0.83	0.20	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.94
18	5130102060	0.50	0.09	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.78
19	5130102050	3.08	0.24	4.67	4.67	4.67	4.85
20	5130102030	4.37	0.32	6.85	6.85	6.85	7.08
21	5100203020	0.81	0.17	0.57	0.57	0.57	0.59
22	5100203050	0.38	0.08	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.27
23	5130102040	0.50	0.11	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.73
24	5130102080	0.44	0.04	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.64
25	5100202030	1.23	0.24	0.78	0.78	0.78	0.82
26	5100203030	2.08	0.38	1.26	1.26	1.26	1.31
27	5100203040	0.73	0.16	0.54	0.54	0.54	0.56
28	5100203010	4.40	0.87	3.39	3.44	3.50	3.61
29	5130102070	5.07	0.37	8.06	7.98	7.98	8.26
30	5100202020	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
31	5100202010	0.33	0.07	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.23
32	5130102090	2.14	0.20	3.38	3.38	3.38	3.46
33	5130103040	1.48	0.12	2.38	2.38	2.38	2.43
34	5130102100	16.49	1.32	26.00	26.00	26.00	26.34
35	5130101450	1.99	0.22	3.17	3.17	3.17	3.25
36	5130103010	8.09	0.61	12.56	13.14	13.43	13.81
37	5130101370	6.57	0.50	10.42	10.38	10.38	10.71
38	5130104250	4.26	0.33	6.50	6.42	6.42	6.70
39	5130103020	12.75	0.97	20.72	20.72	20.72	20.96
40	5130101440	4.69	0.43	7.29	7.29	7.29	7.29
41	5130101430	9.36	0.75	14.78	14.78	14.78	15.11
42	5130104310	0.68	0.07	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.08
43	5130101410	2.17	0.19	3.42	3.42	3.42	3.52
44	5130101420	2.64	0.28	4.06	4.06	4.06	4.13
45	5130101400	2.29	0.24	2.95	2.95	2.95	3.20
46	5130104290	7.80	0.59	12.11	12.11	12.11	12.53
47	5130104270	0.24	0.06	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35
48	5130101360	0.48	0.06	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.51
49	5130101350	0.16	0.07	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.17
50	5100201230	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02

Water Quality

As discussed in the Affected Environment portion of the Soil and Water section, erosion and stream sedimentation are the major water quality problems on the Forest and will be discussed for each alternative. However, other pollutants are causing serious impacts in several watersheds such as those associated with mineral extraction, sewage discharge, and agricultural run off. These activities occur mostly on private lands, however. None of the proposed activities for National Forest System land would alter overall water quality to a great extent, but some localized impacts could occur. While private activities affecting water quality may change in the next decade, the location, severity, and timing of these actions are difficult to project.

The miles of user-developed off-highway vehicle (OHV) trails vary widely between watersheds and through time. Since 1998, numerous miles of OHV trails on National Forest System land have been closed. However, during this time total miles of user-developed trails per watershed decreased only slightly as new ones were created on both private as well as National Forest System land. Trail erosion can decrease water quality by generating stream sedimentation. These effects vary widely depending on access, current legal use, and population.

OTHER EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

Long-term Soil Productivity/Nutrient Cycling

Soil productivity is classified by the natural capability of the soil to sustain the growth of plants and plant communities over time. In addition, any measure of soil productivity must consider the maintenance of soil properties and qualities for protection of water quality and forest health. Since most Forest uses ultimately depend on productive soil, maintenance and enhancement of long-term soil productivity is a basic requirement of resource management on the DBNF.

Vegetation management practices, more specifically road building, invariably have the potential to degrade soil quality and health, impairing the soil's capacity to perform its functions of sustaining plant and animal (including soil microflora and microfauna) productivity. In addition, forest health can be correlated with soil quality in regard to the incidence of various diseases (e.g., littleleaf disease, annosum root disease, and oak decline) and different invasive insect species (e.g., southern pine beetle, gypsy moth, and other bark beetles), affecting tree growth and mortality. Poor and/or damaged soils increase moisture stress and nutrient deficiencies, which in turn increase susceptibility to disease infections and invasive insect infestations (Briggs 1993). Studies indicate that nutrient losses from timber harvests can be comparable to nutrient inputs, resulting in no long-term reduction of the ecosystem's productive potential (Kimmins 1977; Wells and Jorgensen 1978; Patric 1980; Grier et al. 1989). Nutrient losses from timber harvest were found to be small to negligible since such losses are a small fraction of the total nutrient capital, site productivity would not be reduced (Sopper 1975).

Demands on the soil potentially exceed the natural nutrient supplying capacity of the system only where timber harvest is coupled with mechanical piling or windrowing of slash and all other woody and organic material on the forest floor. Even then, the quantitative effects of this more intensive treatment on the biological, chemical, and physical processes in the soil are not sufficiently known to fully predict the long-term impact on soil productivity. Measurement of statistically significant

treatment differences is complicated by wide variation in forest soil nutrient levels (Miller and Sirois 1986).

Timber harvest can release nutrients bound in the soil and biomass by increasing soil temperature as well as the amount of light and water available to the forest floor. These factors all accelerate decomposition of organic matter along with the organic constituents included in the residual logging slash. As organic matter levels rise, soil microorganisms play an instrumental role in the conversion to humus, a relatively stable form of carbon sequestered in soils for long periods (decades and even centuries). Soils in the proposed treatment areas in all alternatives are capable of retaining released nutrients rather than losing them through drainage or volatilization.

In contrast to the potential effects of logging on productivity and nutrient cycling, fallen trees, windblown or killed by insects or disease, would improve local soil productivity over the long-term if left in place. Tree decay enriches nutrient capital, enhancing many biological processes and physical attributes important for soil development and management.

Predicting the Forestwide effects of various disturbance activities on soil productivity is complicated by many factors. These include the spatial and temporal variability of soil properties and qualities as well as site-specific conditions (e.g., slope steepness, landform position, soil depth, soil textures), weather, and intensity of various disturbances. Instead of calculating a statistical probability of change, the art and science of forest management can predict the potential effects of proposed management activities on soil productivity only in general terms.

This effects analysis was limited to National Forest System lands. Only at the project level will potential effects from management of private lands be considered. In general, management of private lands has little direct or indirect influence on long-term soil productivity on National Forest System lands. In contrast, hydrologic responses (e.g., water quality, quantity and timing of streamflows, stream channel stability) are often linked directly with management activities on private lands. No cumulative effects to soils, therefore, are anticipated from implementation of the 2004 Forest Plan.

The application of Forestwide Standards and other resource protections limit the extent and duration of adverse environmental effects. Nevertheless, some adverse impacts to soils from management actions are unavoidable. These actions represent a commitment of soil resources necessary to support management as proposed in each alternative. Utilization of some acreage on the Forest is necessary to develop the infrastructure needed for sustainable production of goods and services as well as for restoration of lands damaged from mining, logging, etc., prior to their acquisition by the Forest Service. Careful planning and implementation of appropriate Standards can minimize most impacts to soil productivity. Under good stewardship, most adverse impacts should be low to moderate.

Many of the potentially affected acres would be dedicated to future use and management of the Forest over the long-term (i.e., ecosystem management). Projections of short- and long-term commitment of soils are shown in Table 3 - 10.

Table 3 - 10. Estimated short- and long-term soil impacts during the first decade of Plan implementation.

INDICATOR	ACRES BY ALTERNATIVE					
SHORT-TERM EFFECTS	**A**	**B-1**	**C**	**C-1**	**D**	**E-1**
Vegetation management	4,200	1,602	4,203	4,203	4,203	4,255
Prescribed fire	4,130	770	6,364	6,364	6,364	770
Fire lines	233	30	233	233	233	80
Total short-term soil impacts	8,563	2,402	10,800	10,800	10,800	5,105
Percent of Forest with short-term soil impacts	1.3%	0.4%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	0.8%
LONG-TERM EFFECTS	**A**	**B-1**	**C**	**C-1**	**D**	**E-1**
Classified roads	430	106	675	675	675	806
Temporary roads	107	26	169	169	169	202
Timber harvest	5,224	1,535	7,375	7,375	7,375	8,870
Developed recreation	555	555	555	555	555	555
Motorized & non-motorized trails	363	204	363	408	451	451
Administrative & communication sites	40	40	40	40	40	40
Oil and gas development	76	42	90	90	90	118
Other mineral development	529	529	529	529	529	529
Total long-term soil impacts	7,324	3,037	9,796	9,841	9,884	11,571
Percent of Forest with long-term soil impacts	1%	0.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.7%
TOTALS						
Total soil impacts	15,887	5,439	20,596	20,641	20,684	16,676
Total short-term soil impacts	8,563	2,402	10,800	10,800	10,800	5,105
Total long-term soil impacts	7,324	3,037	9,796	9,841	9,884	11,571
Percent of Forest with soil impacts	2.3%	0.8%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	2.4%

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

Accelerated erosion is an unavoidable consequence of such management activities as road construction, timber harvest, and to a lesser degree, recreational uses such as off-highway vehicle trails and heavily used dispersed camping sites.

The soil disturbances that would result from implementation of Alternative A could increased the risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation rates on 11,345 acres of National Forest System land during the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan.

Soil Displacement

Removal of surface soil layers, rich in nutrients as well as numbers and diversity of soil microorganisms, can have a strong adverse influence on soil productivity. Under Alternative A, about 7,215 acres would be subject to some level of soil displacement.

Soil Compaction

Soil compaction results in soil conditions less favorable for plant growth. With repeated passage of heavy equipment, off-highway vehicles, and foot traffic, soil compaction can occur on all soils developing on the forest. The area disturbed and compacted increases with each succeeding harvest entry, commercial thinning, and final harvest followed by mechanical site preparation.

Over the first 10 years of the 2004 Forest Plan, compaction generated by operation of heavy machinery while harvesting timber, doing mechanical site preparation, construction of roads, drill pads, fire lines, etc., would likely have an adverse effect on about 13,930 acres.

Fire

The effects of prescribed fire on soil productivity can vary with soil conditions (e.g., antecedent soil moisture), soil properties, and qualities, as well as the type, extent, intensity, and duration of the burn plus fuel loads and conditions. Where fire is of such duration and intensity that it affects soil biota, structure, organic matter, and fertility, it may potentially trigger accelerated erosion and loss of soil nutrients. Suspended solids, sediments, and dissolved salts in streamflow would increase nutrient enrichment.

This analysis presumes that three percent of the acreage treated with prescribed burning would likely be burned severely, therefore, as many as 4,130 could be affected. A severe burn consumes organic matter on surface and within the upper half-inch of the mineral soil, visibly altering soil structure and/or color. Hydrologic condition and function of soils and their productive potential also are harmed in the short-term.

Slope Stability

When soils are displaced and/or buried from slope failures, natural or human caused, the original site becomes less productive. Removal of tree cover from soils can accelerate the occurrence of landslides due to loss of root strength in soils prone to failure. Furthermore, changes in infiltration and permeability rates associated with timber harvest and road building affect soil stability.

Relative slope stability risks, at the Forestwide scale for Alternative A, are projected to be about 12.5 percent. These risks were based on calculated factor-of-safety values, supplemented with recorded and general field observations over time as to the tendency of individual soils to slide or slump both naturally and where disturbed by various management actions. The most accurate scrutiny, evaluation, and estimation of stability risks occur only at the project-level scale.

The relative risk ratings used to derive this conclusion are Low, less than 10 percent risk; Moderate or Medium, 10-30 percent risk; and Severe, greater than a 30 percent risk. This represents a ratio of acres proposed for vegetation management to acres recognized as having higher stability risks. These values are considered “incremental risk” associated with projected vegetation management and road construction activities in support of each alternative. This is in addition to background risks that may

exist with slope stability independently of implementation of each alternative or absence of land management activities.

Water Quantity/Water Use

The effects of changes in water yield by Management Area for Alternative A are shown in Table 3 - 11. The difference in water yields is expressed as the percent of increase over natural yields and range from 0.23 to 0.86 percent. Water yield varies widely by time of year, intensity, and duration of storms, antecedent moisture conditions, as well as the timing of concentration of contributing flows. Water yield increases similar to those in Alternative A, less than two percent, would probably go undetected. Localized increases could be larger than those reported in Table 3 - 11, but such effects would be more appropriately addressed at the project level.

Based on local knowledge and field observations, stream channels within the DBNF are usually stable and capable of handling the small increases in flow projected for this alternative without causing channel erosion. This is particularly true of water yield increases that occur during summer low-flow periods. Table 3 - 11 also shows how the projected increases in water yield for Alternative A compares with the 1995 water use data by Management Area. As the table shows, the projected increases are relatively small (< 5 mg/d). In any case, supply far exceeds demand on most occasions. Any increases in summer low-flow, if detectible, would benefit local water users and instream uses. However, any action under this alternative would likely have little effect on local water supplies or aquatic biota.

Table 3 - 11. Water yield and water use increases by Management Area for Alternative A.

MANAGEMENT AREA	% Water Yield Increase	Water Yield Increase (millions of gallons per day)	Total Water Use (millions of gallons per day)
Licking River	0.43	2.08	37.11
Middle Kentucky River	0.23	1.10	15.86
Upper Kentucky River	0.36	1.77	7.92
Upper Cumberland River	0.86	4.19	424.31

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

As shown in Figure 3 - 3, the projected increase in stream sediment from erosion on both private and National Forest System lands would range from 0.02 to 16.49 percent. Given the natural variability of stream sedimentation, even cumulative changes within this range should be negligible on a 5th level watershed scale and should not change the Watershed Condition Rank for any of the watersheds. The Analysis revealed that 25 watersheds are in Excellent condition and three are in Average condition.

The risk of increased cumulative effects from erosion on National Forest System lands should remain low. Implementation of appropriate Standards should minimize soil loss, safeguarding long-term soil productivity and water quality. Successful revegetation of disturbed soils, normally achieved within two or three growing seasons, can return erosion rates to pre-disturbance levels.

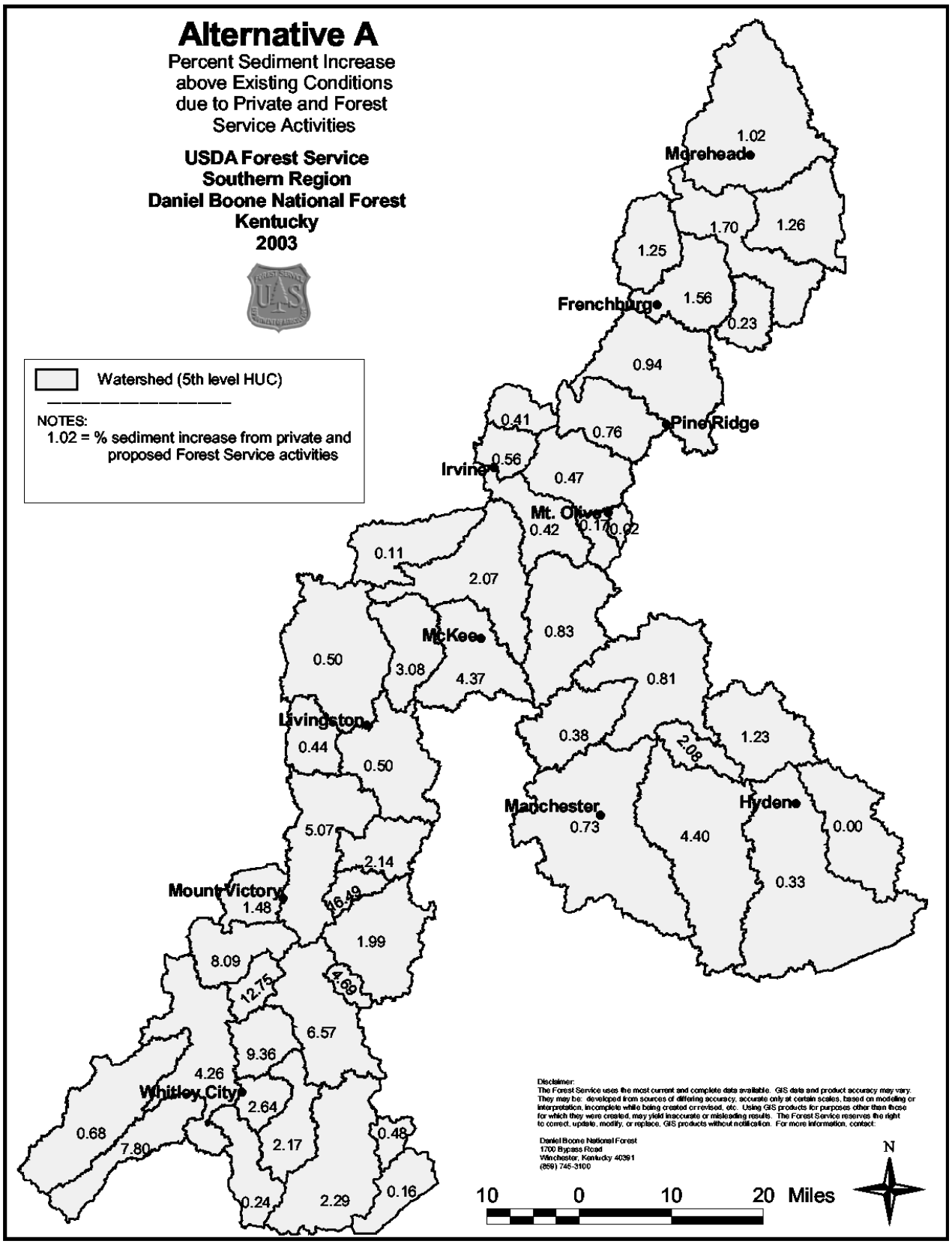

Figure 3 - 3. Cumulative stream sediment increases by watershed.

OTHER EFFECTS

Long-term Soil Productivity/Nutrient Cycling

Implementation of Alternative A and its potential effects on soil resources, excluding roads, which are dedicated to long-term use and Forest management, would have a moderate effect on long-term soil productivity. Long-term effects would impact approximately 7,324 acres, or about one percent of National Forest System lands. The productive potential of affected soils would likely be reduced by 5 to 15 percent.

Many impacts to soils are unavoidable. Utilization of some acreage is necessary to develop the infrastructure, such as roads, needed for sustainable production of goods and services from the Forest.

In general, soil productivity across the Forest is judged to be stable or improving. Only localized declines in soil productivity are taking place. Those declines are due to soils lost or displaced by erosion as well as soils moved or compacted during the construction of roads, log landings, or drilling pads/pits, etc. While such uses have increased soil loss and soil resource commitment Forestwide, the overall impact remains low.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

Accelerated erosion is an unavoidable consequence of many forest management activities such as road construction, timber harvest, and, to a lesser degree, recreational uses such as off-highway vehicle trails and heavily used dispersed camping sites.

Implementation of various management prescriptions is projected to generate an increased risk of accelerating erosion and sedimentation rates on 2,933 acres for the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan.

Soil Displacement

Removal of surface soil layers, rich in nutrients as well as the number and diversity of soil microorganisms, can adversely influence soil productivity to a great degree. Under Alternative B-1, an estimated 2,829 acres would be subject to some amount of surface soil displacement.

Soil Compaction

Soil compaction results in less than favorable conditions for plant growth. Repeated passage of heavy equipment, excessive use of off-highway vehicles, and even foot traffic, can cause compaction of any soil on the DBNF. Each succeeding harvest entry, commercial thinning, or final harvest followed by mechanical site preparation, can disturb or compact a wider area.

Over the first 10 years of the 2004 Forest Plan, compaction generated by operation of heavy machinery while harvesting timber, doing mechanical site preparation, construction of roads, drill pads, fire lines, etc., would likely have an adverse effect on about 3,711 acres.

Fire

The effects of prescribed fire on soil productivity can vary with soil conditions (e.g., antecedent soil moisture), soil properties and qualities, as well as the type, extent, intensity, and duration of the burn plus fuel loads and conditions. Where fire is of such duration and intensity that it affects soil biota, structure, organic matter, and fertility, it may trigger accelerated erosion and loss of soil nutrients. Suspended solids, sediments, and dissolved salts in streamflow would increase nutrient enrichment.

An estimated three percent of all acres burned by prescribed fire are likely to be burned severely. A severe burn consumes all organic matter on the soil surface and within the upper half-inch of the mineral soil, visibly altering soil structure and/or color. Additionally, the hydrologic condition and function of severely burned soils, as well as their productive potential, are harmed in the short-term. Under Alternative B-1 as many as 770 acres would likely be burned severely by prescribed fire.

Slope Stability

When soils are displaced or buried by slope failures, the original site becomes less productive. Removal of tree cover and the loss of root strength in soils prone to failure can accelerate the occurrence of landslides. In addition, changes in infiltration rates and permeability associated with timber harvest and road building affect soil stability.

The relative slope stability risk at the Forestwide level for Alternative B-1 is projected to be about one-half of one percent. This was calculated using factor-of-safety values supplemented by field observations over time as to the tendency of individual soils to slide or slump naturally or when disturbed by various management activities. It represents a ratio of acres proposed for vegetation management to acres recognized as having higher stability risks. These values are based on the "incremental risk" associated with projected vegetation management and road construction activities in support of an alternative. This is in addition to the background risk that may exist, the alternative implemented, or the land management activities conducted. A relative risk of less than 10 percent is rated as Low, 10-30 percent is Moderate or Medium, and greater than 30 percent is Severe. The most accurate scrutiny, evaluation, and estimation of stability risks can be made only at the project level, however.

Water Quantity/Water Use

The effects of changes in water yield for Alternative B-1 are shown in Table 3 - 12. These water yields are expressed as the percentage increase over natural water yields and range from 0.09 to 0.24 percent. Water yield varies widely by time of year, intensity, and duration of storms, antecedent moisture conditions, as well as the timing of concentration of contributing flows. Water yield increases similar to those in Alternative B-1, less than two percent, would probably go undetected. Localized increases could be larger than those reported in Table 3 - 12, but such effects would be more appropriately addressed at the site-specific project level.

Based on local knowledge and field observations, stream channels within the Forest are usually stable and capable of handling the small increases in flow that are projected for this alternative

without causing channel erosion. This is particularly true if the increases in water yield occur during summer low-flow periods.

Table 3 - 12 also shows how the projected increases in water yield for Alternative B-1 compares with the 1995 water use data by Management Area. As the table shows, the projected increases are relatively small (< 2 mg/d), especially considering that supply far exceeds demand on most occasions. Any increases in summer low-flow, if detectible, would be a benefit to local water users and instream uses. However, it is unlikely that actions in this alternative would have an effect on local water supplies or aquatic biota.

Table 3 - 12. Water yield and water use increases by Management Area for Alternative B-1.

MANAGEMENT AREA	% Water Yield Increase	Water Yield Increase (millions of gallons per day)	Total Water Use (millions of gallons per day)
Licking River	0.09	0.42	37.11
Middle Kentucky River	0.09	0.44	15.86
Upper Kentucky River	0.09	0.45	7.92
Upper Cumberland River	0.24	1.16	424.31

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

As shown in Figure 3 - 4, the percentage of stream sediment increase above existing conditions from erosion of both private and National Forest System land would range from 0.02 to 1.32 percent. Given the natural variability associated with stream sedimentation, cumulative changes of this magnitude would likely go undetected on a 5th level watershed and would not change the Watershed Condition Rank for any of the watersheds. The Analysis revealed that 25 watersheds are in Excellent condition, two are in Average condition.

The risk of additional cumulative effects associated with erosion from National Forest System lands would be low. Implementation of appropriate management Standards would serve to minimize soil loss as well as safeguard long-term soil productivity and water quality. Successful revegetation of disturbed soils can be achieved within two or three growing seasons, returning erosion rates to pre-disturbance levels.

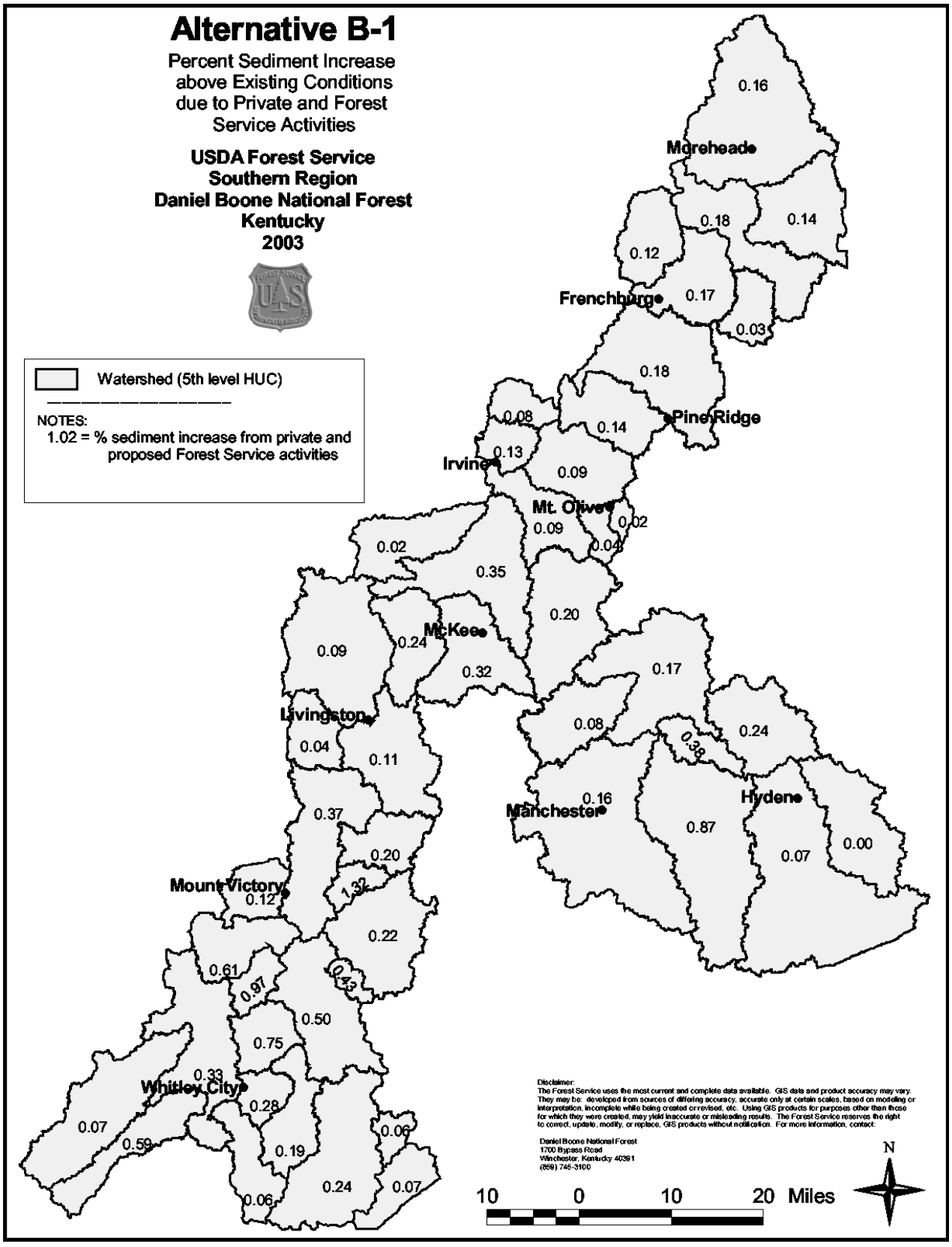

Figure 3 - 4. Cumulative stream sediment increases by watershed.

OTHER EFFECTS

Long-term Soil Productivity/Nutrient Cycling

Based on analysis of proposed management and its potential effects on the soils resource, implementation of Alternative B-1, excluding roads, which are dedicated to long-term use and Forest management, would have a small effect on long-term soil productivity. The resulting loss in productive potential would be less than five percent. Many of the projected impacts to soils are unavoidable, however. They represent a commitment of soil resources necessary to support proposed Forest management goals. Utilization of some acreage is necessary to develop the infrastructure needed for sustainable production of goods and services.

In general, soil productivity across the DBNF ranges from stable to improving. Only localized declines in soil productivity are occurring. Erosion, displacement, and compaction caused by construction of roads, log landings, drilling pads/pits, etc., are responsible for most decreases in soil productivity on the forest. Overall, these reductions are low. Total estimated long-term soil impacts of 3,037 acres or about 0.4 of one percent of the Forest has been predicted as occurring under Alternative B-1 in the first decade.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1, AND D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

Accelerated erosion is an unavoidable consequence of road construction, timber harvest, and to a lesser degree, recreational uses such as off-highway vehicle trails and heavily used dispersed camping sites.

Implementing the mix of management prescriptions in the 1985 Plan that disturbs soils would likely accelerate erosion and sedimentation rates. These three alternatives would cause about the same level of soil disturbance, based on the acreage planned for vegetation management, site preparation, prescribed fire, blade constructed fire lines, recreation trails and road construction. Alternatives C, C-1, and D would create elevated erosion potential on 13,305, 13,340 and 13,375 acres, respectively, for the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan.

Soil Displacement

Removal of surface soil layers, rich in nutrients as well as the numbers and diversity of soil microorganisms, can have a strong adverse influence on soil productivity. Under Alternatives C, C-1, and D they would subject an estimated 6,947 acres to some level of soil displacement.

Soil Compaction

Soil compaction results in soil conditions less favorable for plant growth. Soil compaction can occur on all of the soils developing on the forest with repeated passage of heavy equipment, OHVs and foot traffic. The area disturbed and compacted increases with each succeeding harvest entry, commercial thinning, and final harvest followed by mechanical site preparation.

Over the first 10 years of the 2004 Forest Plan, compaction generated by operation of heavy machinery while harvesting timber, doing mechanical site preparation, construction of roads, drill pads, fire lines, etc., would likely have an adverse effect on about 9,990 acres.

Fire

The effects of prescribed fire on soil productivity can vary with soil conditions (e.g., antecedent soil moisture), soil properties and qualities, as well as the type, extent, intensity, and duration of the burn plus fuel loads and conditions. Where fire is of such duration and intensity that it affects soil biota, structure, organic matter, and fertility, it may potentially trigger accelerated erosion and loss of soil nutrients. Suspended solids, sediments and dissolved salts in streamflow would increase nutrient enrichment.

An estimated two percent of all acres burned using prescribed fire would be severely burned. A severe burn consumes all organic matter on the soil surface and within the upper half-inch of the mineral soil, visibly altering soil structure and/or color. Hydrologic condition and function of soils and their productive potential are harmed in the short-term.

Of the acreage likely to be treated with prescribed fire during the first decade, only about 6,364 acres would be severely affected.

Slope Stability

When soils are displaced and/or buried from slope failures, natural or human caused, the original site becomes less productive. Removal of tree cover from soils can accelerate the occurrence of landslides due to loss of root strength in soils prone to failure. Furthermore, changes in infiltration and permeability rates associated with timber harvest and road building affect soil stability.

Relative slope stability risks, at the Forestwide scale for Alternatives C, C-1, and D are projected to be 6.3 percent. These risks were based on calculated factor-of-safety values, supplemented with recorded and general field observations over time as to the tendency of individual soils to slide or slump both naturally and where disturbed by various management actions. The most accurate scrutiny, evaluation, and estimation of stability risks occur only at the project-level scale.

The relative risk ratings used to derive this conclusion are Low, less than 10 percent risk; Moderate or Medium, 10-30 percent risk; and Severe, greater than a 30 percent risk. This represents a ratio of acres proposed for vegetation management to acres recognized as having higher stability risks. These values are considered “incremental risk” associated with projected vegetation management and road construction activities in support of each alternative. This is in addition to background risks that may exist with slope stability independently of implementation of each alternative or absence of land management activities.

Water Quantity/Water Use

The effects of the changes in water yield for Alternatives C, C-1, and D are shown in Table 3 - 13. The water yields are expressed as the percentage of increase over natural water yields and range from 0.45 to 1.36 percent. Water yield is extremely variable in the relation to the time of year, intensity, and duration of storms, antecedent moisture conditions, as well as the timing of concentration of contributing flows. Water yield increases similar to those in Alternatives C, C-1 and

D of less than two percent would probably go undetected. Localized increases could be larger than those reported in Table 3 - 13. These effects are more appropriately addressed at the site-specific project level.

Based on local knowledge and field observations, stream channels within the Forest are usually stable and capable of handling the small increases in flow that are projected for these alternative without causing channel erosion. This is particularly true if the increases in water yield occur during summer low-flow periods.

Table 3 - 13 also shows how the projected increases in water yield for Alternatives C, C-1 and D compares with the 1995 water use data by Management Area. As the table shows the projected increases are relatively small (< 7 mg/d) especially considering supply far exceeds demand on most occasions. Any increases in summer low-flow, if detectible, would be a benefit to local water users as well as instream uses. However, it is unlikely that actions in these alternatives would have an effect on local water supplies or aquatic biota.

Table 3 - 13. Water yield and water use increases by Management Area for Alternatives C, C-1, and D.

MANAGEMENT AREA	% Water Yield Increase	Water Yield Increase (millions of gallons per day)	Total Water Use (millions of gallons per day)
Licking River	0.09	2.81	37.11
Middle Kentucky River	0.09	2.20	15.86
Upper Kentucky River	0.09	3.57	7.92
Upper Cumberland River	0.24	6.66	424.31

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

Figure 3 - 5 shows that the percentage of stream sediment increase above existing conditions from the combination of private and Forest Service erosion ranges from 0.02 to 26.00 percent. Given the natural variability associated with stream sedimentation, it is unlikely that cumulative changes of this magnitude will be detectable on a 5th level watershed scale or will change the Watershed Condition Rank for any of the watersheds. The Analysis revealed that 25 watersheds are in Excellent condition, two are in Average condition.

On Forest Service System lands there is a low risk of adding to the cumulative effects associated with erosion processes. Implementation of appropriate mitigating measures or management standards would serve to minimize soil loss rates as necessary to safeguard long-term soil productivity and water quality. Successful revegetation of disturbed soils normally is achieved within two or three growing seasons, thereby returning erosion rates to pre-disturbance levels.

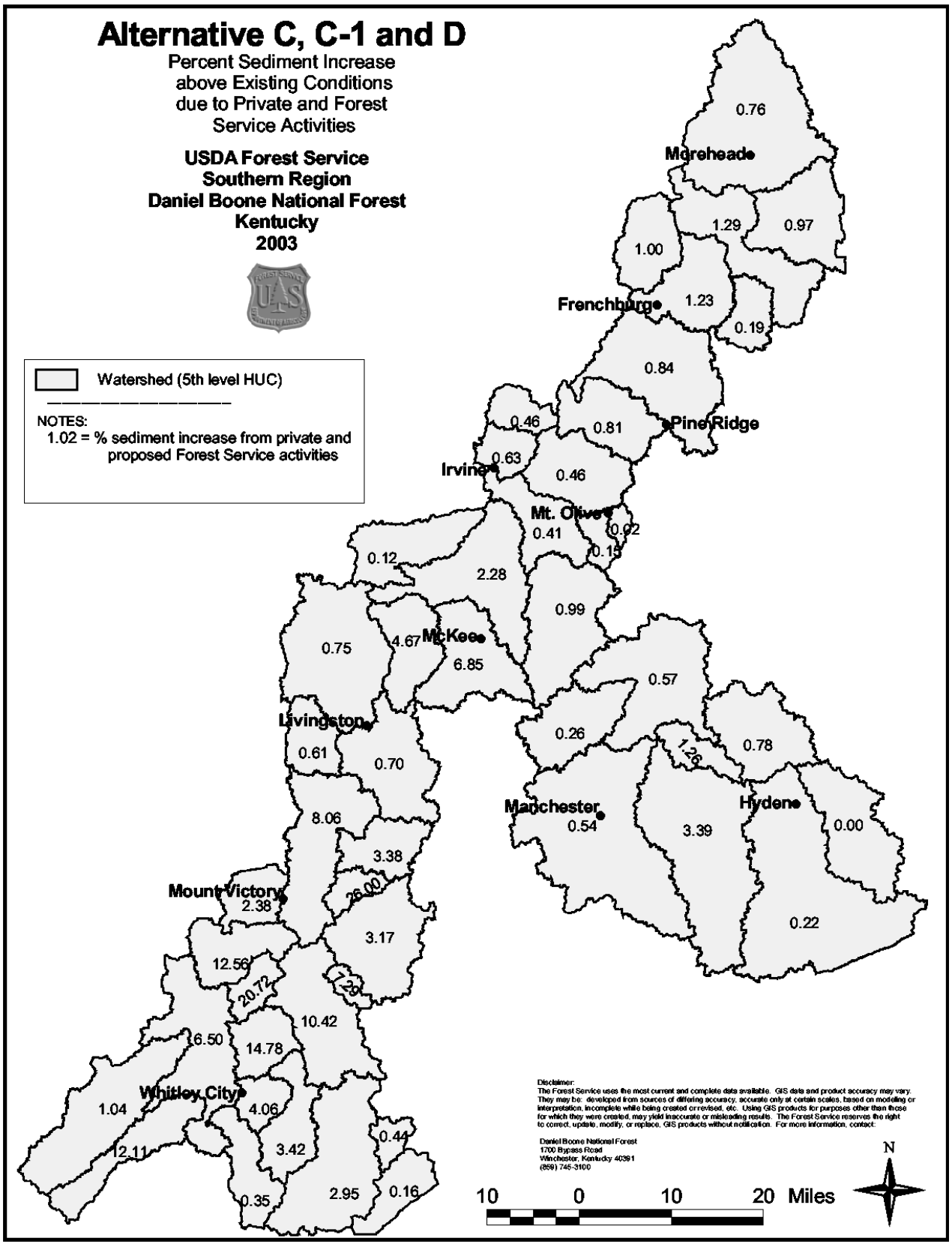

Figure 3 - 5. Cumulative stream sediment increases by watershed.

OTHER EFFECTS

Long-term Soil Productivity/Nutrient Cycling

Soil productivity is the natural capability of the soil to sustain the growth of plants and plant communities over time. In addition, this includes maintenance of soil properties and qualities for protection of water quality and forest health as well. Therefore, since most Forest uses ultimately depend on a productive soil resource, maintenance and enhancement of long-term soil productivity is a basic requirement of Forest management.

Based on analysis of proposed management and potential effects on the soils resource, implementation of alternatives C, C-1, or D (excluding roads, which are dedicated to long-term use and management of the forest) would have a moderate effect on long-term productivity, resulting in a 5 to 15 percent reduction in productive potential. Many of the projected impacts to soils are unavoidable, however. They represent a commitment of soil resources necessary to support proposed Forest management goals. Utilization of some acreage is necessary to develop the infrastructure needed for sustainable production of goods and services from the Forest.

In general, soil productivity across the forest is judged to be stable to improving. Essentially, only localized declines in soil productivity are occurring. These losses are directly associated with erosion, soil displacement, and increases in soil density from compaction, caused by construction of roads, log landings, drilling pads/pits, etc. Overall, these reductions are low across the forest.

Total estimated long-term soil impacts for Alternatives C, C-1, and D are 9,796; 9,841; and 9,884 acres respectively or about 1.4 percent of the Forest within the first decade.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

Direct and Indirect Effects Erosion and Sedimentation

Accelerated erosion is an unavoidable consequence of road construction, timber harvest, and to a lesser degree, recreational uses such as off-highway vehicle trails and heavily used dispersed camping sites.

Implementing the mix of management prescriptions in the 1985 Plan that would disturb soils, is projected to generate an increased risk of accelerating erosion and sedimentation rates on 30,543 acres for the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan.

Soil Displacement

Removal of surface soil layers, rich in nutrients and numbers and diversity of soil microorganisms, can have a strong adverse influence on soil productivity. Under Alternative E-1 an estimated 8,285 acres would be subject to some level of soil displacement in the first decade.

Soil Compaction

Soil compaction results in soil conditions less favorable for plant growth. Soil compaction can occur on all of the soils developing on the forest with repeated passage of heavy equipment, OHVs and

foot traffic. The area disturbed and compacted increases with each succeeding harvest entry, commercial thinning, and final harvest followed by mechanical site preparation.

Over the first 10 years of the 2004 Forest Plan, compaction generated by operation of heavy machinery while harvesting timber, doing mechanical site preparation, construction of roads, drill pads, fire lines, etc., would likely have an adverse effect on about 25,022 acres.

Fire

The effects of prescribed fire on soil productivity can vary with soil conditions (e.g., antecedent soil moisture), soil properties and qualities, as well as the type, extent, intensity, and duration of the burn plus fuel loads and conditions. Where fire is of such duration and intensity that it affects soil biota, structure, organic matter, and fertility, it may potentially trigger accelerated erosion and loss of soil nutrients. Suspended solids, sediments and dissolved salts in streamflow would increase nutrient enrichment.

For analysis purposes, a projected three percent of all acres burned using prescribed fire techniques would be severely burned. A severe burn consumes all organic matter on the soil surface and within the upper half-inch of the mineral soil, visibly altering soil structure and/or color. Hydrologic condition and function of soils and their productive potential are harmed in the short-term. The prescribed fire program under Alternative E-1 could potentially severely burn about 770 acres.

Slope Stability

When soils are displaced and/or buried from slope failures, natural or human caused, the original site becomes less productive. Removal of tree cover from soils can accelerate the occurrence of landslides due to loss of root strength in soils prone to failure. Furthermore, changes in infiltration and permeability rates associated with timber harvest and road building affect soil stability.

Relative slope stability risks, at the Forestwide scale for Alternative E-1 is projected to be 13.4 percent. These risks were based on calculated factor-of-safety values, supplemented with recorded and general field observations over time as to the tendency of individual soils to slide or slump naturally or when disturbed by various management actions. The most accurate scrutiny, evaluation, and estimation of stability risks occur only at the project-level scale.

The relative risk ratings used to derive this conclusion are Low, less than 10 percent risk; Moderate or Medium, 10-30 percent risk; and Severe, greater than a 30 percent risk. This represents a ratio of acres proposed for vegetation management to acres recognized as having higher stability risks. These values are considered “incremental risk” associated with projected vegetation management and road construction activities in support of each alternative. This is in addition to background risks that may exist with slope stability independently of implementation of each alternative or absence of land management activities.

Water Quantity/Water Use

The effects of the changes in water yield for Alternative E-1 are shown in Table 3 - 14. The water yields are expressed as the percentage of increase over natural water yields and range from 0.62 to 1.50 percent. Water yield is extremely variable in the relation to the time of year, intensity and duration of storms, antecedent moisture conditions, as well as the timing of concentration of

contributing flows. Water yield increases similar to those in Alternative E-1 that are less than two percent would probably go undetected. Localized increases could be larger than those reported in Table 3 - 14. These effects are more appropriately addressed at the site-specific project level.

Based on local knowledge and field observations, stream channels within the Forest are usually stable and capable of handling the small increases in flow that are projected for this alternative without causing channel erosion. This is particularly true if the increases in water yield occur during summer low-flow periods.

Table 3 - 14 also shows how the projected increases in water yield for Alternative E-1 compare with the 1995 water use data by Management Area. As the table shows the projected increases are relatively small (< 8 mg/d) especially considering supply far exceeds demand on most occasions. Any increases in summer low-flow, if detectible, would be a benefit to local water users as well as instream uses. However, it is unlikely that actions in this alternative would have an effect on local water supplies or aquatic biota.

Table 3 - 14. Water yield and water use increases by Management Area for Alternative E-1.

Management Area	% Water Yield Increase	Water Yield Increase (millions of gallons per day)	Total Water Use (millions of gallons per day)
Licking River	0.81	3.95	37.11
Middle Kentucky River	0.62	3.03	15.86
Upper Kentucky River	0.83	4.06	7.92
Upper Cumberland River	1.50	7.34	424.31

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Erosion and Sedimentation

Figure 3 - 6 shows that the percentage of stream sediment increase from the combination of private and Forest Service erosion would range from 0.02 to 26.34 percent. Given the natural variability associated with stream sedimentation it is unlikely that cumulative changes of this magnitude will be detectable on a 5th level watershed scale or will change the Watershed Condition Rank for any of the watersheds. The Analysis revealed that 25 watersheds are in Excellent condition and three are in Average condition.

On Forest Service System lands there is a low risk of adding to the cumulative effects associated with erosion processes. Implementation of appropriate mitigating measures or management standards will serve to minimize soil loss rates as necessary to safeguard long-term soil productivity and water quality. Successful revegetation of disturbed soils normally is achieved within two or three growing seasons, thereby returning erosion rates to pre-disturbance levels.

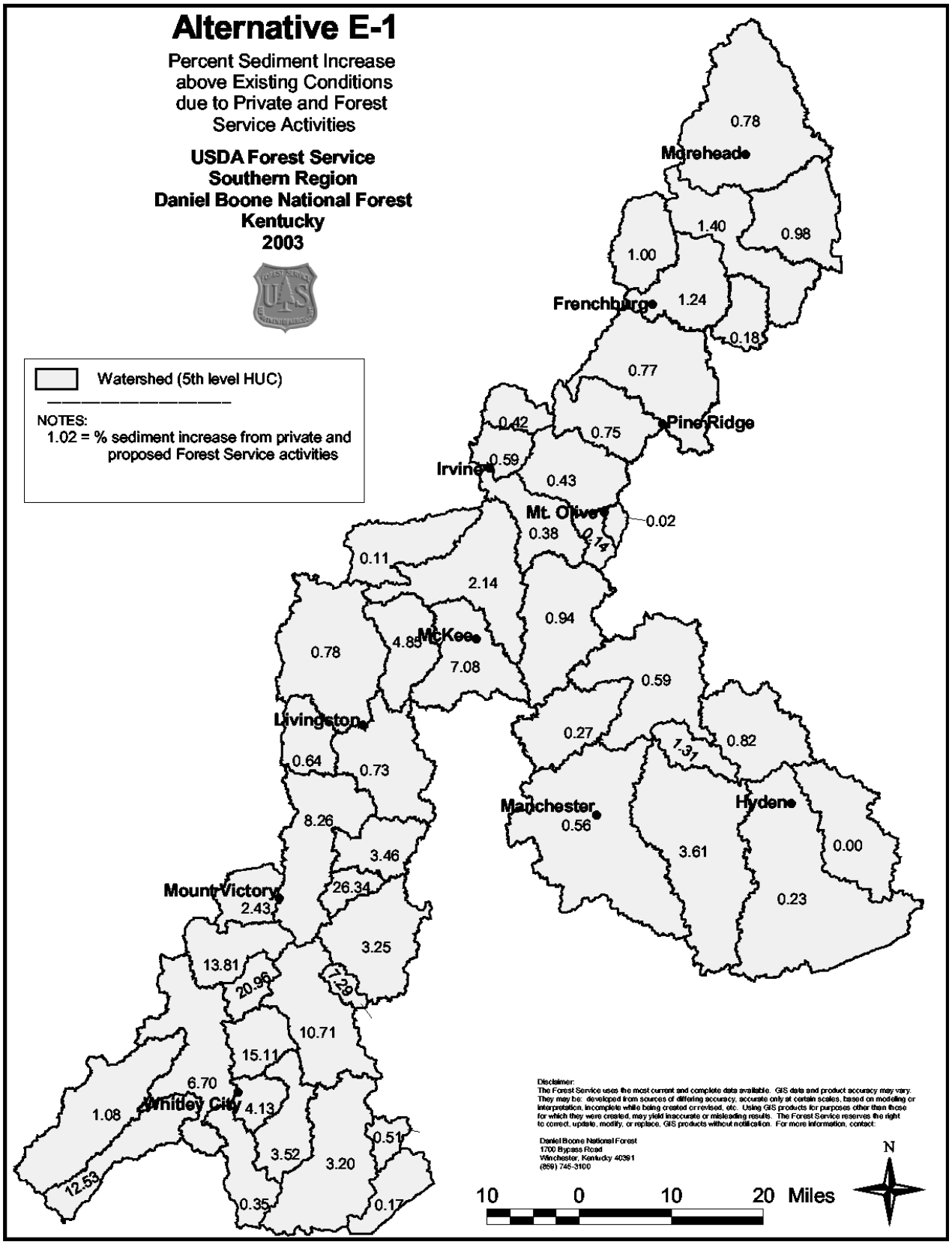

Figure 3 - 6. Cumulative stream sediment increases by watershed.

OTHER EFFECTS

Long-term Soil Productivity/Nutrient Cycling

Soil productivity is the natural capability of the soil to sustain the growth of plants and plant communities over time. In addition, this includes maintenance of soil properties and qualities for protection of water quality and forest health as well. Since most forest uses ultimately depend on a productive soil resource, maintenance and enhancement of long-term soil productivity is a basic requirement of Forest management.

Based on analysis of proposed management and potential effects on the soils resource, implementation of Alternative E-1, excluding roads, which are dedicated to long-term use and management of the Forest will have a moderate effect on long-term productivity resulting in a 5 to 15 percent reduction in productive potential. Many of the projected impacts to soils are unavoidable. They represent a commitment of soil resources necessary to support proposed Forest management goals. Utilization of some acreage is necessary to develop the infrastructure needed for sustainable production of goods and services from the Forest.

In general, soil productivity across the forest is judged to be stable to improving. Essentially, only localized declines in soil productivity are occurring, where directly associated with increasing loss of soil from erosion, soil displacement, and increases in soil density from compaction, resulting from construction of roads, log landings, drilling pads/pits, etc., which all increase the amount of soil loss or total soil resource commitment. Overall, these reductions are low across the forest. Total estimated long-term soil impacts of about 11,571 acres, or about 1.7 percent of the Forest, has been predicted as occurring under Alternative E-1 in the first decade.

MINERALS

Affected Environment

BACKGROUND

Minerals are an important aspect of Kentucky's resources and contribute greatly to the local economy while helping meet both state and national energy needs. The Daniel Boone National Forest plays an important role in eastern Kentucky's mineral development as manager of 700,000 acres of National Forest System land. Minerals management differs significantly from management of other Forest resources such as timber or recreation opportunities.

First, minerals can be difficult to find and inventory. Secondly, development of mineral resources is very dependant on market conditions, local as well as national and global. Such uncertainties complicate out-year project planning. Still, the project planner must attempt to analyze the potential for development on available property and its potential environmental impacts. Development usually occurs near location of the resource. Determination of areas appropriate for mineral leasing must be made in light of such contingencies.

Also, the U.S. economy is very dependent on minerals, which are non-renewable resources. Mineral resources on the DBNF include limestone and building stone, petroleum, natural gas, and coal.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Statutory and regulatory direction separates mineral resources on federally owned lands into three categories: locatable, leasable, and salable. Statutes, regulations, and executive orders guide Forest Service policy governing the exploration and development of mineral resources on National Forest System lands.

Lands Statutorily Unavailable For Mineral Leasing or Permit

- Subject to valid existing rights, the minerals in lands designated under the Wilderness Act of 1964, are withdrawn from all forms of disposition under all laws pertaining to mineral leasing. The Daniel Boone National Forest has two congressionally designated wildernesses, the Clifty Wilderness on the Stanton Ranger District and the Beaver Creek Wilderness area on the Somerset Ranger District. In these areas, 17,437 acres are statutorily withdrawn from leasing. Currently, there are no issued federal mineral leases or permits within the Forest's two designated wilderness areas.
- Subject to valid existing rights, the minerals in federal lands, which constitute the bed or bank, or are situated within ¼ mile of the bank of any river designated a "Wild River" under this Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, are withdrawn from operation of the mineral leasing laws. This restriction does not apply to those segments of a Wild and Scenic River that are designated as "scenic" or "recreational."

Development along portions of two streams within the DBNF is subject to restrictions of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. The Red River was designated for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River system in 1988, and a segment of Marsh Creek is eligible for designation. Most National Forest System land along the 4.1-mile stretch of the Red River classified as "wild" lies within the

boundaries of the Clifty Wilderness. As such, it is already unavailable for lease under the Wilderness Act. Approximately 83.40 acres along the Red River that is subject to Wild and Scenic Rivers Act restrictions lie outside the wilderness boundary. These lands are statutorily withdrawn from mineral leasing under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. The 7-mile segment of Marsh Creek that is eligible for designation as a National Wild and Scenic River will be managed as a "wild" stream until a permanent determination is made.

Leasable Minerals

National Forest System lands are generally available for exploration and mining unless specifically precluded by an act of Congress or other formal withdrawal. Which mineral-leasing act applies depends on the type of lands and minerals involved. The 2004 Forest Plan identifies those areas, which are available and unavailable for energy and non-energy exploration and leasing. For non-energy leasable minerals, public scoping and a site-specific analysis are completed by the Forest Service upon BLM's receipt of a permit or lease application. This is done prior to issuance of the permit or lease. For energy leasable minerals, the 2004 Forest Plan makes both the land availability decision, and the decision to lease certain available federal minerals. Lands where the minerals are statutorily withdrawn from leasing are identified in the Forest Plan. Public scoping and site-specific analysis of energy leasable mineral development will be completed when a Notice of Staking (NOS), or an Application for Permit to Drill (APD), is received by the BLM and the Forest Service.

Leasable Minerals (Oil & Gas. Coal) – With passage of the 1920 Mineral Leasing Act, Congress established a program to provide for oil, gas and coal development on federal lands, including National Forests. This Act authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to issue leases for the disposal of certain minerals (including coal, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil, oil shale, gilsonite, and gas). The Mineral Leasing Act for Acquired Lands of 1947 extends these mineral leasing provisions to acquired National Forest System lands but requires the consent of the Secretary of Agriculture prior to leasing. The purpose of this Act is "to promote the mining of coal, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil, oil shale, gas, and sulphur on lands acquired by the United States." All National Forest System lands on the DBNF are "acquired." The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 prohibits surface (strip) mining of coal on any federal lands within the boundaries of any National Forest east of the 100^{th} meridian. Therefore, deposits of coal on the DBNF may be mined only by underground methods.

The Energy Security Act of 1980 directs the Secretary of Agriculture to process applications for leases and permits to explore, drill, and develop energy resources on National Forest System lands, notwithstanding the current status of any Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan). Federal oil and gas leases on the DBNF since 1980 were issued in accordance with this congressional direction as well as public demand for energy resource development. The Act will also apply to 2004 Forest Plan. With passage of the Federal Onshore Oil and Gas Leasing Reform Act of 1987, Congress again recognized the Forest Service's role in the leasing and administration of surface operations during oil and gas development. The implementing regulations for this Act (36 CFR 22E) provide the basis for the analysis of alternatives and decisions on federal oil and gas leasing in the 2004 Forest Plan.

Executive Order 13212 (Actions to Expedite Energy-Related Projects) of 2001 states "executive departments and agencies shall take appropriate actions, to the extent consistent with applicable law, to expedite projects that will increase the production, transmission, or conservation of energy." The

Executive Order 13212 requires that: "For energy-related projects, agencies shall expedite their review of permits or take other actions as necessary to accelerate the completion of such projects, while maintaining safety, public health, and environmental protections."

The federal oil and gas leasing program on National Forests helps supply the nation with critical energy minerals and provides a source of revenue to local, state and federal governments. Oil and gas leases are issued primarily through a competitive bid process, generating revenue from bonus bids (not less than $2.00 per acre) as well as annual rental fees (not less than $1.50 per acre). If a producing well is drilled which produces oil and gas from lands covered by a federal lease, the federal government receives a 12.5 percent royalty based on actual production. In some instances, the normal 12.5 percent royalty could be higher. An increase in the royalty rate is a condition of re-instatement of a federal lease if rental was not paid in a timely manner. The royalty rate could be lower if the well meets the very narrow guidelines under the federal Royalty Reduction Act. The Dept. of Interior's Minerals Management Service (MMS) collects all minerals revenues generated from federal leases. MMS then distributes 25 percent of mineral receipts acquired from leases on the DBNF to the state of Kentucky for allocation to the counties.

The 2004 Forest Plan makes two decisions related to minerals: 1) availability of lands for future leasing, and 2) consent to lease the available lands, subject to standard lease terms, or subject to additional constraints (stipulations) as required by a specific prescription area. The Forest Plan analyzes areas of the Forest with leasing interest or mineral potential using the "Reasonably Foreseeable Development Scenario" developed with the assistance of BLM geologists. This study looked at the long-term (10 years) potential for oil and gas development in the study area and projected the number of wells likely to be drilled during over 10 years. Under the 2004 Forest Plan, the BLM will be able to issue oil and gas leases in areas where the Plan makes both the availability and the consent decision. Because the availability and consent decisions are made in the Plan, environmental analysis and documentation for federal oil and gas is more detailed than for other leasable minerals.

Once an oil and gas lease is issued, the National Environmental Protection Act requires a second round of review before the lessee may stake the drill site, occupy the surface, or begin drilling. The Order outlines the necessary requirements for the approval of all proposed exploratory, development, and service wells. The lessee must apply to the BLM for an Application for Permit to Drill (APD) per direction in Onshore Oil and Gas Order #1. The APD contains two parts: the Surface Use Plan of Operations (SUPO), and the technical, "downhole" Drilling Plan. The Forest Service, in cooperation with the BLM, completes an environmental analysis, including public involvement, of the proposed roads, wells, and any other ground disturbance activities proposed in the SUPO portion of the APD. The BLM is responsible for the review and approval of the drilling plan. After the environmental analysis and public involvement, the Forest Service will decide whether to approve the surface use plan of operations portion of the APD. If the proposed location has been amended to accommodate other resource needs, the location must be approved. The specific Conditions of Approval (COA) must also be decided. The reclamation plan is critical part SUPO approval. Each operator proposing to develop federal minerals must post a bond with the BLM to insure compliance with operating and reclamation requirements.

Under the terms of a federal lease, the lessee is granted the exclusive right to drill for, mine, extract, remove, and dispose of all the leased resources, along with the right to build and maintain necessary improvements on the leasehold. Standard lease terms (SLTs) for federal oil and gas leases require

operators to minimize adverse impacts to the land, air, and water as well as cultural, biological, visual, and other resources. STLs also require minimized adverse impact to other land uses or users. Federal environmental protection laws such as the Clean Air Act, Clean Water Act, Endangered Species Act, and Historic Preservation Act apply to all proposed activities.

In addition, based on prescription area direction in the Forest Plan, leases may be issued subject to stipulations that modify standard lease rights and are attached to and made a part of the lease. Conditions or restrictions in these stipulations are considered consistent with the lease rights granted, provided that they do not require relocation of proposed operations by more than 200 meters, require that the operations be sited off the leasehold, or prohibit new surface disturbing operations for a period in excess of 60 days in any lease year.

The three nationally approved stipulation forms include:

- No Surface Occupancy (NSO) – Used when surface occupancy of certain lands is prohibited.
- Timing / Season – Used to prohibit surface occupancy of certain lands during specific times, such as for protection during nesting or calving season.
- Controlled Surface Use (CSU) – Used when restrictions will apply to occupancy, such as requiring additional mitigation to resolve potential conflicting uses, or to meet visual quality objectives.

A lease may also be issued subject to a lease notice (LN). A notice does not contain any new restrictions. It simply puts the lessee on "notice" that his operations must be in compliance with the applicable statute(s), such as the Endangered Species Act, if applicable at the time surface occupancy is proposed.

In addition to the two lease stipulations that may be required, there are two LNs that are used consistently:

- LN #3, which indicates that all or part of the leased lands may contain animal or plant species classified under the Endangered Species Act. All leases and permits issued will be subject to this lease notice.
- LN #4, which indicates that all or part of the leased lands may be classified as wetlands, floodplain, or riparian areas that will require special protection. All leases and permits issued where these areas are present will require this notice.

Issued leases are reviewed locally by the Forest Service to assure compliance with two basic requirements. Under Bureau of Land Management rules, an entity holding a coal lease cannot qualify for an oil and gas lease unless the coal lease is operating properly. In addition, leases must also comply with all rules and regulations issued by the Secretary of Agriculture when not inconsistent with the rights granted in the lease.

A lessee may request a modification waiver, or one-time exception of an NSO stipulation, or any other stipulation. The Forest Service may authorize the BLM to grant the change if: 1) the change is consistent with federal law and the local Forest Plan, 2) management objectives which led to the stipulation can be met following the change, and 3) the environmental impact of the change is acceptable. If the change substantially modifies the terms of the lease, public notice must be given at

least 30 days before the results of an environmental analysis are approved (Federal Onshore Oil and Gas Leasing Reform Act of 1987).

In all cases where the minerals are privately owned, the Forest Service must obtain the best surface protection possible using the terms and the deed severing the subsurface from the surface estate, applicable state and federal laws (i.e. Endangered Species Act), and cooperation and negotiations with the operator.

There are 65 Federal oil and gas leases issued on the Daniel Boone National Forest covering 58,988.24 acres. There are currently 42 producing wells from these leases.

Salable Minerals

The Mineral Materials Act of 1947 authorized the disposal of mineral and vegetative materials through a sale system on U.S. public lands. The act also provides for free use of these materials by federal or state agencies, municipalities, or nonprofit associations as long as those materials are not for commercial, industrial, or resale purposes. The act was amended by the Multiple Use Mining Act of 1955, which defines "common variety mineral materials" and distinguished them from rare varieties (uncommon variety mineral material). Uncommon varieties of mineral materials may be locatable in certain states under the Mining Law of 1872.

Mineral materials or "common variety" minerals are commodities having a low value per ton, including sand, gravel, crushed stone, riprap, clay, and fill dirt. These materials are used in road construction, landscaping, and as building materials. They can be sold to individuals or companies through negotiated or competitive bidding or given as free use to public agencies (e.g., county and state highway departments) for public purpose use. Any sale of mineral materials must be made at no less than fair market value as determined by an appraisal. Sale of mineral materials is at the discretion of the local Forest, and it can choose not to do so as determined by the District Ranger. Currently there is one lease for limestone on the DBNF.

MINERAL OWNERSHIP

Mineral ownership on the DBNF is very inter-mixed, resembling the mosaic pattern of surface ownership within the proclamation boundary. Minerals underlying National Forest System land may be federally owned, "reserved" by the previous surface owners, or "outstanding" in third parties.

Federal Minerals

Mineral rights are those that have been acquired by the federal government through purchase, exchange, or donation.

Private Mineral Rights (Reserved and Outstanding Mineral Rights)

The authority for the administration of mineral reservations is contained in 36 CFR 251.15 or previously issued Secretary of Agriculture's rules and regulations governing mineral rights reserved in conveyances to the United States. Rules and regulations governing mineral rights are normally incorporated into deeds that that transfer surface ownership to the federal government. Forest

Service direction for the administration of reserved and outstanding rights is found in Chapter 2830 of Forest Service Manual 2800.

Private-mineral rights are exercised for both exploration and development of mineral resources in various locations on the DBNF. This section discusses how the Forest Service manages mineral exploration and development of Reserved and Outstanding Rights (ROR) under federally owned surface. In recent years the DBNF has overseen plans of operations on federal surface for development of private oil and gas, underground coal mining, and mineral material development.

An important difference in the administration of ROR is that exercise of those rights is not a privilege, but a right owned by a private party. As such, the Forest Service has no role in leasing, and the BLM is not involved in approval of an Application for Permit to Drill (APD). Since there is no lease or permit, there is no contractual agreement to be met. Reserved mineral rights are subject to state laws and Secretary's Rules and Regulations, which were made part of the severance deed when the surface was purchased by the United States. The most common version of the Secretary's Rules and Regulations dates from 1911 and does not require a permit. Later versions (1937, 1938, 1939, 1947, 1950 and 1963) did require a permit. In cases of reserved mineral rights, the Forest Service will approve an operation permit. For outstanding minerals, a minerals operation plan will be negotiated. Even though a permit is not specifically required, the operator must still develop and submit a plan of operation for review by the Forest and recommendations.

The following discusses two interrelated potential effects relating to outstanding and reserved mineral rights on the DBNF: 1) The potential effects of the 2004 Forest Plan on the exercise of private mineral rights on NFS lands, and 2) The potential effects of private mineral rights operations on NFS lands.

Exploration or development of privately owned minerals on NFS lands is a private, not a federal decision. Tens of thousands of acres on the DBNF were acquired subject to reserved or outstanding private mineral rights. All Forest Plans remain subject to these existing private rights.

A Comptroller General's Report to Congress (GAO/RCED-84-101; July 26, 1984) found that the Forest Service in the eastern U.S. failed to provide Congress with information about private mineral rights and their potential effect on wilderness management. The General Accounting Office recommendation to the Secretary of Agriculture stated: "Because the Forest Service did not analyze the potential problems or costs associated with private mineral rights when it developed its 1979 wilderness recommendations, GAO recommends that the Secretary direct the Forest Service's southern and eastern regional offices to do this type of analysis when re-evaluating its wilderness recommendations. This analysis should include for each area consideration of private mineral development potential, the government's ability to control mineral development if it occurs, the need to acquire private mineral rights, and a range of acquisition costs."

These problems (management conflicts, litigation, and high costs) apply not only to Wilderness, but to 1) any highly restrictive designation that conflicts with exercise of private mineral rights on National Forest System lands, and 2) management prescriptions that impose severe restrictions on use of the surface or prohibit certain activities such as road construction or mining. Examples include Special Biological Areas, Wild and Scenic River designations, Wilderness Study Areas, or backcountry recreation areas.

The 5th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution provides that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation. Designations or prescriptions that prohibit mineral

development or are de facto prohibitions on mineral development can represent a "taking" of private property rights. For example, the time required to process private mineral activities under a Forest Plan's framework might result in unreasonable delays that amount to a "taking" of the mineral rights. Partial takings are also possible. Executive Order 12630, "Government Actions and Interference with Constitutionally Protected Property Rights," sighed in 1988, requires federal decision-makers to 1) evaluate carefully the effect of their administrative actions on private property rights, and 2) to show due regard to 5th amendment rights and to reduce the risk of undue or inadvertent burdens on the federal treasury. Concern about government "takings" of private property rights remains a national issue.

Since to access privately owned minerals is a right and not a privilege, it should be understood that restrictions and other stipulations regarding mineral development in the 2004 Forest Plan, such as prescription area standards and other restrictions on mineral development, apply only to federally owned minerals. Private mineral development will be managed by applicable state and federal laws, the deed of severance which separated the mineral estate from the surface estate, and the Secretary's of Agriculture's Rules and Regulations (if applicable).

Lands Involved

Of the 2,047,000 acres within the DBNF proclamation boundary, 693,726 are federally owned. Of the federally owned land, mineral rights for 406,341 acres are "reserved" by the previous surface owners or are "outstanding" in third parties. This division of ownership is illustrated in Table 3 - 15.

Table 3 - 15. Mineral ownership on the Daniel Boone National Forest.

Mineral Ownership	Acres	% of Total
100% of subsurface Privately Owned	406,341	59%
***100% of subsurface Federally Owned (NFS)**	235,696	34%
NFS has a partial interest in Minerals	51,689	7%
Total NFS surface ownership	693,726	

* Includes 168,000 acres of coal interest

SUPPLY AND DEMAND FOR MINERALS

Trends in the Demand for Minerals

The United States is one of the world's leaders in mineral consumption. Kentucky coal production far exceeds in-state coal use (Figure 3 - 7). Approximately 79 percent of Kentucky's coal production comes from the eastern portion of the state near the DBNF.[1] Nationally, petroleum resource imports have been on the increase for the past few decades. Figure 3 - 8 and Figure 3 - 9 shows that Kentucky's consumption of both petroleum and natural gas exceeds in-state production.

[1] Cole, L., E. Siegel, and L.W. Lyle. 2001. 2000 - 2001 State of Kentucky's Environment. Resource extraction section. Kentucky Environmental Quality Commission. Frankfort, KY. p. 135-155.

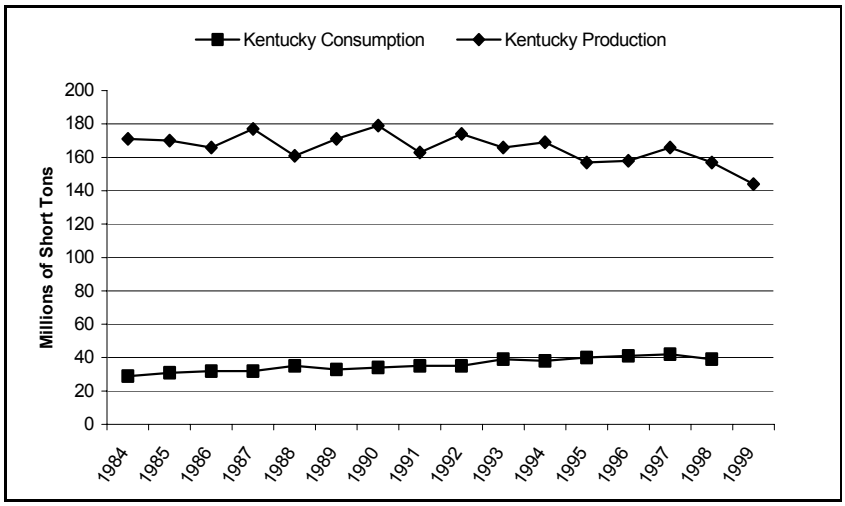

Figure 3 - 7. Coal Production/Consumption in Kentucky.

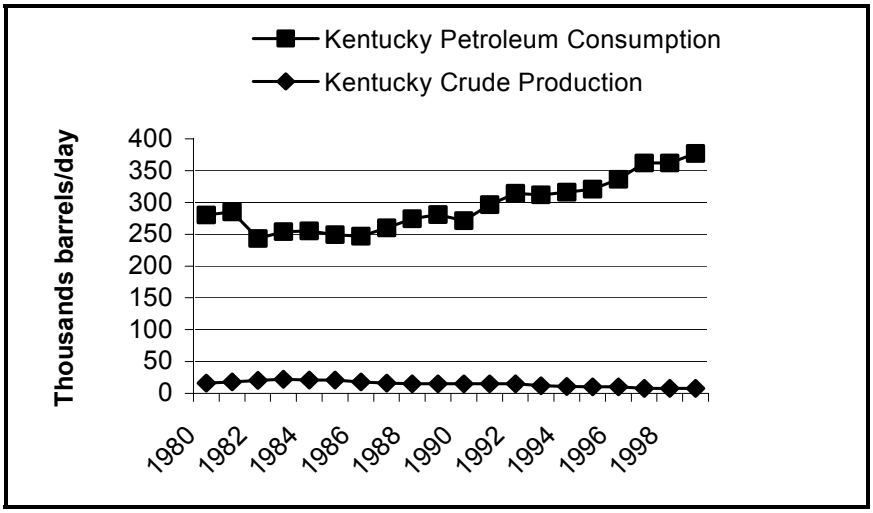

Figure 3 - 8. Petroleum Production/Consumption in Kentucky.

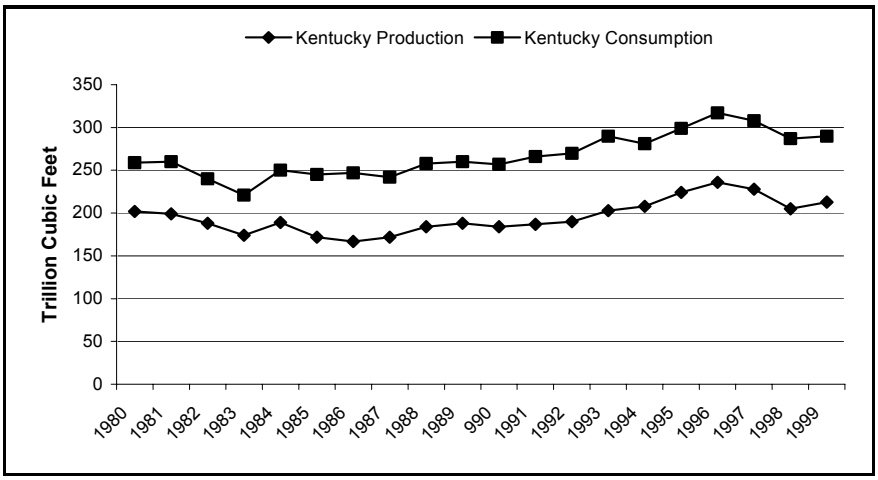

Figure 3 - 9. Natural Gas Production/Consumption in Kentucky.

Supply of Mineral Resources

The supply of petroleum and gas resources can be extended by more efficient use as well as conservation. While limited, Kentucky still has a vast supply of remaining coal resources. Many experts have varying opinions as to the future of mining in eastern Kentucky. It is clear however, that the potential for mining to occur on or near the DBNF during the next planning period is high. This is due to the interest in the development of coal that has increased over the last two to three years. This prediction was made over five years ago and new information could lower this estimate.

Comparison of Supply and Demand

Demand for mineral resources on the DBNF is likely to increase during the planning period. The gap between oil and gas consumption and production may continue to widen, and in the long-term, eastern Kentucky's coal resources will be depleted. National dependence on imports will likely increase unless new energy sources are developed.

Efforts to conserve minerals resources will depend on the level and cost of imports. Should import supplies become undependable or too costly, dependence on domestic production will increase.

Social, Economic and Environmental Implications

The trend of increasing consumption of coal, oil, and gas is illustrated in Figure 3 - 7 through Figure 3 - 9. Domestic production could be expected to increase in response to growing demand.

New job opportunities and higher incomes associated with increased domestic production should benefit local economies.

Increased production will also create environmental impacts. Some areas of concern include:

- Sedimentation from access and entry associated with coal development, subsidence form underground mining (no surface mining is allowed on the DBNF[2]), and acid mine drainage that may affect water quality and aquatic species.
- Sedimentation from access (road construction and use) and well pad construction associated with oil and gas development.
- The potential for ground water impacts if wells are abandoned and not adequately plugged.

Opportunities for Meeting the Nation's Minerals Needs

Domestic mineral needs can be met by increased imports and domestic production as well as new energy sources. Improving the business climate, encouraging minerals production on private lands, and facilitating minerals development on federal lands can enhance opportunities for increased exploration and development on the DBNF.

[2] Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977

Constraints to Opportunities

The higher costs of new energy sources currently do not make them a feasible option for the near future. However, new developments may improve this option.

Uncertain profitability is not conducive for investment in mineral exploration and development.

Lack of information regarding mineral resources undermines confidence in the profitability of mineral development.

Forest Service staff shortages can inhibit development of federal lands on the DBNF.

Mineral Potential by Management Area

Figure 3 - 10 identifies the potential for coal, oil, and gas development on the DBNF. The rating categories are High, Medium and Low. The potential is essentially identical for each resource in the management areas, which is why they can be displayed on one map. Below is brief summary of the situation on the Forest for each resource.

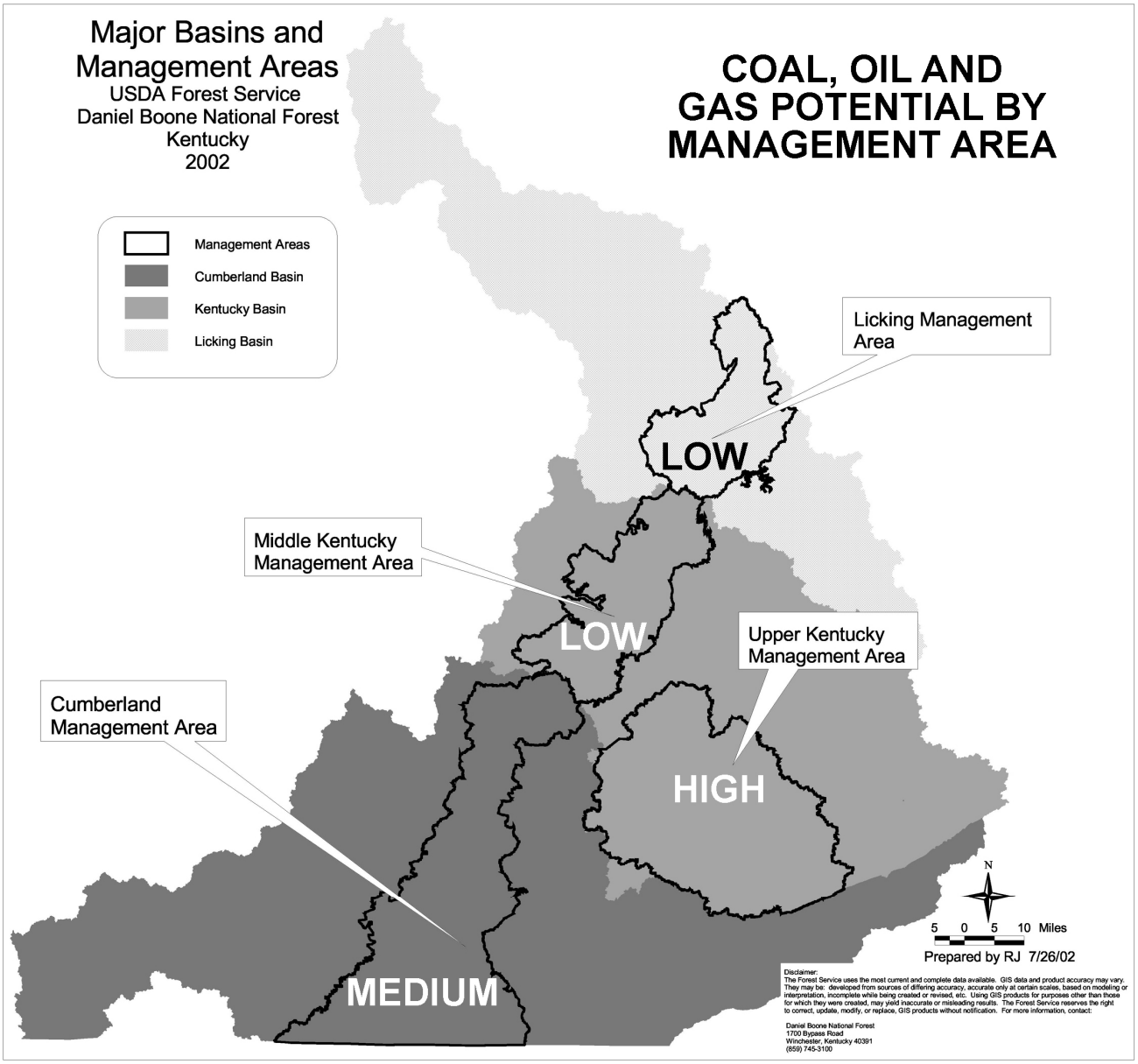

Figure 3 - 10. Mineral Potential by Management Area.

OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT

Oil and gas resources cannot be developed without surface disturbing activities such as constructing roads, laying pipeline, and pad location. Wells can be drilled on relatively small pads, however, and with good project administration, long-term surface effects can be minimized.

Reasonably Foreseeable Development Scenario (Oil & Gas)

The BLM's "reasonably foreseeable development scenario" for oil and gas is a model, or projection, of anticipated oil and gas exploration and development (leasing, exploration, development, production, and abandonment) in a defined area for a specific time (usually 10 years). The scenario is based primarily on the subsurface geology, past development history, current activity, and anticipated future demand. Consideration is also given to other significant factors, such as economics, technology, physical limitations on access, existing or anticipated infrastructure, and transportation. The rating system outlined in BLM Fluid Minerals Handbook H-1624-1 was used to determine the oil and gas potential of the DBNF. Its four rating levels include: High, Moderate, Low, and No Potential. These are defined as:

- High: Geologic environments that are highly favorable for the occurrence of undiscovered oil and/or gas resources. This includes areas previously classified as known geologic structures (KGS); inclusion in an oil and gas play as defined by the USGS national assessment, or in the absence of a play designation by USGS, the demonstrated existence of source rock, thermal maturation, and reservoir strata possessing permeability and/or physical evidence or documentation in the literature.
- Moderate: Geophysical or geological indications are favorable for the occurrence of undiscovered oil and/or gas resources. Evidence exists that one of the following may be absent: source rock, thermal maturation, and reservoir strata possessing permeability and/or porosity and traps. Geologic indication is defined by geological inference based on indirect evidence.
- Low: The geologic, geochemical, and geophysical characteristics do not indicate a favorable environment for the accumulation of oil and/or gas resources. Specific indications that one or more of the following may not be present: source rock, thermal maturation, or reservoir strata possessing permeability and/or porosity, and traps.
- No Potential: Demonstrated absence of source rock, thermal maturation, or reservoir rock that precludes the occurrence of oil and/or gas. Demonstrated absence is defined by physical evidence or documentation in the literature.

Oil and gas potentials vary across the Forest. The Redbird Ranger District has High potential while the Stearns Ranger District rates Moderate potential. The remainder of the Forest is rated at Low potential.

In the next 10 years, the RFD predicts that four wells will be drilled on the Forest to recover federally owned minerals while 12 wells are likely to be drilled for private minerals. These developments are most likely to occur on the Stearns or Redbird ranger districts. Table 3 - 16 shows the recent development trend for oil and gas on the DBNF. Approximately 80 percent of the wells drilled on the Redbird and Stearns districts will likely be natural gas producers. Approximately 13

percent will be dry holes and approximately, while 7 percent will be produce oil will yield a mixture of oil and natural gas.

Table 3 - 16. Wells Drilled on DBNF land from 1985-Present

COUNTY	Number of Wells	Gas	Dry	Oil	Oil/Gas
Clay (Redbird RD)	100	92	2	2	4
Jackson (London RD)	5	4	1	0	0
Lee (Stanton RD)	1	0	0	1	0
Leslie (Redbird RD)	34	15	7	2	10
McCreary (Stearns RD)	14	12	2	0	0
Menifee (Stanton/Morehead RD)	2	0	2	0	0
Owsley (Redbird RD)	6	4	2	0	0
Perry (Redbird RD)	0	0	0	0	0
Powell (Stanton RD)	1	1	0	0	0
Whitley (Stearns RD)	16	14	2	0	0
Total	179	142	18	5	14

This Reasonably Foreseeable Development Scenario describes the geology and the potential for petroleum occurrence on the DBNF in eastern Kentucky. It also projects the amounts of activity that could occur during the planning period (10 to 15 years).

The DBNF has had a long history of minerals activity. As of January 1, 2003, there were three active coal leases and three actions pending (one lease modification and two new lease requests). Oil and gas leases were being developed on the Forest as well.

Typical Drilling Scenario and Well Design

To fully evaluate the impacts associated with hydrocarbon exploration and development, the various activities typical of these actions should be identified and analyzed.

Well site preparation includes construction of a drilling pad as well as a reserve pit to capture drilling by-product. A typical site layout for an oil well drilled as deep as 6,000 feet can cover one to two acres. In eastern Kentucky, wells typically are drilled for less than 6,000 feet and well sites usually cover only one-half to one acre. The site is cleared and graded for construction of the well pad and reserve pit. Depending on the topography of the well site and access area, this construction may require the creation of cut slopes and fill areas. The reserve pit is usually excavated to a depth of about five feet and is lined with a plastic or butyl liner (or its equivalent) that meets state standards for thickness and quality. Constructed access roads normally have a running surface (width) of approximately 15 feet and a right-of-way of 30 feet. The length depends on the well-site location in relation to existing roads or highways. The anticipated length of road construction is about a half mile or less.

Because the cost of drilling rig time is usually several thousand dollars a day, drilling is conducted around the clock when possible. Wells are usually drilled and tested in approximately 30 days. However, the actual time will depend on the depth of the hole, the number and degree of mechanical problems, whether a hole is dry or a producer, and other related factors.

Natural gas in eastern Kentucky is dry, making air drilling is the most effective method. Wells are usually drilled by rotary drilling rig employing an air-mist as the circulating medium. Air compressors force air down the drill pipe to propel rock cuttings out of the well bore.

Two or more diesel engines provide power for the rig and air compressors. Water is required to control dust created when the compressed air returning from the well bore blows rock cuttings into the reserve pit. This water is normally trucked to the site. However, water could be pumped to the site from a local pond, stream, or lake through pipe laid on the surface.

If water is encountered during drilling, an unlikely prospect, drilling can resume using drilling mud. Approximately 800 barrels of drilling mud will be kept on the location. Mud will also be needed for some data logging programs.

Because the natural gas in the area is dry, very little water is associated with its production. Any separation, dehydration, or other necessary processing will likely be conducted off the project.

If material used in construction of the well pad or access road (i.e., rock, shale, or gravel fill) is obtained on or near the site, it must be obtained from pre-approved sources. Shale and/or gravel used in construction of the drilling pad must be stockpiled when restoring the area. For all surface-disturbing activities, the topsoil to be removed will be stockpiled for redistribution over the disturbed area prior to fertilizing and re-seeding of the site. In areas where excavation will be extensive or extreme, or where bedrock will be encountered, existing topsoil must be replaced. Restoration of the area will include reseeding with natural grasses as determined by the local Forest Service specialist. If drilling results in a producing well, the drilling pad must be reduced to a maximum area of 2,500 square feet and the remainder restored to blend into the natural terrain.

Whenever possible, pipelines and/or flow lines will be constructed in conjunction with the construction of access roads to minimize disturbance. Pipeline rights-of-way shall not exceed 25 feet in width. DBNF personnel may set exact right-of-way widths. Pipeline depth must be at least 48 inches. When possible, a common point of collection shall be established to minimize the number of production sites. All pipeline designs, construction, operation, and maintenance must comply with Federal Safety Standard for Gas Lines (49 CFR 192) unless more stringent requirements are required by the state of Kentucky.

Oil and Gas Plays on the Daniel Boone National Forest

Oil and gas has been developed for decades on the DBNF, beginning in the late 1800s. Despite this long history of development, many oil and gas plays remain. Oil and gas plays can be found in the following six geologic production zones that occur on the DBNF. Most production occurs on the Stearns and Redbird Ranger Districts.

- Upper Mississippian Mauch Chunk Group
- Upper Mississippian Greenbriar/Newman Limestones
- Lower Mississippian Weir Sandstones
- Upper Devonian Black Shales
- Lower Devonian/Upper Silurian Unconformity Play
- Cambrian-Ordovician Knox Group

Table 3 - 17. Age in geologic time of the oil and gas plays on the DBNF.

ERA	SYSTEM AND SERIES		MYPB
Cenozoic	Quaternary	Holocene	0.01
		Pleistocene	1.8
	Tertiary	Pliocene	5
		Miocene	23
		Oligocene	34
		Eocene	57
		Paleocene	65
Mesozoic	Cretaceous		144
	Jurassic		208
	Triassic		245
Paleozoic	Permian		286
	Carboniferous Systems	Pennsylvanian	320
		Mississippian	360
	Devonian		408
	Silurian		438
	Ordovician		505
	Cambrian		544

MYBP = million years before the present.

Upper Mississippian Mauch Chunk Group

This group extends from Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Virginia into Kentucky. A conservative estimate for the cumulative production from the Mauch Chunk reservoirs is 336 bcf (billion cubic feet), based on 4,200 wells with an average production of 80 MMcf from each well. In Kentucky, the earliest gas production appears to have been in Martin County from the Pennington formation in 1899. Since that time, gas has been produced from 68 fields in 16 counties (Barlow 1996). Production from this zone is mainly in extreme eastern Kentucky including Breathitt, Floyd, Martin, and Pike counties. However, some production has extended into the southern end to the DBNF, including Whitley and Leslie counties.

Upper Mississippian Greenbriar/Newman Limestones

The Upper Mississippian Greenbriar/Newman Limestones extend from parts of southeastern Ohio to West Virginia, Virginia, and Tennessee and into eastern Kentucky. Approximately 3,400 wells produce from the Newman Limestone in 257 fields in eastern Kentucky. Production areas near the DBNF occur in Clay, Leslie, Whitley, Jackson and Owsley counties. Newman Limestone produces natural gas from two zones. These “pay” zones are confined to long and narrow tidal, fluvial, or estuarine channels running in mostly north-south direction. This production area is commonly known as the “Big Lime.”

Lower Mississippian Weir Sandstones

The Weir Sandstones production area of West Virginia, southwestern Virginia and eastern Kentucky consists of several major oil and gas plays, especially in extreme eastern Kentucky. Areas of the DBNF with potential for Weir Sandstone development (based on past trends) can be found in Clay, Laurel, Leslie, and Whitley counties. This sandstone occurs in the Lower Mississippian formations of eastern Kentucky, but several production intervals have created producing wells. These intervals are known as the Stray Gas sandstone, 1st Weir, and 2nd Weir. There has been mixed production from this zone with development of both oil and gas.

Upper Devonian Black Shales

The Upper Devonian Black Shale production occurs in eastern Kentucky, West Virginia, and Ohio. The heaviest gas production in Kentucky occurs in Knott, Floyd, and Pike counties. Portions that extend into the DBNF occur primarily in the Redbird Ranger District. Natural gas was discovered from in this zone in the late 1800s, and by 1935, it was known as one of the largest gas plays in the United States. This production zone is associated with the rock sequence from the bottom of the Berea Sandstone to the top of the Onandaga Limestone. The Big Sandy gas field (located in eastern Kentucky, just east of Leslie County), part of the Upper Devonian field, has been the major contributor to production from this zone. Cumulative gas production for the Devonian Black shale's has been approximately 3 trillion cubic feet (tcfg) from roughly 10,000 wells (Boswell 1986). Of this production, 2.5 tcfg was likely produced from the Big Sandy field (Roen and Walker 1996).

Lower Devonian/Upper Silurian Unconformity Play

The Lower Devonian/Upper Silurian Unconformity Play, located in eastern Kentucky, has a grouping of natural gas plays that have been developed on the DBNF in Clay County. Earliest discoveries were found in Morgan and Menifee counties in 1902 and 1904 respectively. Some depleted plays in this field were being used as gas storage fields by the 1970s and 1980s. Cumulative past production is estimated at between 80 to 110 bcfg. The Silurian Salina and the Lockport Dolomite are two major producing formations of this zone.

Cambrian-Ordovician Knox Group

The Cambrian-Ordovician Knox Group is located in western New York, Pennsylvania, central Ohio, eastern Kentucky, and northern Tennessee. The majority of oil and gas plays in Kentucky are found in Clay and Clinton counties. The earliest Kentucky discovery in this zone occurred in Clinton County in 1941. Production in the Clay County area began in the 1950s. Development outside the two larger fields has taken place in the Big Sinking area of Lee County. Production from the Cambrian-Ordovician Knox Group has decreased and in some cases has been entirely depleted. The Knox Unconformity Play produces for this group. The stratigraphy of this play is listed below in descending order:

- The Beekamtown Dolomite
- The Rose Run Sandstone
- The Upper sandy member of the Gatesburg Formation
- The Theresa Formation
- The Copper Ridge Dolomite
- The Sandstones in the upper Copper Ridge Dolomite
- The Krysik Sandstone
- The Lower Copper Ridge Dolomite

An area on the Stanton Ranger District has a history of oil production through secondary recovery. The market could still encourage development on the district if demand grows sufficiently. This area has been inactive for the last 5 to 10 years.

EXISTING LEASES (COAL, OIL, GAS)

There is one lease in McCreary County covering 470.79 acres, 36 leases in Clay County, covering 16,411.6 acres and 20 producing wells, six leases in Whitley County covering 11,718.97 acres and 8 producing wells, 17 leases in Leslie County covering 30,386.88 acres and 14 producing wells, and 5 leases in Owsley County covering 437.29 acres.

Minerals across the Forest have been available for leasing, but the No Surface Occupancy (NSO) stipulation has often been applied to development activities. Operators who drill wells to recover private minerals and also want to recover federally owned minerals with their producing units must join with the federal government and its lessee in a Communitization Agreement.

Coal mining may not be heavily impacted by NSO stipulations as the most recent trend is for mines to approach federal land underground from privately owned portals. However, oil and gas leasing is likely to be affected by NSO stipulations, which may limit development or discovery of oil and gas fields. Figure 3 - 11 shows tracts currently under lease or have leasing proposals under consideration. The figure also shows that most mineral development activity on the Forest is taking place on the Redbird District while the southern half of the Forest has more mineral development underway than the northern portion.

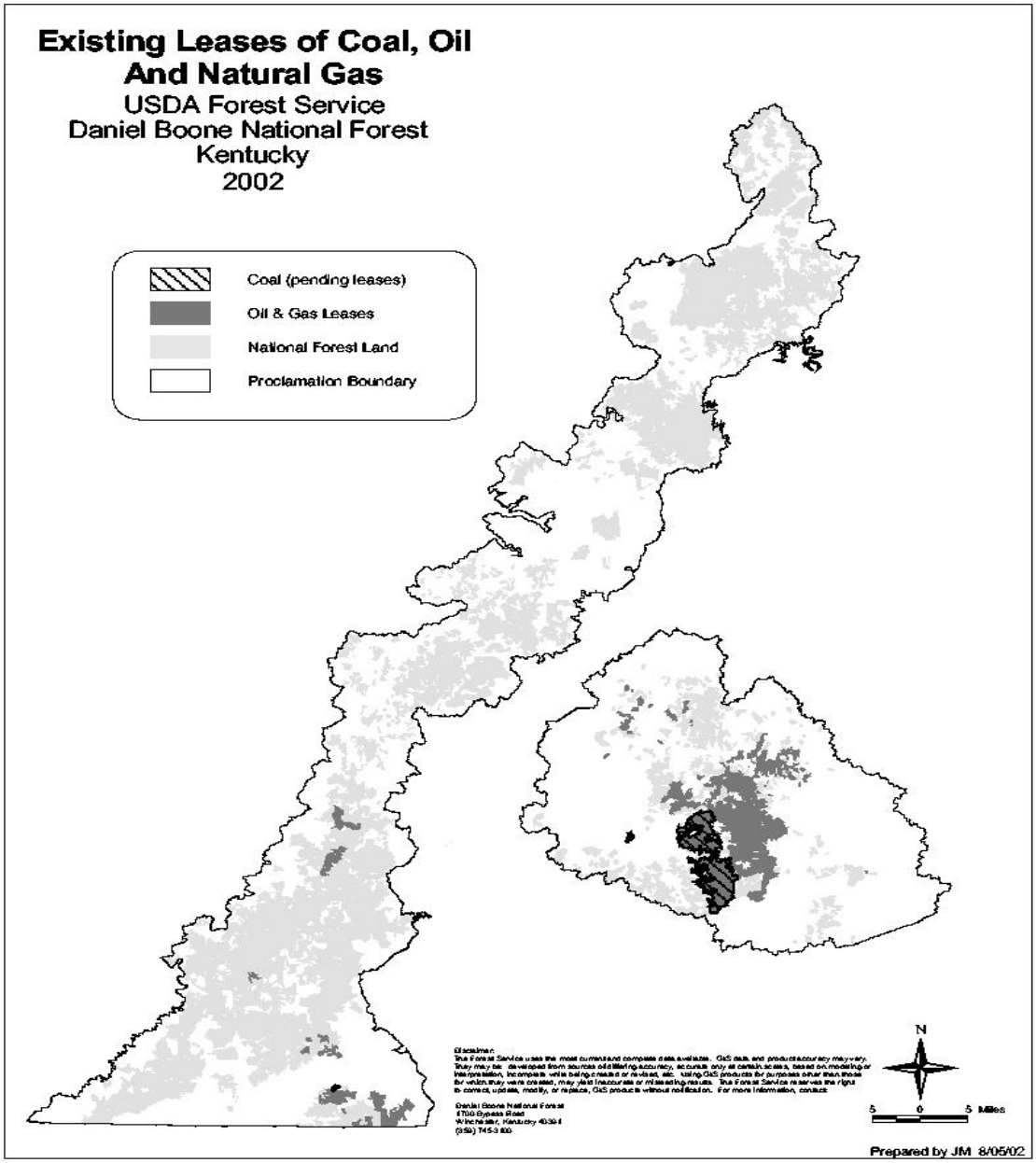

Figure 3 - 11. Existing Leases of Coal, Oil and Natural Gas on the DBNF.

Past Mineral Production and Revenues

Leasing on the DBNF has fluctuated widely over the last 10 years for a number of reasons. Figure 3 - 12 to Figure 3 - 14 illustrate the decrease in royalties generated by coal and oil resources on the Forest since 1995. The Forest has seen a slight increase in royalties from natural gas during the same period, however. A dramatic increase in these numbers has been forecast, especially for coal royalties, because of pending lease applications.

For some time, the market for oil has not been favorable for the kind of wells typically drilled on the DBNF. Most are "stripper" wells that produce marginal flows and operate on the lower edge of profitability. Many of the oil wells in production approximately 20 years ago were secondary "recovery" wells. Recovery operations inject water underground to help move oil toward production wells. Oil is unlikely to be a major component in the DBNF minerals program unless two variables change:

- Market conditions improve significantly making stripper wells more profitable.
- Conditions in the international arena create a climate in which domestic production is emphasized.

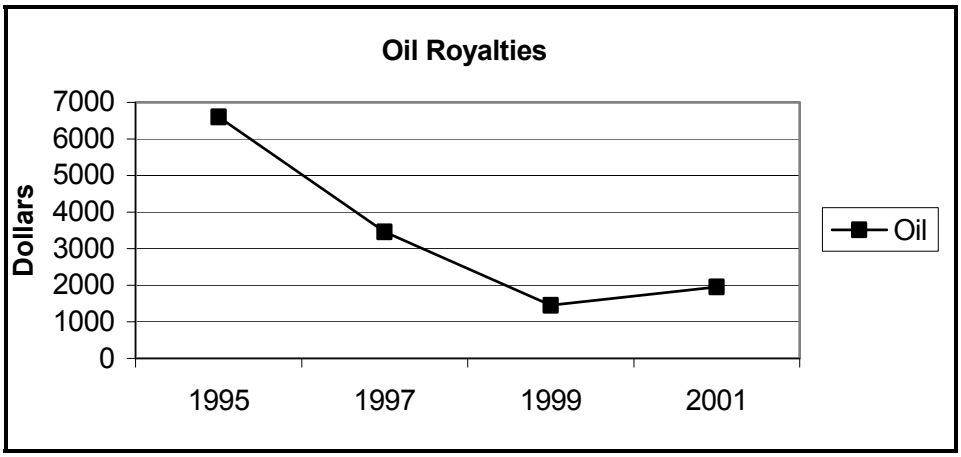

Figure 3 - 12. DBNF Oil Royalties

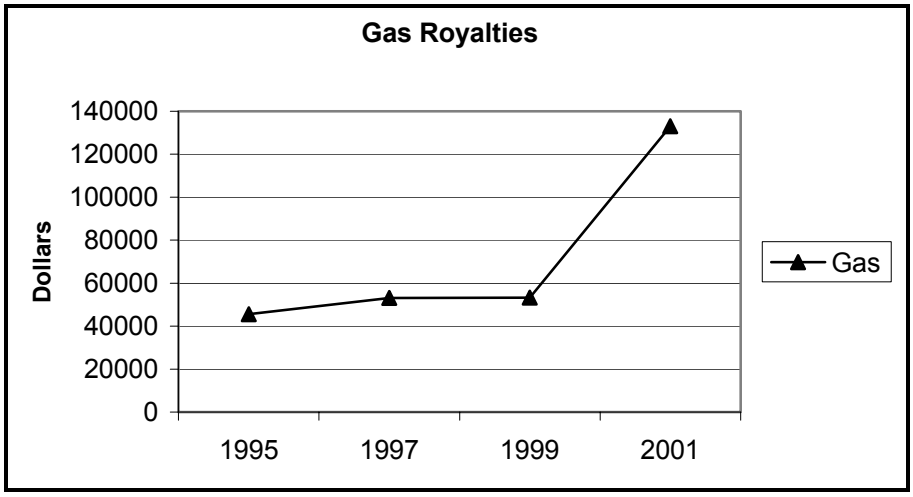

Figure 3 - 13. DBNF Gas Royalties.

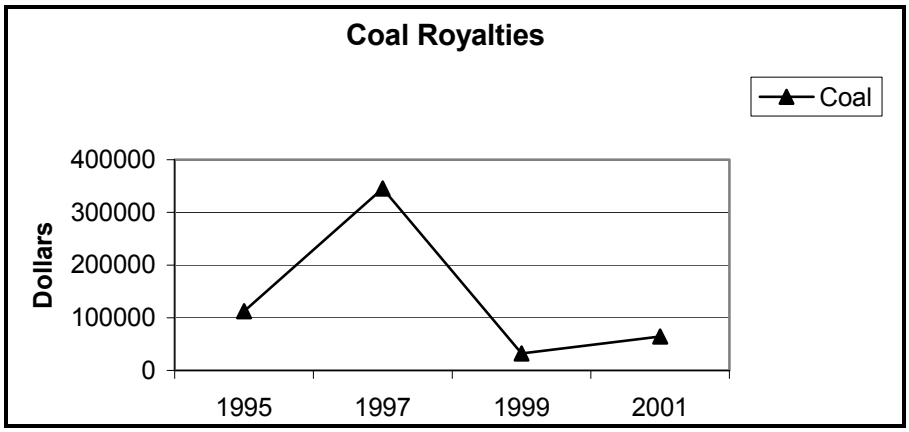

Figure 3 - 14. DBNF Coal Royalties.

Oil and Gas Production

Natural gas has been produced on most all DBNF ranger districts. Within the last 15 years, however, the bulk of development has occurred on the Stearns and Redbird Ranger Districts, mostly on private mineral rights. The development scenario during the planning period (10 to 15 years) should remain steady as it has for some time. Natural gas production in Kentucky from 1992 to 1999 remained between 75 and 80 billion cubic feet annually.[3] There should be a growing interest in development of federally owned resources as new deposits are discovered.

Oil development across the Forest has declined since approval of the 1985 Forest Plan. Oil recovery on the DBNF has mainly been a by-product of natural gas production. Wells intended to produce natural gas sometimes discover paying quantities of oil. New fields or pools will have to be discovered for interest in oil to increase. However, market conditions could create opportunities for further development of oil producing pools found on the Stanton and London Districts.

Coal Production

The Redbird district has seen the most coal development in the last 10 years. Pockets of coal of suitable thickness for underground mining are still found on this district. The Redbird district could contribute heavily to an increase in mineral royalties.

The Stearns and Somerset districts lie on the westernmost extent of the eastern Kentucky coalfield, and the bulk of coal in this area was depleted some 40 years ago. The Stearns district still has some activity, however. Mines on the Stearns and Somerset districts have often encountered problems with acid drainage. Coal seams in these districts tend to be less consistent in extent than those on the Redbird area.

Coal revenues have decreased over the period surveyed in Figure 3 - 14. Many of the mines leased since 1985 have completed operations. Several factors could change coal royalties during the next planning period:

- In the year 2000, the Tennessee Valley Authority transferred 40,000 acres of coal mineral rights to the DBNF.
- Two active leases were transferred along with the coal mineral rights.
- Three lease requests for coal development on the Forest are undergoing evaluation.

COAL RESOURCES

The DBNF covers only a small portion of the eastern Kentucky coalfield, but coal resources are present in all six ranger districts. Coal recoverable for commercial purposes is found mostly on the Redbird and Stearns ranger districts, and both have high coal potential.

The Redbird Ranger District had an estimated 201 million tons of federally owned coal resources remaining in 2002. Whitley and McCreary counties, located on the southern portion of the Forest and mostly on the Stearns Ranger District, contain approximately 57 million tons of remaining

[3] Cole, L., E. Siegel, and L.W. Lyle. 2001. 2000 - 2001 State of Kentucky's Environment. Resource extraction section. Kentucky Environmental Quality Commission. Frankfort, KY. p. 135-155

federally owned coal resources. Forestwide, about 320 million tons of federally owned coal resources remain. However, the amount of coal that can be profitably mined may be much lower because only underground mining is allowed on DBNF land. Pennsylvanian coal-bearing formations are either thin or absent in the four other Ranger Districts -- Morehead, Stanton, London, and Somerset -- giving them only moderate potential for development of federally owned coal.

The Eastern Kentucky Coal Field includes all or parts of 37 counties in Kentucky, covering 10,500 square miles (6.7 million acres). The 700,000 acres of federally owned land in the DBNF lies in 22 of these counties covering about 10.4 percent of the coalfield (Figure 3 - 15)[4].

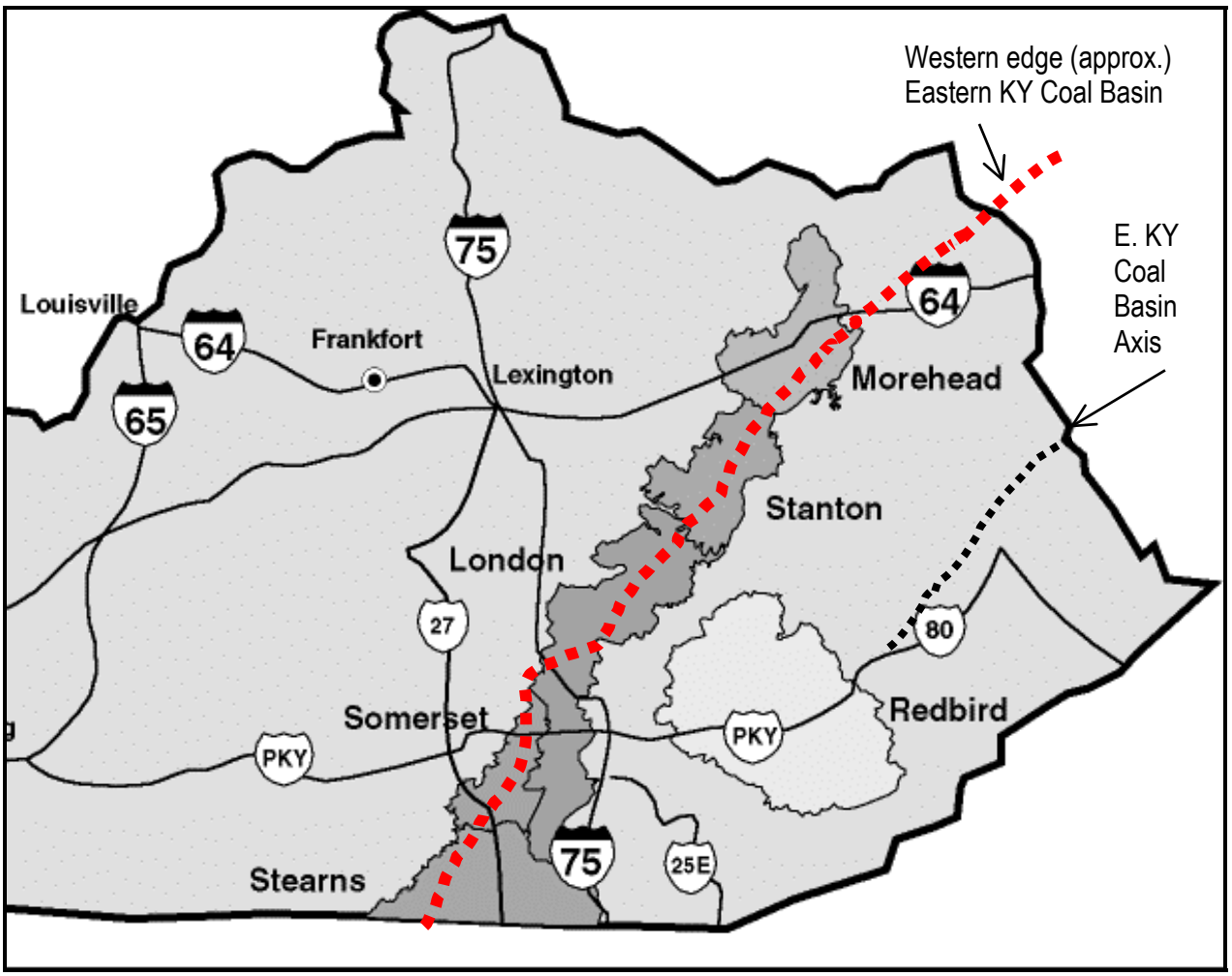

Figure 3 - 15. Interface of Eastern Kentucky Coal Basin with DBNF Ranger Districts.

Regional Geology

The DBNF lies in the eastern Kentucky portion of the Appalachian Basin in an area known as the Cumberland Plateau. The Rome Trough, containing a thick lower Paleozoic section and trending NE-SW across eastern Kentucky, significantly influenced pre-Mississippian sedimentation in eastern

[4] Eastern Kentucky Coal Field, Daniel Boone National Forest – Coal Assessment June 2002.

Kentucky. Structurally, the DBNF portion of the basin has been subject to minor local folding and faulting compared to the Valley and Ridge Province to the east. Generally flat-lying Pennsylvanian rocks are at the surface across most of the Forest. These Pennsylvanian strata consist largely of sandstone, siltstone, shale, and coal beds with some thin marine shale and limestone units. These deposits indicate that Kentucky was near sea level during the Pennsylvanian age, alternately covered by lakes, extensive swamps, shallow bays, and estuaries. Piedmont, alluvial, and coastal plain environments extended across the state at times during the Pennsylvanian period resulting in depositions of strata that today form the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field. The western edge of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Basin (Figure 3 - 15) is located along a NE-SW trend that cuts across all of the DBNF Ranger Districts except Redbird. This western boundary is a topographic feature known as the Pottsville Escarpment. It is the eroded edge of resistant Pennsylvanian-age sandstones and conglomerates on outcrop where they overlie the Mississippian rocks in eastern Kentucky.

Local Geology - Coal

The Pennsylvanian Breathitt Group, which lies at the surface, is the coal-bearing unit in eastern Kentucky. Figure 3 - 16 is a stratigraphic column of eastern Kentucky. The subsurface presence of several of the top coal-producing formations, the Hyden, Four Corners, and Princess Formations on the Redbird District gives it by far the most coal potential of any DBNF ranger district. The remaining DBNF districts have the Pikeville, Grundy, Bee Rock Sandstone, Alvy Creek, and Sewanee Sandstone Formations in the subsurface or on outcrop. With the exception of the Redbird District, three out of four of the main coal-producing horizons (Princess, Four Corners, and Hyden Formations) are not present on 79 percent (552,614 acres) of the DBNF.

The westernmost surface exposure of the Pennsylvanian Breathitt Group (Pottsville Escarpment) defines the limits of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field. The coal-bearing formations thin to the northwest toward this outcrop. Pennsylvanian formations dip basinward (east) at about 40 feet per mile. As mentioned above, most of the DBNF lies outside the coalfield to the west of this escarpment (Figure 3 - 15).

In the northern part of the Forest, the western limit of the Breathitt Group is located near the eastern boundary of the Morehead and Stanton districts. Therefore, little coal production should be expected in those areas.

In the central part of the Forest, the western limit of the Breathitt Group outcrop is located near the boundary of the London and Somerset districts with the Somerset lying mostly west of the Breathitt Group outcrop. Consequently, little coal production should be expected on the Somerset District. The southern part of the London District does have coal potential, however.

The Breathitt Group is found on the Stearns Ranger District in the southern Forest giving it coal potential. The outcrop limit is located near the western boundary of the District and Forest. Across the entire Redbird District the Pennsylvanian Breathitt Group is at the surface. This district, therefore, has all the principal coal bearing formations on outcrop or in the subsurface. The Pennsylvanian coal bearing Breathitt Group outcrop patterns have the same NE-SW trend as the DBNF Districts (Figure 3 - 15). The axis of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Basin lies near the eastern boundary of the Redbird District.

The Fire Clay coal seam, historically the second largest producer in eastern Kentucky, occurs only on the Redbird District. The area of potential coal recovery from beneath the forest surface is further

limited by the ban of surface mining that applies to the DBNF. Current mining practices relative to the number of feet on overburden and proximity of underground works to the surface, further reduce the likelihood of mining in areas where the Pennsylvanian Breathitt Group is of limited thickness.

Western Europe State	Mid-continent USA	North American Series	Eastern Kentucky Group	Eastern Kentucky Formation	Major Coal Beds and Coal Zones *Major Marine Zones*
Westphalian D	Desmoinesian	Middle Pennsylvanian	Breathitt	Princess	Princess No. 9 Princess No. 8 Princess No. 7 Princess No. 6 Princess No. 5a, 5b Princess No. 5, Richardson, Skyline
Bolsovian	Atokan			Four Corners	*Stoney Fork Member* Broas Peach Orchard Arnen Member Hazard Haddix
Duckmantian				Hyden	*Magoffin Member* Taylor Hamlin *Fire Clay rider* Fire Clay Whitesburg
				Pikeville	*Kendrick Shale Member* Amburgy Elkins Fork Shale Upper Elkhorn No. 3 Alma *Crummies Member* Lower Elkhorn Little Eagle
Langsettian	Morrowan	Lower		Grundy	*Betsie Shale Member* Clintwood Millard *Unnamed marine zone* Hagy Splash Dam / Barren Fork Elswick / Stearns

Figure 3 - 16. Pennsylvanian Stratigraphy of Eastern Kentucky.

(Source: Kentucky Geological Survey, Map and Chart Series XII 2000)
Bureau of Land Management, Jackson Field Office, May 2002

Ranger District Summaries North to South

The **Morehead Ranger District** has 119,027 surface acres in parts of Bath, Menifee, Morgan, and Rowan counties of the Licking River Coal District in eastern Kentucky. The Pennsylvanian Formation is less than 400 feet thick. The Alvy Creek and Grundy Formations are at the surface. There is no potential for Fire Clay or Fire Clay Rider coal here because this district lies west of where these seams' can be developed. There is no Upper Elkhorn or Lower Elkhorn coal in this district.

The **Stanton Ranger District** has 62,425 surface acres in parts of Estill, Lee, Menifee, Powell, and Wolfe counties in the Southwestern and Liking River Coal Districts of eastern Kentucky. The Pennsylvanian is less than 400 feet thick. The Alvy Creek and Grundy Formations are at the surface. There is no potential for Fire Clay or Fire Clay Rider coal because this district lies west of where these seams can be developed. There is no Upper Elkhorn or Lower Elkhorn coal in this district.

The **London Ranger District** has 178,566 surface acres in parts of Estill, Jackson, Laurel, Lee, Owsley, Pulaski, Rockcastle, and Whitley counties in the Southwestern Coal District of Eastern Kentucky. The Grundy and Pikeville Formations are at the surface. There is no potential for Fire Clay or Fire Clay Rider coal because this district is west of where these seams can be developed. There is no Upper Elkhorn or Lower Elkhorn coal in this district.

The **Somerset Ranger District** has 78,380 acres in parts of McCreary and Pulaski counties in the Southwestern Coal District of eastern Kentucky. The Grundy and Pikeville Formations are at the surface. There is no potential for Fire Clay or Fire Clay Rider coal because this district lies west of where these seams can be developed. There is no Upper Elkhorn or Lower Elkhorn coal in this district.

The **Stearns Ranger District** has 114,216 surface acres in parts of McCreary, Wayne, and Whitley counties in the Southwestern Coal District of eastern Kentucky. In the Stearns District, the Pennsylvanian is 400 to 850 feet thick, according to data on regional cross-sections (Chestnut 1992). There is no potential for Fire Clay or Fire Clay Rider coal because this district lies west of where these seams can be developed. The Grundy and Pikeville Formations are at the surface. There is no Upper Elkhorn (No. 3A) except for a seam less than 14 inches thick along the southern portion of the Whitley-McCreary County line. The Lower Elkhorn seam is less than 42 inches thick along the southern portion of Whitley-McCreary county line. There is no Lower Elkhorn elsewhere in this district.

The **Redbird Ranger District** has 145,288 surface acres in parts of Clay, Harlan, Knox, Leslie, Owsley, and Perry counties in the Southwestern and Hazard Coal Districts of eastern Kentucky. This district has the most favorable geology for coal production of any on the Forest. Major coal beds in the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field are typically the thickest and most continuous in the southeast portion of the state toward Pine Mountain and thinner to the northwest (Cobb and Chestnut 1989). Along the western edge of Redbird District, the Pennsylvanian formation is 350 to 750 feet thick, according to data on regional cross-sections (Chestnut 2002). It dramatically thickens across the Redbird District to the east into eastern Leslie County where it is in excess of 3,000 feet thick near the axis of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Basin. Prolific coal-bearing formations of the Breathitt Group (Princess, Four Corners, Hyden, and Pikeville) are well developed on the Redbird District. The Fire Clay seam of the Hyden Formation is historically one of the better producers of coal in eastern Kentucky. The district has potential for coal from the Fire Clay (Hazard # 4) and Fire Clay Rider

coals. The Hyden, Four Corners, and Princess Formations are at the surface. The Upper Elkhorn (No. 3A) is 14 to 28 inches along Clay-Leslie county line and the Lower Elkhorn is 0 to 14 inches elsewhere.

Drilling for coal bed methane (CBM) occurred in 1998-2000 on the Redbird District (Beverly Quadrangle) in southeastern Clay County along the Bell-Clay County line. Objectives are coals in the Pikeville and Hyden Formations of the Pennsylvanian Breathitt Group at depths from 350 feet to 1,600 feet. Wells have initial potentials from 20 to 100 MCFGPD and are sporadically produced at the present time by NAMI Resources. Wells are too widely spaced and have an insufficient gathering system to compete with gas line pressures of deeper conventional gas wells. The lack of more CBM wells as well as line pressure problems has slowed the progress of CBM development.

With the reported average gas contents of 52-90 cubic feet/ton (Kelafant and Boyer 1988), the potential in this area for undiscovered, recoverable CBM is probably limited but still exists (Lyons 1996).

Coal Deposits

Past mining in the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field has concentrated on areas where coal is most accessible, resulting in the depletion of easily recovered resources. Deeper, harder-to-recover coal deposits will become increasingly important in the future. Furthermore, research indicates that methane gas contained in deep coal resources in the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field may also be recoverable (Kentucky Geological Survey 2002a). Some initial coal-bed methane (CBM) drilling has occurred in the Redbird Ranger District in Bell and Clay counties. CBM wells in Clay County have total depths of 1,100 to 1,300 feet and are reported in the Lower Elkhorn Coal. This Clay County producing coal is approximately 1,400 feet deeper stratigraphically than the Hazard #8 and in a below drainage position. Tests of CBM wells in this immediate area indicate rates of 15 to 100 thousand cubic feet of gas per day (MCFGPD). The depth of coals is an important consideration for CBM potential. Shallow coals (less than 300 feet) tend to have very low CBM content because much of the methane has leaked to the atmosphere. Furthermore, gas contents of coals in above-drainage mines are predicted to be very low (Lyons 1996). In 1957, two wells in the Carter Coordinate section KY 9-E-74, Harlan County, were completed in unknown coals with initial open flows of 75 and 80 MCFGPD.

Coal Production History

Coal has been produced in eastern Kentucky since 1800 when production of 100 tons was reported. Since then, the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field has produced more than 5.5 billion tons of coal. Coal is currently mined in approximately 45 different seams in eastern Kentucky.

Figure 3 - 17. Cumulative Eastern Kentucky Coalfield production in billions of tons.

Source	Tons produced
Underground	3.73
Surface	1.55
Undetermined	0.29
Total	5.57

In the year 2000, approximately 57.5 percent of eastern Kentucky's coal production came from underground mines. Nineteen counties in eastern Kentucky produced coal in the year 2000 (Kentucky Coal Production 2002).

Status Record Data – Coal Leases

As of July 31, 2002, there were four coal leases on the DBNF with four applications pending. Mineral ownership figures are based on Forest Service records.

Mills and/or Plants

The existing coal leases operate their own coal processing plants. Typically, continuous miners develop mains and submains to facilitate panel development. One continuous mining unit is used as the means of extraction and delivery to the conveyor belt but a second unit can be added should economic conditions allow. When coal is mined, the raw product consists of coal and rock; rock is collected from small partings in coal that cannot be avoided during the mining process. After coal is delivered to a stockpile outside an underground mine, it is trucked to a preparation plant where it is washed, cleaned, and concentrated to eliminate the rock, including pyrite (a primary source of sulfur in coal). Processed coal is then transported to a train loadout (Kentucky Geological Survey 2002b).

Production and Marketing

Coal mined in Kentucky is mostly used for electricity generation, heating, and coking coal for iron and steel production. These uses have specific requirements, but generally demand a high BTU value. A low sulfur, ash, and moisture content are also desirable. Eighty-one percent of Kentucky coal is used for electricity generation. The removal of chemical constituents in coal such as sulfur, chlorine, sodium, and various air pollutants is important for some uses of coal. "Washability" is a factor for measuring how easily chemical constituents and ash content can be reduced before coal is burned (Kentucky Geological Survey 2002c).

Coal Potential and Resource Estimate

Approximately 79 percent of Kentucky's annual coal production comes from the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field. Although generally lower in sulfur content and ash yield than coal from the western Kentucky coal, eastern Kentucky coal is highly variable in thickness and quality. Many eastern Kentucky coals are composed of distinct benches of coal separated from each other by thin but widespread partings. Often these benches are of varying quality and thickness (Kentucky Geological Survey 2002d). The bulk of Kentucky's substantial remaining coal seams are only 14 to 42 inches thick. These generally occur below drainage or are of poorer quality than what is currently mined. The next generation of mining will most likely be in deeper parts of the coal basins. The Kentucky Geological Survey is conducting research to determine the resource potential of below-drainage coal in the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field (Kentucky Geological Survey 2002e).

Coal resource estimates refer to the geologic or regional occurrence of coal. The primary factors for these determinations are correlation (accurate identification of beds), coal bed extent, and thickness. Coal seams less than 14 inches thick are excluded from resource estimation.

Coal reserves on the other hand, apply to that part of the resource that is technically and economically recoverable under prevailing market conditions. Some technical considerations are the character of the roof rock, mining methods, seam thickness and variation, coal inclination, interruption of coal by channels or cut-offs, and quality of coal. Since the detailed data required for reserve estimates were not available, this environmental impact statement relies on resource estimates. These are based on the correlation of coal beds, bed extent, and thickness, and provide a general knowledge of the occurrence and trends of as many coal beds, as data were obtainable. Data from the 1981 Energy Resource Series was used and updated to the present by subtracting 1981-2001 coal production from 1981 data on the 22 counties included in the DBNF.

In 1981, 10.9 percent of the remaining resources identified in DBNF counties were estimated to be located on DBNF lands (surface) (Table 3 - 18). This number was generated from all coal resources within the listed DBNF counties. It represents an estimate of coal resources based on the percent of National Forest System land in the selected counties. This does not take into account any mineral ownership considerations but considers only undifferentiated DBNF lands (surface).

As shown in Table 3 - 18, the Forest Service owns 18.3 percent of the coal rights on the DBNF. In 1981, federal ownership extended to 328.5 tons of the 1795 million tons of coal resource on the Forest. More recent information contained in the table shows that 320 million tons of federally owned coal remained on the DBNF in 2002. Land use restrictions and practical considerations will reduce the amount of coal resources available for development, however. Restrictions include the prohibition of surface mining on the DBNF. In any case, an estimate of "actual coal resources available" is beyond the scope of this report.

The Redbird district contains the most coal resources on the DBNF. The three Redbird counties (Clay, Leslie, and Owsley) had an estimated 201.0 million tons of remaining coal resources in 2002. Whitley and McCreary counties in the Stearns district also have high coal potential. Data included in Table 3 - 18 indicates that 57 million tons of coal resources remained in these counties in 2002. These two areas on the DBNF, the Redbird District plus Whitley and McCreary counties, represent about 258 million tons, or 81 percent of the total federal coal resources on the DBNF.

Application of the Unsuitability Criteria

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (SMCRA 1977) prohibit the mining of coal by surface methods on National Forest System lands east of the 100th meridian (located in central Texas). Therefore, all coal development on Federal coal rights on the DBNF in eastern Kentucky must employ underground methods.

The requirements for federal coal land management are outlined in 43 CFR 3400 and administered by the Bureau of Land Management. Federal coal lands that authorize surface coal mining operations must be assessed using the Unsuitability Criteria found in 43 CFR 3461. Under these criteria, when federal lands are evaluated for their suitability for a coal mining lease, if the mining is to done by the underground methods and there will be no "surface coal mining operations" upon the surface of federal lands, the lands shall not be assessed as unsuitable. A ruling published on December 17, 1999, stated, "Subsidence due to underground coal mining is not included in the definition of surface coal mining operations…" This interpretation was remanded in court, appealed and re-instated so that surface effects from subsidence are not included in the definition of "surface coal mining operations." Since federal statutes allow only underground mining on the DBNF, the unsuitability criteria is not applicable to these federal lands.

Table 3 - 18. Coal Resource Estimate.

DBNF Counties north to south	FS Acreage	Total acres/ County	Calculated % FS(SO)[1]	Total Orig. Coal[2]	Remaining ('81)[3]	Production 1981 to 2002	Undergrd	Remaining (2002)	Est % FS(SO)	Remaining (2002) FS Redbird[4]	Remain. (2002) FS McCr/Whit.	Remain. (2002) FS All
Rowan	62,509	179,200	34.9	na		0			0.3488			
Bath	19,300	178,560	10.8	na		0			0.1081			
Menifee	46,622	129,920	35.5	10.53	9.7	0		9.7	0.3589			3.48
Morgan	12,948	243,840	5.3	849.4	824.87	2.9	y	821.97	0.0531			43.65
Powell	15,528	115,200	12.7	0.76	0.72	0		0.72	0.1348			0.10
Wolfe	16,458	142,080	11.2	443.92	438.25	4.3	n	433.95	0.1158			50.25
Estill	5,598	162,560	3.4	2.5	2.49	0		2.49	0.0344			0.09
Lee	8,587	133,760	6.4	364	351	1.9	n	349.1	0.0642			22.41
Jackson	58,375	221,440	26.3	375.9	359.3	2.9	*y	356.4	0.2636			93.95
Owsley	16,280	126,720	12.8	574	565	5.1	n	559.9	0.1285	71.95		71.95
Rockcastle	14,793	202,880	7.3	144.5	135.3	1.3	*y	134	0.0729			9.77
Laurel	62,478	278,400	22.4	408	352.7	8	y	344.7	0.2244			77.35
Pulaski	37,441	423,040	8.7	153	122	3.1	y	118.9	0.0885			10.52
Wayne	642	293,760	0.22	27.3	21.6	3.3	y	18.3	0.0022			0.04
McCreary	142,122	273,280	51.3	445	347.6	6.69	y	340.91	0.5201		177.31	177.31
Whitley	45,365	281,600	15.5	975.5	853	28.93	y	824.07	0.1611		132.76	132.76
Clay	77,594	301,440	25.7	1,536.11	1,457.60	20.92	y	1,436.68	0.2574	369.80		369.80
Leslie	52,194	258,560	20.1	3554.65	3380.41	127.68	y	3252.73	0.2019	656.73		656.73
Perry	2,191	218,880	1.0	3,596.70	2,925	170.41	y	2,755	0.01			27.55
Letcher	0	216,960	0.4	3105.93	2416.36	134.74	y	2281.62	0			0.00
Harlan	803	298,880	0.27	645.97	642.7	211.48	y	431.22	0.0027			1.16
Knox	74	247,680	0.0003	1,381.90	1,280	20.81	y	1,259	0.0003			0.38
Totals	697,902	4928640		17059.46	16485.6	754.46		15731.14		1098.47	310.06	1749.23

Bureau of Land Management, Jackson Field Office, 8/19/2002

[1]% of County in FS surface ownership (from USDA Forest Service data and county areas data)

[2]In millions of short tons

[3]From Energy Resources Series, 1981 data

[4](Remaining) x % FS

DBNF Coal Resource Estimate (2002)

1749 x .183 (Fed. coal rights) = 320 million tons

Redbird: 1098 x .183 (Fed. coal rights) = 201million tons

McCreary/Whitley counties: 310 x .183

(Fed. coal rights) = 57 million tons (total of two areas = 258)

81% (258/320) of Federal coal resources are in Redbird District and McCreary/Whitley County areas

Environmental Effects

AREA OF ANALYSIS

The area with the DBNF proclamation boundary constitutes the area of analysis for the environmental effects discussion for the minerals resource. The direct and indirect effect of implementing the 2004 Forest Plan will be limited to impacts that effect National Forest System lands. The cumulative effects analysis, however, will include impacts from activities off National Forest System lands and the impact they have on the indicators listed below.

The indicators to be used for this analysis are:

- Number of National Forest System acres available for lease
- Stipulations of mineral leasing applied by alternative.

INDICATOR EXPLANATION

The special lease stipulations mentioned above and discussed below are provisions that modify standard lease rights and are attached to, and made a part of, a new lease. Special stipulations provide for greater protection of identified resources as well as mitigation of negative effects.

Lease Notice (LN)

A Lease Notice provides more detailed information concerning limitations that already exist in law, lease terms, regulations, or operational orders. An LN also addresses special items the lessee should consider when planning operations but does not impose new or additional restrictions. (Lease Notices attached to leases should not be confused with Notices to Lessees.)

Notices to Lessees (NTL)

Notices to Lessees implement regulations and operating orders and serve as instructions on specific items of importance within a specified area.

Controlled Surface Use (CSU)

Under the Controlled Surface Use stipulation, use and occupancy are allowed (unless restricted by another stipulation), but certain resource values may require special operational constraints that modify leasing rights. CSU stipulations identify standards that operators must meet to mitigate potential adverse effects to surface resources. Such stipulations permit year-round occupancy and accessibility to leased lands. Discovery and development of oil and gas resources proceed under restrictions that mitigate impacts to other resources. Compliance with CSU stipulations may require more decision-making responsibility when surface-disturbing activities are proposed.
CSU compliance could increase the cost of oil and gas activities by requiring use of expensive technology to meet mitigation requirements. The use of Controlled Surface Use stipulations meets Forest Service mineral policy direction.

Timing Limitation Stipulation (TL) (Seasonal Restriction)

A Timing Limitation Stipulation prohibits surface use at specific times to protect identified resource values. TLs do not apply to the operation and maintenance of production facilities unless the findings of analysis demonstrate a continued need for mitigation that less stringent, project-specific measures cannot accomplish.

TLs are used when necessary to restrict exploration activities on leased lands for a period longer than 60 days. TLs also provide accessibility for a portion of the year while maintaining the potential for discovery and utilization of oil and gas resources. TLs may increase exploration costs by narrowing the window available for drilling. Use of TLs must conform to the Forest Service's national mineral policy.

TLs could increase development costs if a well is not completed within time limits. Shutting a drilling operation down and leaving the equipment idle or moving the equipment to another site and then moving it back increases costs. When a drilling proposal is submitted, on-the-ground conditions may allow an exemption or require an extension of timing limitations based on seasonal conditions or habitat use.

No Surface Occupancy (NSO)

Use or occupancy of the land surface for fluid mineral exploration or development is prohibited under this stipulation to protect identified resource values. Leasing with an NSO stipulation is an alternative to declaring an area "administratively unavailable" for leasing. Even though an NSO stipulation prohibits surface occupation for exploration or development of oil and gas, these subsurface resources remain legally available if they can be accessed by other means. An NSO lease may allow development through directional drilling if lands adjacent are available for leasing with surface occupancy or are privately owned. Technology limits the distance a well's surface location can be placed from the downhole location, and in some areas, any directional drilling is technically impossible. Also, directionally drilled wells are more costly to drill and to maintain and reach the end of their economic life sooner than vertically drilled wells. While drilling and production may be more costly, leasing with NSO does offer opportunities for exploration and development of resources that would otherwise be unavailable. Leasing with No Surface Occupancy, therefore, meets Forest Service minerals policy direction.

Statutorily Withdrawn (WD)

Federal minerals are not available for leasing due to law or statute enacted by Congress**.**

RESOURCE TABLES

Figure 3 - 18. Oil/Gas Projections for the Next Two Decades.

Total Wells per Decade	Fed Leasing Decision and Well Construction		Private Minerals on the DBNF		Off-Forest Wells*	
Alt.	Decade 1	Decade 2	Decade 1	Decade 2	Decade 1	Decade 2
A	35	23	100	65	3050	3250
B-1	0	0	75	50	3050	3250
C	40	25	120	75	3050	3250
C-1	40	25	120	75	3050	3250
D	40	25	120	75	3050	3250
E	60	38	150	90	3050	3250

*Considers development in eastern Kentucky

Figure 3 - 19. Oil/Gas Projections Annually.

Annual wells	Fed Leasing Decision and Well Construction		Private Minerals on the DBNF		Off-Forest Wells*	
Alt.	Decade 1	Decade 2	Decade 1	Decade 2	Decade 1	Decade 2
A	3.5	4.6	10	6.5	305	325
B-1	0	0	7.5	5	305	325
C	4	5	12	7.5	305	325
C-1	4	5	12	7.5	305	325
D	4	5	12	7.5	305	325
E	6	7.6	15	9	305	325

*Considers development in eastern Kentucky

Work to develop wells on the Forest will primarily take place in the 1.K, 1.M, 4.A, and 4.B prescription areas on the Stearns and Redbird ranger districts. The 4.A Timber Production Prescription Area of Alternative E-1 would hold the greatest potential for mineral development. About 11 acres scattered throughout in this prescription area's 396,000 acres would likely be disturbed for this purpose. The number of acres that would potentially be disturbed by drilling operations under the various alternatives are:

Figure 3 - 20. Potential Surface Disturbance Annually.

Alt.	Acres for Federal Min.	Acres for Private Min.	Acres Off-Forest
A	4.4	22	88
B-1	0	16.5	88
C	6.6	26.4	88
C-1	6.6	26.4	88
D	6.6	26.4	88
E-1	11	33	88

The numbers for Figure 3 - 20 were generated using the assumptions that roads to access well pads on the DBNF generally will not exceed a half-mile and that one-mile of road access for well development equals about 2.4 acres of disturbance.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Private owners are free to develop reserved and outstanding minerals on the Forest based on valid existing rights, severance deed rights, state and federal laws, the Secretary of Agriculture's Rules and Regulations (for reserved mineral rights only) and an approved plan of operations. Private mineral activity often influences federal mineral development. Private mineral developers may find trends for oil and gas fields that appear to occur among federal minerals. If so, they may choose to initiate an exploration project or pursue drilling on National Forest System lands. Deep mining of coal also influences development of federal coal as well. With the mixed ownership pattern of both surface and mineral rights on the DBNF, the development of privately owned coal may take place adjacent to federal coal.

Direct effects immediately follow a specific action or activity and occur at the same place. Leasing itself would not cause direct effects, though it is reasonable to expect direct effects to result from subsequent exploration and development. These effects on lands and resources were analyzed assuming reasonably foreseeable development activities.

Indirect effects are caused by a specific action or activity but typically occur later in time and farther in distance. Indirect effects on lands and resources were analyzed for the alternatives. Direct and indirect effects were sometimes considered together and not specifically identified or disclosed separately.

The designation of acres as available for oil and gas leasing does not cause a direct effect to those acres. That decision only authorizes the BLM to issue leases for those acres under standard lease terms and subject to additional constraints.

Prescription Area 1.C, Cliffline Community – No Surface Occupancy/ Controlled Surface Use

This Prescription Area is an area that runs from 100 feet above the cliffline to 200 feet below the cliffline. The No Surface Occupancy stipulation applies to the above-cliffline zone, while the below-cliffline zone is protected by the Controlled Surface Use stipulation.

The hydrologic condition of cliffline habitat is a key component of this ecosystem. The No Surface Occupancy stipulation is intended to prevent subsurface as well as surface disturbance. Some activities are permitted in the below-cliffline zone, but only if they pose no threat to PETS species and do not adversely impact the long-term integrity of cliffline habitat. Road construction for geophysical uses is prohibited in this prescription area.

Prescription Area 1.G, Rare Communities – No Surface Occupancy & Controlled Surface Use

Minerals management is allowed in these areas under the No Surface Occupancy stipulation in the Rare Community *Site*; in the remainder of the prescription area (the Rare Community Management *Zone*), the Controlled Surface Use stipulation protects the integrity of rare community habitat. Rare communities on the DBNF are often natural wetlands or the ecosystem associated with natural wetlands. These areas are to be noted during pre-construction field visits and avoided to protect rare community sites. A minimum 100-foot buffer from the outer edge of the wetland ecosystem is recommended. A buffer determined at the project level may also protect other rare community sites.

Prescription Area 1.I, Old-Growth – Controlled Surface Use

Old-growth communities will be protected by the Controlled Surface Use stipulation, which allows only one percent of area identified as old-growth to be disturbed for mineral leasing over the life of the Forest Plan.

For example, only three surface acres of an old-growth area 300 acres in size may be for mineral lease purposes. Should one-half acre be used for a development in the first year, only 2.5 acres would be available for disturbance afterward.

Access

Access to federal minerals within the DBNF will be affected to some degree by leasing stipulations. No Surface Occupancy relegates mineral developments to locations where they will not interfere with ecosystem management goals. However, such locations may not be advantageous for mineral development. Natural conditions as well as administrative restrictions can render mineral development unprofitable. Directional drilling has not been used on the DBNF because local conditions generally make investing in this technology unprofitable.

Availability of Mineral Resources

Coal operations (underground mining) will be largely unaffected by restrictions in any alternative. Areas unavailable for leasing, such as developed recreational areas and wilderness areas, generally are small and avoiding them should pose no problem. In any case, such areas often have little potential for coal development. Since coal will be developed only by underground methods, prescription area standards for surface resources will have little effect on coal mine development.

Oil and gas resources also remain available, but as mentioned earlier, the impact of lease stipulations on oil and gas operations are far more significant. Surface occupancy helps reduce costs and provides a wider range of access opportunities. Surface occupancy restrictions can so limit the space available for operations that development becomes unprofitable.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS (COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES)

The only cumulative effects anticipated from mineral exploration and development on the DBNF over the next 10 years would be associated with oil and gas development. The BLM's Reasonably Foreseeable Development Scenario projects that approximately four oil and/or gas wells will be drilled on the Forest annually to recovery federally owned minerals. Three of these will likely be commercially productive. Sites resulting in dry holes would be totally reclaimed. For each of the three producing well sites, the area needed for production would be less than was required for the drilling phase. There would be a residual of two disturbed acres for each new producing well, one acre for the access road and another acre for the pump jack and ancillary tanks or pipelines. (Drill pad size would decrease from one acre to about a half acre with the unneeded portion being reclaimed.) With two acres of disturbed area per new producing well created each year, 60 acres of developed land would remain from these activities over the 10-year planning period.
When looking at potential cumulative impacts to air quality, water quality (hydrology), aquatic habitat, wildlife, threatened and endangered species, soils, and visual qualities over the life of this plan, the impacts should be negligible.

The positive economic impacts resulting from oil and gas exploration and development should also be taken into account. Lessees/operators usually contract locally for road and drill pad construction. They purchase food, fuel, lodging, and other supplies from local sources and may subcontract certain parts of the operation to local well servicing companies. Most of the salaries paid to workers are spent in the local area. The estimated dollars that an average drill rig generates per day is over $200 per worker. A typical well drilling operation will have an average of 10 workers. This translates into about $2,000 per day spent in the local area. Since the average well in Kentucky takes 5-7 days to complete, $10,000 to $14,000 per well would be pumped into the local economy.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Table 3 - 19. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative A.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	N/A
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	N/A
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	N/A
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	LN
4.B General Forest Area	568,206	201,536	LN
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	3,511/7,208	N/A

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.

CSU = Controlled Surface Use, LN = Lease Notice, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,

WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable.

Under Alternative A, approximately 85 percent of the federal minerals on the DBNF would be available for leasing. The 1985 Plan, represented by Alternative A, included a management area known as General Forest that was generally available for mineral leasing.

Under Alternative A, identification and analysis of impacts would mostly take place at the project level. Wilderness areas as well scenic areas near developed recreation areas would be protected from surface occupancy. At the Forest Plan level of analysis, this alternative would offer nominal surface occupancy restriction for mineral development, which could lead to inconsistencies in mitigating the impacts of specific projects. In the above table, areas identified as “N/A” are not applicable because

these prescription areas were not part of the 1985 Plan. There could be an increased workload at the project level to analyze projects to include many concerns that the other alternatives have addressed through the creation of prescription areas. A large number of acres would remain available for lease, but efforts to maintain species viability and protect other resources while exploring for and developing minerals would all be incorporated in project analyses. Over time, this could lead to major delays in processing lease proposals.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE A

A large number of acres would remain available for lease under this alternative. The cumulative effects of this alternative would be minimal in relation to the amount of acres available for lease or the lease stipulations applied.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative B-1, the alternative that emphasizes custodial management, would preclude surface occupancy for mineral development on most of the Forest (Table 3 - 20). Underground mining could take place under the same suitability criteria that would apply to all alternatives.

Table 3 - 20. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative B-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	NSO
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	NSO
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	N/A
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
1.M. Custodial Area	394,163	133,938	NSO
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	2,834	350	NSO
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	N/A
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	10,719	NSO

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.

CSU = Controlled Surface Use, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,

WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable.

To accomplish its goals, this alternative would place the No Surface Occupancy (NSO) stipulation on federal mineral development in all but two of its prescription areas. The two Wilderness Areas would be classified as Statutorily Withdrawn. Only in cases of national emergency or national security could the NSO stipulation be revisited under this alternative. Alternative B-1 would also increase costs for those seeking to develop privately owned oil and gas resources on the Forest. Directional drilling has seldom been used in this area and the unfavorable cost/benefit ratio would render its use unlikely. The development of federally owned oil and gas resources would be significantly reduced. There might be some opportunities for coal development via underground mining methods, but even minimal subsidence would not be allowed.

This alternative could also hinder the treatment of areas in need of reclamation from past mineral projects that the Forest Service has acquired for that purpose. Impacts from these unreclaimed areas would remain with no plans made to deal with them. The goal of this alternative would be to remove new human influences and let natural processes shape the Forest environment.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE B-1

This alternative would limit oil and gas development. Access to areas of interest for exploration or development of mineral resources would become more difficult even if adjacent private lands indicated some potential on the DBNF. Reduced exploration and operations might cause some, but not great, negative impact to some local economies.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative C would focus primarily on ecosystem management. Forest management activities would concentrate on the protection or enhancement of Forest ecosystems, especially habitat for PETS species. Multiple uses of Forest resources would occur in this context.

Table 3 - 21. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative C.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO/CSU[2]
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	CSU
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	NSO/CSU[3]
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	CSU
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	386,577	124,403	LN
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	N/A
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	3,511/7,208	NSO/CSU[4]

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.
[2]NSO above and CSU below the cliffline
[3]NSO on RC site; CSU in remainder of RC management zone
[4]Zone 1 (NSO); Zone 2 (CSU)
CSU = Controlled Surface Use, LN = Lease Notice, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,
WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable

Federal minerals would be available for lease under this alternative, but many acres would be subject to stipulations designed to protect other Forest resources, especially ecosystem health and habitat for PETS species. The reduced acreage available for non-stipulated leasing for oil and gas development would limit access and increase costs that would eventually be passed on to consumers. Most areas where the No Surface Occupancy stipulation would be applied would be localized, however, and most projects could work around areas of concern but at greater cost. In the eastern portion of the Forest, such as the Redbird District, restrictions placed on riparian areas would leave fewer opportunities for mineral development. The steep slopes of many remaining areas would make erosion control difficult and increase the likelihood of sediment entering streams.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE C

There should be no cumulative effects from implementation of this alternative.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative C-1 would emphasize ecosystem management with an added focus on recreation. Many acres would be subject to stipulations to protect ecosystems and other Forest resources. The NSO or CSU stipulations would be applied where appropriate. The CSU stipulation would allow mineral development as long as its protective restrictions were met.

Table 3 - 22. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative C-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO/CSU[2]
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	CSU
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	NSO/CSU[3]
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	CSU
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	386,577	124,403	LN
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	LN
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	3,511/7,208	NSO/CSU[4]

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.

[2]NSO above and CSU below the cliffline

[3]NSO on RC site; CSU in remainder of RC management zone

[4]Zone 1 (NSO); Zone 2 (CSU)

CSU = Controlled Surface Use, LN = Lease Notice, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,
WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE C-1

There should be no cumulative effects from implementation of this alternative.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The recreation emphasis of Alternative D would provide opportunities for mineral leasing while mitigating impacts to surface resources. Legal constraints for protection of species and habitat would be in place and all project-level analysis would seek to meet these goals. Under this alternative management would seek to improve or provide expanded recreational opportunities for the public. In achieving this, opportunities for mineral development would likely occur, especially for oil and gas development. Surface occupancy would be available in more areas, and the creation of new access for additional recreation development would likely create new areas for mineral development also.

Table 3 - 23. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative D.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO/CSU[2]
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	CSU
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	NSO/CSU[3]
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	CSU
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	386,577	124,403	LN
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	LN
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	3,511/7,208	NSO/CSU[4]

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.

[2]NSO above and CSU below the cliffline

[3]NSO on RC site; CSU in remainder of RC management zone

[4]Zone 1 (NSO); Zone 2 (CSU)

CSU = Controlled Surface Use, LN = Lease Notice, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,
WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE D

There should be no cumulative effects from implementation of this alternative.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize the production of goods and services to benefit the public. The Forest would take proactive measures to make mineral leasing opportunities available to boost employment locally as well as benefit the regional as well as the national economy.

One goal of Alternative E-1 would be meeting the demand for domestic minerals production. The Forest would actively encourage industry to develop federal minerals. Following recent trends in coalmine development, local economies in the Redbird and Stearns Districts would benefit most. Opportunities for oil and gas development would increase on all four southern districts, however. Surface disturbance associated with deep mining would increase sedimentation. Although these effects would generally be felt off National Forest System lands, they are still impacts to be taken into account. Short-term impacts would be associated with well pad development. Generally, the disturbance from well pad construction is small, and vegetation is not difficult to re-establish. New access roads to facilitate development could create problems if not adequately maintained.

Table 3 - 24. Surface Mineral Stipulations by Prescription Area for Alterative E-1.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Acres[1]	Acres of Federal Minerals	Stipulation
1.A Research Natural Areas	658	0	NSO
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	28,312	NSO/CSU[2]
1.E. Riparian Corridor	155,379	55,263	CSU
1.G. Rare Community (Estimate)	1,200	257	NSO/CSU[3]
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	15,300	N/A	CSU
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	1,359	NSO
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	386,577	124,403	LN
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	3,189	WD
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	3,444	WD
3.A. Developed Recreation	3,700	0	NSO
3.B. Large Reservoirs	30,673	19,836	NSO
3.C. Wild & Scenic Rivers	15,173	4,837	NSO
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area	16,042	7,548	NSO
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	1,065	608	NSO
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	10,535	1,856	LN
4.A. Timber Emphasis	369,697	135,122	CSU
5.A. Communications Sites	20	0	NSO
5.C. Source Water Protection	34,015	3,511/7,208	NSO/CSU[4]

[1]These acreage totals may overlap with other prescription areas. The oil and gas leasing stipulations apply to Federal minerals within these prescription areas.
[2]NSO above and CSU below the cliffline
[3]NSO on RC site; CSU in remainder of RC management zone
[4]Zone 1 (NSO); Zone 2 (CSU)
CSU = Controlled Surface Use, LN = Lease Notice, NSO = No Surface Occupancy,
WD = Statutorily Withdrawn, N/A = Not Applicable

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVE E-1

There should be no cumulative effects from implementation of this alternative.

Biological Elements

OLD-GROWTH

Affected Environment

The Forest Service, Southern Region, recognizes old-growth forests as a valuable natural resource worthy of protection, restoration, and management. In 1989, then-Forest Service Chief Dale Robertson issued a national position statement on old-growth forests (USDA Forest Service 1989a, 1997b). He provided this definition:

> Old-growth forests are ecosystems distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. Old-growth encompasses the later stages of stand development that typically differ from earlier stages in a variety of characteristics which may include tree size, accumulation of large wood material, number of canopy layers, species composition, and ecosystem function.
>
> The age at which old-growth develops and the specific structural attributes that characterize old-growth will vary widely according to forest type, climate, site conditions, and disturbance regime. Old-growth in fire-dependent forest types may not differ from younger forests in the number of canopy layers or accumulation of down woody material. However, old-growth is typically distinguished from younger growth by several of the following attributes:
>
> 1) Large trees for the species and site
> 2) Wide variation in tree sizes and spacing
> 3) Accumulations of large-sized dead standing and fallen trees that are high relative to earlier stages
> 4) Decadence in the form of broken or deformed tops or boles and root decay
> 5) Multiple canopy layers
> 6) Canopy gaps and understory patchiness.

Old-growth forests provide a variety of values, such as: biological diversity, wildlife habitat, recreation, aesthetics, soil productivity, water quality, aquatic habitat, and cultural values as well as high-value timber products on a small scale. According to Hunter (1989), it is probably neither possible nor desirable to craft a universal definition of old-growth.

Old-growth communities are rare or largely absent in the southeastern forests of the United States. Only about 0.5 percent of the total forest acreage in the southeast (approximately 108.4 million acres) is currently old-growth (Davis 1996 in USDA Forest Service 1997b). Within its nearly 700,000-acre land base, the DBNF has about 2,000 acres of trees older than 150 years, but less than 1,000 acres of trees older than 200 years, according to the Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition (CISC). Currently, none is managed for old-growth attributes. For these reasons, the DBNF is addressing the restoration of this portion of the southern forest ecosystem. Decisions made regarding old-growth during Plan revision are based on ecological principles, social values, and legal requirements.

Current federal laws and regulations governing National Forests do not specifically mandate management for old-growth conditions. However, various laws do provide direction to the Forest Service for:

- Management of multiple natural resources and values
- Protection and recovery of PETS species
- Provision of habitats to sustain viable populations of native plants and animals
- Maintaining and enhancing the diversity of plant and animal communities.

These concerns can be addressed in part by establishing and maintaining a network of old-growth across National Forest System lands.

As opposed to merely an area of "old trees," an area of functional old-growth is generally understood to be an area of ecological integrity. Old trees are only one biotic component of the old-growth condition, and functionality is scale-dependent. The larger the area, the more likely that species requiring interior habitat rather than edge habitat will be present. Additionally, an area must be of a minimal size, with some minimum width to minimize edge effect and maximize substantial interior that will buffer outside influences. (A circle or octagon is better than a long, narrow strip.) As a result, the area may be more resilient to environmental events such as windstorms, insect and disease outbreaks, and fire. The larger the area, the more likely old-growth conditions will persist after disturbance with most of its distinguishing characteristics and vegetative layers intact. However, for even moderate resiliency to insect and disease infestation, an area may need to be tens of thousands of acres in size. The DBNF suggests that an area must be no smaller than 300 acres in size to be considered as functional old-growth (Martin 1992).

Some species require older, large, live trees for part of their life cycle. One species on the DBNF, the sixbanded longhorn beetle, appears to be old-growth-dependent. This insect requires large decadent beech and sugar maples for its larval stage. Whether this species requires functional old-growth or just patches of old trees is unclear, however. Old-growth may provide habitat for species that remain unidentified. Additionally, species not now appearing in this area could colonize this habitat, or begin to express them in a visible manner, once old-growth is established.

Thus, the concept of old-growth encompasses more than the presence of "old" trees. Different forest communities reach old-growth conditions at different ages, under different disturbance regimes, and via different management strategies. The DBNF has identified eight major old-growth communities based on the report, Guidance for Conserving and Restoring Old-Growth Forest Communities on National Forests in the Southern Region (USDA Forest Service 1997b). To be identified as old-growth, a stand must meet the following four criteria. Three are detailed in Table 3 - 25.

- Minimum age of the oldest existing age class
- Minimum basal area
- Minimum diameter at breast height (DBH) of the largest trees in the stand
- Disturbance history.

To address social concerns brought out by the public, areas to be considered should have minimal evidence of past human disturbance. However, recent management activities that are not inconsistent with old-growth, including prescribed burning, some silvicultural practices, and trail maintenance might not disqualify a stand from management as old-growth.

Table 3 - 25. Three of the four qualifying criteria for old-growth on the DBNF.[1]

Community	Minimum age of the oldest existing age class (years)	Minimum basal area (sq. ft/acre)	DBH of largest trees (inches)
Conifer-northern hardwood forest	140	40	≥20
Mixed mesophytic forest	140[2]	40	≥30
River floodplain hardwood forest	100	40	≥16
Dry-mesic oak forest and woodland	130[2]	40	≥20
Dry and xeric oak forest, woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland	110[2]	10	≥16
Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland	100	20	≥10
Dry and dry-mesic oak-yellow pine forest and woodland	120[2]	40	≥19
Eastern riverfront forest	100[2]	40	≥25

[1] Criterian 4 is disturbance history. Criteria adapted from USDA Forest Service 1997b.

The existence on the DBNF of old-growth, based on the sum of criteria in Table 3 - 25, has not been confirmed through field inventories, although some stands meet the age criterion. The DBNF did not manage any areas specifically for old-growth conditions under the 1985 Plan. However, *future* old-growth and/or *possible* old-growth stands were identified.

Future old-growth (FOG) consists of any Prescription Area managed in such a way that old-growth characteristics will tend to prevail in the future and across a large spatial scale. These areas may include: Research Natural Areas, Wilderness areas, Wild & Scenic River corridors, Red River Gorge, Natural Arch Scenic Area, Cliffline corridor, Significant bat cave areas, Riparian corridor, and Source water protection areas (300 ft. zone). In these locations, few improvements exist or are planned, and vegetation management is limited primarily to benefit habitat or to improve the condition for which the area was established. Manipulation in these areas is limited. Stands of trees will likely not be harvested, a wide range of tree sizes may exist, snags and logs often remain, soil compaction is minimized, interior-dependent species may use the area, and other characteristics of old-growth will be evident. However, the identification of an area as FOG does not imply that management will always promote old-growth characteristics in general or any community type in particular. FOG has no minimum stand age requirement because the area is moving toward old-growth on a long temporal scale.

Possible old-growth (POG) are stands likely to qualify as old-growth based on old-growth community type and stand age (Table 3 - 25). Through an examination of stand age (CISC database adjusted for year 2003, USDA Forest Service 1997a) all stands meeting old-growth age criteria were identified as possible old growth and documented in the Preliminary Inventory of Possible Old Growth, as described in Forest Report R8-FR-62. These POG stands are embedded in, and a part of, the various prescription areas across the forest. About 12,000 acres of POG have been identified and mapped (Table 3 - 27).

Table 3 - 26. Possible Old Growth on the DBNF.

Community	Pre-SPB (acres)	Post-SPB (acres)
Conifer-northern hardwood forest	1,400	1,400
Mixed mesophytic forest	728	728
River floodplain hardwood forest	61	61
Dry-mesic oak forest	532	532
Dry and xeric oak forest	1,483	1,483
Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest	11,017	7,065
Dry and dry-mesic oak-yellow pine forest	912	912
TOTAL Acres	16,133	12,181

Change detection in Landsat Imagery was utilized to estimate the decrease in the dry-xeric pine and pine oak type resulting from the Southern Pine Beetle infestation.

The identification of a stand as *possible* old-growth does not imply any management decision regarding its status as old-growth. Management that could alter the stand's potential old-growth condition will be deferred until it has been inventoried and conditions determined. If the stand is identified as *existing* old-growth, that analysis will be followed by a project-level decision as to whether it will be managed as such. These decisions will be disclosed to the public. Stands managed as old-growth will be included in the 1.I. Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area. These stands will be addressed site-specifically during Forest Plan implementation, regardless of the alternative chosen. Over the life of the Plan, additional POG areas will be identified during project planning. These additional stands will be treated like the POG stands of the preliminary survey, with inventory of old-growth features taken and a determination of old-growth made and disclosed to the public prior to any management within the stand.

The area for this analysis includes all lands within the DBNF proclamation boundary.

Direct and Indirect Effects

COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

As the Forest ages, species that are found in old-age mesic stands in general, or old-growth mixed mesophytic forest in particular, will increasingly benefit as shade-tolerant species become more prevalent across the landscape. However, other species may decline since upland site species composition will change, tending to support less yellow pine, oak, and associated species. Exceptions will include areas where management emphasizes the thinning and burning required to maintain these communities described in USDA Forest Service (1997b), or edaphic conditions are such that xeric species dominate even without manipulation.

Across all alternatives, several Prescription Areas are regarded as *future* old-growth (FOG) because they may move toward old-growth conditions as a result of minimal treatment (Table 3 - 27). These areas include: Research Natural Areas (existing and proposed), Beaver Creek Wilderness, Clifty Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Red River Gorge, and Natural Arch Scenic Area. Other prescription areas regarded as FOG include the Cliffline Community and Significant Bat Caves protection areas. Approximately 155,400 acres in these eight Prescription Areas are moving toward old-growth conditions. Although roads, improvements, and other signs of human manipulation exist, old-growth characteristics could eventually dominate the landscape of these areas. Promotion of old-growth characteristics, however, will not supersede the primary management objectives for which a Prescription Area was established. Land in these Prescription Areas will not be managed as old-growth, even though the majority of each probably will exhibit at least some old-growth characteristics, if nothing more than the existence of old trees.

All eight old-growth communities are found within these Prescription Areas. These include fire – adapted communities of two types, fire-mediated communities in which fire contributes heavily to composition and structure, and fire-influence communities in which fire contributes little to composition and structure. Fire-mediated habitat types (dry-mesic oak; dry and xeric oak; xeric pine and pine-oak; and dry and dry-mesic oak-pine forests) make up about 62 percent of the FOG areas described above. The prescribed fire and thinning required for restoration and perpetuation of these communities might conflict with other management objectives. As a result, the species composition in these systems would most likely move towards that found in mixed mesophytic communities. Thus, over time, yellow pine and oak communities may no longer be well represented across these FOG areas.

About 1,300 acres within mixed mesophytic forest have been identified as beech or beech/sugar-maple of varying ages. These stands may be available for sixbanded longhorn beetle habitat. Additional potential habitat likely exists within the mixed mesophytic type because stands containing a beech or sugar maple component are not always identified within CISC.

Based on regional direction (USDA Forest Service 1997b), POG stands will be field-inventoried for old-growth criteria. Eligible areas will be identified and could be managed as old-growth regardless of the surrounding prescription area. POG stands managed for old-growth conditions would be incorporated into the 1.I. Designated Old Growth prescription. Forest Service regulations set no minimum acreage or distribution criteria for old-growth, but once a stand is classified as old-growth, the direction in the plan is that it will be managed as such for the life of the Plan. Small or isolated stands might not qualify as functional old-growth, but may serve well to meet social/visual interests.

Table 3 - 27. Acres of *future* old-growth (FOG) by community, in Prescription Areas common to all alternatives.

Prescription area	Alternative[1]	Conifer northern hardwood forest	Mixed mesophytic forest	River floodplain hardwood forest	Dry-mesic Oak forest and woodland	Dry and xeric oak forest, woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland	Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest, woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland[2]	Dry and dry-mesic oak-pine forest and woodland	Eastern riverfront forest	Uninventoried acres	Beech (totals included in mixed mesophytic forest)	Total acreage
1.A. Research Natural Areas	A	211	252	0	168	0	0	427	0	0	0	658
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	73	60	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	207
2.A & 2.B. Clifty & Beaver Creek Wilderness	A	4,424	1,695	0	2,837	1,896	1,670	480	0	47	10	13,059
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	1,229	581	0	1,723	1,550	1,138	349	0	16	3	6,586
1.C. Cliffline community	A	8,519	25,370	214	36,199	5,841	20,685	10,934	17	1,694	1,008	109,473
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	5,562	22,103	180	32,366	5,485	18,203	9,688	13	1,394	903	94,994
1.J. Significant bat caves	A	167	1,577	145	1,664	162	511	411	0	141	91	4,778
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	66	886	53	1,303	125	364	312	0	68	44	3,177
3.C. Wild & Scenic rivers	A	1,475	4,169	234	5,628	299	1,691	1,050	34	736	222	15,316
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	520	2,035	33	3,600	235	953	640	0	87	118	8,103
3.E. Red River Gorge[3]	A	2,218	2,883	20	3,127	2,068	807	521	0	90	0	11,734
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	1,037	1,533	1	1,990	1,841	631	501	0	9	0	7,543
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	A	84	45	0	130	0	262	188	0	0	0	709
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	20	29	0	105	0	212	141	0	0	0	507
Totals	A	16,983	35,927	613	49,708	10,266	25,626	13,588	51	2,708	1,331	155,480
	B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1	8,490	27,236	267	41,155	9,236	21,501	11,631	13	1,574	1,068	121,103

[1]Prescription Areas overlap in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1 but not in A. The totals in columns reflect acreages that remain after the overlap has been removed. Overlapping acres have been included in the most restrictive Prescription Area.

[2]These acres have not been re-evaluated following the southern pine beetle epidemic, and may now have a severely diminished yellow pine component.

[3]In Alternative B-1, the Wilderness Study Area would be carved from 3.E. Red River Gorge Prescription Area. There would be no change in total FOG acreage.

ALTERNATIVE A

Under Alternative A, no stands or areas would be reserved specifically to conduct old-growth management or promote functionality in a Prescription Area (compare to Alternatives C, C-1, D and E-1, which include the 1.I. Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area). No areas would be managed specifically to maintain the old trees required for sixbanded longhorn beetle habitat. However, FOG areas would provide at least 1,300 acres of beech and sugar maple stands within mixed mesophytic forest that will, As these stands age, however, they will providing old-growth habitat.

Alternative A would call for the planting and restoration of almost 21,000 acres of yellow pine on National Forest System land in the first 10 years of the 2004 Plan. Another 30,000 acres would be planted over the next 70 years. Although this alternative has no Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area, it would provide for the most yellow pine restoration. Many of these stands would be managed for the possible re-introduction of red-cockaded woodpeckers, a species that requires mature, open yellow-pine communities. Even though these acres would not be managed for, or protected as, old-growth, most stands could reach at least 100 years of age, the defined minimum age for old-growth xeric pine and pine-oak forest and woodland (USDA Forest Service 1997b). National Forest System land would then provide, by far, the largest patchwork of mature pine stands within the proclamation boundary.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

As in Alternative A, there would be no Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area reserved specifically to conduct old-growth management and promote functionality. However, because the Desired Future Condition in Alternative B-1 would result in a landscape across which timber harvests and other human manipulation is minimized, nearly all of DBNF would move toward old-age mixed mesophytic forests. Therefore, old-growth characteristics would tend to prevail, and most of DBNF's 700,000 acres would be moving toward *future* old-growth.

Along with Prescription Areas common to all alternatives that are FOG (Table 3 - 27), two other Prescription Areas, Riparian Corridor and Source Water Emphasis, would be found in this alternative as well as Alternatives C, C-1, D, and E-1 (Table 3 - 28). The Custodial Prescription Area, unique to this alternative, would increase FOG by approximately 395,000 acres. The Wilderness Study Prescription Area, also be unique to this alternative, would not contribute additional acreage to FOG. That land base would be removed from the Red River Gorge acreage, already considered FOG. Active management for viability reasons would occur on about 70,000 acres of the large Custodial Prescription Area. These stands would be classified as suitable for timber production and likely would not qualify as FOG.

All major forest types are currently represented across these Prescription Areas, but upland communities would be unlikely to reach and maintain old-growth status. Direction provided in this alternative would discourage the prescribed burning and thinning required to perpetuate these oak and yellow-pine communities. Thus, most of the acreage mentioned above would eventually succeed to mixed mesophytic hardwood species, white pine or eastern hemlock.

This alternative would not include a Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area that could promote the enhancement of upland communities, but it would call for some yellow pine restoration. About 4,300 acres of yellow pine seedlings would be planted every decade for the next eight decades.

About 2,200 acres would be restored to pine woodland or pine wooded grassland/shrubland while the rest would become forest with a much greater density of trees per acre. Therefore, even though these acres would not be managed or protected as old-growth, most stands could reach at least 100 years of age, the defined minimum age for old-growth xeric pine and pine-oak forest and woodland (USDA Forest Service 1997b).

Table 3 - 28. Acres of *future* old-growth (FOG) by community, in those Prescription Areas common only to Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1.

Prescription area[1]	Conifer northern hardwood forest	Mixed mesophytic forest	River floodplain hardwood forest	Dry-mesic Oak forest and woodland	Dry and xeric oak forest, woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland	Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest, woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland[2]	Dry and dry-mesic oak-pine forest and woodland	Eastern riverfront forest	Uninventoried acres	Beech (totals included in mixed mesophytic forest)	Total acreage
1.E. Riparian corridor	7,085	34,925	2,296	49,631	4,281	13,944	10,557	142	5,063	1,583	127,924
5.C. Source water protection	317	1,533	1	1,990	1,841	1,144	501	0	9	0	7,336
Totals	7,402	36,458	2,297	51,621	6,122	15,088	11,058	142	5,072	1,583	135,260

[1]Prescription Areas overlap. The totals in columns reflect acreages that remain after the overlap has been removed. Overlapping acres have been included in the most restrictive Prescription Area.

[2]These acres have not been re-evaluated following the southern pine beetle epidemic, and may now have a severely diminished yellow pine component.

With the lack of a Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area, no areas would be managed specifically for sixbanded longhorn beetle habitat. Across the Forest, in prescription areas that are FOG, over 2,600 acres have been identified in the Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition as beech/sugar maple stands. However, minimal management within the Forest (not just in Prescription Areas that are FOG) under this alternative should lead to a substantial increase in habitat for the beetle. Beech and sugar maple trees should increase over time in mixed mesophytic stands as well as on dry sites as shade-tolerant species die out. Other species that require interior habitat should benefit unless they require large unbroken areas of upland interior habitat in particular.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1, AND D

Under any of these three alternatives, identical land bases (Table 3 - 27 and Table 3 - 28) would provide *future* old-growth. The FOG acreage would total about 256,000 acres.

Alternatives C, C-1, and D also include a Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area, which would move over 270,000 acres toward old-growth conditions. Within the Designated Old-Growth Prescription, tracts would be managed specifically to promote the communities typically found prior to the era of fire exclusion. Prescribed fire would be a primary tool to promote upland old-growth communities. In other communities, where the historic fire regime has not been altered as extensively, prescribed fire would be less important.

The Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area was developed to provide at least eight percent representation of the eight old-growth communities types on the Forest, with corresponding old-

growth conditions (USDA Forest Service 1997b) and associated species. About 15,300 acres within nine distinct units are found in this Prescription Area (Table 3 - 29). It should be remembered that acres classified by CISC as xeric pine or pine/oak most likely have been affected by the southern pine beetle epidemic. Therefore, they may in reality exist as dry and dry-mesic oak/pine, or dry-mesic oak.

Table 3 - 29. Acres of Designated Old-Growth by district, unit, and community, including acres of openings, in Alternatives C, C-1 and D.[1]

District	Old-Growth unit	Conifer northern hardwood forest	Mixed mesophytic forest	River floodplain hardwood forest	Dry-mesic oak forest and woodland	Dry and xeric oak forest, woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland	Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak [2]	Dry and dry-mesic oak-pine forest and woodland	Eastern riverfront forest	Beech (totals included in mixed mesophytic forest)	Total forested acreage per old-growth unit	Acres of openings	Total acreage per unit
Morehead	Yocum Cr.	39	783	29	587	112	43	171	0	0	1,763	143	1,906
	Caney Cr.	0	86	21	1,506	72	189	595	0	0	2,468	85	2,552
Stanton	Cave Hollow	0	293	0	436	0	0	184	0	0	913	0	913
	Claw Tract	0	278	0	48	0	0	0	0	68	325	0	325
London	White Oak Cr.	353	95	0	1,398	93	202	21	0	0	2,162	0	2,162
	Horselick Cr.	6	1,020	51	567	87	223	15	43	56	2,012	5	2,017
Somerset	Straight Creek	0	381	0	543	0	223	88	0	47	1,235	0	1,235
Stearns	Jellico	0	966	0	783	413	41	0	0	46	2,203	100	2,303
Redbird	Big Double Cr.	47	1,239	108	446	0	0	0	23	589	1,863	55	1,918
	Total	445	5,141	209	6,314	776	920	1,074	66	806	14,944	388	**15,331**

[1]This prescription area is found in all alternatives, but only the Claw Tract would be incorporated in the prescription area in Alt. E-1.

[2]These acres have not been re-evaluated since the southern pine beetle epidemic; their yellow pine component may be severely diminished.

In the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area, CISC identified about 800 acres of beech/beech-sugar maple within the approximately 4,300 acres of the mixed mesophytic forest type. Currently, 90 percent is older than 70 years. No forest type on the DBNF qualifies as old-growth at 70 years, but the distinction between age classes older and younger than 70 years highlights possible management changes over time.

Land purchases for establishment of the DBNF began about 70 years ago. The government purchased many tracts that had been logged by their former owners in the 1930s or earlier. Other tracts were purchased over the last 70 years, but the former owners first harvested timber from them. Most remaining stands were logged after being acquired by the Forest Service.

Some stands have been identified as *possible* old-growth, even if they are second growth. None have been field-inventoried to confirm that they are in fact old-growth. Over time, all stands can meet the three old-growth criteria (age class, basal area, and diameter at breast height of the largest trees), and

most will show decreasing presence of the human disturbances that are inconsistent with old-growth attributes.

The Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area has been sorted by age classes in Table 3 - 30.

A) Minimum old-growth age (POG)

Because the minimum old-growth age criteria varies by forest type (e.g., conifer northern hardwood at 140 years and river Floodplain hardwood at 100 years) (Table 3 - 25), stands as young as 100 years for specific forest types were placed into this category. Only about two percent of the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area meets the minimum old growth age criteria and was identified as *possible* old-growth. However, across the entire forest, regardless of Prescription Area, few stands are at least 100 years old.

B) Stands 0-70 years old

Some of these stands were logged after being acquired by the Forest Service. The remaining stands were logged by former owners and have been acquired by the DBNF within the previous 70 years. About one-fourth of the Prescription Area is in this age group.

C) Stands older than 70 years but not yet within minimum old-growth age

These are stands that have not been harvested since being incorporated into the DBNF but are not yet old enough to qualify as *possible* old-growth. Some of these stands may have been thinned but the overstory was not completely removed. Close to three-fourths of this Prescription Area is in this age group.

Table 3 - 30. The Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area sorted by stand age class, community, and acres.

Stand age class	Conifer northern hardwood forest	Mixed mesophytic forest	River floodplain hardwood forest	Dry-mesic oak forest and woodland	Dry and xeric Oak forest, woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland	Xeric yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest, woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland	Dry and dry-mesic oak-pine forest and woodland	Eastern riverfront forest	Beech (totals included in mixed mesophytic forest	Total acreage per age class
A	0	0	13	0	43	43	92	0	0	191
B	169	1,607	53	1,077	68	490	257	56	66	3,777
C	246	3,534	143	5,237	665	387	725	10	740	10,937
Unknown	31							10		41
Total	446	5,141	209	6,314	776	920	1,074	66	806	14,946

[1] Stand Age Classes:

A) Minimum old growth age (POG) stands. The age at which a stand qualifies for old-growth varies by forest type and is based on criteria in USDA Forest Service 1997b. See Table 3 - 25 for a summary.

B) Stands 0-70 years old.

C) Stands more than 70 years old but not old enough to qualify as old-growth. See Table 3 - 25 for summary of qualifying age criteria.

A query run in the CISC database helped determine the type and total acreage of openings within the designated old-growth units (Table 3 - 31). Larger openings (particularly those caused by humans) with a large amount of edge, and those in which the resulting land use is quite different from the surrounding forest, may decrease the capability of the unit to function as ecologically sound old-growth (functional old-growth, versus an area of "old trees"). Overall, three percent of the Prescription Area is in openings such as utility, road and railroad rights-of-way, strip mines, water bodies (from ponds to impoundment backwaters), and grassy openings, and those maintained for special uses (Table 3 - 32).

Table 3 - 31. Amount and percentage of openings that occur in old-growth units within the Designated Old Growth Prescription Area.

District	Old-Growth unit	Unit size (acres)	Amount of forested land (acres)	Amount of openings (acres)	Percent of unit in openings
Morehead	Yocum Cr.	1,906	1,763	143	8
	Caney Cr.	2,552	2,468	85	3
Stanton	Cave hollow	913	913	0	0
	Claw Tract	325	325	0	0
London	White Oak Cr.	2,162	2,162	0	0
	Horselick Cr.	2,017	2,012	5	<1
Somerset	Straight Creek	1,235	1,235	0	0
Stearns	Jellico	2,303	2,203	100	5
Redbird	Big Double Cr.	1,918	1,822	55	3
	Total	15,331	14,903	388	3

Table 3 - 32. Description of non-forest openings that occur in old-growth units within the Designated Old Growth Prescription Area.

Old-Growth unit	Type of opening	Number of openings	Acres
Yocum Cr.	Grassy opening	3	73.6
	Water	1	69.7
	Total	4	143.3
Caney Cr.	Right-of-way	1	11.3
	Grassy opening	5	21.7
	Water	4	51.5
	Total	10	84.5
Horselick Cr.	Right-of-way	2	5.0
	Total	2	5.0
Jellico	Strip Mine	1	94.2
	Grassy opening	1	6.0
	Total	2	100.2
Big Double Cr.	Special use	2	18.9
	Strip mine	1	17.4
	Right-of-way	1	1.2
	Grassy opening	1	17.2
	Total	5	54.7
	Grand total	23	387

Alternatives C, C-1, and D include the 1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Area in which the creation and perpetuation of mature open pine and oak communities would be encouraged. In the first decade, about 8,200 acres of yellow pine seedlings would be planted to begin restoration of that community type. Within the next seven decades, an additional 33,000 acres would be scheduled for planting. These stands would replace the pine and mixed pine-hardwood forests decimated by the southern pine beetle. In the long term, they would likely meet or exceed 100 years of age, the defined minimum for old-growth xeric pine and pine/oak forest and woodland (USDA Forest Service 1997).

The Desired Future Condition of the Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Area calls for the creation and maintenance of between 120,000 and 160,000 acres of fire-mediated habitat. (The timeframe for the creation of this habitat depends on prescribed burning and other management levels.) Stands will reach the minimum age of old-growth prior to harvest and regeneration. In fact, this rotation is a long-term objective for the area, providing network connectivity for the old-growth community.

In the Habitat Diversity Emphasis Area old-growth characteristics would not necessarily be emphasized. Roads, trails, and human manipulation and presence could become common across the landscape. Therefore, the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area remains important because it provides specific areas that would be managed for the purpose of establishing and maintaining old-growth conditions, as defined by tree and stand characteristics, including disturbance levels. Only

the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area will have that management strategy throughout the duration of the 2004 Forest Plan.

The old-growth conditions provided within any of these three alternatives would increase the potential for functional old-growth, at least 300 acres in size. Compared to Alternatives A, B-1, or E-1 they also would increase the chances of upland communities (dry-mesic oak; dry and xeric oak; xeric yellow pine and yellow pine/oak; and dry and dry-mesic oak/yellow pine forests) remaining in a fire-mediated seral stage. Prescribed burning and thinning would be permitted and encouraged to enhance these communities within the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area. Without these management techniques, most of the yellow pine and oak communities would succeed to shade-tolerant hardwoods and possibly white pine and hemlock.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

As in the other alternatives, Prescription Areas involving little vegetative manipulation will move them by default toward Future Old-Growth (Table 3 - 27 and Table 3 - 28). These areas would be identical to those in Alternatives C, C-1, and D.

Under this alternative, the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area would exist, but only the Claw Tract would be included (Table 3 - 29), at least initially. Other distinct units could be added to the Designated Old-Growth Prescription Area as a result of POG surveys or for other reasons.

The Claw Tract is included because it is within the Stanton Ranger District, the only district on which the sixbanded longhorn beetle has been found. Adequate beech/sugar maple habitat would be provided for the beetle between this unit (which has about 70 acres of beech/sugar maple), 1,500 acres of beech found within the Riparian-Aquatic protection area, and 1,100 acres in the other Prescription Areas that are FOG across the six districts.

The sixbanded longhorn beetle is the only species on the forest that appears to depend on old-growth for habitat. In this alternative, vegetation manipulation for biological diversity's sake would be limited mostly to that required by the National Forest Management Act. No other forest type needs to be maintained in an old-growth condition to provide for the viability of any species.

However, about 4,300 acres of yellow pine seedlings would be planted every decade for the next 80 years to meet other viability requirements. A total of about 2,200 acres would be restored to pine woodland or pine wooded grassland/shrubland, and the rest will become forest (70+ basal area), which has a much greater density of trees per acre. The stands would be maintained with prescribed fire. These acres would not be managed for, or protected as old-growth, but most could reach at least 100 years of age, the defined minimum for old-growth xeric pine and pine/oak forest. (USDA Forest Service 1997b).

Old-growth conditions would be unlikely in any Prescription Areas or situations other than those described above. Additional thinning and prescribed burning to ensure maintenance of fire-mediated seral stages would likely be minimized. The largest Prescription Area in this alternative would be the Timber Production Emphasis area at nearly 395,000 acres. Old-growth management would conflict with strategies that emphasize timber production. Therefore, little, if any, of the forest in this or the remaining Prescription Areas would be likely to reach old-growth conditions.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

The incremental effects of other federal, non-federal, or private actions would not change, regardless of alternative. Any difference in cumulative effects would be reflected in the differences of an alternative's direct and indirect effects.

Within and adjacent to the DBNF proclamation boundary, the management of other public lands (Big South Fork NRRA; and Natural Bridge, Cumberland Falls, and Buckhorn Lake State Parks) is moving them toward an old-growth condition. These four parks add an additional 35,000 acres to the *future* old-growth base. The remaining land surrounding the Forest is primarily private or corporate-owned forested land, residential areas, or small farms. Any non-federal forest is subject to harvest at any time and old-age forests are not necessarily afforded any protection.

Regardless of the alternative chosen, the land outside National Forest System ownership would not influence the proposed designation of old-growth. However, an increase in old stands within the Forest would benefit local species that use interior forest, as well as old or large trees, by increasing the prospects for inter-connecting areas of functional old-growth. Thinning and burning to promote oak and oak/yellow pine (and the few remaining yellow pine) communities is or would be conducted on a small scale within areas surrounding the Forest. Nor do other land management agencies with holdings within the proclamation boundary plan to plant seedlings in former yellow pine stands. Restoration of yellow pine by means other than natural regeneration would occur mainly on National Forest System land.

RARE COMMUNITIES

Affected Environment

The extent of concern for rare communities in these discussions is limited to the area within the Daniel Boone National Forest proclamation boundary. Within this boundary are found lands of private (individual and corporate), state, and federal ownership. Forest Service management activities, except for land acquisition, would occur only on National Forest System land.

Rare communities are so called for a variety of reasons. Distributional rarity and conditional rarity are the traits that contribute most to recognition of rare communities on the DBNF. Distributionally, rare communities are usually tied to specific physical characteristics on the landscape. While such communities may be found scattered across large regions at varying densities, they are isolated on the landscape. A community may also be rare in a particular area, such as at the edge of its identified range, but otherwise frequent-to-common throughout its known distribution. Conditional rarity is related to the current vegetation structure of any habitat association. For example, a fire-mediated or fire-dependent community may be exceptionally rare in an area because long-term fire absence has drastically changed landscape conditions. With the introduction of fire in this case, the locally rare community could again become widespread and common. Distribution and condition can work together to influence rarity.

Few rare communities were recognized or documented until the DBNF participated in cooperative rare-species inventories (USDA Forest Service et. al. 1988-1994). During these inventories, many rare communities were discovered, and several have been located since. Some rare communities known to exist on the Forest are not yet organized in a spatial or tabular database, as much of the information acquired during the inventories was mapped at a gross scale showing large areas rather than specific rare communities. Table 3 - 33 shows the indicators used to evaluate this resource:

- Community names
- Number of known sites
- Estimated known acreage for each community type
- Estimated total acres around and including sites that would be managed.

The latter category is shown under “management acres” and includes the area around some rare communities in which management activities are conducted for the benefit of the community. The last column displays the nature of the rarity for the community on the DBNF.

An additional set of indictors is related to the management emphasis of a particular alternative. The combination of likely efforts to enhance rare communities, not just protect them, and the likely occurrence of unintended damage from dispersed recreation are considered. The lack of firm measures for either of these indicators requires the use of relative, rather than definite, levels of measurement.

RESOURCE TABLE

Table 3 - 33. Rare communities found on the DBNF, including the number of sites, estimate of community size and the number of surrounding acres managed to address or benefit the rare community.

COMMUNITY NAME	Number of Known Sites	Estimated Size (acres)	Management Area (acres)[1]	Rarity Type[2]
Streamhead Seeps/Bogs	60	5	1000	Distribution/Condition
Slope Seeps	10	5	Included above	Distribution
Swamps	2	4	80	Distribution
Natural Ponds	8	2	80	Distribution
Limestone Glades	4	2	8	Distribution/Condition
Sandstone Glades	6	15	30[4]	Distribution/Condition
Spray Cliffs	6	2	100[4]	Distribution
Canebrakes	10	8	16[5]	Distribution/Condition
Native Warm-season Grasslands	ca. 30	50	50[6]	Distribution/Condition
Wet Meadows	1	4	4	Distribution
Cedar Glades	ca. 5	80	80[7]	Distribution/Condition
Cedar-grass Woodland[3]	1-2	20-30	40	Distribution

[1]An estimate of the total acres around and including the sites for which management activities specifically address or benefit the rare community.

[2]Rarity Type: Distribution = sites that occur because of physical landscape features which themselves are rare; Condition = sites that are rare because of a dependence on a vegetative structure which may be created or maintained by active management within a habitat association

[3]These figures are estimates. This community is known to occur near the DBNF and undocumented sites may exist within the DBNF.

[4]Sites usually are found within the Cliffline Community Prescription Area.

[5]Sites usually are found within the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area.

[6]Sites usually are found within the Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Area.

[7]Approximately 50 acres are found within the Cliffline Community Prescription Area.

Community Descriptions

Streamhead Seeps/Bogs are naturally occurring (rarely induced by human action) wetlands associated with low-order streams. As the name implies, they usually occur near the head of streams, usually 2nd and 3rd order. These are areas of boggy soils and vegetation formed in saturated pockets of sand. They are supplied water by both the stream and ground water seeps at geologic contact zones along the stream channel. Water flows perennially in these sites, although at times it is low-rate subsurface flow. Vegetation is dominated by herbaceous species with sphagnum moss species often dominant. Trees and shrubs may be present, usually at the margin or on hummocks. Fire may have a role in the maintenance and enhancement of these communities. These sites harbor many rare or uncommon species, such as white fringeless orchid and ginger-leaved grass of Parnassis. The numerous crayfish that inhabit these sites may include undescribed species. The sites are sensitive to changes in water flow, especially changes in surface water flow.

Slope Seeps are naturally occurring wetlands associated with extensive geologic contact zones. Low-order streams are generally located down slope, but drain, rather than feed, these wetlands. Like streamhead seeps and bogs, these areas are boggy, formed on saturated soils. Water flows

perennially in these sites, although at times, it is low-rate subsurface flow. Vegetation is dominated by herbaceous species with sphagnum moss species often dominant. Trees and shrubs may be present. Fire may have a role in the maintenance and enhancement of these communities. These sites harbor many rare or uncommon species, such as the caric sedge *Carex seorsa*, and the liverwort *Telaranea nematodes*.

Swamps are naturally occurring wooded wetlands. They are characterized by standing water throughout the year (some drying may occur in drought years) with the presence of trees tolerant of flooding. They form in depressions where clay layers prevent seepage of water out of the area. Swamps are found in upland and floodplain positions. Water may come from flooding, stream inflow, or ground water sources. Trees dominate the vegetation, but tufts of emergent herbaceous species are common. These harbor many rare or uncommon species such as the uptight caric sedge.

Natural Ponds are naturally occurring water bodies. On the DBNF, they occur along ridgetops, usually on those capped by sandstone. They can appear as old farm ponds, usually with trees growing in or at their edges. Frequently, the buttonbush shrub is found in these ponds. Ponds may harbor rare or uncommon species such as pond caric sedge. Several of these ponds have yielded pollen and charcoal records from bottom sediments. However, dredging or fill over the last 200 years has altered many of these ponds. Many retain water throughout the year, except in drought years, but some regularly dry out.

Limestone Glades are naturally occurring areas (rarely induced by human action) of thin soil on limestone cliffs or outcrops. Tree growth is absent or severely stunted, although shrubs may be present. Vegetation dominated by herbs, usually grasses and sedges, is often sparse. Most glades are dry, but they can have seeps associated with them. Infrequent, low intensity fire may play a role in maintenance and enhancement. They harbor rare or uncommon species such as mountain lover and nettleleaf noseburn.

Sandstone Glades are naturally occurring areas of thin soil on sandstone cliffs or outcrops. Tree growth is absent or severely stunted, although low shrubs are commonly present. Vegetation is dominated by low shrubs or herbs, and may be sparse. Most glades are dry, but they can have seeps associated with them. Infrequent, low intensity fire may play a role in maintenance and enhancement. They harbor rare or uncommon species such as fameflower and box huckleberry.

Spray Cliffs are naturally occurring areas (rarely induced by human action) found at and adjacent to waterfalls. They are zones of high humidity, constant moisture, and cool temperatures created by waterfall spray. Portions of the cliff are often shaded, further enhancing moist, cool conditions. Spray cliff zones harbor many rare or uncommon species such as little mountain meadow rue and sword moss.

Canebrakes are naturally occurring grasslands or wooded grasslands dominated by a variety of cane, a native bamboo. They are usually dense and once extended for tens of acres. Canebrakes are usually associated with river flood plains (river cane form), but also occur on uplands (hill cane form). Many of the canebrakes on the forest are in poor condition, and all are small. Cane itself is somewhat uncommon on the DBNF. Periodic fire helped maintain these communities. Canebrakes may once have been primary habitat (Brantley and Platt 2001; Trani-Griep 2002) for the uncommon Swainson's warbler.

Native Warm-season Grasslands usually occur naturally (as opposed to areas created by human action). These grasslands, dominated by warm-season grasses, may occur on roadsides, in utility corridors, or as forest openings. Many of these areas are edaphically controlled, but most are maintained by periodic fire. Historically, they were associated with burned yellow pine, upland oak and mixed oak-yellow pine woodlands, occurring as open areas between clusters of trees, i.e., in wooded grasslands, woodlands, or as the understory in open forest. Today, they exist as isolated pockets of vegetation, often no longer in the context of fire maintained or enhanced woody plant communities. In the grassland areas, trees are usually absent, although small shrubs and saplings may be found in sites of poorer condition. These areas are generally small, often less than one-quarter acre, but occurrences can be up to 20 or 30 acres in size. Native warm-season grasslands provide habitat for many rare or uncommon species such as royal catchfly and yucca-leaved rattlesnake master. In conjunction with woodland, they provide habitat for uncommon species such as eastern slender glass lizard and Diana fritillary.

Wet Meadows are native communities associated with fragipan soils or ground/surface water sources that maintain moist to wet soils through most of the year. Cool-season grasses (some warm-season may be present), sedges and rushes dominate the vegetation. Various forbs are present. Woody plants are generally few, primarily small shrubs. Wet meadows often associated with river flood plains, may occur on broad toe slopes and ridges. They provide habitat for rare or uncommon species such as grass-pink and if large enough sedge wren.

Cedar Glades are naturally occurring communities associated with usually dry limestone outcrops and cliffs. On the DBNF, most are along ridgetops, but at least one is on a limestone slope. The sites are rocky with thin soil. Eastern redcedar is often the dominant woody species, but past management may have diminished redcedar, allowing oaks and ashes to dominate. The canopy may be open with either a grass-forb or shrub dominated understory. Closed canopies often have sparse understories with extensive thickets of catbrier and sawbrier. Infrequent, low-intensity fire may be important in the maintenance of these communities. The open canopy condition provides habitat for many rare or uncommon species such as mountain lover and Harris's goldenrod.

Cedar Woodlands/Grasslands here are defined as a naturally occurring mosaic of eastern redcedar and predominately native grass-sedge patches. The communities often appear as overgrown abandoned fields but are dominated by native species. These communities occur on siltstone (rarely other calcareous substrates including mudstone and limestone) slopes. Generally dry, a combination of infrequent fire and edaphic conditions help maintain these community sites. Herbivory by large ungulates (grazing by large, hoofed mammals) may have occurred in the past. This community type is known in Bath County, but has yet to be documented on the DBNF. This community type is known to provide habitat for the rare Juniper sedge. This community is listed here since there is some possibility it occurs on the forest, and there is a need to recognize the community. The number of sites and acres are estimates of potential occurrence. Additionally, juniper sedge occurs more frequently in an oak dominated variant of this community type at the southern edge of its range (Naczi and Ford 2001). This community variant is included here if it occurs with juniper sedge.

Environmental Effects

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Known rare communities affected by implementing Alternative A are shown in Table 3 - 33. From a programmatic view, this alternative would allow for the direct protection and enhancement of rare communities, but would not specifically direct such action. Alternative A does not specifically identify rare communities by type for specific management, but neither does it prevent such identification. The effect of implementing this alternative could include inadvertent damage to communities not recognized or identified in site-specific analysis and missed opportunities to improve conditions within those communities. Given the emphasis of Alternative A, the number of actual existing sites may not be discovered. This in turn affects the actual number of acres managed for rare community values. Relative acres of communities that are rare due to distribution or condition are likely to remain as currently known. The current condition reflects action under the 1985 Plan (represented by Alternative A) for the last 10 years. The relative levels of management for rare communities and inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation are expected to remain near current levels, which also reflects management action for the last 10 years. Also, in site-specific projects, the relationship of specific community locations and conditions to other, similar sites on the forest could be overlooked.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Some protection and management of rare communities would occur under this alternative during site-specific project analysis and implementation. Rare communities would have a greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency actions often proceed without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered land qualities or uses on property that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue with development likely on many more private lands that contain rare community elements. As these communities are altered or replaced by other land uses, the overall distribution of rare communities would be decreased. New land uses could also render locations less favorable to rare community elements, increasing their rarity. Management of such communities on National Forest System land would at least help ensure their continuance within the proclamation boundary. Some of these communities occur on state or national park land within the proclamation boundary. However, management on these lands is intended primarily to protect, rather than actively maintain, rare communities. With time, protection alone may result in the loss of some rare community sites on state or other federal lands.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, where habitats are maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community, the likelihood of the communities remaining on the landscape for the long-term would increase. The communities occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and generally do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would include the Rare Community Prescription Area and specifically identify rare communities by type for specific management. From a programmatic view, Alternative B-1 should support the continued existence and health of these communities, although only at a minimal level. Management activities prescribed in this alternative should help maintain conditions within all rare communities, but may only enhance some of them. However, given the emphasis of the alternative, all existing sites may not be discovered. Identification will determine the acreage to be managed for rare community values. Relative acres of communities, rare due to distribution or condition, would likely to remain stable, although a small decrease in rarity due to condition could occur as some rare community enhancement is expected. The relative level of management for rare communities is expected to increase slightly over the current condition, primarily in the form of recognition of specific community types and appropriate management action to maintain sites. Inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation is expected to decrease from the current condition as dispersed recreation decreases. National Forest System land included in the Rare Communities Prescription Area and withdrawn from other primary management is estimated in Table 3 - 33.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Rare communities would be expressly afforded protection and management under Alternative B-1. They would have a greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency action often proceeds without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered land qualities or uses on property that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue, with the likely development of many more areas of private lands that contain rare community elements. As these communities are altered or replaced by other land uses, the overall distribution of the communities is decreased or conditions within them become less favorable for maintaining the community, and they become more rare. Management of these communities on National Forest System land would help ensure their continuance within the proclamation boundary. Some of these communities occur on state or national park land within the proclamation boundary. However, management on these lands is generally designed only to protect rare communities, not maintain or enhance them. With time, protection alone may result in the loss of some rare community sites on state or other federal lands.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, these habitats would be maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community. Doing so would increase the likelihood of sustaining these communities on the landscape for the long-term. Rare communities generally occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would include the Rare Community Prescription Area and specifically identify rare communities by type for management. From a programmatic view, Alternative C should support the continued existence and health of these communities, not only maintaining, but also enhancing conditions within all or most rare communities. Given the emphasis of this alternative, the actual number of existing sites is more likely to be discovered than in other alternatives. Identification would determine the actual number of acres to be managed for rare community values. Relative acres of communities, rare due to distribution, may decrease or remain stable depending on the community. If conditions within rare communities improve, a decrease in the number of those rare due to condition would be expected. The relative level of management for rare communities could be expected to increase above current conditions as specific community types are recognized and appropriate management action is taken to enhance these communities. Inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation can be expected to remain stable. National Forest System land included in this prescription and withdrawn from other primary management is estimated in Table 3 - 33.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Rare communities would be expressly afforded protection and management under Alternative C. They would have a greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency action often proceeds without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered land qualities or uses on property that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue, with the likely development of many more areas of private lands that contain rare community elements. New land uses could also render locations less favorable to rare community elements, increasing their rarity. Management of these communities on National Forest System land would help ensure their continuance within the proclamation boundary. Some of these communities occur on state or national park land within the proclamation boundary. However, management on these lands is generally to protect, rather than actively maintain, rare communities. With time, protection alone may result in the loss of some rare community sites on state or other federal lands.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, these habitats are maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community. Doing so would increase the likelihood of sustaining these communities on the landscape for the long-term. The communities occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and generally do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would include the Rare Community Prescription Area and expressly identify rare communities by type for specific management. From a programmatic view, Alternative C-1 should support the continued existence and health of these communities. Favorable conditions within all or most rare communities would be enhanced, not just maintained. Given the emphasis of this alternative, the actual number of existing sites is more likely to be discovered. Identification determines the number of acres to be managed for rare community values. Relative acres of communities, rare due to distribution, may decrease or remain stable depending on the community. As conditions within rare communities improve, the number of those rare due to condition can be expected to decrease. The relative level of management for rare communities can be expected to increase beyond the current condition primarily through recognition of specific community types and appropriate management action to enhance these communities. Inadvertent damage, such as trampling and alteration of hydrology, from dispersed recreation would be expected to increase as dispersed recreation levels rise. National Forest System land included in this prescription and withdrawn from other primary management is estimated in Table 3 - 33.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Rare communities would be expressly afforded protection and management under Alternative C-1. They would have a greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency actions often proceed without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered the quality or uses of property that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue with the likely development of private lands that contain rare community elements. New land uses could also render locations less favorable to rare community elements, increasing their rarity. Management of these communities on National Forest System land would help ensure their continuance within the proclamation boundary. Some of these communities occur on state or national park lands within the proclamation boundary. Management on these lands, however, is generally designed to protect, rather than actively maintain, rare communities. With time, protection alone could result in the loss of some rare community sites on state or other federal lands.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, these habitats would be maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community, and they would be more likely to endure over the long-term. Rare communities occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and generally do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would include the Rare Community Prescription Area and expressly identify rare communities by type for specific management. From a programmatic view, Alternative D should enhance conditions favorable to rare communities, not just maintain them. Given the emphasis of this alternative, existing rare community sites are more likely to be discovered. Actual acreage helps determine management for rare community values. Relative acres of communities, rare due to distribution, could decrease or remain stable depending on the community. As conditions within rare communities improve, the number of those rare due to condition is likely to decrease. The relative level of management for rare communities would be expected to increase primarily through recognition of specific community types and appropriate management action to enhance them. Inadvertent damage, such as trampling and alteration of hydrology, from dispersed recreation could be expected to increase as dispersed recreation levels rise. National Forest System land included in this prescription and withdrawn from other primary management is estimated in Table 3 - 33.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Rare communities would expressly afford protection and management under this alternative. They would have a greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency actions often proceed without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered the qualities or uses of lands that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue with the likely development of private lands containing rare community elements. As these communities are altered or replaced by other land uses, the overall distribution of rare communities is decreased, or conditions within them become less favorable and they become more rare. Management of rare communities on National Forest System land would help ensure their continuance within the proclamation boundary. Some of these communities occur on state or national park land within the proclamation boundary. However, management on these lands is generally to protect, rather than actively maintain, rare communities. With time, protection alone could result in the loss of some rare community sites on state or other federal lands.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, these habitats would be maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community. Doing so should increase the likelihood of sustaining them on the landscape for the long-term. Rare communities occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and generally do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would include the Rare Community Prescription and expressly identify rare communities by type for specific management. From a programmatic view, Alternative E-1 should support the continued existence and health of these communities, although only at a minimal level. Management activities prescribed in this alternative should help maintain conditions within all rare communities, but may enhance only some of them. Given the emphasis of Alternative E-1, the exact number of existing sites may not be discovered. Identification determines the number of acres managed for rare community values. Relative acres of communities, rare due to distribution or condition, are likely to remain stable, although a small decrease in rarity due to condition may occur as some rare community enhancement is expected. The relative level of management for rare communities can be expected to increase beyond current conditions primarily through recognition of specific community types and appropriate management action. Inadvertent damage from dispersed recreation would likely increase because dispersed recreation can be expected to expand. National Forest System land included in this prescription and withdrawn from other primary management is estimated in Table 3 - 33.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Rare communities would be expressly afforded protection and management under this alternative. They would have greater chance for survival on the DBNF than on surrounding private or state-owned lands where private and other agency actions often proceed without regard for rare communities. Private and corporate development adjacent to the Forest has altered land qualities or uses on land that included many of these communities. Growth along the I-75 corridor is expected to continue along with development of private lands containing rare community elements. As these communities are altered or replaced by other land uses, their overall distribution is decreased or conditions within them become less favorable, increasing their rarity. Management of these communities on National Forest System land would help ensure their existence within the proclamation boundary. Some rare communities occur on state or national park land within the proclamation boundary. However, management on these lands is generally to protect rather than actively maintain rare communities. With time, protection alone may result in loss of some sites on state land.

OTHER EFFECTS

In the short-term, these habitats are maintained for the specific values desired in each rare community. Doing so increases the likelihood of sustaining rare communities on the landscape for the long-term. Rare communities occupy rather different locations or conditions on the landscape and generally do not compete for the same spaces. Maintaining these areas as rare communities, however, would preclude other habitat uses.

VEGETATION COVER

Affected Environment

Most of the DBNF lies in the generally forested Northern Cumberland Plateau. A small area lies in the generally less forested eastern portions of the Mississippian Plateau along the western edge of the Northern Cumberland Plateau. Portions of the Northern Cumberland Plateau, especially at the transition into the Bluegrass and Mississippian Plateau and along large river bottoms, are frequently cleared for pasture or row crops. Areas within the coalfields of the plateau often have large deforested areas associated with mining. For analysis, this discussion is limited to the area within the DBNF's proclamation boundary. Land within the proclamation boundary is generally forested, but the western edge at the transition into the Bluegrass region and the Mississippian Plateau, and along large river bottom land in private ownership, is frequently cleared for pasture or row crops. Portions of land within the proclamation boundary are in extensive grassland following mining activities.

National Forest System land totals approximately 697,900 acres or about one-third of the approximately 2.1 million acres within the proclamation boundary. Three state parks (Natural Bridge State Resort Park, Cumberland Falls State Resort Park, and Buckhorn Lake State Resort Park) covering about 4,400 acres, the Big South Fork National River and Recreational Area covering about 31,350 acres, and the state managed Beech Creek Wildlife Management Area (WMA) occupying about 1,250 acres lie within the proclamation boundary. Individuals or corporations own the remaining land within the proclamation boundary, approximately 1,368,000 acres.

On the Daniel Boone, the Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition (CISC) database (USDA Forest Service 1997) provides an approximate record of forest type and age. The database also provides an approximate record of land not in forested condition. Figure 3 - 21 displays this information as recorded through 1997. National Forest System ownership includes approximately 17,230 acres of water surface or land that is subject to yearly seasonal flooding, mostly associated with the three large reservoirs within or bordering the forest. Another 3,930 acres are open lands associated with utility corridors, old surface mines, and road or railway rights-of-way. About 2,144 acres are classified as grassy openings. A more recent survey (USDA Forest Service 2002) indicates that this number is approximately 2,171 acres. The various forest association acres are found in Figure 3 - 21.

Beginning in late 1999, a severe southern pine beetle infestation drastically reduced the number of southern yellow pine (SYP) and SYP-hardwood forest acres found on the DBNF. The exact extent of change is not currently known, but current estimates suggest that only about 1,200 acres of SYP-dominated forest remain, most of which is between one and 10 years old. The area of hardwood-SYP forest has probably decreased about 17,500 acres. Individual yellow pine trees remain scattered across the forest, but usually not in enough concentration to qualify an area as either SYP-dominated or hardwood-SYP forest.

Other stochastic events, primarily storm events, which affect the composition and structure of vegetation on the landscape are expected to occur. Based on events over the last 15 years, it is estimated that about 7,000 acres (slightly more than 1 percent of the forested land area with the Daniel Boone National Forest) a decade, on average, will be put into condition similar to the 0-10 year old early-aged forest condition. This is described as less than or equal to 40 sq ft basal area of overstory trees and at least 200 well-distributed seedlings of tree species 10 or fewer years old. Management activities will take these areas into account when prescribing actions to meet desired

future conditions. Additional areas of forest not meeting the early-aged forest definition, but affected by stochastic events are also expected, with an estimate of up to 10,000 acres a decade on average. These areas may resemble heavy thinnings or consist of heavily damaged trees, and even have elements of early-aged forest, but do not fit the category of early-aged forest. Management actions will also take these into account.

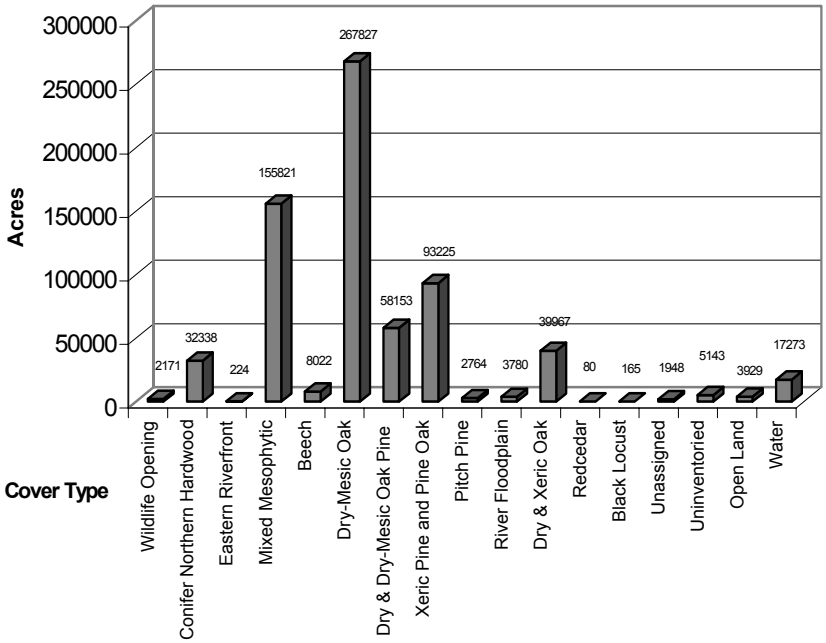

Figure 3 - 21. Acres of Habitat Association and non-forest land through 1997.

Forest age structure, based on 1997 data with age adjusted to year 2002, is presented in Figure 3 - 22. Current age class distribution is bi-modal with concentration of acres in ages between 11-40 years old and 61-110 years old. The current trend is towards generally older forest. There is a long, low tail in the older age classes, but about 2,163 acres are older than 150 years, and about 638 acres are older than 200 years. The oldest forest stands are between 230 and 240 years old (all hemlock-hardwood). Grassland acres are based on 2002 data. The restructuring of age classes following the death of yellow pine trees is estimated in this chart. About 36,200 acres of SYP-dominated forest is estimated to have been set back to the 1-10 year age class in an oak-SYP or oak-hardwood forest type. Most of these acres came from the 71-120 year old age group, but some came from the 11-70 year old age group. Table 3 - 34 below shows estimated acres for a variety of habitats over time for all alternatives.

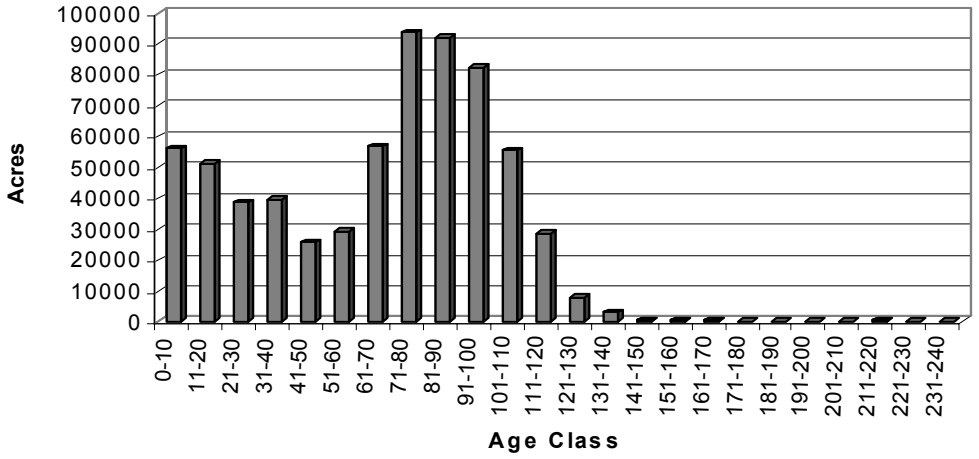

Figure 3 - 22. Acres By Age Class through 2002, adjusted for death of pine stands.

RESOURCE TABLE

Table 3 - 34. Acres[1] of Selected Terrestrial Habitat Types, Current, and by alternative. (Totals by decade).

CONDITION	2002	Decade[2]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt E-1
Grassland	2171	1st	2271	900	2200	2200	2200	900
		2nd	2371	900	2200	2200	2200	900
		5th	2800	900	2200	2200	2200	900
Wooded grassland/shrubland (Pine)	0[3]	1st	0	110	110	110	110	110
		2nd	0	110	110	110	110	110
		5th	0	110	110	110	110	110
Wooded grassland/shrubland (Hardwood)	0[3]	1st	0	610	660	660	660	610
		2nd	0	640	1330	1330	1330	640
		5th	0	640	11424	11424	11424	640
Woodland (Pine)	0[3]	1st	0	362	100	100	100	362
		2nd	0	500	100	100	100	867
		5th	0	500	500	500	500	1396
Woodland (Hardwood)	0[3]	1st	0	2871	5570	5570	5570	2871
		2nd	0	2871	25273	25273	25273	2871
		5th	0	2871	39632	39632	39632	2871
Forest, 60-70 BA overstory	500[4]	1st	15000	1825	9000	9000	9000	23986
		2nd	15000	1925	8000	8000	8000	21137
		5th	15000	1825	8000	8000	8000	21635
Riparian (prescription) land only	N/A	1st	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
		2nd	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
		5th	N/A	138800	138800	138800	138800	138800
Riparian (100 year floodplain)[6]	100,000	1st	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
		2nd	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
		5th	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
0-10 year old Yellow Pine (restoration)	1200	1st	20830	4363	8216	8216	8216	4363
		2nd	35259	8726	16232	16232	16232	8726
		5th	46799	21797	40320	40320	40320	21810
Cliff zone (mixed forest types)	110843	1st	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
		2nd	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
		5th	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843	110843
Pitch pine	0[5]	1st	0	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
		2nd	0	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
		5th	0	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000
Beech	8022	1st	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022
		2nd	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022
		5th	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022	8022

CONDITION	2002	Decade[2]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt E-1
Hemlock/white pine	21389	1st	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
		2nd	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
		5th	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389	21389
Conifer Northern Hardwood	11986	1st	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
		2nd	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
		5th	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986	11986
Mixed Mesophytic	147980	1st	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
		2nd	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
		5th	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980	147980
Dry Mesic Oak	268291	1st	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001
		2nd	316549	322001	322001	322001	322001	322001
		5th	316549	316549	316549	316549	316549	316549
Dry Xeric Oak	40030	1st	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
		2nd	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
		5th	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030	40030
Dry Mesic Pine Oak	65292	1st	51148	59341	59341	59341	59341	59341
		2nd	40707	56532	56532	56532	56532	56532
		5th	40707	56532	56532	56532	56532	56532
Dry Xeric Pine Oak	30813	1st	24872	28004	28004	28004	28004	28004
		2nd	18931	25195	25195	25195	25195	25195
		5th	18931	25195	25195	25195	25195	25195
0-10 year old forest	56171	1st	50000	7000	22279	22279	22279	36364
		2nd	50000	7000	22279	22279	22279	36364
		5th	38240	7162	21519	21519	21519	36364
11-50 year old forest	155361	1st	185941	185941	185941	185941	185941	185941
		2nd	196360	153360	168640	168640	168640	182724
		5th	180413	77326	89116	89116	89116	145456
61-130 year old forest	416669	1st	388037	430317	414988	414988	414988	400953
		2nd	334976	420133	388978	388978	388978	361498
		5th	237007	320470	283764	283764	283764	262729
151-200 year old forest	1436	1st	1958	1958	1958	1958	1958	1958
		2nd	4853	4853	4853	4853	4853	4853
		5th	69297	90267	78474	78474	78474	68982
200+ year old forest	722	1st	789	789	789	789	789	789
		2nd	964	964	964	964	964	964
		5th	1520	1520	1520	1526	1526	1526
Mast-producing forest (51-200 year old oak)	212422	1st	200894	220807	213587	213587	213587	206977
		2nd	195903	236012	221338	221338	221338	208395
		5th	208392	294160	253836	253836	253836	225387

[1]1997 data adjusted for age as of 2002.

[2]Acres presented are per decade totals, except woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland acres, which are cumulative totals.

[3]These are presumed 0 acres. There may be some areas with similar structural characteristics on the ground at present as a result of the southern pine beetle infestation, but they are unlikely to have had fire applied to develop herbaceous and low shrub layers.

[4]This figure is an estimate. This condition was not commonly achieved during the last 10-15 years, and was not generally tracked when accomplished.

[5]The model used to account for yellow pine loss on the forest assumed almost total loss. This is unlikely to be the case. It is not known at present how much yellow pine, including pitch pine, remains on the DBNF.

[6]Acres estimated using a DEM model through GIS.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Direct and indirect effects on forest community and age structure from implementation of the 2004 Forest Plan direction vary by alternative. Based on projected conditions over the next five decades, the expected changes in community and age structure for each alternative are presented below. In each case it is assumed that most stand regeneration would occur in stands at least 61 years old, where the age class is represented by at least 32,000 acres across the Forest. This tends to focus management activity in the older concentration of acres in each of the five decades.

The effect of each alternative on forest age and community structure in turn affects management indicator species (MIS), especially terrestrial species. Vegetative condition (age, structure, composition) determines the available habitat for terrestrial MIS and other species. Descriptions of effects on terrestrial MIS are included for each alternative. In all cases, alternatives are assumed implemented as planned and are compared to existing conditions as reflected in the Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition as well as estimates of habitat changes following the southern pine beetle epidemic.

The effects on two MIS would be similar for all alternatives. The pine warbler, which is dependent on older southern yellow pine (70-80+ years), would not be provided for in the first five decades. However, all alternatives would provide for the species in the long-term, 7 to 8 decades from implementation. Regardless of alternative, the pine warbler species may persist in low numbers in remaining pockets of older yellow pine. Northern bobwhite quail, currently in low numbers associated with grasslands and open, burned yellow pine or yellow pine-oak forest on the DBNF is expected to be found more abundantly in open, grassy southern yellow pine or mixed yellow pine-oak woodland and wooded grassland. This species would not be provided for in the first four decades. But in the long-term, 5 to 7 decades from implementation, all alternatives would provide some habitat for the species. In any case, northern bobwhite quail may persist in low numbers in grassy utility rights-of-way or road corridors.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The incremental effects of other federal, non-federal, or private actions would not change, regardless of alternative. Any difference in cumulative effects would be reflected in the variation of an alternative's direct and indirect effects.

The state and national parks within the proclamation boundary will trend toward older forest, including areas greater than 150 years of age, with limited young age forest areas, and limited habitat for young age forest MIS (yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee). The grassland MIS, field sparrow, is unlikely to be provided for in these areas, but may persist in utility rights-of-way or along road corridors. MIS associated with Southern yellow pine (prairie warbler and pine warbler) would not likely be provided for in these areas. Northern bobwhite quail may persist in utility rights-of-way or along road corridors, but active habitat management for the species is unlikely. Pitch pine would exist only where it survived the southern pine beetle epidemic. Woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland MIS (northern cardinal, summer tanager, and chipping sparrow) would not be provide for in these

areas. State and national parks would provide habitat for riparian MIS (Acadian flycatcher) and older forest MIS (cerulean warbler, black-throated green warbler, ovenbird), however. The relative mix of forest communities would remain the same over five decades. The state of Kentucky's Beech Creek Wildlife Management Area will provide a variety of forest age classes but is unlikely to have forest over 150 years old. MIS should be provided for in this area except for yellow pine and woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland species. Riparian MIS may or may not be provided for on site-specific projects. The relative mix of forest communities would remain the same over the next five decades.

Private actions on non-forest lands frequently include the maintenance of grassy openings in the form of fields, pastures, and lawns. Whether it is suitable habitat for a given species depends on factors such as the size of the area, its condition and composition, its location relative to houses and other buildings, and the habitat context in which it occurs (see Fragmentation section). This is best determined during site-specific project analysis. Private land may provide a range of forest communities, including a range of age classes from recently cut forest to stands greater than 150 years of age. However, events on private land are somewhat unpredictable and the relative amount of young versus old stands and relative balance of forest communities is always in question from year to year. Likewise, available habitat for MIS is unpredictable. However, analysis of satellite data suggests a slight increasing trend in forested land around the DBNF, with a corresponding slight decrease in open or grassy land. Recent Forest Inventory and Analysis data suggest that about 6.5 percent of all land (about 133,000 acres) in all ownerships within the proclamation boundary is in seedling/sapling (early aged forest) condition. Part of this is pasture and cropland reverting to forest, and part is land on which timber harvest has occurred.

OTHER EFFECTS

Other effects remain the same among alternatives. That one particular piece of land exists in one habitat form used by one organism and not in another habitat form used by a different organism implies that not every piece of ground at any one time is beneficial to any organism or group of organisms. This is seen in practice: an ovenbird generally is not found in a 0-10 year old shelterwood harvest area, and a yellow-breasted chat generally is not found in 70-80 year old forest. Areas may be maintained in a particular habitat condition for either short or long periods, during which they are not available as habitat for a species requiring different conditions.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative A in the 1985 Plan would schedule about 6,000 acres of forest regeneration per year (about 60,000 acres per decade). This was adjusted with revised volume tables to about 5,000 acres per year (about 50,000 acres per decade). Of this, approximately 3,000 acres per year would be harvested in hardwood or northern conifer forest types. The remaining amount, about 2,000 acres per year, reflects regeneration of yellow pine forest types. The yellow pine regeneration would be expected in areas affected by the southern pine beetle epidemic and may not result in timber harvest. As compared to current conditions, this would increase the acreage of young-age forest stages but decrease acres of older forest, particularly in the 61-130 year old range (Figure 3 - 23, Figure 3 - 24, and Figure 3 - 25. The number of acres of forest producing hard mast would likely decrease.

The application of prescribed fire in this alternative should help maintain herbaceous and woody diversity on the forest and promote the retention of oak dominated uplands and re-establishment of yellow pine dominated uplands. With the exception of southern yellow pine dominated forest, no appreciable change in relative amounts of forest communities would be expected. About 35,000 acres of southern yellow pine would be replanted over the next two decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. About 46,800 acres of southern yellow pine would be replanted over the next five decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. About 2,371 acres of grassy openings would be maintained by the end of the second decade for species requiring grassland habitat. About 2,800 acres of grassy openings would be maintained by the end of the fifth decade for species requiring grassland habitat. This alternative would not contain a specific riparian prescription area, (no change from current condition) and the condition of riparian habitat in the alternative would be determined by site-specific analysis.

This alternative would provide for early-age forest for three management indicator species, white-tailed deer, eastern bluebird, and rufous-sided towhee (now called eastern towhee). White-tailed deer, in this alternative, is tied specifically to regeneration conditions (0-10 year-old forest). In the first decade, around 50,000 acres of 0-10 year-old forest would be provided for this species. While this would be about an 11 percent decrease from current levels, this condition should remain stable through at least the 5th decade. Based on recent analysis (USDA Forest Service 2000), this change in habitat conditions may not necessarily change population numbers. Eastern bluebird in this alternative is specifically tied to snag/cavity development in the context of grassy openings or 0-10 year forest. In the first decade, about 2,300 acres of grassy openings would be provided, an increase of about 4 percent. By the 5th decade, about 2,800 acres of grassy openings would be provided, an increase of about 37 percent. The 0-10 year-old forest discussed in regard to white-tailed deer would also be provided. Continuing the Standard from the 1985 Plan of leaving three snags per acre would provide potential cavities for nesting. Based on recent analysis (USDA Forest Service 2000), such changes in habitat condition may not alter populations of eastern bluebird. Eastern towhee in this alternative is specifically associated with 0-10 year old forest, brushy fields, and small open areas. This habitat is similar to that provided for the eastern bluebird but without the snag/cavity dependence. Based on recent analysis (USDA Forest Service 2000), there is some potential for such habitat change to reduce eastern towhee populations on the DBNF.

Older age forest management indicator species in this alternative include pileated woodpecker, eastern gray squirrel, and red-cockaded woodpecker. Pileated woodpecker is specifically tied to old-growth timber in this alternative. Old-growth timber is defined as decadent trees of at least 20 inches dbh, in stands with two distinct canopy layers and a crown closure of about 70 percent. Snags at least 22 inches dbh are also required. These conditions are generally provided in oak forest over 130 years old and mixed mesophytic forest over 100 years old. In the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan, about 78,200 acres in this condition would be provided, an increase of about 100 percent. After five decades, about 186,800 would be available, an increase of about 380 percent. This change in habitat would be expected to lead to an increase in population numbers of pileated woodpecker. Eastern gray squirrel, a game species, is specifically tied to older aged forest capable of producing mast and providing den trees, cavities, and other appropriate nesting sites. The 1985 Plan roughly defined this as oak dominated forest of more than 50 years of age. In the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan, about 200,900 acres of forest meeting these criteria would be available for habitat, a decrease of about five percent. After five decades, about 208,400 acres of this habitat would available, about two percent less than current conditions. This change in habitat would not be expected to alter the

DBNF's gray squirrel population. The red-cockaded woodpecker, a federally listed endangered species, is specifically tied to older yellow pine trees, in particular, shortleaf pine. At present, this habitat no longer exists on the DBNF, and the species is considered extirpated from Kentucky. After the first decade of the 2004 Forest Plan, about 20,800 acres of yellow pine, primarily shortleaf pine, would be present in the 0-10 year old condition, about 16 times the current amount. After five decades, about 46,800 acres would be available, an increase of about 38-fold. However, none of this would be suitable habitat until the 7th or 8th decade of the 2004 Forest Plan. Red-cockaded woodpecker habitat may be provided in the long-term but not the short-term.

An analysis of population and habitat trends for the above MIS from 1985 to 2000 (USDA Forest Service 2000) concluded that only eastern towhee and eastern gray squirrel served well as ecological indicators. Therefore, a new MIS list with eastern towhee as an ecological indicator and white-tailed deer as a game species, but not an ecological indicator, was used to develop alternatives for the 2004 Forest Plan. Eastern gray squirrel was not included as an MIS for lack of an effective means to monitor the species. To enable the comparison of the draft alternatives with Alternative A, the MIS developed for the alternatives were considered under the direction contained in Alternative A.

Restoration of pitch pine, an MIS species, is not likely under this alternative, and the species may not be represented after five decades except for scattered individuals established through natural regeneration. Acadian flycatcher, a riparian MIS species, would have the same relative amount of riparian habitat as currently found, but there would be increased amounts of open and structurally diverse habitat compared to present conditions. Prairie warbler, an MIS associated with young yellow pine stands would be provided for in this alternative. What populations could be compared to current conditions remains unknown because their response to the southern pine beetle epidemic is not fully understood. Pine warbler, an MIS dependent on older southern yellow pine (70-80+ years), would not be provided for in the first five decades. In the long-term, 7 to 8 decades from implementation, this alternative would provide for the pine warbler. In any case, this species may persist in low numbers between remaining pockets of older yellow pine. Summer tanager, an MIS associated with woodland, along with chipping sparrow and northern cardinal, MIS associated with woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland, would not be specifically provided for under this alternative. This alternative, which represents continuation of the 1985 Plan, also would not provide the woodland or wooded grassland habitat components for the MIS northern bobwhite quail. Incidental habitat for these species might be scattered across the forest, however. Black-throated green warbler, Cerulean warbler and ovenbird, MIS associated with older forest (70+ years), would be provided for in this alternative, with about a two percent increase in habitat acreage after one decade. A decrease in this habitat of about eight percent would result after five decades. This reduced habitat could be expected to result in slightly fewer numbers of at least some species associated with this habitat condition. Acres of forest capable of producing mast would decrease about five percent in the first decade and by the 5th decade the reduction would be only two percent. The change in this habitat condition is likely to result in only small changes in populations of species dependent on mast. About 15,000 acres of thinning of forest stands would occur in each decade, which should result in a forest with more varied and complex vertical and horizontal structure. Nearly the entire amount represents an increase over current conditions. Cerulean warbler and other species may benefit from this structural change. Habitat for the MIS prairie warbler would be provided at a level above the existing condition, about 16 times current after one decade, and about 38 times current after five decades. Grassland habitat for the MIS field sparrow would increase about four percent in this alternative after one decade and about 37 percent higher after five decades.

Young age forest habitat for the MIS eastern towhee and yellow-breasted chat would decrease about 11 percent under this alternative through the 5th decade. The MIS white-tailed deer was selected as a game species MIS. As such, it is not specifically tied to any particular habitat condition. But it should benefit from the variety of habitat conditions that would be provided under this alternative.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

For Alternative A, older stands on state and national park areas would help balance the variety of forest ages and conditions within the proclamation boundary. Young age forest on the state wildlife management area and private lands would increase the relative amount of this habitat within the proclamation boundary. Wildlife openings on the state wildlife management area would increase the relative amount of grassland maintained as habitat for grassland dependent species within the proclamation boundary.

OTHER EFFECTS

No other effects from implementing this alternative are expected beyond those indicated for all alternatives above.

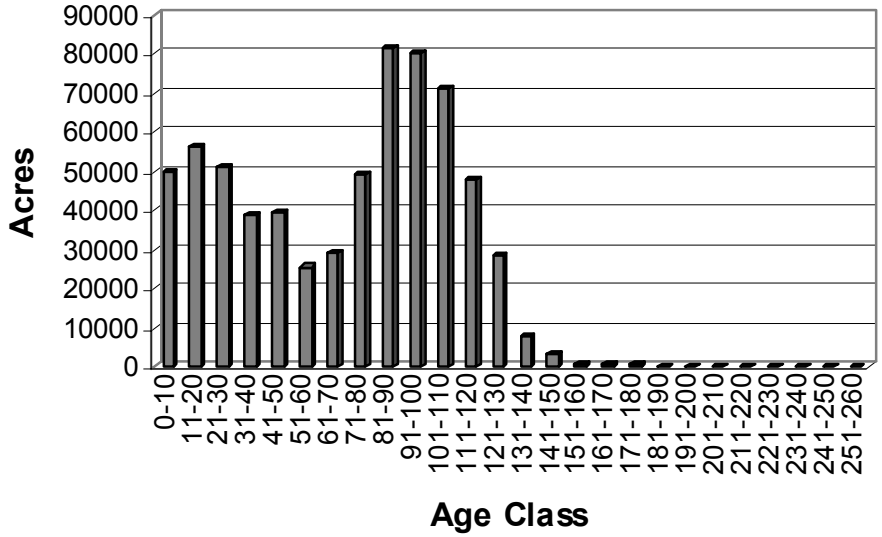

Figure 3 - 23. Alternative A, 1st decade 10-year Age Class distribution

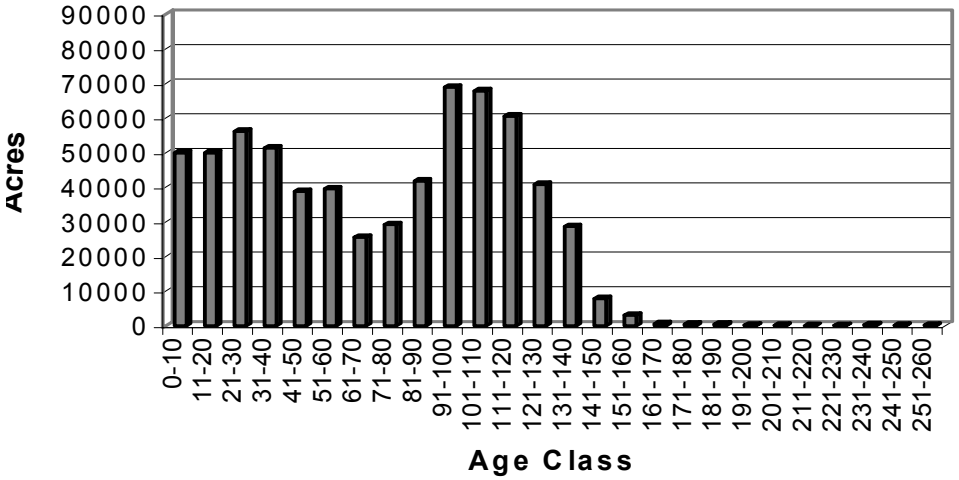

Figure 3 - 24. Alternative A, 2nd decade 10-year age class distribution.

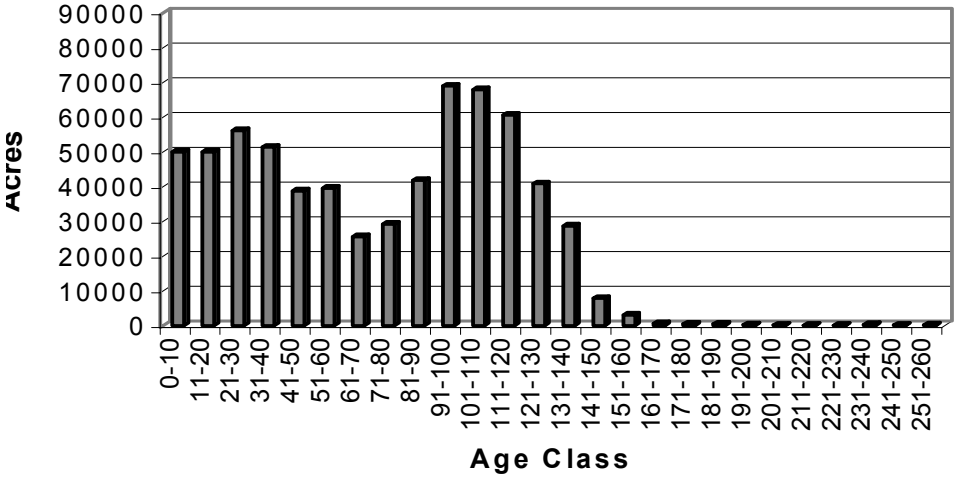

Figure 3 - 25. Alternative A, 5th decade 10-year age class distribution.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative B-1 would schedule about 700 acres of forest regeneration each year. This would involve harvesting 260 acres per year from hardwood or northern conifer forest types. The rest would come from yellow pine restoration efforts, which might not include timber harvest. Compared to existing condition on the ground, this alternative would decrease the total number of acres in young age forest about 88 percent in the first decade. Compared to the actual 0-10 age class created from management action in the last 10 years (ca. 18,400 acres), this alternative would decrease these acres by about 62 percent in the first decade. This reduction of habitat is expected to decrease populations of species that depend on it. In the first decade, the amount of forest in the 60-130 year-old range Figure 3 - 26, Figure 3 - 27, and Figure 3 - 28) would increase about three percent, and by the fifth decade it would decrease about 26 percent. Compared to current levels, some population decrease among species associated with this habitat condition could occur by the fifth decade. Acres of forest capable of producing hard mast would be decreased about four percent over the next decade, but increased about 39 percent by the end of the fifth decade. As a result of both management action and changes following the southern pine beetle epidemic, the actual amount of 0-10 age class currently on the Forest is close to the amount prescribed under Alternative A. In the short-term, little change would be expected in populations of mast dependent species. There is potential for great increase by the fifth decade, however.

Some changes in the relative amounts of forest communities would be expected. As the forest ages in this alternative, the likelihood of natural succession replacing the oak component would increase. Shade tolerant tree species would be expected to increase in the midstory and overstory, eventually replacing some oak stands. Over time, this effect could counteract smaller increases in acres with mast production potential, growing up from younger age classes. Prescribed fire would be utilized in this alternative, primarily to help restore and maintain a yellow pine community on the DBNF. Application of prescribed fire would increase herbaceous diversity in many areas and help maintain the open conditions of woodlands and wooded grasslands/shrublands. About 8,700 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 1,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted over the next two decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. About 21,800 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 3,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted over the five decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. The increase in 0-10 year old yellow pine, about 260 percent in each of the next five decades, is expected to promote populations of species that utilize this habitat. Another 750 acres of wooded grassland/shrubland would be created and held through the second decade. These acres are shown in the 0-10 year old age class in the figures and tables in this section. In addition, 2,870 acres of hardwood woodland would be created and held into the second decade. If sufficient pine were available, up to 500 acres of yellow pine woodland would be established by the end of the second decade. These acres are included in forest acres in the figures and tables in this section. Any acres in woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland would represent increases over the current condition. This change in habitat conditions is expected to increase the population numbers of some associated species or at least improve individual health. About 900 acres of grassy openings would be maintained in each of the first five decades for species requiring grassland habitat. This represents a decrease of 59 percent over current conditions. This change in habitat conditions is likely to decrease some populations of dependent species. Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition only indicates about 4,004 acres of riparian forest on the ground. However, about

100,000 acres of 100-year flood plain occur on the ground. The Riparian Corridor Prescription area in this alternative provides an effective increase of 38,800 acres (about a 39% increase) in management for riparian values over the current condition (Table 3 - 34). This increase in management emphasis is expected to result in increases in populations of species associated with riparian habitat.

Restoration of pitch pine is specifically addressed in this alternative and would be represented on the ground after one decade and through the fifth decade. In addition to using the existing riparian habitat, Acadian flycatcher, a riparian species, could take advantage of areas managed for riparian-associated species. Populations of this species could be expected to increase. Prairie warbler, an MIS associated with young yellow pine stands would be provided for in this alternative. Because their response to habitat damage by the southern pine beetle epidemic is not fully understood, just how future prairie warbler populations would compare to current conditions is unknown. Pine warbler, an MIS dependent on older SYP (70-80+ years), would not be provided for in the first five decades, but this alternative would provide for the species long-term, 7 to 8 decades from implementation. This species may persist in low numbers in remaining pockets of older yellow pine. Summer tanager, an MIS associated with woodland as well as the chipping sparrow and the northern cardinal, MIS associated with wooded grassland/shrubland, would be provided for at minimum levels, but still at levels above the current condition. Populations of these species could be expected to increase slightly above current levels. The yellow pine woodland and wooded grassland habitat components utilized by the MIS, northern bobwhite quail, would be provided in this alternative, but not until the fifth decade. However, the species might be present in scattered patches of warm-season grass habitat. Any woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland would represent an increase from current conditions. As these habitat conditions increased under this alternative, small population increases of associated species could also be expected. Black-throated green warbler, cerulean warbler and ovenbird, MIS associated with older forest (70+ years), would be provided for in this alternative. Their habitat would increase about 13 percent during the first decade and about 42 percent through the end of the fifth decade. These increases are expected to increase populations of MIS associated with this habitat condition. About 1,825 acres of thinning of forest stands would occur in each decade, which would result in a forest with more varied and complex vertical and horizontal structure. Most of this would represent an increase over current conditions. Cerulean warbler and other species may benefit from this structural change. Field sparrow, an MIS associated with grassland, would be provided for only at minimum levels under this alternative. Grassland habitat for these species would be reduced about 59 percent over the current acreage, and populations of associated species would be expected to decrease. Eastern towhee and yellow-breasted chat, MIS associated with young-age forest, would be provided for under this alternative, but at minimum levels. Habitat for these species would be reduced about 62 percent, and a corresponding decrease in these MIS populations would be expected. The white-tailed deer was selected as a game species MIS. While not specifically tied to any particular habitat condition, as a species it benefits from a variety of habitat conditions. Because this alternative would foster habitat less diverse than in current conditions, slightly reduced deer populations could result. The various habitat conditions provided in this alternative should, however, provide useable habitat for the species.

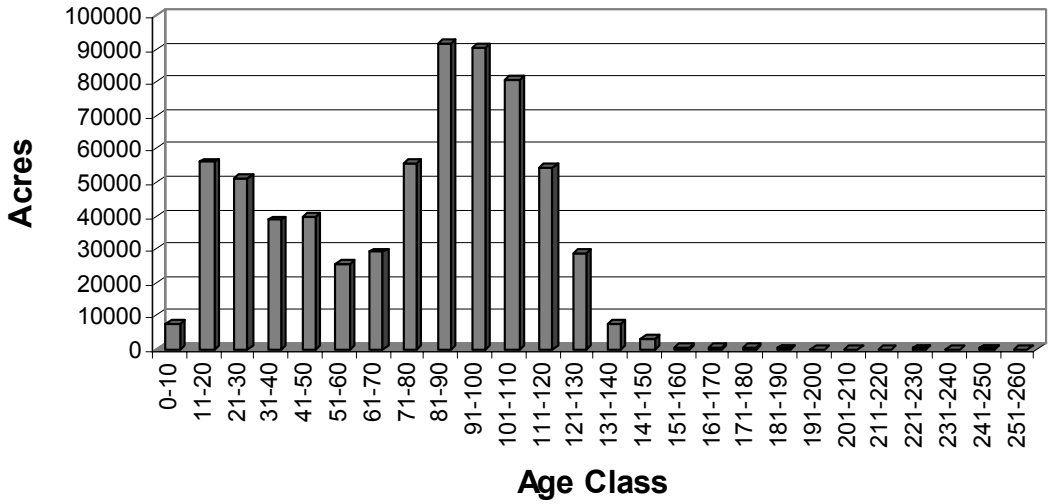

Figure 3 - 26. Alternative B-1, 1st decade 10-year Age Class distribution

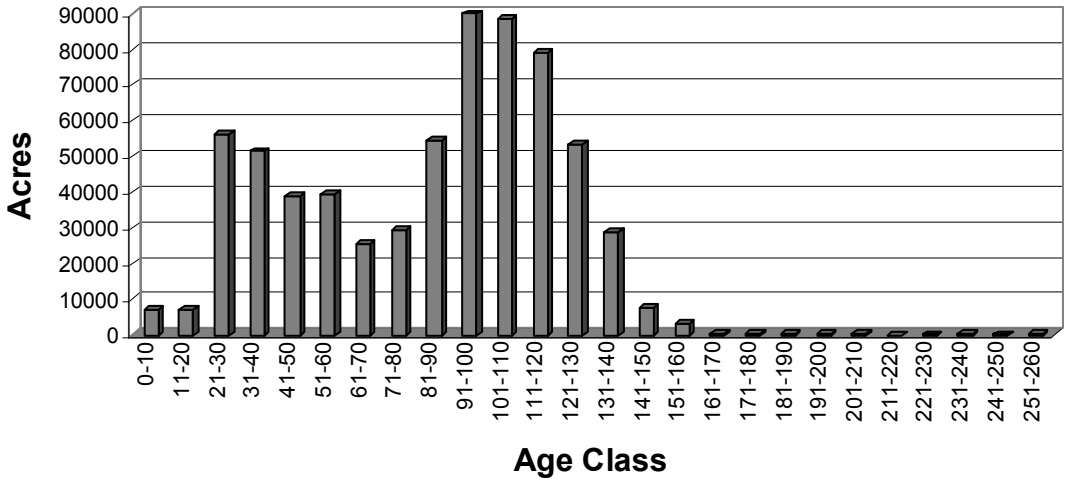

Figure 3 - 27. Alternative B-1, 2nd decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

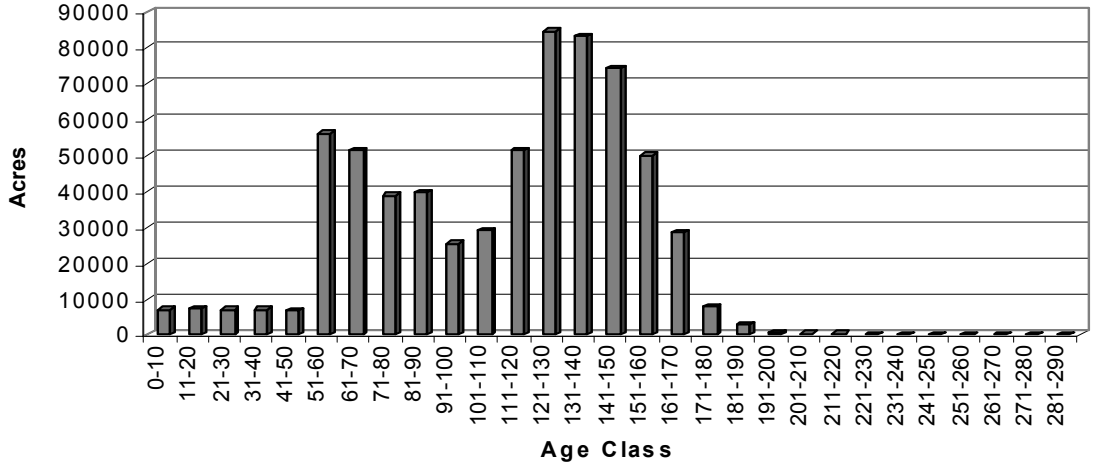

Figure 3 - 28. Alternative B-1, 5th decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Under Alternative B-1, older timber stands on state and national park land would contribute to a generally older forest condition within the proclamation boundary. Timber harvest on private land or the state wildlife management area may create young age forest conditions supplementing the amount provided by this alternative for young age forest MIS. Wildlife openings on the state wildlife management area would increase the amount of grassland maintained as habitat for grassland dependent species within the proclamation boundary. Reasonably anticipated changes in relative abundance of habitat across the proclamation boundary would be largely the result of management action on National Forest System land.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1 AND D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternatives C, C-1, and D would schedule about 2,300 acres of forest regeneration per year. Of this about 1,480 acres per year during the first two decades would be associated with the harvest of hardwood and northern conifer forest types. The remainder would be part of the general yellow pine forest restoration and might not include timber harvest. Compared to current conditions, this alternative would decrease the total number of acres in young age forest about 60 percent in the first decade. Compared to the actual 0-10 age class created from management action in the last 10 years (ca. 18,400 acres), this alternative would increase these acres by about 21 percent in the first decade. As a result of both management action and changes following the southern pine beetle epidemic, the actual amount of 0-10 age class currently on the Forest is close to the amount prescribed under Alternative A. This habitat change is expected to decrease populations of associated species. In the first decade, the amount of forest in the 61-130 year old range would increase by less than one percent and then decrease about 32 percent by the end of the fifth decade. In the first decade, no population changes in species associated with this habitat would be expected. In the fifth decade, however, reductions in populations of some species associated with this habitat condition would be expected (Figure 3 - 29, Figure 3 - 30, and Figure 3 - 31). Acres of forest capable of producing hard mast would be reduced over current levels by less than one percent in the first decade. By the end of the fifth decade, an increase of about 20 percent could be expected. Populations of species dependent on hard mast production would be likely to increase by the end of the fifth decade.

Changes in relative amounts of forest communities would be expected. The oak-dominated forest component should persist. Silvicultural activities including tree cutting and prescribed fire would help maintain oak on the DBNF. The use of prescribed fire should also contribute to the restoration and maintenance of a diverse herbaceous flora as well as woodlands and wooded grasslands/shrublands. About 8,400 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 1,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted over the next two decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. About 40,200 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 3,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted over the next five decades in areas decimated by the southern pine beetle. The increase of 0-10 year old yellow pine over current conditions, an increase of 260 percent over current in each of next five decades, can be expected to support increased populations of associated species.

About 1,440 acres total of wooded grassland/shrubland would be created over the next two decades. Over five decades, this amount would expand to about 11,530 acres. These acres are shown in the 0-10 year old age class in Figure 3 - 29, Figure 3 - 30, and Figure 3 - 31. In addition, about 25,400 acres of woodland (about 25,300 acres hardwood) would be created through the first two decades. Over five decades, about 40,100 acres of woodland would be created. These are included in "forest acres" in Table 3 - 34. Any acres in woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland would represent increases from current conditions. These habitat changes can be expected to support increased populations of some associated species. About 2,200 acres of grassy openings would be maintained each of the first five decades for species requiring grassland habitat This represents an increase of less than one percent over current conditions. This change is not likely to result in any decrease in populations of species dependent on grassland conditions. CISC only indicates about 4,004 acres of riparian forest on the ground. However, about 100,000 acres of 100-year floodplain occur on the ground. The Riparian Corridor Prescription area in this alternative provides an effective increase of 38,800 acres (about a 39% increase) in management for riparian values over the current condition (Table 3 - 34). This increase in management emphasis is expected to result in increases in populations of species associated with riparian habitat.

Restoration of pitch pine, an MIS specifically addressed in these alternatives, would be represented on the ground after one decade and through the fifth decade. Acadian flycatcher, a riparian MIS, would be able to use existing riparian habitat and expand into areas managed for riparian-associated species increasing its population on the DBNF. Prairie warbler, an MIS associated with young yellow pine stands, would be provided for under these alternatives. How its population would compare to current numbers is unknown because its response to habitat decimated by the southern pine beetle epidemic is not fully understood. Pine warbler, an MIS that depends on older southern yellow pine (70-80+ years), would not be provided for in the first five decades, but these alternatives would provide for this species long-term, 7 to 8 decades from implementation. This species may persist in low numbers in remaining pockets of older yellow pine. Summer tanager, an MIS associated with woodland, as well as chipping sparrow and northern cardinal, MIS associated with wooded grassland/shrubland would be provided for under these alternatives.

The yellow pine woodland and wooded grassland habitat component utilized by the MIS northern bobwhite quail would be provided under these alternatives, but not until the fifth decade. However, the species would likely be present in scattered patches of warm season grass habitat. Any amount of woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland created would represent an increase over current conditions. Black-throated green warbler, Cerulean warbler and ovenbird, MIS associated with older forest (70+ years), would be provided for under these alternatives. About 9,000 acres of thinning of forest stands would occur in each decade, resulting in a forest with more varied and complex vertical and horizontal structure. This would all be an increase beyond existing conditions. Cerulean warbler and other species could benefit from this structural change. The grassland habitat for the MIS field sparrow provided under these alternatives would represent a decrease of about 12 percent from current conditions. Habitat provided for the MIS eastern towhee and yellow-breasted chat by these alternatives would represents an increase of 20 percent over current conditions. The MIS white-tailed deer was selected as a game species MIS. While it is not specifically tied to any particular habitat condition, this species benefits from a variety of habitat conditions. The varied habitat conditions provided under these alternative should include useable habitat for the species.

Figure 3 - 29. Alternatives C, C-1, D; 1st decade 10-year Age Class distribution

Figure 3 - 30. Alternatives C, C-1, D; 2nd decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

Figure 3 - 31. Alternatives C, C-1, D; 5th decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Timber harvest on private lands or the state wildlife management area could create young age forest conditions supplementing the amount provided under these alternatives for young age forest management indicator species. Grassy openings on the state wildlife management area would increase the amount of grassland maintained as habitat for grassland dependent species within the proclamation boundary. Reasonably anticipated changes in relative abundance of habitat within the proclamation boundary would be largely the result of management action on National Forest System land.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative E-1 would schedule about 3,600 acres of timber harvest per year (36,000 acres per decade). Of this amount, 3,200 acres per year would come from the timber harvest of hardwood and northern conifer forest types. Compared to existing conditions on the ground, this alternative would decrease the total number of acres in young age forest about 35 percent in the first decade. Compared to the actual 0-10 age class created from management action in the last 10 years (ca. 18,400 acres), this alternative would increase these acres by about 98 percent in the first decade. As a result of both management action and changes following the southern pine beetle epidemic, the actual amount of 0-10 age class currently on the Forest is close to the amount prescribed under Alternative A. This change in habitat from current conditions is expected to result in increases of populations of species associated with this habitat. In the first decade the amount of forest in the older forest, particularly in the 61-130 year old range increases about four percent in the first decade and decreases about 37 percent by the end of the fifth decade. In the first decade, no change to populations of species associated with this habitat is expected. In the fifth decade, reductions in the populations of some species associated with this habitat condition would be expected (Figure 3 - 32, Figure 3 - 33, and Figure 3 - 34). Acres of forest capable of producing hard mast will be reduced over current levels about three percent in the first decade. By the end of the fifth decade, an increase of about six percent is expected. Species dependent on hard mast production may have slight increases in population numbers by the end of the fifth decade.

Changes in relative amounts of forest communities would be expected. The oak-dominated forest component should persist on the landscape. Silvicultural activities including tree cutting and some prescribed fire would help maintain the oak on the DBNF. The use of prescribed fire will also contribute to the restoration and maintenance of a diverse herbaceous flora on the DBNF, and woodlands and wooded grasslands/shrublands. About 8,700 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 1,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted in southern pine beetle decimated areas over the next two decades. About 21,800 acres of southern yellow pine, of which about 3,000 acres would be pitch pine, would be replanted in southern pine beetle decimated areas over the next two decades. Another 750 acres total of wooded grassland/shrubland would be created and held through the first five decades. This acreage is shown in the 0-10 age class in charts. In addition, about 3,700 acres total of woodland would be created and held through the two decades (about 2,000 acres of hardwood woodland). Through the fifth decade, this would increase to about 4,300 acres. These acres are included in “forest acres” in charts. All acres in woodland and wooded

grassland/shrubland are increases from current condition. The change in these habitat conditions is expected to increase population numbers of some species associated with them. About 900 acres of grassy openings would be maintained in each of the first five decades for species requiring grassland habitat. This represents a decrease of about 59 percent over current conditions. This change is likely to result in the decrease of some populations of species dependent on these conditions. CISC only indicates about 4,004 acres of riparian forest on the ground. However, about 100,000 acres of 100-year flood plain occur on the ground. The Riparian Corridor Prescription area in this alternative provides an effective increase of 38,800 acres (about a 39% increase) in management for riparian values over the current condition (Table 3 - 34). This increase in management emphasis is expected to result in increases in populations of species associated with riparian habitat.

Restoration of pitch pine is specifically addressed in this alternative and would be represented on the ground after one decade and through the fifth decade. Acadian flycatcher, a riparian species, would have adequate habitat in this alternative. Prairie warbler, an MIS associated with young yellow pine stands would be provided for in this alternative. It is not known what populations will be like compared to current condition, as their response to the southern pine beetle epidemic is not fully understood. Pine warbler, an MIS dependent on older SYP (70-80+ years), would not be provided for in the first five decades, but the alternative provides for the species long-term, in 7-8 decades from implementation. This species may persist in low numbers in remaining pockets of older yellow pine. Summer tanager, an MIS associated with woodland, and chipping sparrow and northern cardinal, MIS associated with wooded grassland/shrubland, would be provided for at minimum levels, but still at levels above the current condition. The yellow pine woodland and wooded grassland habitat components utilized by the MIS northern bobwhite quail would be provided in this alternative, but not until the fifth decade. However, the species would likely be present in scattered patches of warm season grass habitat on the DBNF. All woodland and wooded grassland/shrubland represents an increase from current condition. Black-throated green warbler, cerulean warbler and ovenbird, MIS associated with older forest (70+ years), would be provided for in this alternative. In the first decade, it increases about five percent and is about two percent higher than current conditions in the fifth decade. No increase in populations of species associated with this habitat condition is expected. About 22,500 acres of thinning of forest stands would occur in each decade, which will result in a forest with more varied and complex vertical and horizontal structure. All thinning acres represent an increase from current conditions. Cerulean warbler and other species may benefit from this structural change. Grassland habitat for the MIS field sparrow would be provided at a level reduced about 59 percent from current conditions. Eastern towhee and yellow-breasted chat would be provided for in this alternative. Habitat for these species would be reduced about 35 percent over current acreage. The MIS white-tailed deer was selected as a game species MIS. As such it is not specifically tied to any particular habitat condition. As a species, it benefits from a variety of habitat conditions on the landscape. The various habitat conditions provided in this alternative should provide useable habitat for the species.

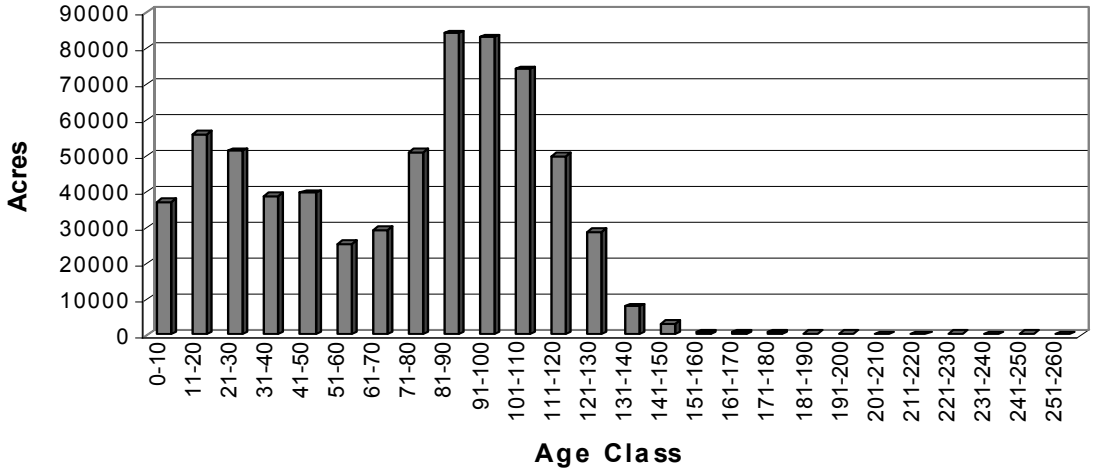

Figure 3 - 32. Alternative E-1, 1st decade 10-year Age Class distribution

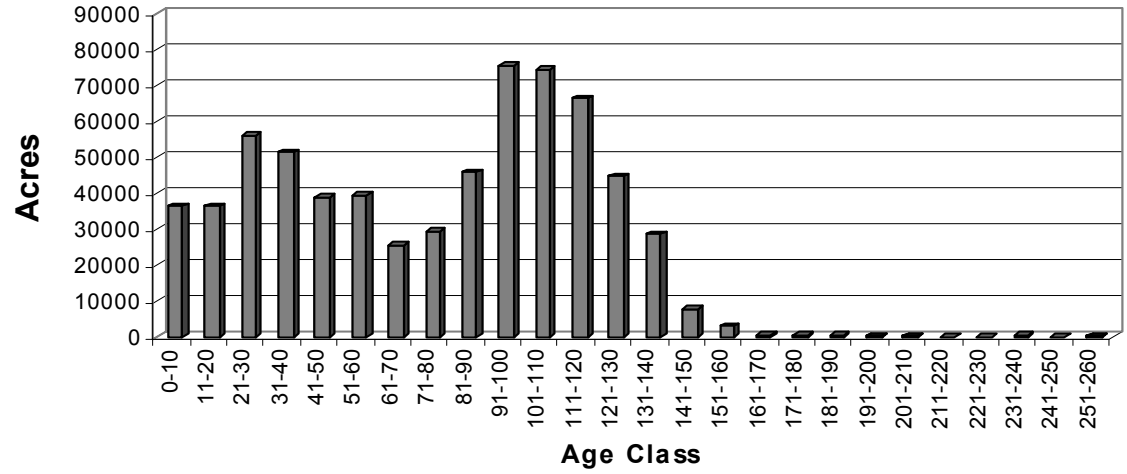

Figure 3 - 33. Alternative E-1, 2nd decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

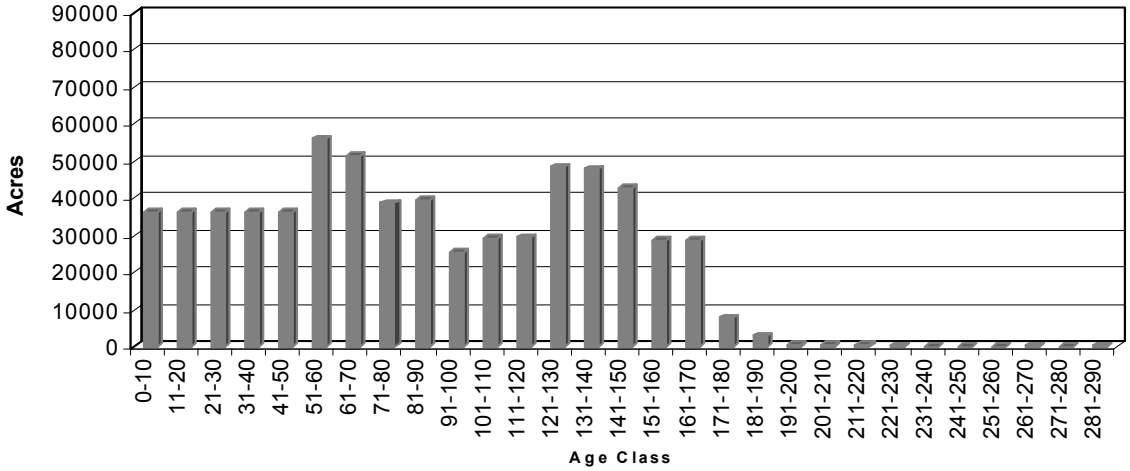

Figure 3 - 34. Alternative E-1, 5th decade 10-year Age Class distribution.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

For Alternative E-1, older stands on state and national park lands would help to balance a variety of forest ages and conditions within the proclamation boundary. Timber harvest on private land or the state wildlife management area may create young age forest conditions supplementing the amount provided by this alternative for young age forest MIS. Wildlife openings on the state wildlife management area would increase the amount of grassland maintained as habitat for grassland dependent species within the proclamation boundary. Reasonably anticipated changes in relative abundance of habitat across the proclamation boundary will be largely the result of management action on National Forest System land.

OTHER EFFECTS

No other effects from implementation of Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D or E-1, beyond those already indicated for all alternatives, would be expected.

FOREST HEALTH

Affected Environment

There are many views of what constitutes a healthy forest. For the purposes of this analysis, forest health is defined as: "the perceived condition of a forest derived from concerns about such factors as its age, structure, composition, function, vigor, presence of unusual levels of insects or disease, and resilience to disturbance – note perception and interpretation of forest health are influenced by individual and cultural viewpoints, land management objectives, spatial and temporal scales, the relative health of the stands that comprise the forest, and the appearance of the forest at a point in time" (Helms 1989).

Below are listed a variety of items considered when determining the relative health of a forest:

- Dead standing trees
- Broken limbs in trees
- Holes in trees
- Dying trees
- Woody debris on the forest floor
- Dense numbers of trees
- Sparse numbers of trees
- Large old trees
- Small young trees
- Gaps in the forest canopy
- Grassy openings
- Ability to ward-off insect infestation or disease
- Presence of particular species
- Absence of particular species
- Fire scars on trees
- Presence of invasive species

To some observers, dead, dying, and down trees are evidence of poor forest health while others view them as evidence of cyclical diversity. Each characteristic listed above, and others, can be viewed as indicating either good or bad forest health, depending on an observer's frame of reference and on the scale from which they are making their observation. Differing perspectives of a healthy forest can be correct, depending on such factors as scale, location, and management goals.

Diversity is one way to account for all of the characteristics mentioned above. Biological diversity, often abbreviated as biodiversity "refers to the diversity of life in all its forms and all its level of organization, not just the diversity of plant, animal, and microorganism species" (Hunter 1990, p. 7). Richness (number of forest types) and evenness (distribution of abundance among different forest types) provide some indication of diversity. For the purpose of this analysis, the number of forest types present on the Forest will be a measure of richness, and the abundance of each forest type will be a measure of evenness. By managing for diversity, we manage for all life forms endemic to the area. Stability (sustain over time) is another reason to promote diversity. Diverse ecosystems tend to be more stable than those less diverse (Hunter 1990, p. 7-14).

For the purposes of this analysis, a healthy forest ecosystem would have the following characteristics (Kolb 1994, p.10-15):

- The physical environment, biotic resources, and trophic networks to support productive (based on management goals and objectives) forests during at least some seral stages
- Resistance to catastrophic change and/or the ability to recover from catastrophic change at the landscape level
- A functional equilibrium between supply and demand of essential resources (water, nutrients, light, growing space) for major portions of the vegetation
- A diversity of seral stages and stand structures that provide habitat for many native species and all essential ecosystem processes.

The health of a forest ecosystem is more appropriately assessed at a landscape scale (rather than at a tree or stand scale) and cannot be evaluated in a social vacuum. It depends both on society's objectives for the forest and on the interaction of biotic (including human) and abiotic processes that produce the range of habitats required for continued existence of native species. To appreciate the concept of a healthy forest, two basic facts should be kept in mind. First, forests are composed of many different smaller dynamic units, which have different baseline rates of growth and mortality; these units are dynamic, varying over time depending on changing local biological interactions and physical conditions. Second, native and non-native insect populations and diseases also are dynamic as well as opportunistic; they increase and decrease in response to changing forest conditions.

A summary of forest health indicators used in this analysis appears in Table 3 - 35. These species and conditions are used to compare the alternatives as described in Chapter 2. A discussion of each indicator appears after the table. Many more invasive species are present or potentially could occur on the DBNF. The intent here is to assess forest health using small selection of invasive species.

The Forest Service monitors forest health nationally[5], and in the southeast, forest health is monitored by tracking:

- Trends in watersheds having improved watershed conditions
- The status and/or trends in populations, habitats, and ecological conditions for the red-cockaded woodpecker (associated with shortleaf pine), golden-winged warbler (associated with young-age deciduous forest, mostly at higher elevations), and cerulean warbler (associated with mature deciduous forest)
- Trends in acres at extreme risk from fire, insects, diseases, and invasive species.

[5] United States Department of Agriculture-Strategic Plan, USDA-FS, 2000, p. 16-19.

Table 3 - 35. Indicators Used to Assess the Effects to Forest Health.

Indicator	2002 Status
Richness (measured by number)	
Major forest types	6
Evenness (measured by thousand-acres)	
Xeric oak	40
Mesic oak	267
Pine & pine-hardwood	88
Hardwood-pine	68
Mixed mesophytic	165
Cove conifer	34
Early succession provided	N/A
Non-native Invasive Species	
Gypsy moth[1] (measured by thousand-acres)	
Extreme risk condition	75
High risk condition	82
Moderate risk condition	111
(measured by presence)	
Hemlock woolly adelgid	Nearby
Kudzu (Forest-wide)	Present
Asiatic bittersweet (Morehead & Stanton)	Present
Japanese knotweed (Stearns)	Present
Nepal browntop (Forest-wide)	Present
Musk thistle (Morehead)	Present
Spotted knapweed (London)	Present
Crown vetch (Morehead and London)	Present
Zebra mussel	Nearby
Asian clam	Present
Beech bark disease (measured by presence)	Nearby
Native Insects and Pathogens	
(measured by thousand-acres)	
Southern pine beetle (impacted)[2]	100
Oak Decline & Red-oak borer[3]	
Damaged stands	96
Vulnerable stands	61
Unaffected stands	515
Physical Tree Features	
Fire scars and butt-rot (measured by presence)	Present
Live Crown Ratio[4] (measured by percent)	Unknown
Overstory Vegetation	
Older age trees[5] (measured by thousand-acres)	308
Tree density[6] (measured by tree density)	Unknown

[1]Gypsy Moth risk rating is based on an analysis of data from the Forest's corporate database, CISC (Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition). The attribute data (forest type, condition class, site index, and age) from CISC was summarized using the CISC Risk Rating For Gypsy Moth model, which was derived from the work of Kurt W. Gottschalk, Research Scientist, and others, USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station, Morgantown, WV Field Office.

[2]High-risk southern pine beetle – Yellow pine forest types, 50 years or older with basal area greater than or equal to 120 square-feet per acre.

[3]Oak Decline risk rating is based on an analysis of data from the Forest's corporate database, CISC (Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition). The attribute data (forest type, condition class, site index, and age) from CISC was summarized using the Oak Decline Risk Rating model, which was derived from the work of Steve Oak, Forest Pathologist, USDA Forest Service, Forest Health Protection, Asheville, NC Field Office.

[4]Live Crown Ratio not available at the landscape scale of a Forest Plan. More appropriately used at the individual tree or stand level.

[5]Older age trees – Trees greater than 80 years old (for this analysis). This is generally the age in the growth cycle of DBNF stands at which the overstory is beginning to slow in periodic annual increment for height, diameter, basal area, or volume. For some tree species this age is considerably less (e.g. Virginia pine, Scarlet oak).

[6]Tree density, also referred to as stocking (overstocked, understocked, adequately stocked) is not available at the landscape scale of a Forest Plan. It is more appropriately used at the stand level.

Analysis Area

For the purpose of assessing how the 2004 Forest Plan would affect forest health, only National Forest System land areas within the proclamation boundary of the DBNF are considered for each alternative. However, due to the distribution patterns of land ownership and regional nature of some non-native pest problems (including gypsy moth and hemlock woolly adelgid) the analysis area is expanded for those pests, as appropriate.

Richness and Evenness

Eastern Kentucky, which includes the DBNF, lies within the Southern Appalachian Hardwood Region, the world's largest contiguous temperate hardwood forest. "Its upland mixed-hardwood stands are diverse ecosystems that have developed in response to a broad array of biotic, abiotic, and anthropogenic forces" (Barrett 1995, p. 173). However, most of the DBNF lies west and north of the richest portions of this forest. Braun (1950) described areas within portions of what is now the Redbird District as rich in woody plants and having a diverse understory, but it still does not compare to places such as the Great Smoky Mountains. The physiographic provinces of the Appalachian Plateau were discussed earlier in this chapter under Description of Ecological Units.

The forests of today are a result of past use and widespread ecological events. Native Americans, prior to arrival of European settlers, often maintained open forests by partial clearing and through the use of fire. Native Americans and pioneers used the forests for food, grazing, fuelwood, shelter, and cleared the forest for crops and fields. Many of the steep slopes cleared for pasture and agriculture were later abandoned, allowing forest cover to return. From 1870 to 1920, extensive logging occurred in response to the demand for the variety of hardwood products then available from the forests (Barrett 1995, p.182).

At times, wildfire was destructive to Appalachian hardwoods. Fire killed young stands and damaged the trunks of larger hardwood trees contributing to decay and lowering timber product quality. Aggressive fire prevention and suppression efforts began in the mid-1930s, minimizing damage to forest products but changing the structure of stands. For example, exclusion of fire contributed to a noticeable decrease in the oak regeneration that would normally follow natural disturbance or timber harvest (Barrett 1995, p.183). During the nineteenth century, widespread tree cutting for settlements, agriculture, and iron ore production took place with little, if any, concern for environmental quality.

Forest diseases, including chestnut blight and Dutch elm disease, also influenced species composition, structure, and spatial distribution. Within 50 years of the 1906 discovery in New York of Cryphonectria parasitica, the causal organism of chestnut blight, the American chestnut was virtually eliminated from its entire natural range as a dominant forest tree. Prior to the blight, chestnut trees were one of the most common forest trees in the eastern United States. The American elm is no longer a major component of eastern hardwood forests as a result of the Dutch elm disease that entered the United States in the 1930s (Smith, W.H. 1970, p.204). "Even with these significant disturbances, the Southern Appalachian Hardwood Region, in which upwards of 130 tree species have been identified, is considered one of the two most important centers of biological diversity in the United States (Barrett 1950, p.184).

Today's forests are mostly "second or third-growth". Tree species common to the DBNF can be grouped into six major forest communities, which are described in Appendix B. The amount of each forest community is presented in this analysis (Table 3 - 35) to provide some indication of the evenness that existed as of 2002. Tree species composition and condition within these forest types

will vary from early successional to late successional, from early age to old age, and from densely stocked to sparsely stocked. These conditions are constantly changing as a result of tree growth, management activities and environmental events (i.e., wind, snow, insect and disease). The area (acres) of early seral trees expected as a result of management activities is intended to provide some indication of the richness that existed as of 2002. A summary of stand conditions was not included in this analysis because it is more appropriately considered at the landscape or stand scale.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Nationally, the USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan (2000 Revision) identifies a FY 2006 milestone for achieving a five percent decrease in acres at extreme risk from insects and disease. This analysis will assess the risks of gypsy moth and oak decline with the assumption that these estimates would be an indication of risk from other insects and diseases.

(Non-Native) Gypsy moth (European) is a non-native invasive insect intentionally brought to the United States from France to start a silk industry. It was accidentally released in eastern Massachusetts in the late 1860s. Despite many early attempts to halt its spread, by 1994 the gypsy moth had become established in all or parts of 16 states plus the District of Columbia. It continues to spread into uninfested areas (Gypsy Moth Management in the United States FEIS 1995, p.1-4) is a major defoliator of deciduous hardwood forests. It was first introduced from Europe into Massachusetts in 1869, and because the favored host, oak, is widespread in the eastern deciduous forests, it thrived and continues to expand its range west and south each year. By the 1980s, the gypsy moth was established throughout the Northeast (SAMAB 1996). The generally infested, or quarantine area, extends from New England, south into Virginia, west to Ohio, and includes all of Michigan. As the infested area of gypsy moth expands, the frequency of accidental introductions of gypsy moth on the Southern Appalachian Area national forests will increase. Increasing recreational use of national forest lands may increase the number of accidental introductions of gypsy moth on the Daniel Boone National Forest lands. Accidental introductions of gypsy moth may lead to the use of insecticides to eliminate (or eradicate) and prevent the gypsy moth from becoming established on the Forest Currently, the DBNF is outside of the gypsy moth quarantine area however, single male moth captures have been found on the Morehead and London Districts of the DBNF.

The gypsy moth completes a single generation each year. First instar larvae (caterpillars) emerge from egg masses in April or early May. As temperatures increase, the caterpillars leave the egg masses during daylight hours and climb into the forest canopy. Upon reaching the tips of branches, larvae may spin down on silken threads and disperse on the wind. Most larvae are dispersed within the local area, but some may be carried for distances greater than twelve miles (Taylor and Reling 1986). Larvae may repeat this dispersal process several times before settling down to feed. Male caterpillars usually pass through five larval instars (or, growth stages) and females pass through six. Larvae usually complete their development by early to mid-June and seek a sheltered location for pupation. The pupal stage lasts about two weeks at which time the adult emerges. The male adult moth is dark brown and bears several black bands across the front wings and are capable fliers. The female moth is nearly white, with black bands across the front wings. Females cannot fly but they can walk short distances from their site of pupation. Females release a potent sex attractant (pheromone) to allure male moths for mating. Once mated, the female deposits her brood in a single mass of eggs and dies. The egg mass may contain from 75 to 1,000 eggs. Within four to six weeks, embryos develop into larvae within the eggs, over winter and hatch the following spring.

The gypsy moth spreads over relatively short distances by the ballooning of first instar caterpillars on wind currents. The insect also may spread over much greater distances via human transport. Long distance spread occurs by two mechanisms, the transport of caterpillars or the transport of egg masses. People may pick up larvae in infested areas and carry them on their vehicles, belongings, or clothing to uninfested forested areas. The transport of the gypsy moth via egg masses occurs when vehicles, equipment, or household belongings infested with egg masses are brought into an uninfested areas in spring as the caterpillars are hatching.

Gypsy moth larvae feed on more than 500 species of trees, shrubs, and vines. Favored hosts include oak, apple, birch, basswood, witch hazel, and willow. Hosts moderately favored by gypsy moth include maple, hickory, beech, black cherry, elm, and sassafras. Least favored hosts include ash, yellow poplar, American sycamore, hemlock, pine, spruce, black gum, and black locust. Late instar larvae can feed upon tree species that younger larvae avoid, such as hemlock, maple, pine, and spruce. Feeding on less favored host plants usually occurs when high density larval populations defoliate the favored tree species and move to adjacent, less favored species of trees to finish their feeding and development. An individual gypsy moth caterpillar consumes the equivalent of approximately one square meter (10.75 square feet) of foliage during its development. A typical upland oak forest has 2.5 - 4.5 square meters of foliage per square meter of ground surface area. Thus, the feeding of a relatively few, healthy caterpillars can result in severe defoliation of oak in a stand.

Defoliation by the gypsy moth may reduce tree vigor, reduce growth of shoots and stem, cause dieback of the crown, trigger a failure of hard mast production, and sufficiently weaken a tree such that it is attacked and killed by wood-boring insects and root decay fungi. Hardwoods in a vigorous condition often can tolerate a year or two of defoliation before canopy dieback becomes pronounced. However, hardwoods that are stressed by drought, oak decline, or some other factor tolerate defoliation less well. The damage caused by gypsy moth feeding in spring is harmful because trees must draw upon reserve carbohydrates and nutrients to produce a second canopy of leaves following defoliation (a process referred to as refoliation). Generally, a tree refoliates when approximately 60 percent of its canopy is consumed. Production of a new set of leaves following defoliation restores the photosynthetic capability of a tree's canopy, however, the refoliation process draws upon nutrient reserves that would be used for shoot growth and foliage production the following spring. The refoliated canopy is not able to fully replace the nutrients and stored reserves mobilized by the tree during refoliation, leaving the tree in a weaker condition the following spring. As a result, trees exposed to repeated defoliation and refoliation are weaker and more susceptible to attack by wood-boring insects and root-decay fungi.

In the generally infested area or quarantine area where populations are treated to protect foliage, gypsy moth population densities fluctuate widely from year to year resulting in episodes of dramatic and severe defoliation followed by periods of relative innocuousness. At low densities, the gypsy moth is regulated, but not eliminated, by natural enemies such as parasitic insects and predaceous vertebrates, particularly small mammals. As populations increase beyond the control of these natural enemies, the gypsy moth is regulated by different mortality factors, primarily diseases and starvation. Of these two factors, diseases caused by the nucleopolyhedrosis virus (gmNPV) and the gypsy moth fungus (Entomophaga maimaiga) lead to the collapse of outbreak populations of gypsy moth. At the forest stand level, the period between outbreaks may range from 2 to 5 years and the actual outbreak period may range from 1 to 3 years. On a region-wide basis, gypsy moth populations develop to outbreak levels across wide areas of the northeast, mid-Atlantic, and Lake States for a

period of years and then drop to very low levels for several years. Factors regulating these regional outbreaks and collapses of gypsy moth populations are not well understood.

In response to concerns that the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) was not adequately addressing the apparent increase in spread rates over the past three decades (Liebhold and others 1992), the USDA Forest Service (FS) in cooperation with Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS); the states of Michigan, West Virginia, Virginia, and North Carolina; and the National Park Service, embarked on a pilot project called "Slow the Spread" (STS). The STS goal is to determine the feasibility of reducing the rate at which gypsy moth is currently spreading, by comprehensively implementing integrated pest management strategies over large geographic areas in the transition zone. As of this writing, evaluation of the STS project indicated that estimated spread rates significantly declined from an average of 26.5 km/yr prior to 1990 to 8.6 km/yr after 1990 (Sharov and Liebhold 1998) and STS has been integrated into USDA's national management strategy for gypsy moth.

Gypsy Moth Slow the Spread

Assuming the gypsy moth spreads at a rate of approximately 12 miles per year, it is expected to reach the Daniel Boone National Forest within 3 to 13 years (2005 to 2015). "Slow the Spread" is a national strategy designed to impede the spread of the gypsy moths by preventing low-density populations from becoming established and/or rapidly increasing. Slow the Spread employs intensive monitoring and aggressive management of gypsy moth populations that are increasing within the transition area (50 to 100 miles ahead of the front). The objective is to delay the impacts and costs associated with gypsy moth outbreaks and suppression. Figure 3 - 36 shows a projection of gypsy moth spread with the Slow the Spread strategy in place and without the Slow the Spread strategy.

States neighboring Kentucky to the east and northeast (Ohio, West Virginia, and Virginia) have suffered from defoliation caused by the gypsy moth (Table 3 - 36). These states are active in suppression efforts as described in the Gypsy Moth Environmental Impact Statement 1995 (Forest Health Protection 2002a, p.7).

Table 3 - 37 displays the results of annual monitoring of gypsy moth traps in high-use areas of the DBNF.

Isolated male gypsy moths have been captured, apparently arriving here while attached to vehicles that traveled from gypsy moth infested areas. At present there are no known reproducing populations in Kentucky.

Table 3 - 36. Aerially detected gypsy moth defoliation, 1996-2000.

STATE	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
Ohio	49,000	5,000	1,600	48,200	23,600
Virginia	0	0	0	0	71,000
West Virginia	70,700	500	800	0	323,100
14 Other States	80,000	41,800	360,900	476,600	1,205,800
Total	199,700	47,300	363,300	524,800	1,623,500

(Forest Health Protection 2002a, p.7)

Table 3 - 37. Results of gypsy moth pheromone trapping on the DBNF, FY-2001.

District	Pheromone Trapping No. & Sex of Moths Captured	Delimited Grid Trapping No. & Sex of Moths Captured
Morehead	1 – Male	Not trapped
Stanton	0	Not trapped
London	1 – Male	0
Somerset	0	Not trapped
Stearns	0	Not trapped
Redbird	0	Not trapped

A gypsy moth risk rating system has been developed for use with the Continuous Inventory of Stand Conditions (CISC) maintained by the DBNF. This risk rating system was developed by entomologists at the Forest Health Protection field office in Asheville, NC. The model utilizes variables such as Forest Type, Condition Class, Site Index (a measure of site productivity) and Age to assign a risk to each stand. Risks are categorized as Unaffected, Low, Moderate, High, or Extreme. This model was applied to the Daniel Boone National Forest CISC information. Currently, approximately 23 percent of National Forest System land on the DBNF is at high to extreme risk of suffering damaged or death from gypsy moth attack. Figure 3 - 35 displays the existing condition pertaining to these gypsy moth risks. The spread of gypsy moth is projected in Figure 3 - 36.

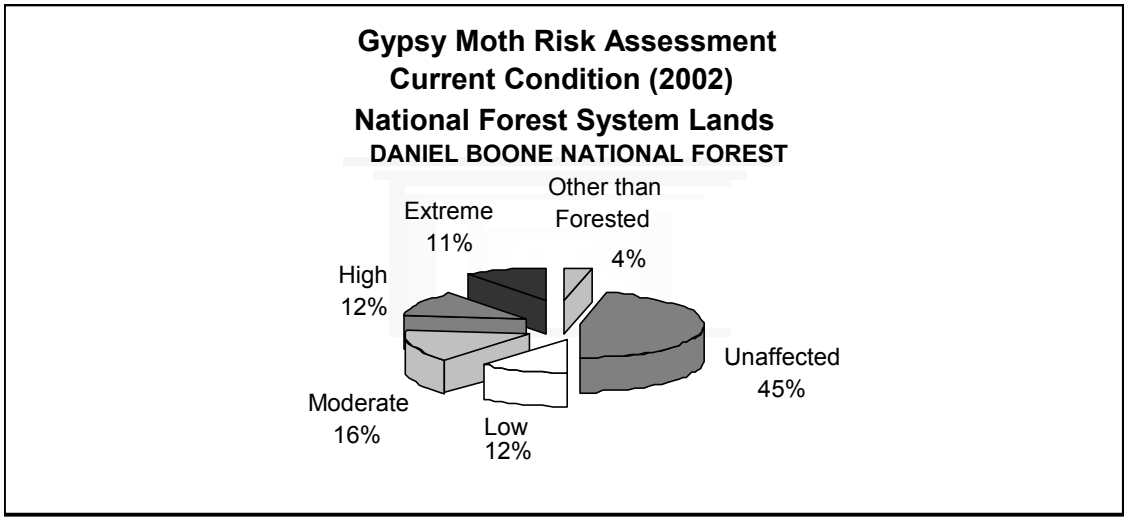

Figure 3 - 35. Gypsy moth risk assessment for the Daniel Boone National Forest.

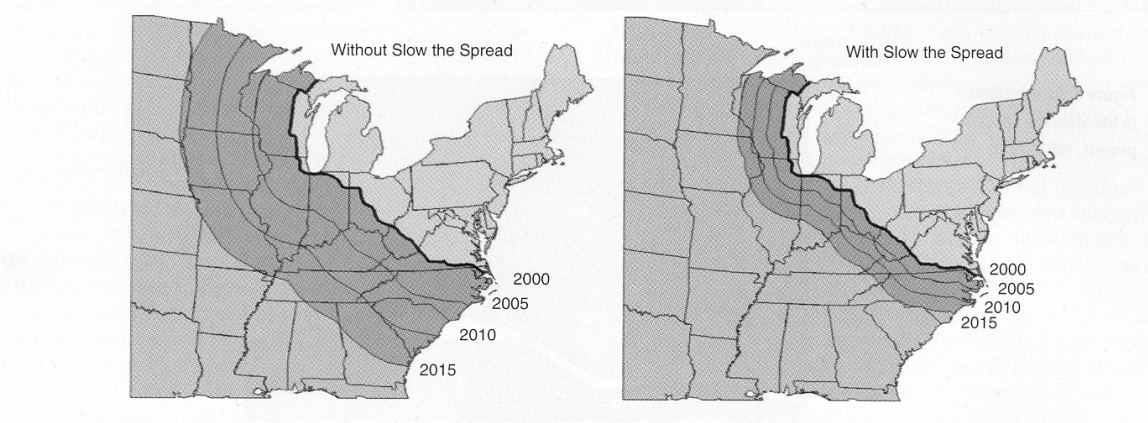

Figure 3 - 36. Projected gypsy moth spread in the Eastern United States. (Sharov et al. 2002, p. 34).

(Non-native) Hemlock woolly adelgid was brought to the eastern United States near Richmond, Virginia from Asia in 1927. The adelgid was present on some non-native tree species that a private collector planted in his arboretum. Distribution remained localized until the 1960s. The population has since spread west throughout the Shenandoah Valley into the Blue Ridge Mountains of Virginia, south into North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee and north into the northeastern United States. Impacts can be severe. The entire range of eastern and Carolina hemlock could become infested within 30 years. Any hemlock tree is vulnerable, regardless of aspect, site conditions, or tree age. Once infested, tree mortality usually occurs in less than seven years. Considering known locations of the adelgid, it is expected to spread into Kentucky within the next 3 to 5 years (2005 to 2008).

(Non-native) Kudzu was introduced into the United States at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition in 1876 where it was used as an ornamental, covering walkways and running through trellises. It was also recommended as a forage plant at that time. It was not until 1933 that the Soil Erosion Service (later named the Soil Conservation Service and now the National Resources Conservation Service) began distributing kudzu as a soil stabilizer (approximately 85 million plants were distributed). In 1953 the U.S. Department of Agriculture removed kudzu from its listings of cover plants, and in 1970 listed it for the first time as a common weed in the South.

(Non-native) Asiatic or oriental bittersweet is a deciduous woody vine that climbs by twining about a support. It is native to temperate East Asia, including central and northern Japan, Korea, and China north of the Yangtze River. Bittersweet appears to have been introduced to eastern North America around 1860. It is especially troublesome in the southern Appalachians. Its North American habitat preferences are wide but seem to be exclusively terrestrial. It is variously described as occupying open woods and thickets, roadsides, fencerows, and alluvial woods (Dreyer 1994). At present, oriental bittersweet is known in several small areas on the Morehead and Stanton districts.

(Non-native) Japanese knotweed is native to eastern Asia. It was introduced from Japan to the United Kingdom as an ornamental in 1825 and to North America in the late nineteenth century. Its early emergence and height growth combine to shade out other vegetation and prevent regeneration of other species. It does not appear to be a threat in undisturbed forests or in other low-light areas. If

unchecked, it will likely continue to expand its range in open habitats (Seiger 1991). Currently, Japanese knotweed has been located only on the Stearns district.

(Non-native) Nepalese browntop is also commonly referred to as Japanese grass or Eualia. An annual grass native to Asia from India, Japan, China, Korea, and Malaysia, it was first identified in the United States in 1919. It grows quickly, fruits within a single season, produces abundant seed, and easily invades disturbed areas, including areas disturbed by water along streams. Tolerant to shade, it does not persist in areas of full sunlight. Once established, however, it is difficult to eradicate (Tu, undated). Nepalese browntop has been found Forestwide.

(Non-native) Musk thistle, native to Europe and Asia, arrived in the United States during the mid-1800s. Musk thistle is most prevalent in disturbed areas and native grasslands (Heibel 1987). Musk thistle has been found on the Morehead district.

(Non-native) Spotted knapweed a native of Europe was accidentally introduced to North America in the 1890s in alfalfa seed from Asia Minor (Mauer et. al. 1987). Spotted knapweed tolerates shade but invades grasslands, displacing native grasses. Knapweed has been found on the London district.

(Non-native) Crown vetch is native to Europe, southwest Asia and northern Africa. Crown vetch is widely distributed throughout the northeastern United States, mostly from being planted along highways. Primarily a species of open, disturbed sites, it tolerates light to moderate forest shade. Currently, crown vetch has been found on the Morehead and London districts.

(Non-native) Zebra mussel, native to Eastern Europe, first entered the United States in the mid 1980s. Currently, zebra mussels have been found in Lake Cumberland.

(Non-native) Asian clam, a native of Asia, was introduced to North America around 1920 in the northwest. Since then, it has invaded nearly every major river system in the United States and is found throughout the DBNF.

(Native) Southern pine beetle, a native species, is a threat to shortleaf, pitch, and Virginia pine trees. Beginning in 2000, several Appalachian states with southern-yellow pine trees experienced extremely high populations of the southern pine beetle (Table 3 - 38). This will likely be known as one of the largest such outbreaks in the history for this region.

Table 3 - 38. Acres (thousands) of Southern Pine Beetle outbreaks, 1996-2000*.

STATE	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001
Kentucky	0	0	0	0	220	100,000
13 Other States	7,301	8,477	6,820	6,159	11,912	Unknown
Total	7,301	8,477	6,820	6,159	12,132	

*Based on change detection analysis using satellite imagery. USDA Forest Service 2002a, p.7

As the southern pine beetle populations expanded the DBNF, southern-yellow pine trees died at an alarming rate. The infestation did not begin as individual spots that progressed across the landscape, but rather as thousands of widespread spots that expanded in all directions. Suppression efforts were largely ineffective. Even isolated southern-yellow pine trees, eastern white pine, and hemlock trees became infested and died. By 2002, populations of predator beetles were on the increase, and a noticeable decrease in southern pine beetle activity was evident.

The southern pine beetle infestation and massive tree loss has altered nearly 100,000 acres of upland stands in which southern-yellow pine was a component. Observations by field-going personnel indicate that individual live pine trees remain scattered across the landscape. Planting efforts can restore the southern-yellow pine component, but in the absence of human intervention, hardwoods are replacing dead pine trees.

(Native) Oak decline is a concern for upland hardwood forests throughout the Appalachian range. Stand and site factors that determine oak decline risk include forest type (oak density), site productivity (site index), age, and stress factors such as spring defoliation and drought. Red oaks are especially vulnerable. The red-oak borer is a contributing factor in widespread, severe mortality due to oak decline in Arkansas and could become a danger in Kentucky because of similar forest types and stand conditions. Approximately 36 percent (250,000 acres) of the National Forest System lands on the DBNF have upland forest types at risk of oak decline. Thirty-nine percent (96,000 acres) can be classified as damaged, 24 percent (61,000 acres) can be classified as vulnerable, and 37 percent (93,000 acres) can be classified as unaffected.

(Native) Oak Decline and Red-oak Borer: Oak decline is the culmination of three groups of interacting factors. The first group, termed *predisposing* factors, includes advanced physiologic age, tree species composition, tree density, and soil attributes. The second group, or *inciting* factors, includes drought and spring defoliation by frost or insects such as the gypsy moth or fall cankerworm. The third group is *contributing* factors such as armillaria root disease (caused by *Armillaria mella* (Vahl.) Quel.), two-lined chestnut borer, and the red oak borer. While contributing factors often appear to be the proximal cause of tree mortality in oak decline events, predisposing and inciting factors set the stage for the action of opportunistic pathogens and insects that infect the roots and girdle stems of vulnerable trees.

(Non-Native) Beech bark disease, a disease complex resulting from the interaction of multiple insect and fungus species that has caused extensive mortality of American beech in the northeastern United States. Beech bark disease results in mortality especially of large, old beech trees and heavy sprouting of highly susceptible stems that creates a stunted thicket growth of poorly-formed trees termed the "aftermath forest." Wounds created by feeding of the primary scale insect, Cryptococcus fagisuga, create infection courts suitable for colonization by several native and non-native species in the genus Neonectria (Primary native fungus is N. galligena and the primary non-native fungus is N. coccinea var. faginata.) A number of other related and un-related insects and fungi may be involved in the beech bark disease complex. Currently, 3,000 acres of forest on the DBNF is at risk to beech bark disease but management for the disease will be impractical until the disease becomes introduced and the relative abundance of resistant trees can be estimated.

Overstory vegetation

Over-mature trees[6] typically have a slower growth rate and less ability to withstand stress events than younger trees. In forest types found on the DBNF, culmination of periodic annual increment generally occurs 80 years after stand establishment. Nearly 44 percent (308,000 acres) of existing forest stands within the DBNF proclamation area have an average tree age of 80 years or greater and this is expected to increase to 58 percent (408,000 acres) over the next 10 years. This abundance of

[6] A tree or stand that is declining in commercial value (see glossary).

over-mature trees will result is an elevated risk of mortality to a number of abiotic and biotic stress events across the landscape.

Tree density

Trees in dense, over-stocked growing conditions typically exhibit lowered radial growth and have poorer live-crown development when compared to trees in fully stocked or open-grown conditions. In dense stands, reductions in photosynthetic potential results in increased susceptibility to stress events such as insect and disease outbreaks until tree mortality naturally thins stands or trees are thinned as part of active management. There are indications that much of the forest may be in an overstocked condition (Alerich 1991). Although current inventory data does not yield accurate estimates of forest densities, future surveys should be able to monitor this condition.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Richness

The six major forest types would continue to be present. None of the alternatives contain direction that would eliminate or add major forest types.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Hemlock woolly adelgid: Young and old hemlock trees whether healthy or damaged are equally susceptible to the hemlock woolly adelgid. Hemlock trees dominate a large part of riparian areas across the forest, some as scattered individuals and some as dense stands. While the hemlock woolly adelgid may not move rapidly through the DBNF in the manner of the southern pine beetle, it could still claim thousands of hemlock trees in the long-term. Prescribed fire could eliminate or prevent establishment of hemlock on the slopes where they would be susceptible to attack. Hemlock trees would still likely occur in riparian areas where fire is less intense during prescribed burns. The relative amount of fire among the alternatives would not change when the hemlock woolly adelgid arrives in Kentucky.

Kudzu: Patches of kudzu would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication is unlikely during the next 10 years. Where action is not taken, kudzu would continue to spread, climbing trees and shrubs and shading out native vegetation. Repeat treatments would be needed to limit growth or eliminate a patch.

Asiatic Bittersweet: Patches of Asiatic bittersweet would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication is unlikely during the next 10 years. Where action is not taken, Asiatic bittersweet spreads rapidly because of high reproductive rate, long-range dispersal from birds and small mammals, ability to sprout from roots, and rapid growth rate. The twining and climbing action of Asiatic bittersweet causes plants to be overtopped and girdled, resulting in death to plants.

Japanese Knotweed: Patches of Japanese knotweed would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication is unlikely during the next 10 years. Where action is not taken, Japanese knotweed would remain. It would not invade the forest understory because it requires high light environments for survival. Repeat treatment would be needed to prevent reestablishment.

Nepal Browntop: Patches of Nepal browntop would be monitored and occasionally, suppression activities would occur. Complete eradication is unlikely because it produces abundant seed that remains viable in the soil for up to five years. Nepal browntop can quickly crowd out natural communities, mostly in moist disturbed areas. Repeat treatments would be needed to limit patch growth or to eliminate a patch.

Musk Thistle: Patches of musk thistle would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication is unlikely during the next 10 years. Musk thistle occurs in disturbed areas such as roadsides and grasslands, crowding out natural communities.

Spotted Knapweed: Like many noxious weeds, initial invasion usually correlates with highly disturbed areas. Once established, it can invade relatively undisturbed areas. Patches of spotted knapweed would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication is unlikely during the next 10 years. Spotted knapweed has been found in grassland areas that are usually over grazed. Repeat treatments would be needed to limit patch growth or to eliminate a patch.

Crown Vetch: Like many noxious weeds, initial invasion usually correlates with highly disturbed areas. Once established, it can invade relatively undisturbed areas. Patches of crown vetch would be monitored and occasionally suppressed. Complete eradication would be unlikely during the 10 years. Crown vetch has been found in grassland areas. It tolerates light to moderate shade and will survive and spread under open forest cover. Repeat treatments would be needed to limit patch growth or to eliminate a patch.

Zebra mussel: No action would be taken because scientists at present have no means of eradicating zebra mussels.

Southern Pine Beetle: A wide spread infestation of southern pine beetle is unlikely in the next 10 years. Isolated spots may be active from year to year depending on climatic conditions, predator populations, and stress to pine trees.

Asian clam: Asian clams are present throughout the DBNF and no effort would be made to eradicate the species.

Beech bark disease: Age, size, and density of beech trees are factors that determine vulnerability and susceptibility. Beech bark disease is expected to be present on the forest within 10-20 years. Once established, the rate of spread will depend on beech stocking and how well the beech scale is able to spread. Many stands of large, old beech occur in the Upper Kentucky River Management Area, unfortunately, the highest mortality from beech bark diseases occurs with older, larger trees. The general forest trend toward an older-aged forest in all of the alternatives will result in enhanced risk to mortality from beech bark disease. Until beech bark disease becomes established, management for the disease in each alternative is impractical until more knowledge about distribution of resistant trees within the DBNF can be obtained. Prescribed burning is one tool that can be used to control heavy sprouting in beech bark disease-affected stands and to prevent beech from becoming established in new stands.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Richness and Evenness

Outside actions by the private sector or by other agencies are unlikely to change the number or condition of the major forest types on the DBNF.

Native and Non-Native Invasive Species

Non-native invasive species can be transported into the area by vehicles, birds, livestock, equipment, and by people seeding disturbed areas on private land. If these areas are near National Forest System land, there is a chance for invasive species to spread onto the forest. Movement of boats from lakes containing zebra mussels can bring them to uninfested lakes. Vegetation management on private land can affect the presence and populations of insects and disease in the area. Road maintenance along state and federal highways can cause seed to move during grading operations. The differing emphasis on recreation among alternatives could have some impact on the spread of invasive species. Increased out-of-state travel could increase the likelihood of importing invasive species. Arrival of an invasive species could result from a single incident, however, regardless of the emphasis placed on recreation.

Activities in other states to suppress gypsy moth populations would be a factor in determining when the front reaches Kentucky, including the DBNF. Vehicles traveling from gypsy moth infested areas could bring gypsy moth into Kentucky. Gypsy moth occurrences are more likely to occur in developed campgrounds and parking areas. Activities designed to improve tree growth and develop advanced regeneration of oaks on National Forest System land, however, would not be sufficient to replace the aging upland hardwood forest types that would be affected by gypsy moth. Activities on private land are unpredictable and are not normally designed to defend against gypsy moth movement.

Physical Tree Features, Including Overstory

Occurrences of wildland fire are unpredictable, mostly a result of arson. The potential for damage to hardwood trees from wildland fire is related to the amount of land burned each year and the conditions at the time of the burn. Quantification of the damage that would be caused by wildfire cannot be predicted accurately.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Evenness

Pine restoration following the southern pine beetle infestation, would be expected to occur on approximately 21,000 acres (2,083 acres annually). Prescribed burning would be expected on approximately 150,000 acres (15,000 acres annually), mostly in forest types containing a pine component. These two activities should maintain or restore approximately 25,000 acres of the pine and pine/hardwood as well as 48,000 acres of the hardwood/pine forest types that would otherwise convert to a hardwood forest type.

Over time (50 to 100 years), natural succession and management activities are expected to contribute toward changes in the vegetative component of the major forest types. Management activities that manipulate vegetation (tree cutting and prescribed burning) would maintain or restore early successional tree species on approximately 90,000 acres (9,000 acres annually). These treatments would occur in the 1985 Plan's Management Areas 6 and 7, which encompass approximately 87 percent of the National Forest System land base. In 1985 Plan's Management Areas that are unsuitable for timber production, the tree species composition would move toward densely stocked, late-successional maple and beech.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Gypsy moth: By 2012, approximately 54 percent (145,000 acres) of upland hardwoods would be at high or extreme-risk to gypsy moth infestation. This would be a five percent decrease from the 59 percent (157,000 acres) currently at high or extreme-risk. Eradication and Slow-the-Spread strategies would be implemented to impede the gypsy moth advance by preventing low-density populations from establishing and/or rapidly increasing. Steps would be taken to eliminate accidental introductions from becoming established. Also Slow-the-Spread activities would employ intensive monitoring and aggressive management of gypsy moth populations within the transition area (50 to 100 miles ahead of the front) (Gypsy Moth FEIS). Over the 10-year planning period, treatment of approximately 45,000 acres of upland hardwoods currently in the extreme-risk category would fortify them against gypsy moth attack, making them only moderately at risk. This analysis also accounts for 10 years of growth that would move approximately 32,000 acres (from 157,000 to 189,000) from the moderate-risk category (2002) into high or extreme-risk (2012).

Oak decline: By 2012 an estimated 22 percent (145,000 acres) of the DBNF would be susceptible (vulnerable or damaged condition) to oak decline, a 2 percent decrease from the 24 percent (157,000 acres) currently susceptible.

Physical Tree Features, Including Overstory

Thinning would occur on approximately 15,000 acres over the next 10-years. The water, nutrients, and light available to the remaining trees would offer them the opportunity to increase their crowns and roots. An increased live crown ratio would reduce the strain on trees remaining in thinned areas, improving their ability to withstand stresses induced by invasive species.

The crowns of trees in dense stands not thinned would become smaller as the stands age. Some trees would die because their live crowns would not be capable of supplying the water and nutrients needed to maintain growth. In general, the Forest would have many areas of trees under stress from dense stocking and old age.

Prescribed burning would encourage advance oak regeneration and eliminate thin-barked species such as maple, beech and hemlock. Because prescribed burning would occur at a landscape scale making use of existing control lines where possible, pole stands of hardwood could receive some damage. The bark on trees within pole-sized stands may not be thick enough to withstand fire resulting in basal wounding and open scars. Some trees could die, a positive result if they were not a desired component of the stand. With 15,000 acres burned annually, mostly within the pine-dominated region, little impact to hardwoods would be expected.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional effects beyond those already disclosed.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Evenness

Pine restoration, following the southern pine beetle infestation, would be expected to occur on approximately 4,000 acres (436 acres annually). Prescribed burning would be expected on approximately 20,000 acres (2,377 acres annually), mostly in forest types containing a pine component. These two activities should maintain or restore approximately 5,000 acres of the pine and pine/hardwood as well as 48,000 acres of the hardwood/pine forest types that would otherwise convert to a hardwood forest type.

Over time (50 to 100 years), natural succession would favor maple and beech. Management activities that manipulate vegetation (tree cutting and prescribed burning) would maintain or restore early successional tree species on approximately 10,000 acres (1,000 acres annually). Tree species composition would tend toward densely stocked, late-successional maple and beech on the remainder of the forest.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Gypsy moth: By 2012 an estimated 68 percent (181,000 acres) of upland hardwoods would be at high or extreme-risk to gypsy moth attack, a 9 percent increase from the 59 percent (157,000 acres) currently at high or extreme-risk. Eradication and Slow-the-Spread strategies would be implemented to impede the gypsy moth advance by preventing low-density populations from establishing and/or rapidly increasing. Steps would be taken to eliminate accidental introductions from becoming established. Also Slow-the-Spread activities would employ intensive monitoring and aggressive management of gypsy moth populations within the transition area, 50 to 100 miles ahead of the front, (Gypsy Moth FEIS). Over the 10-year planning period, treatment of 9,000 acres of upland hardwoods currently in the extreme-risk category would fortify them against gypsy moth attack, making them only moderately at risk. This analysis also accounts for 10 years of growth that would move approximately 32,000 acres (157,000 to 189,000 acres) from the moderate-risk category (2002) into high or extreme-risk (2012).

Oak decline: By 2012 an estimated 27 percent (145,000 acres) of the Forest would be susceptible (vulnerable or damaged condition) to oak decline, a 3 percent increase from the 24 percent (157,000 acres) currently susceptible.

Physical Tree Features, Including Overstory

Thinning would occur on approximately 15,000 acres over the next 10 years. The water, nutrients, and light available to the remaining trees would offer them the opportunity to increase their crowns and roots. An increased live crown ratio would reduce the strain on trees remaining in thinned areas, improving their ability to withstand stresses induced by invasive species.

The crowns of trees in dense stands not thinned would become smaller as the stands age. Some trees would die because their live crowns would not be capable of supplying the water and nutrients needed to maintain growth. In general, the Forest would have many areas of trees under stress from dense stocking and old age.

Prescribed burning would encourage advance oak regeneration and eliminate thin-barked species such as maple, beech and hemlock. Because prescribed burning would occur at a landscape scale making use of existing control lines where possible, pole stands of hardwood could receive some damage. The bark on trees within pole-sized stands may not be thick enough to withstand fire, resulting in basal wounding and open scars. Some trees could die, a positive result if they were not a desired component of the stand. With 2,000 to 15,000 acres burned annually, little impact to hardwoods would be expected.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional effects beyond those already disclosed.

ALTERNATIVE C, C-1, & D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Evenness

Pine restoration, following the southern pine beetle infestation, would be expected to occur on approximately 8,000 acres (822 acres annually). Prescribed burning would be expected on approximately 150,000 acres (15,000 acres annually). These two activities should maintain or restore approximately 10,000 acres of the pine and pine/hardwood as well as 48,000 acres of the hardwood/pine forest types that would otherwise convert to a hardwood forest type.

Over time (50 to 100 years), natural succession would favor maple and beech. Management activities that manipulate vegetation (tree cutting and prescribed burning) would maintain or restore early successional tree species on approximately 60,000 acres (6,000 acres annually). Tree species composition would tend toward densely stocked, late-successional maple and beech on the remainder of the forest.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Gypsy moth: By 2012 an estimated 60 percent (160,000 acres) of upland hardwoods would be at high or extreme-risk to gypsy moth attack, a one percent increase from the 59 percent (157,000 acres) currently at high or extreme-risk. Eradication and Slow-the-Spread strategies would be implemented to impede the gypsy moth advance by preventing low-density populations from establishing and/or rapidly increasing. Steps would be taken to eliminate accidental introductions from becoming established. Also Slow-the-Spread activities would employ intensive monitoring and aggressive management of gypsy moth populations within the transition area, 50 to 100 miles ahead of the front, (Gypsy Moth FEIS). Over the 10-year planning period, treatment of approximately 30,000 acres of upland hardwoods currently in the extreme-risk category would fortify them against gypsy moth attach, making them only moderately at risk. This analysis also accounts for 10 years of

growth that would move approximately 32,000 acres (157,000 to 189,000 acres) from the moderate-risk category (2002) into high or extreme-risk (2012).

Oak decline: By 2012 an estimated 24 percent (160,000 acres) of the Forest would be susceptible (vulnerable or damaged condition) to oak decline, an increase of less than one percent from the 24 percent (157,000 acres) currently susceptible.

Physical Tree Features, Including Overstory

Thinning activities would occur on approximately 15,000 acres over the next 10 years. The water, nutrients, and light would be available to the remaining trees providing them with the opportunity to increase their crowns and roots. The live crown ratio on leave trees in thinned areas would be expected to increase. These conditions reduce the amount of stress to the remaining trees improving their ability to withstand stresses induced from invasive species.

The crowns of trees in dense stands that have not been thinned would become smaller as stands age. Some trees would die because their roots and crowns would not be capable of supplying the water and nutrients needed to maintain growth. In general, the Forest would have many areas of trees under stress from dense stocking.

Prescribed burning would encourage advance oak regeneration and eliminate thin-barked species such as maple, beech and hemlock. Because prescribed burning would occur at a landscape scale making use of existing control lines where possible, pole stands of hardwood could receive some damage. The bark on trees within pole-sized stands may not be thick enough to withstand fire, resulting in basal wounding and open scars. Some trees could die, a positive result if they were not a desired component of the stand. However, with 15,000 to 50,000 acres burned annually, burning would occur in hardwood stands resulting in a noticeable increase in advance oak regeneration and elimination of thin-barked species. This thinning of the forest would encourage root and crown development of remaining trees. Signs of fire, such as basal scarring and possibly open wounds, especially in the younger hardwood stands, would be apparent.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional effects beyond those already disclosed.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Evenness

Pine restoration, following the southern pine beetle infestation, would be expected to occur on approximately 4,400 acres (436 acres annually). Prescribed burning would be expected on approximately 24,000 acres (2,400 acres annually). These two activities should maintain or restore approximately 5,000 acres of the pine and pine/hardwood as well as 48,000 acres of the hardwood/pine forest types that would otherwise convert to a hardwood forest type.

Over time (50 to 100 years), natural succession would favor maple and beech. Management activities that manipulate vegetation (tree cutting and prescribed burning) would maintain or restore early successional tree species on approximately 80,000 acres (8,000 acres annually). Tree species composition would tend toward densely stocked, late-successional maple and beech on the remainder of the forest.

Native and Non-native Invasive Species

Gypsy moth: By 2012 an estimated 48 percent (130,000 to 268,000 acres) of upland hardwoods would be at high or extreme-risk to gypsy moth attack, an 11 percent decrease from the 59 percent (157,000 to 268,000 acres) currently at high or extreme-risk. Eradication and Slow-the-Spread strategies would impede the spread of the gypsy moth by preventing low-density populations from establishing and/or rapidly increasing. Steps would be taken to eliminate accidental introductions from becoming established. Also, Slow-the-Spread activities would employ intensive monitoring and aggressive management of gypsy moth populations within the transition area, 50 to 100 miles ahead of the front, (Gypsy Moth FEIS). Over the 10-year planning period, treatment of approximately 60,000 acres of upland hardwoods currently in the extreme-risk category would be fortified against gypsy moth attack, making them only moderately at risk. This analysis also accounts for 10 years of growth that would move approximately 32,000 acres (157,000 to 189,000) from the moderate-risk category (2002) into high or extreme-risk (2012).

Oak decline: By 2012 an estimated 19 percent (130,000/672,000 acres) of the Forest would be susceptible (vulnerable or damaged condition) to oak decline, a 5 percent decrease from the 24 percent (157,000/672,000 acres) currently susceptible.

Physical Tree Features, Including Overstory

Thinning would occur on approximately 24,000 acres over the next 10 years. The water, nutrients, and light available to the remaining trees would offer them the opportunity to increase their crowns and roots. An increased live crown ratio would reduce the strain on trees remaining in thinned areas, improving their ability to withstand stresses induced by invasive species.

The crowns of trees in dense stands not thinned would become smaller as the stands age. Some trees would die because their live crowns would not be capable of supplying the water and nutrients needed to maintain growth. In general, the Forest would have many areas of trees under stress from dense stocking and old age.

Prescribed burning would encourage advance oak regeneration and eliminate thin-barked species such as maple, beech and hemlock. Because prescribed burning would occur at a landscape scale, making use of existing control lines where possible, pole stands of hardwood could receive some damage. The bark on trees within pole-sized stands may not be thick enough to withstand fire, resulting in basal wounding and open scars. Some trees could die, a positive result if they were not a desired component of the stand.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional effects beyond those already disclosed.

VIABILITY

Affected Environment

The viability of species native to the DBNF or within the influence of the Forest (the proclamation boundary) was addressed in a multiple step process. An extensive list of species found on or near the Forest was developed from literature, sight records, species location databases, consultation with other agencies, and the knowledge of Forest Service personnel. While this inventory includes about 3,800 species, not all species groups, e.g., insects and other arthropods are well represented, because documentation was not always available. At the same time, a list of major habitat associations and rare communities was developed. Then the catalog of species was filtered to identify keystone species and species with uncertain likelihood of continued viability, resulting in a list of 409 species[7]. This list is dynamic and the number of species on it is expected to change with updates of distribution and habitat and population condition data. Species with uncertain likelihood of continued viability are defined as those for which there is a low likelihood of maintaining viable populations within a defined area without management intervention. The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) defines a viable species population as "the estimated numbers and distribution of reproductive individuals to insure its continued existence [and] is well distributed in the planning area so that those individuals can interact" (36 CFR 219.19). Keystone species generally have stable populations and their viability is not of concern, but their existence in the ecosystem helps to ensure that one or more other species maintain viable populations.

Next, a list documenting the habitat relationships of these 409 species was compiled. A list of similar, associated habitats and their associated species was also developed, based on habitat-species relationships. Then, available data were utilized to estimate the types and amounts of habitat necessary to maintain minimum viability, i.e., the smallest population capable of sustaining itself for species with viability concerns. In the case of rarely occurring species this would mean the maintenance of existing populations and their required habitat.

If major habitat associations and rare communities can be maintained, adequate habitat should be available to maintain the viability of most species. Providing general forest type or structure condition, however, does not necessarily supply adequate habitat for every species. Those with highly specific habitats, low population numbers, or other factors potentially reducing the likelihood of continued viability may need closer examination and more precise habitat management.

For this analysis, the "planning area" referred to in the NFMA definition of viability consists of federally owned lands administered by the DBNF. The ability to sustain viable populations of native and non-native species of plants and animals is limited by the capabilities of the land and agency.

Because species and their environments are dynamic, it is not possible to ensure that a species will persist indefinitely. Likewise, there is no single, fixed size of a population above which a species is viable and below which it will become extinct (Boyce 1992), or in the case of the DBNF, extirpated. Consequently, viability is best expressed as a likelihood of continuance of a species in a particular area or the risk of a particular habitat-species relationship not being maintained on the ground.

[7] Consists of PETS and Conservation Species.

TERRESTRIAL SPECIES VIABILITY EVALUATION

National Forest Management Act (NFMA) regulations, adopted in 1982, require that habitat be managed to support viable populations of native and desirable non-native vertebrates within the planning area (36 CFR 219.19). USDA regulation 9500-004, adopted in 1983, re-enforces the NFMA viability regulation by requiring that habitats on national forests be managed to support viable populations of native and desired non-native plants, fish, and wildlife. These regulations focus on the role of habitat management in providing for species viability. Supporting viable populations involves providing habitat in amounts and distributions that can support interacting populations at levels that result in continued existence of the species well distributed over time.

The Southern Appalachian region supports extremely high levels of biological diversity compared to other regions, viewed both nationally and globally. As a result, large numbers of species are present for which population viability may be of concern. Detailed demographic or habitat capability analysis to evaluate population viability is not feasible for such a large number of species. Therefore, our goals for this evaluation are:

1) To use a clearly defined, transparent process to identify species for which there are substantive risks to maintenance of viable populations, and

2) To ensure consideration of appropriate habitat management strategies to reduce those risks to acceptable levels where feasible.

For comprehensiveness and consistency, evaluation of species viability was coordinated across several national forests undergoing simultaneous plan revisions. Species lists from the DBNF were compared with lists from the Jefferson National Forest, Cherokee National Forest, Sumter National Forest, Chattahoochee and Oconee National Forests, and National Forests in Alabama. These forests encompass portions of the Southern Appalachian, Piedmont, and East Gulf Coastal Plain ecoregions. However, the scale for this assessment is set by NFMA regulations as the "planning area," or the area of the National Forest System covered by a single forest plan. Therefore, separate risk assessment was done for each national forest covered by a separate forest plan. Although viability evaluation was coordinated across the ecoregions, analysis presented here focuses on information relevant to the DBNF.

Because NFMA regulations require the provision of habitat for species viability within the planning area, the focus of this evaluation is the habitat provided on National Forest System (NFS) land. Surrounding private lands may contribute to, or hinder, maintenance of species viability on NFS land, but surrounding lands are not relied upon to meet regulation requirements. For this reason, habitat abundance was assessed based on conditions found on NFS land. Habitat distribution, however, was assessed considering the condition of intermixed ownerships and conditions, which may affect the interactions of species among suitable habitat patches on NFS land.

Evaluation of migratory birds focused on breeding populations only, unless otherwise indicated. This focus does not mean that wintering and migrating populations were not considered during planning, but that viability evaluation makes most sense when viewed in terms of the relative stability of breeding populations.

Much of the foundational information used in this evaluation was compiled by NatureServe under a Participating Agreement with the Forest Service. NatureServe is an international non-profit organization, formerly part of The Nature Conservancy. Its mission is to develop, manage, and

distribute authoritative information critical to conservation of the world's biological diversity. Partnership with NatureServe was sought as a means to obtain the best available information on species status and habitat relationships for use in this evaluation. Under this agreement, NatureServe staff engaged numerous species experts and state heritage programs to develop a relational database that includes relevant information on species' status, habitat relationships, and threats to viability.

VIABILITY EVALUATION PROCESS

Risk to maintenance of viability over the next 50 years was assessed for each species in relation to each of its principle habitat relationships by alternative. Risk assessment was based on three factors: 1) current species abundance, 2) expected habitat abundance in 50 years, and 3) expected habitat distribution in 50 years (Figure 3 - 37). Once risk ratings were developed, how well management strategies would provide for species viability was assessed by alternative.

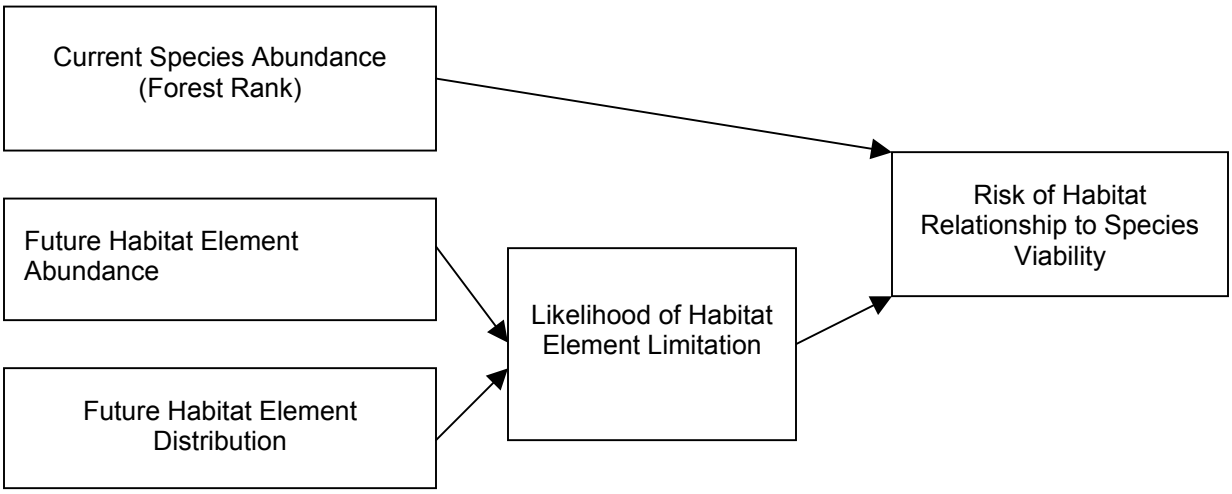

Figure 3 - 37. Relationship of variables used to rate the risk to viability resulting from a species' relationship with a habitat element.

A comprehensive list of species with potential viability concern was compiled for the DBNF. The list includes those species found, or potentially found, on the Forest from the following categories:

1) Species listed as proposed, threatened, or endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act
2) Species listed on the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species list
3) Species identified as locally rare on the DBNF by Forest Service biologists
4) Birds of conservation concern as identified by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
5) Declining species of high public interest.

Species lists from all national forests in the Southern Appalachian, Piedmont and Cumberland Plateau ecoregions, as well as Coastal Plain forests in Alabama, were pooled to create comprehensive lists of species of potential viability concern. NatureServe staff and contractors assigned abundance ranks for each species on the comprehensive ecoregion list for the DBNF. These Forest Ranks, or F Ranks, follow the conventions used by NatureServe and others in defining State

and Global Ranks. F Ranks were used in viability risk assessment as a categorical variable representing a species' current abundance. Forest Service biologists reviewed F Ranks developed by NatureServe to identify any inconsistencies between these rankings and Forest Service information. Many discrepancies in this abundance variable were resolved through coordination with NatureServe; however, some differences remain due to disagreement among experts or inconsistencies in source data. Efforts to resolve these differences are ongoing. For this analysis, where conflicting information on species abundance occurs, the most conservative information (i.e., that indicating lowest abundance) was used.

Only those species that are both confirmed present and rare or of unknown abundance (F1 through F3, and F?) on the DBNF were assessed for viability risk. Species ranked as F? were treated as F1 species to provide a conservative approach to those species for which abundance information is not available. Species currently abundant on the forest (F4, F5) are assumed to be at low risk of losing viability within the next 50 years, and, therefore, were not further evaluated for viability risk.

Table 3 - 39. Forest Ranks (F Rank) and definitions used to define status of species on the DBNF as part of species viability evaluation for Forest Plan revision, 2002.

Forest Rank	Forest Rank Definition
F0	Not present; no known occurrences on the Forest unit, and Forest is outside species' range or habitat not present.
F1	Extremely rare on the Forest unit, generally with 1-5 occurrences.
F2	Very rare on the Forest unit, generally with 6-20 occurrences.
F3	Rare and uncommon on the Forest unit, from 21-100 occurrences.
F4	Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure on the Forest unit.
F5	Demonstrably secure on the Forest unit.
F?	Present on the Forest, but abundance information is insufficient to develop rank.
FP	Possibly could occur on the Forest unit, but documented occurrences are not known.
FH	Of documented historical occurrence on the Forest unit; may be rediscovered.
FX	Once occurred but has been extirpated from the Forest unit; not likely to be rediscovered.

Because viability regulations focus on the role of habitat management in providing for species viability, habitat condition was the primary factor used to drive species viability evaluation. NatureServe staff and contractors identified habitat relationships for all species of potential viability concern, linking each species to vegetation community types, forest age, and habitat attributes as appropriate. Based on this information, each species was linked by Forest Service biologists to one or more habitat elements. These habitat elements (Table 3 - 40) roughly correspond to categories of management direction included in the Proposed Revised Forest Plan, and to sections of effects analysis included in this draft environmental impact statement (DEIS). NatureServe staff reviewed and provided adjustments to species' assignment to these habitat element groups.

Table 3 - 40. Habitat elements used to plan for, and assess risk to, viability of terrestrial species during DBNF Forest Plan revision.

HABITAT ELEMENT	ELEMENT DESCRIPTION
Bogs, Seeps, Seasonal Ponds	Bogs, seeps, seasonal ponds characterized by saturated soils
Open Wetlands	Open wetlands, marshes, beaver ponds, generally characterized by having some permanent standing water (includes swamps)
River Channels	Riverine gravel and sand bars, and river banks subject to flood scour
Glades and Barrens	Glades and barrens characterized by shallow soils, exposed parent material, and sparse or stunted vegetation
Rock Outcrops and Cliffs	Rock outcrops and cliffs characterized by exposed rock, shallow soils and sparse vegetation
Spray Cliffs	Rock that remains wet for all or most of the year, associated with waterfalls or seepage
Canebrakes	Canebrakes characterized by dense stands of cane and open canopies, usually within riparian areas
Caves	Caves with microclimates capable of supporting associated biota
Dry-Xeric Cedar Oak Forest	70+ year old redcedar and mixed oak forest with open midstory and understory.
Mature Forests (General)	70+ forest of any type
Mature Mixed Mesophytic Forests	70-140+ year old mixed mesophytic (cove) forest, characterized by calciphilic herbs and usually dominated by sugar maple, American basswood, and yellow buckeye
Mature Hemlock Forests	80-140 year old + eastern hemlock and eastern hemlock-white pine forests in native settings, typically on stream terraces and other mesic sites
Mature/ Old-Aged Beech Forests	Forests dominated by 80 year old + American beech, usually in coves or riparian areas
Mature Mesic-Xeric Oak Forests	Mesic to xeric 70-120 + year old oak and oak-yellow pine forests subject to moderate levels of disturbance (fire) sufficient to maintain the oak component
Mature Yellow Pine and Mixed Yellow Pine-Oak Forests	70-120 year old southern yellow pine and pine-oak forests maintained in open conditions by frequent fire
Mature Pitch Pine Forests	70-120 year old pitch pine or pitch pine-mixed yellow pine-oak forests, primarily on ridges and along cliffs. Maintained in open conditions by frequent fire
Mature High Elevation Mesic Hardwood (Pine Mtn.)	70+ year old mesic hardwoods at 2300 ft elevation or higher
Mature Forest Interiors	Mature forest interiors with minimal adverse effects due to forest edge.
Mid-Aged Forest	Forest 11-60 years old, often with high stem density
Young Age Forests	Young age forests, typically aged 0-10 years and dominated by woody species
Young Age Yellow Pine and Mixed Yellow Pine-Oak Forest	Young age yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest, typically 0-10 years old and dominated by woody species.
High Elevation Early-Aged Forest (Pine Mtn.)	Young age forest at 2300 ft elevation or higher
Canopy Gaps	60-140 year old mesic, deciduous, and 60-120 + year old dry-mesic oak forests with a diverse vertical and horizontal structure as a result of gaps in the canopy
Woodland	Open, moderate basal area with either grass/forb or low shrub understory
Wooded Grassland/Shrubland	Open, low basal area with either grass/forb or low shrub understory
Grass/Forb Woodlands and Wooded Grasslands	Open woodlands and wooded grasslands characterized by low canopy cover and species rich, grass-dominated understories, and maintained in open conditions by periodic fire
Grasslands	Grasslands with little to no overstory, usually occurring as patches within woodland and wooded grassland complexes and maintained by periodic fire
Fire Adapted/Enhanced	Species promoted by fire or fire maintained conditions
Riparian (General)	Riparian forest, open or closed and a variety of understory conditions
Open Midstory and Understory	Forest, generally mid-aged or older in which the midstory and understory are open and often sparse
Dense High Shrub Understory	Forest, generally mid-aged or older in which the understory is thick with woody species 6-10 ft tall
Mature/ Old-Aged Riparian	Riparian areas dominated by 70-120 year + deciduous and mixed conifer-hardwood forests
Young Age Riparian	Riparian areas with a dense understory or young age forest in riparian areas
Snags	Forests containing an abundance of snags
Den Trees	Trees with small to large cavities in which species may winter, seek protection or house young
Old-Aged Forest with Dead/Dying Large Trees	120-150 year old + forest characterized by having numerous large dead (snags) or dying trees
Downed Wood	Forests containing an abundance of downed wood and thick leaf litter
Hard Mast	Forests producing abundant hard mast
Lakeshores, Large Reservoirs	Forested shores of lakes
Pond Shore	Shores of ponds, usually grassy or shrubby
Water (Distance Sensitive)	Source of free water is needed with a specific distance during the entire year or specific portions of the year

Effects to these habitat elements are analyzed in this DEIS under other sections. Based on these analyses, each habitat element was assigned categorical values by alternative to indicate:

1) Future abundance (Table 3 - 41) and distribution (Table 3 - 42)
2) General likelihood that the habitat element would limit viability of associated species (Table 3 - 43)
3) Overall effect of national forest management on the habitat element (Table 3 - 45).

The future abundance variable (Table 3 - 41) is defined as the likely abundance of the associated habitat element in 50 years if the alternative were selected and implemented over that 50-year period. This variable indicates the abundance of the habitat element on National Forest System land only, to provide focus on the role of the national forest planning area in supporting associated species. Definitions of abundance categories are stated in quantifiable terms in order to be objective as possible; however, in many cases quantifiable estimates of future abundance are not available. In these cases, knowledge of Forest Service biologists was used to assign abundance values based on current conditions plus the magnitude and direction of effects expected under each alternative.

Table 3 - 41. Values used to categorize projected abundance of each habitat element after 50 years of implementing each alternative.

Habitat Abundance Value	Description
Rare	The habitat element is rare, with generally less than 100 occurrences, or patches of the element generally covering less than 1 percent of the national forest planning area.
Occasional	The habitat element is encountered occasionally, and generally is found on 1 to 10 percent of the national forest planning area.
Common	The habitat element is abundant and frequently encountered, and generally is found on more than 10 percent of the national forest planning area.

Similar to the future abundance variable, the future distribution variable (Table 3 - 42) is defined as the likely distribution of the associated habitat element in 50 years if the alternative were selected and implemented over that 50-year period. In contrast to the abundance variable, it includes consideration of intermixed ownership patterns and conditions, as well as their general effects on movements and interactions of individuals among the suitable habitat patches found on NFS land.

The number of species to be evaluated is very large, and the knowledge level required to assess habitat adequacy for most species is not available. However, habitat distribution can be assessed in historical terms. Conditions that existed prior to the major perturbations associated with European settlement of the planning area, generally defined as 1000 to 1700 A.D., provide this reference. This approach assumes that habitat distribution similar to that which supported associated species during relatively recent evolutionary history will likely contribute to their maintenance in the future. Accordingly, the viability risk of associated species rises as habitat departs from that historical distribution.

This approach has its own set of difficulties because evidence of pre-1700 conditions relevant to the planning area is scarce and often anecdotal. Some evidence does support the past occurrence of yellow pine forests as well as yellow pine and hardwood woodlands, wooded grasslands/shrublands, and smaller grasslands in the past 2,000 to 3,000 years on what is now the DBNF and adjacent areas (Campbell et al. 1991, Novi and Waldrop 1991, Delcourt et al. 1998, Delcourt, 2002, Owen 2002).

However, the extent of such habitats is not easily determined. The DBNF has a taken an adaptive approach plan for limited acreage in this planning cycle while projecting long-term, larger amounts (see Vegetation Cover section). In addition, the reference period may have included a wide variety of conditions as a result of growing aboriginal populations and accompanying use of agriculture and fire during the early portion of this period, and their subsequent dramatic decline due to disease epidemics following early European contact. Nevertheless, the precision required to assign the categorical values for this variable is not High, and may be supported by general positions described in mainstream conservation literature (see discussions in Baker and Hunter 2002; Owen 2002; Trani-Griep 2002). Knowledge of Forest Service biologists was used to assign distribution values, based on interpretations of historical conditions supported by conservation literature and current conditions, as well as magnitude and direction of effects expected under each alternative.

Table 3 - 42. Values used to categorize projected distribution of each habitat element after 50 years of implementing each alternative.

HABITAT DISTRIBUTION VALUE	DESCRIPTION
Poor	The habitat element is poorly distributed within the planning area and intermixed lands relative to conditions present prior to European settlement. Number and size of habitat patches is greatly reduced.
Fair	The habitat element is fairly well distributed within the planning area and intermixed lands relative to conditions present prior to European settlement. Number and size of habitat patches is somewhat reduced.
Good	The habitat element is well distributed within the planning area and intermixed lands relative to conditions present prior to European settlement. Number and size of habitat patches is similar to or only slightly reduced relative to reference conditions.

Habitat element abundance and distribution variables were combined to create one variable to indicate the general likelihood that the habitat element would be limiting to populations of associated species (Table 3 - 43). In this general context, habitat limitation refers to a habitat factor -- quantity, distribution, or quality -- that results in risk to continued existence of the species within the planning area. Everything else being equal, quality habitat elements that are rare and poorly distributed are those most likely to cause risk to viability of associated species; those that are common and well distributed are least likely to cause risk to viability of associated species.

Table 3 - 43. Likelihood of habitat limitation (High, Moderate, and Low) to associated species as derived from habitat abundance and distribution values.

HABITAT ABUNDANCE	HABITAT DISTRIBUTION		
	Poor	**Fair**	**Good**
Rare	High	High	Moderate
Occasional	High	Moderate	Low
Common	Moderate	Low	Low

Providing for species viability requires providing abundant and well-distributed habitat in ways that allow existing populations to persist or expand. The ability of existing populations to respond to available habitat depends in part on their current robustness, which is generally a function of population size. In general, for a given habitat condition, small populations will be at more risk than

large populations. To reflect this fact, the "likelihood of habitat limitation" variable was combined with a species' F Rank for each species/habitat element interaction to generate viability risk ratings (Table 3 - 44). Associations of very rare species with habitat elements that are likely to be most limiting were identified as those most at risk; associations of more common species with habitats less likely to be limiting received lower risk ratings.

Table 3 - 44. Viability risk ratings for species/habitat interactions as a function of a species' F Rank and likelihood of habitat element limitation variables.

Likelihood of Habitat Element Limitation	Species F Rank		
	F1 or F?	F2	F3
High	Very High	High	Moderately -High
Moderate	High	Moderately-High	Moderate
Low	Moderately-High	Moderate	Low

Once viability risk ratings were developed for each species/habitat relationship, habitat elements most commonly associated with risks to species viability were identified by counting the number of Very High, High, and Moderately High ratings associated with each. To assess the role of national forest management in minimizing viability risk associated with each habitat element, a management effects variable was assigned to each habitat element by alternative. The management effects variable (Table 3 - 45) categorizes the goal of management for the habitat element, the expected resulting trend, and any additional opportunity for minimizing viability risk. Numbers of Very High, High, and Moderately-High risk ratings were summarized by management effects variable by alternative to assess how well alternatives address viability-related habitat needs.

Table 3 - 45. Values used to categorize the effect of national forest management in minimizing or contributing to species viability risk associated with each habitat element.

MANAGEMENT EFFECT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
1	Abundance and distribution of the habitat element is maintained or improved by providing optimal protection, maintenance, and restoration to all occurrences (with limited exceptions in some cases). Little additional opportunity exists to decrease risk to viability of associated species because management is at or near optimal. Pertains largely to inherently rare habitat elements.
2	Abundance and distribution of the habitat element is improved through purposeful restoration, either through active management or passively by providing for successional progression. Opportunity for decreasing risk to associated species is primarily through increasing rates of restoration, where possible. Pertains largely to potentially widespread habitat elements.
3	The habitat element is maintained at approximately current distribution and abundance, though location of elements may shift over time as a result of management action or inaction. Opportunity to reduce risk to viability of associated species is primarily through adopting and implementing objectives to increase abundance and distribution of the habitat element.
4	Regardless of management efforts, the habitat element is expected to decrease in distribution and abundance as a result of factors substantially outside of Forest Service control (e.g., invasive pests, acid deposition). Opportunity to reduce risk to viability of associated species is primarily through cooperative ventures with other agencies and organizations.
5	The habitat element is expected to decrease in distribution and abundance as a result of management action or inaction. Opportunity to reduce risk to viability of associated species is primarily through adopting and implementing objectives to maintain or increase this habitat element.

Distribution of viability risk was also summarized by species status, i.e., federally listed under the Endangered Species Act, listed as Regional Forester's sensitive species, identified as locally rare, or of other concern. The species status summary highlights the relative role of other provisions included in law and policy that result in additional consideration of at-risk species during planning.

Viability Evaluation Results

Species viability evaluation for the DBNF included consideration of about 3,800 species of the Cumberland Plateau ecoregion. Of these species, 266 from the Cumberland Plateau ecoregion are considered rare (F Rank of F?, F1, F2 or F3) and are known to occur on the Forest.

Outcomes for habitat elements, as described under individual effects analysis sections, are summarized in Appendix H, Table H - 1, using the four variables described in Table 3 - 41, Table 3 - 42, Table 3 - 43, and Table 3 - 45. These variables indicate expected habitat condition following 50 years of implementing each alternative.

Ratings of risk to viability for each species/habitat relationship by alternative are presented in Appendix H, Table H - 2. To facilitate comparison of effects of alternatives on species viability, the numbers of Very High, High, and Moderately-High risk ratings are summarized for each alternative by habitat element (Table 3 - 46), management effect (Table 3 - 47), and species status (Table 3 - 48).

Viability risk rating summaries indicate relatively small differences among alternatives relative to effects on species viability. This similarity results from planning efforts to include provision in all alternatives for species viability in compliance with NFMA regulations. Examples of such provisions common to all alternatives (except Alternative A, which represents the current forest plan) include the Rare Community Prescription Area and the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area. Similarity of viability outcomes among alternatives also results from the influence of external forest health threats, which represent serious risks to forest communities and associated species regardless of alternative. Differences among alternatives are also muted by the small scale of actions contemplated under all alternatives relative to the more extensive effects to ecological systems that have occurred to DBNF landscapes since European settlement. Broader scale effects will likely continue to have similar important effects to species viability regardless of alternative.

Evaluation results indicate, under all alternatives, that high levels of risk to species viability are associated with certain key habitats (Table 3 - 46). Highest risks are associated with:

1) Bogs, seeps, and seasonal ponds
2) Wetlands
3) Glades
4) Grass/forb woodland or wooded grassland
5) Mature yellow pine and mixed pine-oak forest
6) Mature hemlock-white pine
7) Mature high elevation mesic hardwood
8) Grassland.

Bogs, springs and seeps, and natural seasonal ponds are critical to maintaining species viability due to their natural rarity on the landscape, their decline during European settlement due to beaver

control and drainage for agriculture, and the number of rare species associated with them. The Rare Community Prescription Area should provide for optimal protection and management of all occurrences of these habitats under all alternatives except Alternative A; therefore, opportunities for further reducing risk to viability of associated species are limited. While such habitats would likely be maintained under Alternative A, they would not receive the focused attention provided by the Rare Communities Prescription Area.

Wetlands, including swamps, natural upland ponds, beaver ponds, and wet meadows are critical to maintaining species viability due to their natural rarity on the landscape, their decline during European settlement due to beaver control and drainage for agriculture, and the number of rare species associated with them. The Rare Community and Riparian Corridor Prescription areas should provide for optimal protection and management of all occurrences of these habitats under all alternatives except Alternative A; therefore, opportunities for further reducing risk to viability of associated species are limited. While such habitats would likely be maintained under Alternative A, they would not receive the focused attention provided by the Rare Community Prescription Area. In some cases, artificial wetlands which could be created under any alternative, may provide suitable, but not necessarily optimal habitat.

Glades are critical to maintaining species viability due to their natural rarity on the landscape, their decline during European settlement due to fire exclusion and changes in the nature and extent of herbivory (animal grazing) within them, and the number of rare species associated with them. The Rare Community Prescription Area should provide for optimal protection and management of all occurrences of these habitats under all alternatives except Alternative A; therefore, opportunities for further reducing risk to viability of associated species are limited. While such habitats would likely be maintained under Alternative A, they would not receive the focused attention provided by the Rare Community Prescription Area.

Grass/forb woodlands or wooded grasslands are critical to maintaining species viability due their rarity on the landscape, largely the result of changes in fire patterns and frequency on the landscape following both mid-16th century European contact and later settlement; and the number of rare species associated with them. Provisions of the habitat diversity prescription in Alternatives C, C-1 and D provide for the restoration of this habitat on about 10 percent of the DBNF after 50 years, a figure probably below the historical level, but almost in its entirety an increase over current conditions. The Custodial Area Prescription Area of Alternative B-1 and the Timber Production Emphasis Prescription Area of Alternative E-1 would provide for this habitat on less than 1 percent of the DBNF after 50 years. Under Alternative A, such habitats would not likely be restored.

Mature yellow pine and mixed pine-oak forests are critical to maintaining species viability for two reasons. They are naturally limited on the DBNF landscape, and a large number of species is associated with them. A recent outbreak of the southern pine beetle, of unprecedented severity, killed at least 70 percent of the yellow pines in yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest. Currently this habitat is rare on the Forest. All alternatives provide for the establishment of new yellow pine forests, but none would in 50 years provide mature yellow pine, and none would replace in 50 years the yellow pine acreage lost to the pine beetle epidemic.

Mature eastern hemlock-white pine forests are critical to maintaining species viability because the hemlock component, which is most important, is naturally limited to riparian zones, narrow shaded hollows and high elevations, and represents the edge of range for many associated species. They therefore support large numbers of species of potential viability concern. While their distribution

may be somewhat reduced over historical conditions, the greatest threats to this community and associated species are impacts from the hemlock woolly adelgid, an invasive non-native insect expected to be on the DBNF within one to two decades. All age classes of hemlock are susceptible to this insect, and there is currently little which management can do to slow its spread. Additionally, impacts from air pollution may be adversely affecting this habitat; significant broad-scale coordinated efforts are needed to resolve this issue. Although core areas of eastern hemlock-white pine forest would be provided optimal management under both the Riparian Corridor and the Habitat Diversity Prescription Areas, external threats are more likely to determine the fate of this community as well as the viability of associated species. Little opportunity for reducing risks through typical national forest management is apparent.

Mature, high-elevation mesic hardwood forests are critical to maintaining species viability because they are naturally limited to the highest elevations and represent the edge of range for many associated species. They therefore support large numbers of species of potential viability concern. While their distribution may be somewhat reduced over historical conditions, the greatest threats to this community and associated species are impacts from mining, timber harvest, and development. Additionally impacts from air pollution may be adversely affecting this habitat; significant broad-scale coordinated efforts are needed to resolve this issue. Little of this habitat is managed by the DBNF, and a core area does not exist on the Forest. While core areas exist on other lands, external threats are more likely to determine the fate of this community and the viability of associated species. Little opportunity for reducing risks through typical national forest management is apparent.

Table 3 - 46. Number of species/habitat relationships rated as of Very High, High, and Moderately High risk to terrestrial species viability for each habitat element by alternative.

HABITAT ELEMENT		Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Bogs, Springs, Seeps							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		27	27	27	27	27	27
Moderately High		15	15	15	15	15	15
	Total	42	42	42	42	42	42
Wetlands							
Very High		8	8	8	8	8	8
High		7	7	7	7	7	7
Moderately High		6	6	6	6	6	6
	Total	21	21	21	21	21	21
Glades and Prairies							
Very High		3	3	3	3	3	3
High		3	3	3	3	3	3
Moderately High		5	5	5	5	5	5
	Total	11	11	11	11	11	11
River Channels							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		17	17	17	17	17	17
	Total	17	17	17	17	17	17

HABITAT ELEMENT	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Spray Cliffs						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Canebrakes						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	1	1	1	1
Caves						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	4	4	4	4	4	4
Moderately High	4	4	4	4	4	4
Total	8	8	8	8	8	8
Cliffline						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	18	18	18	18	18	18
Total	18	18	18	18	18	18
Dry-Xeric Cedar Oak						
Very High	4	4	4	4	4	4
High	2	2	2	2	2	2
Moderately High	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	7	7	7	7	7	7
Woodland						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	1	1	0	0	0	1
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	0	0	0	1
Wooded Grassland/Shrubland						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grass/Forb Woodland or Wooded Grassland						
Very High	29	29	0	0	0	29
High	17	17	0	0	0	17
Moderately High	28	28	29	29	29	28
Total	74	74	29	29	29	74
Canopy Gaps						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	23	23	23	23	23	23
Total	23	23	23	23	23	23

HABITAT ELEMENT	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Mature Yellow Pine and Mixed Pine-Oak						
Very High	17	17	17	17	17	17
High	15	15	15	15	15	15
Moderately High	17	17	17	17	17	17
Total	49	49	49	49	49	49
Mature Pitch Pine						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	1	1	1	1	1	1
Old-aged Forests with Dead/Dying Large Trees						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	5	0	0	0	0	5
Moderately High	1	5	5	5	5	1
Total	6	5	5	5	5	6
Early-Age Yellow Pine and Mixed Pine-Oak						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mature/Old-Aged Beech						
Very High	1	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	1	1	1	1	1
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	1	1	1	1
Mature Hemlock-White Pine						
Very High	13	13	13	13	13	13
High	5	5	5	5	5	5
Moderately High	6	6	6	6	6	6
Total	24	24	24	24	24	24
Mature High Elev. Mesic Hardwood (Pine Mtn.)						
Very High	14	14	14	14	14	14
High	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moderately High	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	16	16	16	16	16	16
High Elevation Early-aged Forest (Pine Mtn.)						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mature Xeric-Mesic Oak						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	14	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	14	14	14	14	14	14
Total	14	28	14	14	14	14

HABITAT ELEMENT		Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Mixed Mesophytic Hardwood							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		21	21	21	21	21	21
	Total	21	21	21	21	21	21
Mature Forest Interior							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		10	10	10	10	10	10
	Total	10	10	10	10	10	10
Mature Forest (general)							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		34	34	34	34	34	34
	Total	34	34	34	34	34	34
Mature/Old-Aged Riparian Forest							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		10	10	10	10	10	10
	Total	10	10	10	10	10	10
Riparian (general)							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		9	9	9	9	9	9
	Total	9	9	9	9	9	9
Mid-Aged Forest							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mixed Forest Landscape							
Very High		0	2	0	0	0	0
High		0	3	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		2	11	2	2	2	2
	Total	2	16	2	2	2	2
Grassland							
Very High		32	32	32	32	32	32
High		23	23	23	23	23	23
Moderately High		27	27	27	27	27	27
	Total	82	82	82	82	82	82
Early-Aged Forest							
Very High		0	8	0	0	0	0
High		0	3	0	0	0	0
Moderately High		8	9	8	8	8	8
	Total	8	20	8	8	8	8

HABITAT ELEMENT	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Fire Adapted/Enhanced						
Very High	0	3	0	0	0	0
High	3	4	0	0	0	3
Moderately High	4	5	3	3	3	4
Total	7	12	3	3	3	7
Snags						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	1	0	0	0	0	1
Moderately High	0	1	1	1	1	0
Total	1	1	1	1	1	1
Open Midstory and Understory						
Very High	0	7	0	0	0	0
High	7	11	7	7	7	7
Moderately High	11	26	11	11	11	11
Total	18	44	18	18	18	18
Dense High Shrub Understory						
Very High	0	3	0	0	0	0
High	0	2	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	3	3	3	3	3	3
Total	3	8	3	3	3	3
Early-Aged Riparian Forest						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	1	1	1	1	1
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	1	1	1	1	1
Downed Wood						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	4	0	0	0	0	4
Moderately High	6	4	4	4	4	6
Total	10	4	4	4	4	10
Den Trees						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hard Mast						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water (distance sensitive)						
Very High	0	0	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0	0	0
Moderately High	5	5	5	5	5	5
Total	5	5	5	5	5	5

HABITAT ELEMENT		Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Lakeshores, Large Reservoirs							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		3	3	3	3	3	3
Moderately High		2	2	2	2	2	2
	Total	5	5	5	5	5	5
Pond Shore							
Very High		0	0	0	0	0	0
High		4	4	4	4	4	4
Moderately High		2	2	2	2	2	2
	Total	6	6	6	6	6	6
All Habitat Elements							
Very High		121	143	91	91	91	120
High		133	152	104	104	104	135
Moderately High		311	340	314	314	314	311
	Total	565	635	509	509	509	566

Of key interest are habitats elements that are associated with high risk to species viability and for which management can reduce risk by improving abundance and distribution. Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1 all would reduce habitat elements associated with high-risk habitat/species relationships as a direct result of management (Table 3 - 47). These associations involve mature forests including mesic deciduous forests, riparian and upland oak forests; early-aged forests, grass/forb woodland or wooded grassland, and the structural diversity or canopy gaps found in these forests. All other alternatives are expected to maintain or increase levels of these habitat elements.

With regard to providing optimal protection and management for all habitat occurrences (primarily rare communities or naturally limited communities), Alternatives C, C-1, and D would provide for the greatest number of species with Very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability (Table 3 - 47). This would be accomplished primarily through the combination of protection and restoration of naturally rare or limited habitats such as cliffline, caves, riparian areas, and rare communities. Management direction in all alternatives would specifically protect clifflines and caves. Riparian areas would be protected in Alternatives B-1 and E-1 and to some extent in Alternative A. Rare communities would be specifically protected in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1. While protection would be provided for all of these habitats in Alternatives B-1 and E-1, management emphasis would not necessarily include restoration or enhancement of habitats. This difference accounts for the lower number of species with Very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability provide for in this management role in Alternative B-1 and E-1.

With regard to improving habitat abundance and distribution through restoration, Alternatives C, C-1, and D would provide for the greatest number of species with Very High, High or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability (Table 3 - 47). This would be accomplished primarily through the restoration of habitats such as grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland, canopy gaps, open midstory/understory, fire-enhanced systems, and early-aged forest. Except for early-aged forest, these habitats would be limited or not included in the other alternatives. Early-aged forest would be more abundant under Alternatives A and E-1. Older forest conditions should also improve under Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, and D by a change in the cutting cycle of forests. Alternatives A and E-1 would provide the least amount of this habitat.

Alternatives C, C-1, and D should, through management action, maintain sufficient abundance and distribution of habitats associated with Very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks. (Table 3 - 47). On the surface this would seem to contradict what has been said above. However, close examination shows that, in fact, this means ALL species with very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability would be supported through active management or intentional decisions to provide additional habitat where management can provide it, or to protect and enhance those habitats which are naturally limited. None would be addressed simply by trying to maintain the status quo. Active management would be expected to decrease the risk to species viability from habitat/species relationships in at least some cases. On the other hand, Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1 would manage habitats included in Very High, High, or Moderately High risk habitat/species relationship, due in part to, or largely because of, maintenance of the status quo. This management approach would not be expected to decrease the risk to species viability from habitat/species relationships.

The effect of external influences on species with Very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability should be the same in all alternatives (Table 3 - 47) as outside influences would be expected to override management action. The habitat/species relationships most likely to be affected by external forces are associated with mature hemlock-white pine forest, mature yellow pine forest, and higher elevation forest. The hemlock woolly adelgid is expected to reach the DBNF within one or two decades. Current knowledge suggests management can do little to improve a stand of hemlock's likelihood of surviving an infestation. Limited treatments are in trial stages. Based on current knowledge, near complete loss of mature hemlock, the component of importance to most species in this evaluation, is likely over the next 50 years. A recent southern pine beetle epidemic of unprecedented intensity killed at least 70 percent of the yellow pine on the DBNF. What yellow pine did survive is scattered and largely confined to portions of the Forest where most of the associated species are not known to occur. While management efforts would be taken in all alternatives to re-establish yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest, none of it will be mature in 50 years. Higher elevations (2,300 ft. and above) are limited on the Forest to a small ownership on Pine Mountain. The proclamation boundary includes less than one thousand acres of higher elevation lands, but much of this is in corporate or trust holdings and acquisition is unlikely.

Alternatives C, C-1 and D would not, through management action, decrease abundance and distribution of habitats associated with Very High, High, or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks. (Table 3 - 47). Close examination shows that, in fact, this means ALL species with Very High, High or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks to viability would be supported through active management or intentional decisions to provide additional habitat where management can provide it, or to protect and enhance those habitats which are naturally limited. The active management approach would be expected to decrease the risk to species viability from habitat/species relationships in at least some cases. On the other hand, management of some habitats with Very High, High, or Moderately High risk relationships under Alternatives A, B-1 and E-1 would reduce their abundance and/or distribution from current levels. Also, restoration of naturally rare habitat elements may not occur. Examples of these are mature forests including riparian forests in Alternative A, older forests in Alternative E-1, younger age forests in Alternative B-1, the lack of grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland in Alternative A, and the limited amounts of grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland in Alternatives B-1 and E-1. This management approach could not be expected to lessen the risk to species viability from habitat/species relationships.

Table 3 - 47. Number of species/habitat relationships rated as of Very High, High, and Moderately High risk to terrestrial species viability for each category of management effect by alternative.

Management Role		Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Provide Optimal Protection and Management for All Habitat Occurrences							
Very High		0	0	15	15	15	0
High		4	5	45	45	45	5
Moderately High		22	22	78	78	78	22
	Total	26	27	138	138	138	27
Improve Habitat Abundance and Distribution Through Restoration							
Very High		49	17	49	49	49	17
High		42	20	50	50	50	24
Moderately High		73	112	180	180	180	86
	Total	164	149	279	279	279	127
Maintain Habitat Abundance and Distribution							
Very High		8	41	0	0	0	41
High		48	58	3	3	3	69
Moderately High		106	82	32	32	32	146
	Total	162	181	35	35	35	256
Reduce Habitat Abundance and Distribution as Result of External Factors							
Very High		27	27	27	27	27	27
High		6	6	6	6	6	6
Moderately High		24	24	24	24	24	24
	Total	57	57	57	57	57	57
Decline in Habitat Abundance and Distribution as Result of Management							
Very High		37	58	0	0	0	35
High		33	63	0	0	0	31
Moderately High		86	100	0	0	0	33
	Total	156	221	0	0	0	99
Total for All Management Role Categories							
Very High		119	141	89	89	89	119
High		103	121	80	80	80	103
Moderately High		313	341	313	313	313	314
	Total	535	603	482	482	482	536

Planning for, and evaluation of, species viability for the 2004 Forest Plan focused primarily on providing desired abundance and distribution of habitat elements to comply with NFMA regulations. Risks to species viability also can be greatly reduced by implementing other relevant law and policy. The biological assessments and evaluations conducted as part of all national forest management decisions include specific consideration of effects to federally listed threatened and endangered species, those proposed for such listing, and the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species list. These assessments and evaluations identify where additional protective measures are warranted to provide for continued existence of the species on National Forest System land. Projects that may affect federally listed or proposed species must be coordinated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Also, these species are often the focus of inventory and monitoring efforts conducted in support of

these requirements. Additional species-based provisions included in all Forest Plan alternatives supplement existing law and policy. All alternatives include general- and species-specific provisions for federally listed species, developed in coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Even with management activities and direction designed to reduce risk to federally listed species in every alternative, some Very High, High, or Moderately High risk habitat relationships will remain for some listed species. The one relationship in the Very High risk category, the grass/forb wooded grassland/Virginia spiraea relationship is somewhat misleading. The habitat condition in which Virginia spiraea does best is similar to the grass/forb wooded grassland habitat, hence the coding as such in one variable. However, the species is found on rock and cobble bars along rivers and is, in fact, a riverine species. The actual creation of wooded grassland will not affect the management of or viability of Virginia spiraea unless it is created on rock bars. In this sense, Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1 do little for the species by predicted acreage of wooded grassland, but management in the three alternatives does not necessarily rule out treatment of vegetation at Virginia spiraea sites.

Four habitat/species relationships would fall into the High risk category in at least some alternatives. They include: 1) grassland/Virginia big-eared bat, 2) wooded grassland-woodland/Virginia big-eared bat, 3) caves/gray bat, and 4) lake-large reservoir-pond shore/bald eagle. Little or no wooded grassland or woodland would be created in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1, putting the grassland/Virginia big-eared bat relationship in the High risk category. Virginia big-eared bats have been documented foraging in similar habitat, and it is believed such habitat would benefit them. This, in combination with an F2 status, leads to a habitat/species relationship in the High category. The other three relationships would fall into the High risk categories regardless of alternative. Management cannot be expected to expand naturally occurring landscape features such as caves. Hibernation habitat for gray bats – caves – remains at historical levels and is unlikely to be supplemented by management action. The species is an F1 even with current habitat, so the species/habitat association risk is likely to remain High under any alternative. However, every alternative would offer cliff and cave protection. Regardless of alternative, more bald eagle habitat would exist than at any time before European settlement. Even so, the bald eagle as a breeding species is only an F1 on the DBNF, and the habitat/species relationship risk level involving available pooled water remains High. The grassland/Virginian big-eared bat habitat/species relationship would be at the High level in all alternatives. Grassland is another habitat the species has been observed using for foraging habitat. The species' F2 status, plus low levels of grassland in all alternatives would keep this relationship in the High category.

Moderately High habitat/species risk relationships would occur for five listed species in each of the six alternatives. The natural limitations of caves and or rockshelters and the F2 status of white-haired goldenrod and Virginia big-eared bat put these relationships in this risk category. The natural limitations of mature riparian forest and the F1 status of bald eagle and gray bat put these relationships in this risk category. Additionally, these species have a relationship with general mature forest and forest interior. Since all alternatives would have a Moderately High risk for these relationships, the F1 status of the bald eagle and gray bat, not the amount of mature forest, would drive the risk. The riverbank/Virginia spiraea relationship falls into a Moderately High level. The natural limitations of riverbank habitat and the F1 status of the species lead to this risk level. Virginia spiraea also has a relationship with grass/forb wooded grassland-woodland, as explained above, that ranks in the Very High risk category. Because grass/forb wooded grassland-woodland would be more plentiful under Alternatives C, C-1, and D, the risk level for these alternatives drops to Moderately High. The grass/forb wooded grassland-woodland/Indiana bat relationship is based on

observations and research showing that Indiana bats will forage at forest edge and in open stands – primarily the woodland portion of the habitat element. For this habitat/species relationship, the Moderately High risk category would apply only to Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1. For Regional Forester's sensitive species on the DBNF, Very High, High, and Moderately risk habitat/species relationships would remain under every alternative (Table 3 - 48). The greatest number would occur under Alternative B-1 and the least under Alternatives C, C-1, and D. The Very High risk levels in all alternatives are associated with the dry cedar-oak woodland/Canby's mountain lover, grassland /Fraser's loosestrife, mature yellow pine and mixed pine-oak/sweet pinesap, and the grassland and mature high-elevation mesic hardwood/Agoyan cataract moss relationships. Dry cedar-oak woodland is naturally limited on the landscape to limestone cliff and outcrop areas, although management action can improve the quality of the woodland. Since habitat is limited and Canby's mountain lover is an F1 on the DBNF, this habitat/species relationship risk would remain Very High under all alternatives. Grasslands would be limited under all alternatives, especially so under Alternatives B-1 and E-1. Grasslands are not typical of the vegetation on the Cumberland Plateau, although historically they existed on the landscape. Since the habitat is limited and both Fraser's loosestrife and Agoyan cataract moss are F1 species on the DBNF, these habitat/species relationship risks would remain Very High under all alternatives. The creation of grassy and grassy woodland or wooded grassland would reduce this risk some under Alternatives C, C-1, and D. The DBNF proclamation boundary includes very little high-elevation forest which together with the F1 status of Agoyan cataract moss result in a Very High habitat/species risk relationship under all alternatives. The loss of large acreage of mature forest with a pine component together with the slow nature of replacing this mature component and the F1 status of sweet pinesap would result in a Very High habitat/species risk relationship in all alternatives.

High risk habitat relationships for Regional Forester sensitive species are associated with bogs, springs and seeps; caves; wetlands; dry cedar-oak woodlands; grasslands; xeric-mesic oak forest; mature yellow pine and mixed yellow pine-oak forest; and grass/forb wooded grassland-woodland. Bogs, springs, and seeps; caves, wetlands, and dry cedar-oak woodlands are naturally limited on the landscape. The habitat/species relationship risks associated with these habitats, occurring in all alternatives, affect Closter's brook hypnum, Agoyan cataract moss, white-fringeless orchid, French's shooting star, small spreading pogonia, mountain thaspium, and southeastern bat. All of these species have a rank of either F1 or F2 indicating that inherent rarity of the species also contributes to the risk level. Mature yellow pine and mixed yellow pine-oak forest, while somewhat controlled by management action, is currently limited on the landscape due the southern pine beetle epidemic. The species associated with this habitat, small spreading pogonia, is an F2, indicating a relatively limited population. The High risk relationship would occur in all alternatives. This species is also part of a High risk relationship in all alternatives involving grasslands. Grasslands by management design are limited in all alternatives as they are not typical of the vegetation on the Cumberland Plateau, although historically they existed in small amounts on the landscape. Limited occurrence and the species' F2 rank lead to a relationship risk in the High category. Xeric-mesic oak forest (includes all oak forest from xeric to mesic conditions) and grass/forb wooded grassland-woodland are somewhat controlled by management action. Three species associated with oak forests include southern heartleaf, sweet pinesap, and mountain catchfly. Each has an F1 rank, and with reduced acreage of habitat in Alternative B-1, the combination would lead to a High risk rating. The last species, mountain thaspium, is also associated with the grass/forb wooded grassland/woodland habitat in the High habitat/species relationship category. This High risk would occur only in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1 where restoration of this habitat does not occur or is limited. Moderate risk habitat

relationships are associated with bogs, springs, and seeps; clifflines; grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland; grassland; mature forest (general); mature/old-aged riparian forest; mixed mesophytic forest; riparian habitat (general); early-aged forest; caves; mature yellow pine and mixed yellow pine-oak forest; mature xeric-mesic oak forest; mixed forest landscape; open midstory; and river channels. Bogs, springs, and seeps; clifflines; mixed mesophytic forest; riparian habitat (general); caves; river channels; and, to some extent, mature old/aged riparian forests are all limited by natural conditions on the landscape. Management is unlikely to create any more of the basic habitats on the ground. Species associated with bogs, springs and seeps (small spreading pogonia); clifflines (three liverworts, Canby's mountain lover, and magnolia vine); mixed mesophytic forest (mountain heartleaf and magnolia vine); riparian habitat (general)(southeastern bat, one liverwort); mature riparian forest (southeastern bat); caves (or rockshelters-cliff caddisfly); and river channels (Rockcastle aster, yellow false foxglove, Closter' water hypnum), are all F1 or F2 species on the DBNF. The combination of species rarity and naturally limited habitat – i.e. it occurs where it was likely to have occurred in the past and additional areas of these habitats are unlikely – leads to Moderately High risk for these habitat/species relationships. Management can to some extent influence the age of riparian forests, but the underlying potential for occurrence of this forest community is still naturally limited. For the species associated with this habitat, southeastern bat, an F1, the habitat/species relationship risk comes as much or more so from the rarity of the species rather than habitat rarity.

Canopy gaps are a natural feature in forest land, but management action can influence the amount and distribution. Grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland, grassland, early-aged forest, mature xeric-mesic oak forest, open midstory, mixed forest landscape, and mature forest (general) are controlled in large part by management action. Grasslands would be limited under all alternatives, especially so under Alternatives B-1 and E-1. Grasslands are not typical of the vegetation on the Cumberland Plateau, although historically they existed in small amounts on the landscape. Since the habitat is limited and the species in this habitat/species relationship risk category, the associated Diana fritillary is an F3 on the DBNF, a Moderately High risk to viability from the habitat/species association can be expected under all alternatives. Grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland would be limited under Alternatives B-1 and E-1 and not managed under Alternative A. Two of the species associated with this habitat – Rafinesque's big-eared bat and Diana fritillary – are F3s on the DBNF. Combined with the rarity of the habitat under these alternatives, a Moderately High level of risk to viability from the habitat/species relationship is likely to occur. The relatively higher levels of this habitat provided under Alternatives C, C-1 and D should maintain the risk below the Moderately High level. Because of their greater rarity, the viability risk their habitat/species relationships for Fraser's loosestrife and Canby's mountain-lover, both F1s, would be Moderately High in Alternatives C, C-1, and D (as opposed to a Very High risk rating in alternatives A, B-1, and E-1; see above). The habitat/species relationships between canopy gaps and associated species, Rockcastle aster, Canby's mountain-lover, and magnolia vine, result in a Moderately High risk to viability in all alternatives. The inherent status of all of the species (all F1) is responsible for most of this relationship risk. The habitat/species relationships between canopy gaps and associated species, southeastern bat and a liverwort, both of which are F1, results in a Moderately High risk relationship, primarily as a result of species rarity. Two habitat species relationships are associated with early-aged forest, one with Diana fritillary, and one with Rockcastle aster. Only in Alternative B-1, in which the least amount of early-aged forest is created, would the relationship climb to the Moderately High level. This habitat/species relationship would not be ranked in the Very High, High, or Moderately High categories under the other alternatives. The Moderately High risk level

occurs for all alternatives for Rockcastle aster. In this case, the aster's rarity (F1) leads to this risk level. The species is actually a rock bar/cobble bar species, but needs an open canopy or canopy gaps within in that habitat. Creation of upland gaps would have no effect on the species, however.

The habitat/species relationships between mature forest (general) and the associated glossy supercoil, sweet pinesap, mountain catchfly, Fraser's loosestrife, and magnolia vine result in Moderately High risk to viability of these species in all alternatives. Even under Alternative B-1, in which little of the DBNF would be managed for a condition other than mature forest, the risk would be Moderately High. The risk level would not decrease under Alternatives A and E-1 in which the amount of mature forest would decrease by between 30,000 and 40,000 acres at any one time over B-1. In both cases, this is because all five species have high levels of rarity on the DBNF (F1 for all). Mature yellow pine and yellow pine-oak forest/Diana fritillary form a relationship with a Moderately High risk rating. The lack of mature yellow on the Forest and the species' F3 status contribute to this risk level. Mature xeric-mesic oak forest forms habitat/species relationships with sweet pinesap, mountain heartleaf, and mountain catchfly resulting in the Moderately High risk level for all alternatives. All three species are F1s and this factor is primarily responsible for the risk rating. For Alternative B-1, mature xeric-mesic oak is in a Moderately High relationship risk level in association with small spreading pogonia and hairy skullcap, both F2s. This risk level occurs in Alternative B-1 because of an increased likelihood of oak forests becoming dominated by non-oak mesic species over time. For Alternative B-1, mixed forest landscape (ages, structure, composition differences) is associated with Rafineque's big-eared bat and Diana fritillary at the Moderately High risk level. Both species are F3, but Alternative B-1 has the least diverse landscape overtime of all the alternatives. This factor contributes primarily to the risk rating.

Alternatives differ in the number of species for which there would be Very High, High or Moderately High risk habitat/species relationships (Table 3 - 48). The numerous rare – but not federally listed or on the Regional Forester's sensitive list – species, associated with Very High habitat/species relationship risks are either F1s or F?s that are treated as F1s. These species are very rare on the DBNF, and this contributes to the habitat/species relationship risk regardless of habitat conditions. For some habitat species relationships, the low amounts of habitat projected 50 years out would contribute further to the risk. In some cases this is the result of inherently limited habitats such as dry-xeric cedar-oak forest or wetlands. In other cases this is because external influences are expected to modify and reduce available habitat over the next 50 years, as is the case with mature hemlock-white pine forest and the expected effects of a hemlock woolly adelgid infestation. Some cases result from differences in management action levels, e.g., the limited amounts of young-aged forest in Alternative B-1; the small amount of open midstory/understory in Alternative B-1; the absence or limited amounts of grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1; and the limited amounts of grassland in all alternatives.

The numerous rare – but not federally listed or on the Regional Forester's sensitive list – species, associated with High habitat/species relationship risks are either F1s, F? that are treated as F1s, or F2s. These species are rare to very rare on the DBNF, and their rarity contributes to the habitat/species relationship risk regardless of habitat conditions. For some habitat species relationships, the low amounts of habitat projected 50 years out contribute further to the risk. In some cases, this is because of inherently limited habitats such as bogs or seeps, canebrakes, dry-xeric cedar-oak forest or wetlands. In another case, external influences are expected to modify and reduce available habitat over the next 50 years, as is the case with mature hemlock-white pine forest and the expected effects of a hemlock woolly adelgid infestation. Some cases are the result of differences in

management action levels among alternatives, for example, the limited amounts of young-aged riparian forest provided for under Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1; the small amount of open midstory/understory in Alternative B-1; the absence or limited amounts of grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1; and the limited amounts of grassland in all alternatives. Habitat/species relationships involving pond margins are in yet another category. Ponds are more numerous and better distributed across the landscape currently than was the case historically. However, the species associated with them are F1s and their rarity triggers the High level of risk associated with these habitat/relationships.

The numerous rare – but not federally listed or on the Regional Forester's sensitive list – species, associated with Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks are either F1s, F? that are treated as F1s, F2s, or F3s. These species are very rare to somewhat rare on the DBNF, and their rarity contributes to the habitat/species relationship risk regardless of habitat conditions. For some habitat species relationships, the low amounts of habitat projected 50 years out contribute further to the risk. In some cases this is the result of inherently limited habitats such as bogs or seeps, caves, cliffline, dry-xeric cedar-oak forest, mixed mesophytic forest, riparian habitat, river channels, or wetlands. In another case this is because external influences are expected to modify and reduce available habitat over the next 50 years, as is the case with mature hemlock-white pine forest and the expected effects of a hemlock woolly adelgid infestation. Some cases are the result of differences in management action levels among alternatives, for example, the limited amounts of young-aged forest provided for in Alternatives B-1, C, C-1, D, and E-1; the small amount of open midstory/understory in Alternative B-1; the absence or limited amounts of grass/forb woodland and wooded grassland in Alternatives A, B-1, and E-1; and the limited amounts of grassland in all alternatives. Management can, to some extent, influence the age of riparian and beech forests, but the underlying potential for occurrence of these forest communities is naturally limited. Habitat/species relationships involving pond margins, mature forests, mature forest interior, and canopy gaps are in yet another category. Ponds are more numerous and better distributed across the landscape currently than was the case historically. However, the species associated with them are F1s. That factor and their rarity trigger the High level of risk associated with these habitat/relationships. Alternatives differ in the amount of mature forest, mature forest interior, and canopy gaps they would provide. The species associated with these habitats are either F1s or F?s that are treated as F1s. Such very rare occurrences override differences in the availability of these habitats. For other habitat elements, a difference among alternatives sometimes reduces the risk of the habitat/species relationship imposed on species viability. For some species, however, their inherent rarity overrides any abundance of habitat. This is the case with downed wood and dense high shrub understory.

Overall, Alternatives C, C-1, and D would provide for more habitat/species relationships with fewer Very High, High or Moderately High risks than the other alternatives. Alternative B-1 would carry with it the most Very High, High or Moderately High habitat/species relationship risks, primarily as the result of limited young-aged forest habitat provided for in the alternative.

Table 3 - 48. Number of terrestrial species with Very High, High, and Moderately High risk habitat relationships within each category of species status by alternative.

SPECIES STATUS	Alt.-A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Federally Listed, or Proposed, as Threatened or Endangered	6	6	5	5	5	6
Regional Forester's Sensitive Species	23	24	22	22	22	23
Other Species of Viability Concern	191	200	182	182	182	191
Total for All Species Status Categories	220	230	209	209	209	220

In conclusion, differences in effects to viability risk between alternatives would be relatively small. Current High risk species/habitat relationships result primarily from historical influences that have reduced distribution and abundance of some habitat elements and species populations. External forest health threats are likely to have the greatest future impacts. In general, the effects of proposed management strategies would be small compared to historical impacts and future external threats. Risks to species viability would be minimized by alternatives that provide a balanced mix of low-disturbance and disturbance-dependent habitat elements. Some elements in this mix would be best provided through passive management and protection. Others may require active management for restoration and maintenance.

Efforts to refine information on current abundance of species on the DBNF will continue, and results of these efforts will be reflected in various documents over the life of the 2004 Forest Plan. The refinement of this input data could change risk ratings for individual species; however, overall patterns of risk relative to habitats and management effects are not expected to change substantially.

AQUATIC SPECIES VIABILITY

Affected Environment

The landscape of eastern Kentucky has changed dramatically since the late 1800s, when the dominant use was small-scale subsistence farming. Logging and land clearing for agriculture accelerated in the early 1900s, and by 1930 most of eastern Kentucky had been cleared. From the 1920s to the 1970s, mining companies stripped and deep-mined coal on adjacent private lands both inside and outside of the proclamation boundary. Mining resulted in the loss of valuable topsoil, high rates of stream sedimentation, and degradation of aquatic habitats and faunal communities. These early impacts to the land that would become the DBNF helped shape the current landscape and conditions of the streams and aquatic systems.

Coal mining has degraded over 40 miles of stream on DBNF system lands. Oil drilling has degraded another 20 miles. Sedimentation and runoff of agricultural chemicals as well as animal wastes from farm lands, discharge from domestic wastewater systems, and sedimentation from roads and timber harvest are also water quality issues facing DBNF managers today.

An increase in the amount of off-highway-vehicle (OHV) and horse riding use, on and off the DBNF, has increased stream sediment loads and adversely affected aquatic biota. The special problems generated by OHVs are addressed in a separate Environmental Impact Statement (USDA Forest Service 1998).

Since implementation of the DBNF's 1985 Plan, Forest managers have improved 2,180 watershed acres, upgrading hydrologic function, soil productivity, and water quality.

For this analysis, short-term refers to activities or conditions that occur within the expected life of the 2004 Forest Plan (10 years). Long-term refers to activities or conditions that occur beyond the expected life of the Plan.

VIABILITY EVALUATION

National forests are required to manage aquatic habitats for the maintenance of viable populations of existing native and desired non-native plants, fish, and wildlife species in the planning area. The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) defines a viable species population as "the estimated numbers and distribution of reproductive individuals to insure its continued existence [and] is well distributed in the planning area so that those individuals can interact" (36 CFR 219.19).

Aquatic habitats are those in and adjacent to streams and lakes. The mobility of aquatic species is usually limited to these habitats. Habitat alteration is likely the major cause of decline of aquatic diversity in the South. Channelization, impoundment, sedimentation, and flow alterations are the most common physical habitat alterations associated with the decline of aquatic species (Walsh et al. 1995; Etnier 1997; Burkhead et al. 1997). Other human-induced impacts to aquatic species include pollution and introduced species (Miller 1989).

Habitat quality within a freshwater ecosystem is determined by activities within the watershed (Abell et al. 2000; Scott and Helfman 2002). Effects of proposed activities on suitable aquatic habitat in a watershed can be estimated from watersheds having similar characteristics. At the Forest Plan level, the watersheds considered for aquatic species are 5th level hydrologic units.

To determine if adequate habitat conditions exist for PETS (Proposed, Endangered, Threatened and Sensitive) species, 5th level watershed condition was assessed including both impacts occurring on private as well as on public lands. Watersheds assessed were those with any National Forest ownership. Watershed condition was determined from the physical and anthropogenic interactions within the watershed. The extent and detail required to address all watersheds, including private land, made it necessary to determine values from geographic data. After these values were compared among the watersheds, a condition or set of conditions was determined.

METHODS AND ASSUMPTIONS FOR WATERSHED CONDITION

Watersheds or hydrologic units are defined as areas that drain to a common point. Fifth level watersheds are generally between 40,000 and 250,000 acres. Geographic information (GIS) layers were queried by watershed. These layers include ownership, streams, roads, point sources, dams, and land-use from the 1970s and 1990s.

These layers were intersected with the 5th level watersheds and determined as a percent of the watershed or as a density (miles per square mile). Table 3 - 49 identifies the layers, their use, data source, and unit of measure.

Table 3 - 49. Geographic layers used to determine watershed condition.

Layers	Use	Source	Unit
Watersheds	Planning unit	NRCS or USFS	5th level HU
Ownership	To determine the potential of affect of NF ownership on viability of Species of Concern	Individual Forests	Percent
Streams	Used to determine riparian areas	RF3 data from EPA Basins III	Not applicable
Roads	Road density and riparian road density	TIGER census data	Miles per square mile
Landuse	Determine watershed and riparian area landuse	1970 GIRAS data from EPA Basins III, 1994 NLCD from EPA Region 4	Percent
Dams	Determine altered flow	EPA Basins III	Number per square mile
Point sources	CERLIS, RICRIS and NPDES	EPA Basins III	Number per square mile

This process is modified from the East-wide Assessment Protocol for Forest Plan Amendment, Revision, and Implementation (USDA Forest Service 2000). Instead of a simplified ranking, the individual condition factors were valued or graded (one to five) based on natural breaks using the Jenk's optimization formula within ArcView 3.2a. The values for each layer were averaged to calculate a condition score for each metric where; 1 – 1.5 = Poor, 1.51 – 2.5 = below average, 2.51 – 3.50 = Average, 3.51 – 4.5 = Above Average, 4.51 – 5 = Excellent. This allows for a determination of condition among the watersheds. However, it does not suggest that the condition of a watershed with a score of 4 is twice as good as a watershed of 2, only that the condition of a watershed with a value of 4 is above average and the watershed with a value of 2 is below average. These metrics were developed to determine watershed condition for individual issues or concerns.

A species-sediment load relationship index (SSI) was developed to characterize the condition (Excellent, Average, and Below Average) of 5th level watersheds with respect to current sediment load increases and to determine a range of potential effects. These metrics were used to determine watershed condition for particular stressors listed below:

1) Sedimentation, assessed separately by determining the percent increase above the baseline sediment levels by watershed as assessed with the Watershed Condition Rank (WCR)
2) Point Source Pollutants (density of point sources)
3) Temperature (road density in the riparian area, and percent forest in the riparian area) (1970s and 1990s data)
4) Altered stream flow (density of dams, road density in the riparian area and average density of strip-mines).

Stressors

PETS species were noted for each 5th level watershed in which they occurred across the Forest. The PETS species referenced are those identified by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as potentially occurring on or adjacent to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Watershed condition was assessed with the occurrence of aquatic PETS species and their associated stressors within this 5th level. This 5th level watershed analysis is to examine the coarse filter of watershed condition from impacts on private and public lands. This coarse filter at the 5th level will allow the Forest Service to examine conditions throughout the entire watershed in order to understand the status of aquatic PETS species.

Four stressors were identified: sedimentation, point-source pollution, alterations in water temperature, and altered stream flows. Sensitivity to these stressors was assigned for each species, based on the published literature and personal communications (Terwilliger 1991; Etnier and Starnes 1993; Byron Freeman, Wendell Haag, Melvin Warren, Bernard Kuhajda, Stephen Hiner, and Arnold Eversole, personal communication). Species sensitivity to the four stressors was compared with the condition of their respective watersheds to determine the threats to their persistence in the planning area. Threats to aquatic species viability are not limited to these four variables. The variables chosen were selected based on the consistency of Geographic Interface System information across both private and public lands, but do not reflect all impacts to the viability of aquatic biota. In addition, the thresholds of PETS species to these four stressors are not known. Loss of viability would result in extirpation or possibly extinction. There have been no known extirpations of any PETS aquatic species from the DBNF.

Forest level planning assumes that these four stressors describe any potential land disturbance activities within the planning area. The Forest Service seeks to maintain or enhance waters within public ownership. Habitat on National Forest System lands will be maintained or enhanced. These waters also could provide refuge for some imperiled species.

Combination of Watershed Condition and Stressors

To identify watersheds at risk, the combined values for each watershed condition value or parameter (sediment, point sources, temperature and altered flows) were multiplied against the presence (value of 1) of species of concern with corresponding stressors. Watershed condition metrics with a score $\geq$ 2.51 (average or above for point sources, temperature and altered flows) and an SSI of Excellent (for

sediment) are assumed to have sufficient aquatic habitat at the watershed scale to maintain species viability.

Aquatic Viability Outcomes

Species of concern were related to the four environmental factors assessed in the watershed analysis (point sources, water temperature, flow, and sediment). Separate viability outcomes were determined for each watershed where a species occurs because factors affecting viability can vary considerably from one watershed to another. Viability outcomes for each species by watershed were determined by incorporating elements of species distribution, abundance, and sensitivities to environmental factors; watershed condition relative to the species' environmental sensitivities; and the amount of National Forest ownership in the watershed. Viability outcomes are as follows:

> **Outcome A:** Species occurs within watersheds with no impairment. Likelihood of maintaining viability is High.
>
> **Outcome B:** Species is potentially at risk in the watershed; however, Forest Service action may influence habitat conditions on public lands that will keep it well distributed where its associated habitat occurs on National Forest System lands. Therefore, likelihood of maintaining viability is Moderate.
>
> **Outcome C:** Species is potentially at risk within the watershed; however, opportunities for the Forest Service to affect outcomes for the species in the watershed are limited. PETS species within this outcome are off National Forest System lands. Therefore, species viability in the watershed may be at risk.
>
> **Outcome D:** The species is so rare within the watershed (population is at Very Low density and/or at only a few local sites) that stochastic events (accidents, weather events, etc.) may place persistence of the species within the watershed at risk. Forest Service actions could influence conditions in the watershed to keep the species relatively secure. Therefore, likelihood of maintaining viability is Moderate to Low.
>
> **Outcome E:** The species is so rare within the watershed (population is at Very Low density and/or at only a few local sites) that stochastic events (accidents, weather events, etc.) may place persistence of the species within the watershed at risk. Forest Service ability to influence the species is limited. Therefore, species viability in the watershed may be at risk.

For a summary of aquatic PETS species on the DBNF by number of watersheds and viability outcome, see Table 3 - 50. No outcomes should change as a result of impacts from any of the alternatives. The "Total Watersheds" column lists the number of watersheds in which each PETS species occurs. The species listed in the following table are those that were identified by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as potentially occurring on or adjacent to the Daniel Boone National Forest.

Table 3 - 50. Summary of PETS and non-PETS by number of watersheds and viability.

Species	Number of watersheds by Viability Outcome					Total
	A	B	C	D	E	Watersheds
American Brook lamprey	3		1			4
Ashy darter	4		4			8
Big South Fork crayfish	1		1			2
Blackside Dace	8		2			10
Blotchside logperch			1			1
Cumberland Bean	4		5			9
Cumberland elktoe	3					3
Cumberland Johnny darter	7		2			9
Cumberland papershell	1					1
Cumberlandian Combshell	3		1			4
Duskytail Darter	1		1			2
Eastern sand darter	6		3			9
Fanshell						
Fluted Kidneyshell	4		2			6
Little Spectaclecase	5		4			9
Littlewing Pearlymussel	2		4			6
Longhead darter	1		1			2
Long-solid	2					2
Mountain Brook lamprey	1		1			2
Northern madtom	1		1			2
Olive darter	3		1			4
Oyster Mussel	3		1			4
Palezone Shiner			2			2
Pink mucket						
Purple lilliput	2		2			4
Pyramid pigtoe	1					1
Rabbitsfoot						
Salamander mussel	1		1			2
Sheepnose	1					1
Snuffbox	3		4			7
Southern cavefish	1					1
Spectaclecase						
Spotted darter			1			1
Tan Riffleshell	1					1
Tennessee clubshell	3		4			7
Tippecanoe darter	1		2			3
Western sand darter						
Non PETS Species	4		1			5

PETS species with an Outcome of A are considered at low or no risk to their viability. Species with an Outcome of C are subject to impacts from one or more of the stressors. These species are off National Forest System lands, and the Forest Service may not be able to do anything to measurably improve their habitat conditions. Due to the coarseness of the model no species have viability Outcomes in B, D, or E.

Any degradation of aquatic habitat can adversely affect aquatic management indicator species (MIS). The effects on species more tolerant to sediment and other forms of pollution would be similar for all alternatives. The differences will be more apparent in species that are sensitive to pollution or have very low populations. The next section describes the MIS and how each alternative would affect them.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

None other than those listed under the alternatives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Best Management Practices (BMPs), the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, and Forest Plan Standards should minimize direct and indirect adverse effects to aquatic communities. Adverse effects, however, will not be eliminated from the entire watershed. Cumulatively, Forest Service activities may contribute to sediment in the watershed.

Watershed Condition Rank (WCR) is a measure that characterizes the condition of 5th level watersheds with respect to current and future sediment load increases. In order to establish WCRs, the current sediment average annual yield is determined and expressed as a percent above the baseline conditions. This provides a relative measure to determine changes within watersheds. The next step in this process is determined by using the relative abundance of locally adapted species with respect to predicted sediment increases to create a species-sediment load relationship or index (SSI). This score is modified by a weighted average where the watershed occurs in more than one physiographic zone. Watershed condition is generalized into three categories of Excellent, Average and Below Average. The SSI, however, does not necessarily translate into an excellent or poor watershed but broadly categorizes the watersheds based on the sediment prediction/aquatic viability relationship. The SSI is a relatively large-scale coarse filter developed to evaluate alternatives in Forest Plans and to establish priority work at the planning scale. Therefore, further detailed analyses of the watershed will be conducted at the project level.

Table 3 - 51 summarizes the cumulative watershed condition for all alternatives within period one (the first decade). A brief description of the process and the current conditions are described in the Soil and Water section of this document. A full description of the process can be found in the process record for this Final Environmental Impact Statement.

Ownership is the percentage of the watershed managed by the Forest Service. SSI is the species-sediment load relationship or index score. Risk 1 indicates watershed concerns but management actions may influence conditions to improve the condition of the watershed that may reduce the risk to aquatic species. Risk 2 also indicates watershed concerns; however, Forest Service opportunities to measurably affect the watershed are limited. Sources of impairment: S = sediment; P = point-source pollution; T = temperature; F = Altered Flow.

Table 3 - 51. Summary of 1st decade cumulative effects on watershed conditions by alternative.

	Ownership	Current	Watershed Condition			Alt-A	Alt-B1	Alt-C	Alt-C1	Alt-D	Alt-E1
Watershed	%	SSI	Low Risk	Risk 1	Risk 2	SSI	SSI	SSI	SSI	SSI	SSI
5100101040	57.3	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100101090	11.3	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100101100	31.8	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100101110	37.4	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100101130	29.8	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100101140	28.4	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100202010	8.4	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100202020	0.2	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100202030	18.5	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100203010	60.8	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100203020	17.4	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100203040	14.2	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100203050	8.4	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204010	2.9	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204020	8.7	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204030	9.7	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204040	9.0				S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204050	27.0	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204060	11.3	E			ST	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204070	2.4	E			ST	E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204120	50.2	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204140	20.5	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5100204170	8.5	E			ST	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101350	4.7	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101360	17.1	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101370	57.6	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101400	19.5	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101410	29.7	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101420	62.3	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101440	54.3	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130101450	38.9	A			S	A	A	A	A	A	A
5130102030	44.5	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130102040	10.2	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130102050	38.7	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130102060	6.8	A			S	A	A	A	A	A	A
5130102070	46.7	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130102080	3.9	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130102090	34.5	A			S	A	A	A	A	A	A
5130102100	89.6	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130103010	60.7	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130103020	95.1	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130103040	9.6	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130104250	43.3	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130104270	5.5	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E
5130104290	60.6	E	X			E	E	E	E	E	E
5130104310	5.1	E			S	E	E	E	E	E	E

The Watershed Condition rating from Table 3 - 51 indicates which source of impairment (S, P, T or F), if any, is a major stressor in that watershed, and whether or not the Forest Service can measurably influence that impairment at the watershed level. Where the impairment is sediment (S), Forest Service influence is limited based on the SSI discussion below. Where the impairment is temperature (T), the Forest Service can influence conditions at a local level by maintaining a streamside canopy. However, streamside canopy often is not sufficient to mitigate temperature increases originative from private land; therefore, the Forest Service's influence on temperature at the watershed level is limited.

The SSI is used to characterize cumulative effects of sediment from both private and National Forest System lands within a specified watershed. It takes into account biological thresholds for sediment. Possible SSI are: Excellent (E); Average (A); Below Average (BA); a Below Average SSI rating indicates that the effects from sediment are approaching a biological threshold. No DBNF watersheds merited a Below Average rating.

WCR calculations are useful in the development of forest plan objectives. The following section details WCR outcomes with respect to adverse effects on aquatic biota as they are related to forest management:

> A watershed SSI of Excellent indicates a Low probability for adverse effect to aquatic species. If the results of a forest plan alternative remain within this range there should be no adverse effect on water quality with respect to beneficial uses (fish communities). Forest plan objectives, therefore, would focus on maintaining or improving aquatic health through the implementation of management prescriptions that support riparian values.
>
> A watershed SSI of Average**,** indicates a Moderate probability for adverse effects on beneficial uses. In this case, forest plan objectives should stipulate that watershed assessments be conducted during project planning to identify pollution sources. Additionally, objectives should provide for monitoring prior to project implementation to determine actual health of the biota.
>
> A watershed SSI of Below Average, indicates a High potential for adverse effects to beneficial uses. In addition to the objectives listed above, forest management at the project level should seek to maintain or restore watershed health and aquatic systems where Forest Service actions can make meaningful contributions to watershed health. Forest plan prescriptions should be applied in an effort to correct unhealthy situations.

The sediment model and the WCR both rely on numerous assumptions. To minimize any misunderstanding, every effort has been made to acknowledge assumptions and describe them clearly. In light of these assumptions, however, neither the sediment model nor associated WCR should be regarded as absolutes. At the forest plan level, they are useful in comparing the outcomes that would likely result from the various alternatives. Regardless of assumptions or methods, the overall intention remains the reduction of risk to water quality and aquatic biota.

Watershed condition, expressed at the outfall of the watershed, reflects accumulation from disturbances across the entire watershed. Subwatersheds within a 5th level watershed will have a range of conditions. The conditions of subwatersheds and the determination of effects will occur at the project level.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under Alternative A, the 1985 Plan and would continue to be implemented while meeting or exceeding minimum protection under the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. The harvest/removal of resource products and some recreational activities as well as roads may increase sedimentation with short-term localized adverse affects on aquatic ecological processes. This analysis takes into account that approximately 85 percent of the DBNF is available for leasing of federal minerals. Sedimentation and habitat fragmentation are the main contributors to the degradation of aquatic communities. The impacts from sedimentation would be localized to areas immediately adjacent and downstream from the disturbance site. These short-term effects, however, can lead to long-term adverse effects on aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

Forestwide protective measures under this alternative have been applied to perennial and intermittent streams. Such measures include watercourse protection strips, filter strips, and shade strips. However, there is a concern that the application of these measures may not provide adequate protection to maintain viability of several aquatic species (USDA Forest Service 2001). This will have both long- and short-term adverse effects. Without specific management to support the health and viability of aquatic organisms, those in decline may continue in that direction and those with static populations may remain so or could begin to decline. Fragmentation, habitat, and ownership, would continue to be a problem and habitat fragmentation could increase with time. Fragmentation would have long- and short-term detrimental effects on the aquatic community if populations are isolated or movement is restricted. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. The continued introduction of this non-native species, in addition to the public's impact in the pursuit of this species, will have long- and short-term adverse effects. Due to the predatory nature of this species, short-term stocking of trout may affect the long-term productivity of stocked streams by reducing genetic diversity and the number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout are removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known to be inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

The viability of aquatic species would be tracked, in part, through the monitoring of management indicator species (MIS). Under the National Forest Management Act (NFMA), the Forest Service is charged with preserving and enhancing the diversity of plants and animals consistent with overall multiple-use objectives stated in the Forest Plan [16 U.S.C. 1604(g)(3)(B) – Planning Management Requirements]. To do this, MIS are selected "because their population changes are believed to indicate the effects of management activities" [36 CFR 291.19(a)(1), Planning – Fish and Wildlife Resources].

In general MIS are selected to meet one of the following criteria. They can be:

- Ecological indicators
- Species commonly hunted or of economic significance
- Threatened or endangered species.

Table 3 - 52 shows the seven fish species selected to track a variety of aquatic habitats and conditions.

Table 3 - 52. MIS and habitat and conditions being tracked.

MIS	Habitat or condition being tracked
Blackside dace	Federal threatened species; found only in a few streams.
Smallmouth bass	Demand species; clean-bottom streams and stream fed lakes.
Arrow darter	Indigenous to upper Cumberland and Kentucky River system.
Fantail darter	Prefers shallow rifles and pools with a gravelly substrate.
Rainbow darter	Occur in streams with clean gravel substrate.
Brindled madtom	Occur in creeks and rivers with very little silt.
Stoneroller	Common and widespread throughout the Forest.

These seven fish were originally selected as MIS for the 1985 Plan. The 5th Year Review Daniel Boone National Forest Lands and Resources Management Plan (USDA Forest Service 1991) and in the Daniel Boone National Forest MIS Population and Habitat Trends Report 1985 – 2000 (USDA Forest Service 2000) determined that none of the seven fish served their intended purpose as MIS. Replacement of the fish species with aquatic macro-invertebrates was recommended. Since Alternative A is the 1985 Plan, these seven fish species would represent MIS for this alternative.

Without the designation of an area specific for the health and viability of aquatic organisms, species susceptible to silt and fragmentation (arrow, fantail, and rainbow darter, and brindled madtom) or with low population numbers (blackside dace) may have stable or falling populations. Species that are less susceptible (smallmouth bass and stoneroller) would have stable populations. And there would be little opportunity for recovery of susceptible species or those with reduced populations.

To help facilitate a comparison of the alternatives, MIS developed for Alternatives B-1 through E-1 were considered for Alternative A. Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic system, are to be used. Because these indices are not individual, or groups of, species, they will not be referred to as "management indicator species." They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. Therefore, these indices will be used in lieu of MIS for aquatics.

Without the designation of an area specific to protect the health and viability of aquatic organisms, i.e., the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, species susceptible to silt and fragmentation or with low population numbers may have stable or falling populations. Those species that are less susceptible would have stable populations. There would be little opportunity for recovery of susceptible species or those with reduced populations.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. This would contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system. There should be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Other wildland fires would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires could cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution originate primarily off National Forest System lands and would remain beyond the control of the DBNF.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

While this alternative would be mainly custodial, it would establish a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA). The RCPA would encompass riparian areas, as well as adjacent associated upland components. The width of the RCPA would vary but would always be measured from the edge of the channel or bank. The RCPA encompasses, at a minimum, the 100-year flood plain along perennial and intermittent streams or other water bodies. However, the width could be greater (Table 3 - 53). The width for perennial streams and other perennial water bodies would be a minimum of 100 feet from the bank or channel; and for intermittent streams, a minimum of 50 feet from the channel.

Table 3 - 53. Width of riparian corridor, measured from the edge of each bank.

TYPE OF WATER BODY	Distance from each bank, in feet (if greater than the 100-year flood plain)
Perennial streams and other perennial water bodies (excluding the Large Reservoir PA)	100
Intermittent streams	50

An interrupted stream (a watercourse that goes underground and then reappears) would be measured as if the stream were above ground. For braided streams, the outermost braid would be used as the water's edge. For ponds, small lakes, wetlands (including associated seeps or springs), and other water bodies, the measurement would begin at the ordinary high water mark.

This RCPA will provide for protection of the aquatic habitat and will help reduce habitat fragmentation. No active manipulation within the RCPA would take place except for visitor safety and to meet the Forest's legal responsibilities such as providing for the viability of plant and animal species and the protection of PETS species. Without active manipulation for the purpose of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitat and species, recovery of declining species could be slow or nonexistent.

The viability of aquatic species would, in part, be tracked through the monitoring of Management Indicator Species (MIS). Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic system, will be used. Because these indices are not individual, or groups of, species, they will not be referred to as "management indicator species." They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. Therefore, these indices will be used in lieu of MIS for aquatics.

There would be a positive effect on MIS due to the establishment of the RCPA. With the custodial emphasis of this alternative, any improvements or recoveries would be slow with most species populations remaining constant. There would be little expected change in the indices due to the lack of management directed to ecosystem improvements.

There would be continued use of the Forest at the maintenance level. New trails would be built and some existing trails would be closed with a resulting net decrease of 52 miles of trails. All trails would be closed to off-highway vehicles. Trails, roads, and facilities causing degradation to streams would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated, or closed. Mineral extraction or development

would be limited, especially surface-disturbing activities. Soil baring disturbances and erosion would be minimal.

Timber harvest would occur minimally and recreation facilities and developed sites would only be maintained. This reduction in sediment producing activities would have short- and long-term beneficial effects on the aquatic community. Trout stocking would not be undertaken in this alternative, which would result in short and long-term beneficial effects on the aquatic community. Ownership fragmentation would decrease because of increased emphasis on the purchasing program. Inholdings and other land within the proclamation boundary would continue to be purchased. Riparian management would be minimal except for the viability needs of certain land species. Any short-term sedimentation could lead to long-term adverse effects on aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. This would contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system. There should be long-term benefits, however, through creation of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term productivity effect of providing protected habitat for the aquatic community.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution originate primarily off National Forest System lands and would remain beyond the control of the Forest.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits. It would establish a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area[8] (RCPA). The RCPA would help protect aquatic habitat and reduce habitat fragmentation. The purchasing program of the Forest would decrease ownership fragmentation. Inholdings and other lands within the proclamation boundary would continue to be purchased.

Vegetation management designed to meet viability needs could result in sedimentation from soil disturbance. In the short-term this could create localized adverse impact from increased sedimentation loads to the streams. In the long-term, however, this vegetation management would benefit aquatic habitats through bank stabilization, increased habitat diversity, and the influx of coarse woody debris. Although private mineral development would be allowed in the RCPA, development of federally owned minerals would be more restricted here than in the rest of the watershed. Recreation (developed and dispersed) would remain near current levels. Trails, roads, and facilities causing degradation to streams would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated, or

[8] See description in Alternative B-1

closed. Aquatic systems and organisms should benefit from this alternative's emphasis on attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitats and species. Any short-term sedimentation, however, could lead to long-term adverse effects on some aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

Vegetation manipulation would take place for the purpose of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitats and species. The RCPA would be protected from damaging activities and degraded areas would be restored. In the short- and long-term this would provide habitat to help restore of aquatic PETS species and would be very beneficial to the aquatic community. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. This would have long- and short-term adverse effects through the continued stocking of this non-native species and through the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. No new streams would be considered for stocking. Trout would not be stocked in streams known to be inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

The viability of aquatic species would be tracked, in part, through the monitoring of management indicator species (MIS). Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages, that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic system, will be used. These indices are not individual, or groups of, species, and therefore will not be referred to as "management indicator species." They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. Therefore, these indices will be used in lieu of MIS.

There would be a positive effect on MIS from establishment of the RCPA. The emphasis on maintenance of ecological processes should be reflected in increased water quality and aquatic habitat.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. This will contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system. There should be long-term benefits from the creation of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term, wildland fires can cause increased sediment loads in adjacent streams.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term, productive effect of providing protected habitat for the aquatic community.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution originate primarily off National Forest System lands and would remain beyond the control of the Forest. Sites located on the Forest would be addressed to reduce or eliminate their impacts.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits with added emphasis on recreation. It would establish a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area[9] (RCPA). The RCPA should provide long- and short-term benefits by reducing habitat fragmentation and protecting streamside areas. The purchasing program of the Forest should decrease ownership fragmentation. Inholdings and other land within the proclamation boundary would continue to be purchased.

Manipulation of vegetation to improve species viability, in areas adjacent to aquatic habitats, could result in sedimentation from surface and soil disturbance (e.g., prescribed fire, creation of snags, planting, control of non-native invasive species, etc.). In the short-term this may create localized adverse impacts by increasing sedimentation loads in streams. In the long-term, however, such vegetation management would benefit aquatic habitats by stabilizing banks and increasing both habitat diversity and the influx of coarse woody debris. Although mineral development would be allowed in the RCPA, development of federally owned minerals would be more restricted here than in the rest of the watershed. The added emphasis on recreation could increase localized sedimentation. An additional 73 miles of trails would be added to the trail system. Trails, roads, and facilities causing degradation to streams would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated, or closed. The emphasis on attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitats and species should benefit aquatic systems and organisms. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

The viability of aquatic species would, in part, be tracked through the monitoring of management indicator species (MIS). Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages, that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic system, will be used. These indices are not individual, or groups of, species, and therefore will not be referred to as 'management indicator species'. They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. The indices will therefore be used in lieu of MIS for aquatics.

There would be a positive effect on MIS due to the establishment of the RCPA. Indices would reflect an increase in water quality and aquatic habitat due to the emphasis on maintenance of ecological processes. There may be localized detrimental impacts to some assemblages that would be reflected in the indices. This would be due to the potential increase in recreation use of both developed and dispersed sites.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. This will contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system.

[9] See description in Alternative B-1.

There should be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

Any short-term sedimentation could lead to long-term adverse effects on some aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution are primarily from non-National Forest System lands and would remain out of the control of the Forest under this alternative. Those sites located on the Forest would be addressed to reduce or eliminate their impacts.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize recreational opportunities to the extent possible. It provides for the establishment of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA). See description in Alternative B-1. This would have long- and short-term beneficial effects through reducing habitat fragmentation and protection streamside areas. Ownership fragmentation would decrease because of the purchasing program of the Forest. Inholdings and other land within the Proclamation Boundary would continue to be purchased.

Increased recreation for this alternative would result in an increase in localized sedimentation being generated through the increase in roads, trails and facilities. There would be 113 miles of trails added to the current trail system. With this increase in sedimentation there would be short-term localized adverse effects to aquatic resources. These short-term effects, however, could lead to long-term adverse effects on some aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed. Although mineral development would be allowed in the RCPA, development of federally owned minerals would be more restricted here than in the rest of the watershed. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. Also, other streams would be evaluated for additional trout stocking. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known to be inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

The viability of aquatic species would, in part, be tracked through the monitoring of management indicator species (MIS). Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages, that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic system, will be used. These indices are not individual, or groups of, species, and therefore will not be referred to as 'management indicator species.' They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. The indices will therefore be used in lieu of MIS for aquatics.

There would be a positive effect on MIS due to the establishment of the RCPA. There may be localized detrimental impacts to some assemblages that would be reflected in the indices. This would be due to the emphasis on recreation, which may amplify localized sedimentation from the increase in developed and dispersed sites.

Ecosystem diversity and sustainability would be, at least, maintained to meet minimum protection under the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. This would be beneficial, but additional efforts to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitat and species would be secondary to recreational needs and funds. Due to the priority of recreation, there would be less funding available for the development of habitat diversity. There would be more recreational development within the RCPA and this could adversely affect the aquatic community.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. This will contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system. There should be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

Any short-term sedimentation could lead to long-term adverse effects on some aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution are primarily from non-National Forest System lands and would remain out of the control of the Forest under this alternative.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative E-1 would emphasize the quality as well as the quantity of resource products to maximize benefits to local and regional communities. It provides for the establishment of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA). See description in Alternative B-1. This would have long- and short-term beneficial effects through reducing habitat fragmentation and protection streamside areas. Ownership fragmentation would decrease because of the purchasing program of the Forest. Inholdings and other land within the Proclamation Boundary would continue to be purchased.

The emphasis on commodities development could increase sedimentation levels in areas adjacent to activities with both long- and short-term localized adverse affects on the aquatic community. Trout stocking would be maintained at current levels as long as viability of native species were unaffected. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. Trout would not be stocked in streams known inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

The viability of aquatic species would be tracked, in part, through the monitoring of management indicator species (MIS). Indices based on aquatic macro-invertebrate assemblages, that reflect the community structure and function, combined with physical and chemical parameters of the aquatic

system, will be used. These indices are not individual, or groups of, species, and therefore will not be referred to as "management indicator species." They fulfill all the criteria/definitions of MIS but are more effective than any individual or small group in reflecting the health of an aquatic system. The indices will therefore be used in lieu of MIS for aquatics.

There would be a positive effect on MIS due to the establishment of the RCPA. There may be localized detrimental impacts to some assemblages that would be reflected in the indices. This would be due to the emphasis on resource products, which may amplify localized sedimentation from the increase in disturbed sites.

Ecosystem diversity and sustainability would be maintained to meet minimum protection under the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. This would be beneficial, but only at minimal levels. Additional efforts to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitat and species would be secondary to resource products needs and funds. All wildland fires would be suppressed. Fire management would be used to improve plant and wildlife habitat, reduce fuels for fire prevention, and prepare sites for planting or natural regeneration. These fires would have a short-term adverse effect through an increase in the sediment loads of nearby waterways. There would be a long-term beneficial effect through the enhancement and maintenance of biological diversity.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities but would primarily be used to reduce fuels for fire prevention, and prepare sites for planting or natural regeneration. This will contribute little or no sediment to the aquatic system. There would be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat. All wildland fires would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

Any short-term sedimentation could lead to long-term adverse effects on some aquatic species, e.g., sedimentation deposits on a mussel bed.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Impacts from temperature, altered flow, and point source pollution are primarily from non-National Forest System lands and would remain out of the control of the Forest under this alternative. Those sites located on the Forest would be addressed to reduce or eliminate their impacts.

RIPARIAN SPECIES VIABILITY

Affected Environment

Riparian areas are functionally defined as areas with three-dimensional ecotones of interaction that include both terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. They extend down into the groundwater, up above the canopy, outward across the flood plain, up the near-slopes that drain into the water, laterally into the terrestrial ecosystem, and along the watercourse at a variable width (Ilhardt, et al. 2000).

Six distinct habitat types are included in the riparian area. All occur in conjunction with stream corridors. The habitats are related by proximity to a stream, and the function of ground and surface water within the habitats. Three of these habitat types are found within the stream channel itself: sand/gravel/cobble bars, boulder (scour) bars, and stream banks. The other three are found on a stream flood plain or terrace; these are eastern riverfront forest, river flood plain forest and canebrakes.

To date, there has been no systematic survey of the extent or condition of the riparian area on the DBNF. However, cooperative rare species inventories conducted between 1987 and 1993 (USDA Forest Service et al. 1988-1994) identified many locations for sand/gravel/cobble bars and boulder bars, and a few locations for river flood plain forest. Project species surveys have identified others. About 25 locations for bars with rare plants on them are known, all from the Cumberland River drainage. Another two sites are known for river flood plain forest with unusual vegetation, both from the Cumberland River drainage. Several canebrakes are recorded from the northern end of the Forest, but others exist. Eastern river front forest is present on, and dispersed across, the DBNF. Stream bank habitat is present across the Forest. The extent of all of these habitats is unknown.

Current stream miles are likely unchanged from the miles present 200-300 years ago. The condition of the streams and associated habitats probably has changed. Land clearing over the last 200 years removed forest and canebrake vegetation from along larger streams to open land for cultivation. Some of this historic forest has grown back, but little of the cane has. Sand/gravel/cobble and boulder bars are in part a function of erosional processes. Changes in vegetation along streams directly or indirectly would have altered some of the bars, possibly removing some and creating others. Stream bank conditions have changed over the last 200-300 years as a result of natural processes and cultural influences such as clearing, farming, and the building of roads. Today there are fewer miles of wooded stream bank than were present 200-300 years ago, but more exist now on the DBNF than during the early 1900s. Between about 1900 and 1930, most of the land now comprising the DBNF was cut over and burned. This undoubtedly had an effect on these habitats.

The area considered for this analysis is the land within the proclamation boundary of the DBNF.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

The management goal for the riparian area is to maintain the structural and functional integrity of riparian habitat and associated aquatic and terrestrial habitats. For this analysis, short-term refers to activities or conditions that occur within the expected life of this Plan. Long-term refers to activities or conditions that occur beyond the expected life of this Plan.

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

There are no direct and indirect effects that are common to all alternatives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

While much of the land within the proclamation boundary of the DBNF is still wooded, including riparian areas, the National Forest System land is more likely to maintain intact riparian habitats than other lands. The need for flat land in the business and private sectors encourages the clearing and draining of flood plain and terrace lands.

Land ownership within the DBNF proclamation boundary is highly interspersed between private, state and federal entities. On a landscape scale of this proportion, the effects of the myriad actions that could occur on non-National Forest System lands within the proclamation boundary is not likely to be different. Private land uses such as development, farming, logging or mineral development are likely to occur at a time, place and rate independent of the alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative A in the 1985 Plan and would be implemented while meeting or exceeding minimum protection under the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. In this alternative, no Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA) would be established however a riparian protection area is present. This designation would provide protection of the area but would not promote activities to improve the habitat. This will have both long-term and short-term adverse effects. Without the management specific for the health and viability of organisms that need the corridor habitat, those in decline may continue in that direction and those with static populations may remain so or may begin to decline.

Without the protection provided by a RCPA, habitat fragmentation would continue to be a problem and may increase with time. This fragmentation would have long- and short-term detrimental effects on riparian communities by isolating populations and restricting movement. Ownership fragmentation would decrease because of the purchasing program of the Forest. Inholdings and other land within the Proclamation Boundary would continue to be purchased. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

Roads, the harvest/removal of resource products, and some recreational activities may have short-term localized adverse affects on riparian ecological processes. Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. Long-term benefits should result from establishment of a more diverse and stable streamside habitat.

Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires would be suppressed. In the short-term these wildland fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional cumulative effects beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

With an emphasis on custodial elements, it does provide for the establishment of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA), see description in Aquatic Species Viability, Alternative B-1. This will provide for some protection of the riparian habitat and will help reduce habitat fragmentation. Ownership fragmentation would decrease because of the purchasing program of the Forest. In-holdings and other land within the Proclamation Boundary would continue to be purchased.

There will be no active vegetation manipulation within the RCPA except for visitor safety and to meet minimum legal requirements such as providing for the viability of plant and animal species and protection of PETS Species. Without the active manipulation for the purpose of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitat and species, recovery of declining species may be slow or nonexistent. There would be continued use of the Forest on a maintenance level.

New trails could be built and some old trails would be closed with a net reduction in trail miles Forestwide. All trails would be closed to off-highway vehicles. Trails, roads and facilities causing degradation to streams would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated, or closed. Trout stocking would not be undertaken in this alternative, resulting in short and long-term beneficial effects on the aquatic community. Mineral extraction or development would be limited, especially surface-disturbing activities. Soil baring disturbances and erosion would be minimal.

Timber harvest would occur minimally and recreation facilities and developed sites would only be maintained. This reduction in sediment producing activities would have short and long-term beneficial effects on the riparian community. Prescribed fire and riparian disturbance would be minimal except for viability needs of certain land species. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term productivity effect of providing protected habitat for the riparian community.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There are no effects specific to this alternative beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative emphasizes the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits. It provides for the establishment of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA), see description in Aquatic Species Viability, Alternative B-1. This RCPA will provide for protection of the aquatic habitat and will help reduce habitat fragmentation. Ownership fragmentation would be reduced through the purchase of inholdings; this would also have both short-term and long-term beneficial effect.

Vegetation manipulation would take place for the purpose of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of riparian habitats, PETS species, and riparian-associated species. Viable populations of all native species would be attained and maintained when feasible. RCPA would be protected from damaging activities and degraded areas would be restored. In the short and long-term, this would provide for recovery of PETS species and would be very beneficial to the riparian community. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in pursuit of it. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

Vegetation manipulation for recreation may take place after meeting ecosystem needs. This alternative would increase bare soil disturbance (vegetation management) due to the viability needs of some riparian dependent species. In the short-term this would create localized adverse impacts due to the increase in sedimentation loads to the streams. In the long-term this vegetation management would benefit species dependent on this riparian habitat.

Although mineral development would be allowed in this alternative, development of federally owned minerals would not be actively pursued. Recreation (developed and dispersed) would remain at approximately current levels. Trails, roads and facilities that are causing degradation to riparian habitat would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated or closed. With the emphasis of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitats and species there would be a beneficial effect to riparian habitat dependent species. Ownership fragmentation would be reduced through the purchase of inholdings; this would also have both short-term and long-term beneficial effect.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. Wildland fire use fire would an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term these fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams. There should be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable riparian habitat.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term productivity effect of providing protected habitat for the riparian community.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There are no effects specific to this alternative beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative emphasizes the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits with added emphasis on recreation. It provides for the establishment of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA), see description in Aquatic Species Viability, Alternative B-1. This RCPA will provide for protection of the aquatic habitat and will help reduce habitat fragmentation. Ownership fragmentation would be reduced through the purchase of inholdings; this would also have both short-term and long-term beneficial effect.

Vegetation manipulation would take place for the purpose of attaining and sustaining a high diversity of riparian habitats, PETS species and riparian-associated species. Viable population of all native species would be attained and maintained when feasible. RCPA would be protected from damaging activities and degraded areas would be restored. In the short and long-term this would provide for recovery of PETS species and would be very beneficial to the riparian community. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. No new sites would be considered for stocking, however. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. Trout would not be stocked in streams known to be inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

Vegetation manipulation for recreation may take place after meeting ecosystem needs. This alternative would increase bare soil disturbance (vegetation management) due to the viability needs of some riparian dependent species. In the short-term this would create localized adverse impacts due to the increase in sedimentation loads to the streams. In the long-term this vegetation management would benefit species dependent on this riparian habitat. Although mineral development would be allowed in this alternative, development of federally owned minerals would not be actively pursued.

Recreation (developed and dispersed) would remain near current levels. Approximately 75 miles of trails would be added to the Forestwide system. Trails, roads, and facilities causing degradation to riparian habitat would be upgraded, adequately maintained, relocated, or closed. The emphasis on attaining and sustaining a high diversity of habitats and species should benefit species that depend on riparian habitat. Alternative C-1 would give greater emphasis to recreation with long- and short-term detrimental effects on the riparian community. Funds would be shifted to recreation management while increased recreation activities and construction could disturb habitat and soil.

Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity as well as sustain fire-dependent communities. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires by humans would be suppressed. In the short-term these fires may cause an increase in sediment loads to adjacent streams. There should be long-term benefits through the establishment of a more diverse and stable riparian habitat.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term effect of protecting riparian community habitat.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize recreational opportunities to the extent possible. It would also establish a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area (RCPA) to protect aquatic habitat and reduce habitat fragmentation. Ownership fragmentation would be reduced through the purchase of inholdings with both short- and long-term benefits. Recreation activities would likely have adverse influences on ecological processes. Ecosystem diversity and sustainability would be maintained to meet minimum protection under the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. Once the minimums were attained, however, actions would emphasize recreational opportunities to the extent possible. As a result, more RCPA would likely be disturbed by recreational activities.

Increased vegetation management and recreation for this alternative would result in an increase in habitat disturbance. With this increase in disturbance there would be long- and short-term adverse effects to riparian habitat dependent species. This would be due to the potential increase in roads, trails and facilities. Federal mineral development would be encouraged and the private minerals would be expected to remain the same as current levels. The increase in federal mineral development would also increase disturbance to the RCPA through the construction and use of roads, and possibly through the mineral construction site as well. These disturbances would have a long-term adverse effect on the riparian community. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. Also, other streams would be evaluated for additional trout stocking. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Trout would not be stocked in streams known inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

Ecosystem diversity and sustainability would be, at least, maintained to provide the minimum protection required by the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. This would be beneficial, but additional efforts to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitat and species would be secondary to recreational needs and funds. Establishment of the RCPA provide long- and short-term benefits by reducing fragmentation and protecting streamside areas. Due to the priority given recreation, fewer funds would be available to promote habitat diversity. The RCPA would see more recreational development that could adversely affect the riparian community. Prescribed fire may be applied appropriately to enhance and maintain biological diversity and sustain fire-dependent communities. Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable management tool. Wildland fires caused by humans would be suppressed. Such fires would have a short-term adverse effect from the increased disturbance of the riparian habitat. The enhancement and maintenance of biological diversity would provide long-term benefits.

The short-term establishment of a RCPA would have the long-term effect of protecting riparian community habitat.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no cumulative effects specific to this alternative beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize the quality as well as quantity of resource products to maximize benefits to local and regional communities. It would establish a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area[10] (RCPA). The RCPA would generate long- and short-term benefits by reducing habitat fragmentation and protecting streamside areas. Ownership fragmentation would be reduced by the purchase of inholdings with both short-term and long-term beneficial effect.

The emphasis on commodities development could increase sedimentation levels in areas close to development activities with adverse effects on the riparian community in both the long- and short-term. Habitat fragmentation in the riparian area, stream reaches, and populations would increase as more trails, roads, facilities, and mineral extraction sites were developed. These would create additional adverse long- and short-term impacts. Trout stocking would be maintained at the current level as long as it did not interfere with the viability of native species. There could be long- and short-term adverse effects from the continued introduction of this non-native species and from the public's impacts in their pursuit of this species. The short-term use of stocking trout may affect long-term productivity of those streams by reducing the genetic diversity and number of aquatic organisms available to repopulate the stream if trout were removed. Additional streams would be evaluated for trout stocking. Trout would not be stocked in streams known to be inhabited by federally listed threatened or endangered species.

Ecosystem diversity and sustainability would be maintained to meet the minimum protection required by the Endangered Species Act and the National Forest Management Act. This would be beneficial, but only at minimal levels. Additional efforts to attain and sustain a high diversity of habitat and species would be secondary to resource products needs and funding. All wildland fires would be suppressed to prevent resource damage. Prescribed fire would be used to improve plant and wildlife habitat, reduce fuels to prevent wildland fire, and prepare sites for planting or natural regeneration. While such fires would have a short-term adverse effect by causing disturbances within the RCPA, there would be long-term benefits from the enhancement and maintenance of biological diversity.

The short-term establishment of an RCPA would have the long-term benefit of providing protected habitat for riparian-associated species.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no effects specific to this alternative beyond those previously described.

[10] See description in Alternative B-1.

PROPOSED, ENDANGERED, THREATENED, AND SENSITIVE SPECIES

Affected Environment

The DBNF currently monitors the effects of management actions on 32 species listed under the Endangered Species Act as "Threatened or Endangered" (Table 3 - 54). These species either now occur or have occurred on National Forest System lands or within the DBNF proclamation boundary. This species list is updated as needed and reviewed annually with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). Currently there are no species on National Forest System lands or within the DBNF proclamation boundary classified as "Proposed" for federal listing.

Table 3 - 54. Federally listed species for the DBNF.

Group	Common Name	Status	Prescription Areas Important to the Species
Mammal	Gray bat	E	1C – 1E – 1J
	Indiana bat	E	1C – 1E – 1J – 1K
	Virginia big-eared bat	E	1C – 1E – 1J –1K
Bird	Bald eagle	T	1E – 3B
	Red-cockaded woodpecker	E*	1K
Fish	Duskytail darter	E	1E
	Palezone shiner	E	1E
	Blackside dace	T	1E
Mussel	Cumberland elktoe	E	1E
	Fanshell	E	1E
	Dromedary pearlymussel	E*	1E
	Cumberlandian combshell	E	1E
	Oyster mussel	E	1E
	Yellow blossom	E*	1E
	Tan riffleshell	E	1E
	Catspaw	E*	1E
	Northern riffleshell	E	1E
	Tubercled blossom	E*	1E
	Cracking pearlymussel	E*	1E
	Pink mucket	E	1E
	Ring pink	E*	1E
	Little-wing pearlymussel	E	1E
	Clubshell	E*	1E
	Rough pigtoe	E*	1E
	Cumberland bean pearlymussel	E	1E
Plant	Cumberland sandwort	E	1C
	Cumberland rosemary	T	1E
	Eggert's sunflower	T	1K
	American chaffseed	E	1C – 1G – 1K
	White-haired goldenrod	T	1C – 3E
	Virginia spiraea	T	1E
	Running buffalo clover	E	1E – 1K

Status Codes: 'E'= species is listed as 'Endangered' under the Endangered Species Act; 'T' = species is listed as 'Threatened' under the Endangered Species Act; 'E*' means species is considered by USFWS as extirpated from DBNF.

As part of compliance with the Endangered Species Act, projects conducted on the DBNF receive site-specific analysis for impacts to each of the 32 species federally listed as Threatened or Endangered. Consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is conducted prior to project implementation.

Federal Candidate Species

Four species found on the DBNF are designated as "Candidate" species. These are species for which the USFWS has on file sufficient information on biological vulnerability and threat(s) to support issuance of a proposal to list, but issuance of a proposed rule is currently precluded by higher priority listing actions (Table 3 - 55). These four species are also included on the Regional Forester's Sensitive species list for the DBNF. Thus, candidate species receive full consideration in the decision making process in order to ensure their viability and to preclude trends toward federal listing

Table 3 - 55. Federal candidate species for the DBNF.

GROUP	COMMON NAME	STATUS
Fish	Cumberland Johnny darter	C
Mussel	Fluted kidneyshell	C
Plant	White-fringeless orchid	C
Plant	Short's bladderpod	C

Status 'C' = the species is a candidate species for consideration of federal listing by the USFWS.

Sensitive Species

Within the DBNF proclamation boundary, the Regional Forester has designated 71 species whose range-wide viability is of concern. This list is titled the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species List. Those species, which occur or have suitable habitat on the DBNF, are shown in Table 3 - 56. This list took effect August 7, 2001, and does not require a Plan Amendment to become official. Sensitive species receive full consideration in decision making to ensure their viability and to preclude trends toward federal listing.

Table 3 - 56. Regional Forester's Sensitive Species List for the DBNF.

Group	Common Name	Prescription Areas Important to the Species
Mammal	Rafinesque's big-eared bat	1C – 1J – 1K
	Southeastern myotis	1C – 1E – 1J
	Eastern small-footed bat	1C – 1E – 1J – 1K
	Long-tailed shrew	1C – 1K
Bird	Bachman's sparrow	1K
	Peregrine falcon	1C – 1K
	Appalachian Bewick's wren	1K
Fish	Western sand darter	1E
	Eastern sand darter	1E
	Cumberland Johnny darter	1E
	Ashy darter	1E
	Spotted darter	1E
	Tippecanoe darter	1E
	Mountain brook lamprey	1E
	Northern madtom	1E
	Blotchside logperch	1E
	Longhead darter	1E
	Olive darter	1E
	Southern cavefish	1E
Mussel	Cumberland papershell	1E
	Spectaclecase	1E
	Snuffbox	1E
	Long-solid	1E
	Tennessee clubshell	1E
	Pyramid pigtoe	1E
	Fluted kidneyshell	1E
	Rabbitsfoot	1E
	Salamander mussel	1E
	Purple lilliput	1E
	Sheepnose	1E
Snail	Glossy supercoil	1K
	Shortspire hornsnail	1E
	Domed ancylic	1E
	Delicate vertigo	1C – 1K
	Cupped vertigo	1C – 1K
Crustacean	Big South Fork crayfish	1E
Insect	Helma's net-spinning caddisfly	1E
	Cliffline caddisfly	1C
	Pygmy snaketail	1E
	Appalachian grizzled skipper	1K
	Diana fritillary	1K
	Regal fritillary	1K
Vascular plant	Rockcastle aster	1E
	Spreading yellow false foxglove	1C – 1K
	American barberry	1E
	Juniper sedge	1G
	Small spreading pogonia	1C – 1K
	Stoneroot	1E – 1K
	Kentucky lady's slipper	1E
	French's shooting star	1C
	Mountain heartleaf	1E
	Butternut	1E – 1K
	Short's bladderpod	1C – 1G
	Large-flowered Barbara's buttons	1E
	Sweet pinesap	1C – 1K
	Canby's mountain-lover	1C
	White fringeless orchid	1G
	Bay starvine	1C – 1E
	Rock skullcap	1C – 1E
	Southern Oconee bells	3E
	Blue Ridge catchfly	1K
	Royal catchfly	1G – 1K
	Little mountain meadowrue	1C – 1E
	Cutleaved meadow parsnip	1K
	Sand grape	1E
	Hairy skullcap	1C – 1E – 1K
Nonvascular plant	Closter's brook-hypnum	1E
	Plagiochila austinii (a liverwort)	1C
	Sullivant's leafy liverwort	1C
	Radula sullivantii (a liverwort)	1C
	Agoyan cataract moss	1C – 1E

For the purpose of analysis in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement, affected environment is the area within the DBNF proclamation boundary.

Indicators used to evaluate effects to PETS species include the establishment of Prescription Areas designed to protect or enhance the habitat used by these species and the resulting likelihood of moving PET species populations toward recovery and to ensure Sensitive species viability and preclude their trend toward federal listing.

Environmental Effects

RESOURCE TABLES

Few PETS species are entirely dependent upon habitat present in any single Prescription Area. However, several of these Prescription Areas have been created primarily for the purpose of protecting or enhancing the habitat condition upon which these species depend, while others provide a variety of habitats even if that is not their primary purpose. Most PETS species on the DBNF reside for all or a large part of their lives in these Prescription Areas. Table 3 - 57 provides a comparison between acres in these Prescription Areas and the alternatives being considered for the 2004 Forest Plan. Programmatic consequences of general management direction associated with Prescription Areas are summarized in Table 3 - 58.

Table 3 - 57. Prescription Areas with PETS Species habitat acreage provided by alternative.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.C. Cliffline Community	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205	111,205
1.E. Riparian Corridor	0	155,379	155,379	155,379	155,379	155,379
1.G. Rare Community	0	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	0	0	15,331	15,331	15,331	325
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115	6,115
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	0	0	386,577	376,042	376,042	0
1.M. Custodial	0	394,163	0	0	0	0
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791
3.C.1. Red River W&S River Wild River Segment	863	863	863	863	863	863
3.C.3. Red River W&S River Recreational Segment	2,114	2,114	2,114	2,114	2,114	2,114
3.C.4. Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River -Scenic Rivers	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek – Recreational Rivers	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area & National Natural Landmark	29,298	29,298	29,298	29,298	29,298	29,298
4.A. Timber Products	0	0	0	0	0	394,916
4.B. General Forest Area 1985 Plan	568,206	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3 - 58. Relative opportunity for Prescription Areas to benefit PETS species by alternative.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.C. Cliffline Community	2	2	2	2	2	2
1.E. Riparian Corridor	NA	3	3	3	2	3
1.G. Rare Community	NA	3	3	3	3	3
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	NA	1	3	3	3	3
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	2	3	3	3	3	3
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	N/A	N/A	3	3	3	N/A
1.M. Custodial	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2.A&B. Wilderness	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.C. W&S Rivers	2	2	2	2	2	2
3.E. Red River Gorge Geological Area & National Natural Landmark	2	2	2	2	2	2
4.A. Timber Products	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1
4.B. General Forest Area	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

3 = a programmatic increase in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

2 = a programmatic no change in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

1 = a programmatic decrease in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

Potential impacts to PETS species can be very site-specific and individual project oriented. However, some programmatic consequences can be anticipated regarding general management emphasis associated with a particular alternative. Relative comparisons between existing Forest Plan direction and direction found in various alternatives is shown in Table 3 - 59.

Table 3 - 59. Relative opportunity to protect or benefit PETS species by functional area and alternative.

FUNCTIONAL AREA	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	2	3	3	2	1	2
Roads and trails	2	3	3	3	1	1
Fire	2	1	3	3	3	1
Minerals	2	3	3	3	2	1
Land adjustment	2	2	3	3	1	1

3 = a programmatic increase in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

2 = a programmatic no change in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

1 = a programmatic decrease in PETS species protection or habitat enhancement opportunities

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Several Prescription Areas utilized by PETS species remain essentially unchanged throughout all alternatives. These include Cliffline Community (1.C), Significant Bat Caves (1.J), Clifty Wilderness (2.A), Beaver Creek Wilderness (2.B), Red River Wild and Scenic River (3.C.1, 3.C.2), proposed Wild and Scenic River segments (3.C.4), and Red River Gorge Geological Area (3.E). Thus, differences in effects among alternatives do not exist for these Prescription Areas.

Site-specific analysis, through biological evaluation, would continue for proposed projects regardless of alternative. Likewise, monitoring of PETS species will be conducted according to Forest Plan and Handbook and is independent of alternative selection.

Short-term use and long-term productivity are common to all alternatives. Regardless of the alternative chosen, all projects implemented under the 2004 Forest Plan will be designed to avoid negative impacts to the long-term productivity of any PETS species population on the DBNF. Some activities designed to attain a Desired Future Condition within a Prescription Area could have short-term impacts to individual PETS species. The short-term impacts, both positive and negative, are evaluated and disclosed through second-level, site-specific analysis. Long-term productivity of PETS species populations should be enhanced through attainment of the Desired Future Condition associated with each Prescription Area.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Land ownership within the DBNF proclamation boundary is highly interspersed between private, state, and federal entities. On a landscape scale of this proportion, the effects of the myriad actions that could occur off National Forest System land within the proclamation boundary is not likely to differ regardless of alternative. Private land uses such as farming, timber harvest, or mineral development are likely to occur at a time, place, and rate unrelated to National Forest System land management. In addition, actions on National Forest System lands authorized by other federal agencies (e.g., federal highways) are not expected to vary by alternative. Thus, alternative selection is unrelated to differences associated with these types of potential cumulative effects.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Several Prescription Areas, important to the maintenance or recovery of PETS species populations, would not exist under this alternative. These include Riparian Corridor, Rare Community, and Designated Old-Growth. Thus, programmatic benefits associated with management direction of these Prescription Areas would not occur.

With the absence of a Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, this alternative would likely see adverse impacts to aquatic PETS species associated with recreation, roads, trails, and other uses.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There are none beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative B-1 would emphasize custodial management. Some habitat management could occur within selected Prescription Areas, but overall these activities would be greatly limited in size and scope. The General Forest, Timber Products, and Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Areas would not exist under this alternative. The selection of this alternative would result in a substantial reduction in acres actively managed to enhance terrestrial PETS species habitats. However, this alternative would also see the least amount of soil disturbance and the resulting potential for stream sedimentation. Thus, potential sedimentation impacts to aquatic species would be minimized under this alternative.

The Custodial Prescription Area (1M) would occur only in Alternative B-1. This prescription would call for very little habitat management, and the Forest would head slowly in the direction of older forest communities. PETS species that require younger age forest habitat or benefit from forest vegetation management tools such as prescribed fire would experience continuing declines in available habitat. Habitat management necessary only for minimum viability would be undertaken. For example, prescribed burning would be limited to only about 2,000 acres annually, and fire adapted species would likely decline from present levels in distribution and abundance.

The custodial management emphasis would likely reduce the amount of dispersed recreation on the DBNF, somewhat reducing potential harm to PETS species from human interactions.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function. Species needs, including PETS species, would be the fundamental objective of habitat management. The Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Area would support a wide variety of habitat conditions across the Forest. Its primary goal would be the provision of habitat components necessary to enhance, not simply provide, habitat suitability for PETS and other species. The opportunity to move species toward recovery goals would be maximized under this alternative.

Alternative C would anticipate essentially the same recreational use that now occurs. Additional Standards, particularly within the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, would be implemented to reduce the likelihood of adverse human impacts on PETS species. Programmatic direction within this Prescription Area would provide additional safeguards for PETS species, minimizing the potential for adverse impacts.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative C-1 would emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function with additional emphasis on recreation. Species needs, including PETS species, would serve as the fundamental objective of habitat management. The Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription Area would support a wide variety of habitat conditions across the Forest. Its primary goal would be the provision of habitat components necessary to enhance, not simply provide, habitat suitability for PETS and other species. The opportunity to move species toward recovery Goals will be very similar to that of Alternative C.

Alternative C-1 would anticipates some increase in recreational use over that in Alternative C. Additional Standards, particularly within the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, would be implemented to reduce the likelihood of adverse human impacts on PETS species. Additional road and trail Standards would be applied within this Prescription Area to provide programmatic safeguards for PETS species. Impacts to PETS species would be very similar to those associated with Alternative C.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative D emphasizes recreational opportunities to the maximum extent possible. Although the Prescription Areas remain essentially unchanged from those included in Alternatives C and C-1, management emphasis is directed toward recreational pursuits. Thus, habitat enhancement to recover PETS species would not be as high a priority as in either Alternative C or C-1.

Recreation activities such as road and trail construction would receive additional emphasis under this alternative. Thus, there would be potential for increased stream sedimentation from these sources when compared to the other alternatives. Alternative D would include the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area with the same provisions for protecting water quality as are found in the other alternatives, excluding Alternatives A and B-1. Dispersed recreation would be maximized in this alternative, giving it the greatest potential of any alternative for adverse recreation-related impacts to PETS species and their habitats.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The primary purpose of habitat manipulation under this alternative would commodity production rather than PETS species habitat restoration. A Prescription Area dedicated to timber production (4.A) would be established only in Alternative E. The 1985 Plan (Alternative A) contains a somewhat similar, although substantially larger Prescription Area designated as General Forest, 4.B. This alternative would not create a Prescription Area designed to maintain habitat diversity. Thus, the potential to emphasize PETS species habitat management would be substantially less under Alternative E-1 than under alternatives with the 1.K Habitat Diversity Prescription Area.

Recreational use would be emphasized in this alternative primarily through the fee use system. The potential for impacts to PETS species, through increased dispersed recreation, would likely be less than that under Alternative D, but would still be higher than in any other alternative.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

DEMAND SPECIES

Affected Environment

Current direction emphasizes the protection, enhancement, and maintenance of species and their habitats, which in turn will provide diverse opportunities for users of wildlife and fish resources. The "demand" label does not imply that a species is of greater value than a "non-demand" species. All species are always "in demand" for one or more reasons (e.g., ecological, scientific, ethical, aesthetic, recreational, commercial, legal). However, for the purpose of this chapter, "demand species" are those most associated with the recreational wildlife pursuits; i.e. hunting, fishing, and viewing activities (Table 3 - 60). Since these activities are generally limited or restricted on non-public lands, the DBNF offers a unique opportunity to those wishing to participate in these activities.

Table 3 - 60. Demand species list for the DBNF.

SPECIES GROUP	SPECIES	HABITAT GROUP	TYPE OF DEMAND
Amphibian	Bullfrog	Aquatic	Hunting
Fish	Black bass	Aquatic	Fishing
	Catfish sp.	Aquatic	Fishing
	Crappie	Aquatic	Fishing
	Muskellunge	Aquatic	Fishing
	Panfish (e.g. Bluegill, Sunfish)	Aquatic	Fishing
	Trout	Aquatic	Fishing
	Walleye	Aquatic	Fishing
	White bass	Aquatic	Fishing
Bird	Mourning dove	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Passerine birds (Songbirds)	Terrestrial	Viewing
	Northern Bobwhite Quail	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Ruffed grouse	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Waterfowl	Terrestrial but utilizes Aquatic	Viewing/Hunting
	Wild turkey	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Woodcock	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Bald eagle	Terrestrial	Viewing
Mammal	Beaver	Terrestrial but utilizes Aquatic	Viewing/Trapping
	Black bear	Terrestrial	Viewing
	Bobcat	Terrestrial	Hunting/Trapping
	Elk	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Gray fox	Terrestrial	Hunting/Trapping
	Gray squirrel	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Mink	Terrestrial	Trapping
	Muskrat	Terrestrial but utilizes Aquatic	Trapping
	Rabbit	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting
	Raccoon	Terrestrial	Hunting/Trapping
	White-tailed deer	Terrestrial	Viewing/Hunting

The level of demand for each species or group of species varies to some degree across the Forest. Consumptive demand for species includes hunting, fishing, and trapping. A level of demand is also recognized for non-consumptive uses such as viewing, which enhances the experience of forest users.

Wildlife on the DBNF is cooperatively managed under an agreement with the Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources (KDFWR). The agreement recognizes the Forest's responsibility "to practice forms of land and resource management that will benefit wildlife (habitats) as much as

practical in coordination with the requirements of other uses and values." The agreement also recognizes KDFWR's responsibility as "the agency primarily responsible for protection and management of the Forest's wildlife (species) resources." In fulfilling the Forest's commitment under the agreement, the DBNF manages habitats for native and desirable non-native plants, fish, and wildlife species. Because the alternatives address land and resource management only on lands administered by the DBNF, this analysis of demand species is limited to National Forest System land.

Five state-designated Wildlife Management Areas lie within the Forest. KDFWR hunting regulations are applied within these areas to improve and sustain populations and meet wildlife management objectives. In addition to the recreational opportunities provided by these areas, they also serve as source population centers for restocking efforts in the state.

Hunting

To be considered huntable by the KDFWR, species must have population levels that produce some harvestable surplus. Kentucky's public lands are recognized as an important part of the land base to provide quality-hunting areas. Surveys by the KDFWR indicate that 80 percent of the annual deer harvest occurs on private lands. However, the remaining 20 percent of the harvest occurs on public lands that comprise only about five percent of the state's hunting areas. This indicates a high use of public lands for white-tailed deer hunting.

Between 1991 and 1996, hunter use days on National Forests in the Southern Region increased by about 23 percent and the expenditures (retail sales for related goods and services) have increased by over 88 percent (Maharaj 2000). Information from the KDFWR indicates that the number of licensed hunters in Kentucky has remained flat to slightly declining while hunter use days have increased. The number of statewide hunting participants between 1991 and 1996 has shown essentially no change (USFWS 1998).

Fishing

The demand for quality fishing opportunities in Kentucky has remained high as indicated by the number of fishing license sales reported by KDFWR. Between 1991 and 1996, the number of fishing participants has shown essentially no change (USFWS 1998).

The average Kentucky angler fishes about 24 days each year (1990-1991season), 15 percent more than the national average. Fishing from a boat is the method used 58 percent of the time, but non-boat fishing is still very popular. Anglers fished large reservoirs, lakes, and farm ponds (under 10 acres) most often. Cave Run Lake and Laurel River Lake are in the top 12 most fished lakes in the state. Black bass (largemouth, smallmouth, and spotted bass) are the most popular fishes in Kentucky. Fishing for muskie, walleye, and trout occurs in higher percentages in eastern Kentucky than elsewhere in the state.

A fishing trip's quality is usually measured subjectively by "the enjoyment of fishing," although the number of fish caught remains an important factor, especially when considering a return visit. Nearly half of anglers believe that habitat and water quality are the most important factors affecting fish populations. Fisheries projects that focus on habitat rehabilitation, enhancement, protection, and watershed management receive strong support from the angling public.

Trout (brown and rainbow) are generally recognized as a valuable recreational aquatic resource. All streams currently being stocked with trout on the Forest are considered put-and-take or put-grow-and-take fisheries. Numerous waters located on the DBNF are stocked with rainbow trout by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and brown trout by the KDFWR and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Table 3 - 61).

Table 3 - 61. Waters currently stocked with trout on the DBNF.

WATERS	COUNTY	RAINBOW TROUT	BROWN TROUT
Bark Camp Creek	Whitley	X	X
Big Double Creek	Clay	X	
Cane Creek	Laurel	X	
Cave Run Lake	Bath and Rowan	X	
Chimney Top Creek	Wolfe		X
Craney Creek	Rowan	X	
East Fork Indian Creek	Menifee	X	X
Fishing Derby Ponds	Forest -wide	X	
Laurel River	Laurel and Whitley	X	X
Laurel River Lake	Laurel and Whitley	X	X
Little Double Creek	Clay	X	
Middle Fork Red River	Powell	X	
Minor Creek	Rowan		X
North Fork Triplett Creek	Rowan	X	
Rock Creek	McCreary	X	
Slabcamp Creek	Rowan		X
Swift Camp Creek	Wolfe	X	
Triplett Creek	Rowan	X	
War Fork	Jackson	X	

Viewing

The opportunity to view and observe wildlife is an integral and important part of many recreational activities such as hiking, hunting, fishing, camping, driving, and other outdoor activities. This factor is often identified as one criteria applied in personally evaluating the success of an outdoor experience. Rare opportunities to view little known species are also a benefit of the Forest. A disproportionately higher number of forest-associated rare species can typically be found on National Forest System lands.

The trend in the number of viewing days on National Forests in the Southern Region showed a slight decrease between 1991 and 1996. A decrease of about two percent in viewing days and 14 percent in expenditures was observed (Maharaj 2000). This follows the nationwide trend for the same period; however, the southern region showed less reduction in viewing days than was observed nationwide (16 percent). Statewide, between 1991 and 1996, the number of participants who traveled at least one mile from their residence to view wildlife remained unchanged; however, the number of participants who typically viewed wildlife near their residences declined by 20 percent (USFWS 1998).

In the spring of 1995, the University of Minnesota conducted a survey of managers on national forests throughout the nation to determine the relative importance of forest ecosystem attributes, outputs, and functions as perceived by national forest managers (Zhi Xu and Bengston 1996). Of the 19 national forest attributes identified, respondents ranked timber, wildlife and fish habitats, consumptive, and non-consumptive recreation as the top four in importance, respectively, in the Southern Region.

Viewing and photographing wildlife is the most popular non-consumptive wildlife-related activity found on the Forest. About 31 percent of the people surveyed in the National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (Fenton 1997) participated in wildlife viewing/photography and slightly fewer, 27 percent, concentrated particularly on viewing and photographing birds. The variety of wildlife viewing, photography, and study opportunities will be sustained through the planning period only to the extent that habitat diversity is maintained. Public lands of the DBNF will play an ever-increasing role in meeting the needs of outdoors enthusiasts.

To provide for the habitats of the species and groups listed in Table 3 - 60, the habitat types utilized by these species must be provided. Several of the species or groups have very specific habitat requirements; while others require a variety of habitats; while still others are very opportunistic and adaptable and can thrive in a variety of habitat types and conditions. Multiple habitat types may be necessary for some species throughout their life cycle.

The following general relationships exist for each species or group (Table 3 - 62).

Table 3 - 62. Habitats most commonly used by demand species on the DBNF.

Species Group	Species	Grassy Openings	Wooded Grasslands/ Shrublands (Pine)	Wooded Grasslands/ Shrublands (Hardwood)	Early Successional 0-10 yrs	PoleS/ Sapling 11-50 yrs	Hard Mast and Den Producing 50+ yrs	Riparian1	Aquatic	Diversity of habitats2
Amphibian	Bullfrog							X	X	
Bird	Bald eagle							X	X	
Bird	Mourning dove	X								
Bird	Other waterfowl	X						X	X	
Bird	Passerine birds (songbirds)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Bird	Quail	X			X					
Bird	Ruffed grouse				X	X				
Bird	Wild turkey	X					X			X
Bird	Wood duck						X	X	X	
Bird	Woodcock	X				X		X		
Fish	Black bass								X	
Fish	Catfish sp.								X	
Fish	Muskellunge								X	
Fish	Panfish (e.g. Sunfish, Bluegill)								X	
Fish	Trout spp.								X	
Fish	Walleye								X	
Fish	White bass								X	
Fish	Crappie								X	
Mammal	Black bear									X
Mammal	Bobcat									X
Mamma	Beaver							X	X	
Mammal	Elk	X								
Mammal	Gray fox									X
Mammal	Gray squirrel			X			X			
Mammal	Mink							X		
Mammal	Muskrat							X	X	
Mammal	Rabbit	X			X					
Mammal	Raccoon						X	X		X
Mammal	White-tailed deer	X	X	X	X		X			X

[1] For the demand species analysis, the term riparian refers to Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forested habitats and should not be confused with the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area.

[2] Indicates species will utilize a wide range of habitat types.

Because a Forest Plan provides programmatic, rather than site-specific, direction, this analysis is based on a general comparison of expected changes to associated habitat types. Environmental effects of the alternatives on demand species will be based on the number of acres of demand species habitat available at out-years 10 and 20 compared to acres currently available (Table 3 - 63). It assumes that an increase or decrease in the quantity of habitat will result in a corresponding change in populations and, in turn, a corresponding increase or decrease in the opportunity for a successful experience. There are limitations to this assumption, however. Populations are affected by many factors, such as hunting/fishing regulations; access; numbers and success of hunters/anglers; supplemental stocking of species; quality and juxtaposition of habitats; climatic conditions; insects and disease; inter and intra specific competition; and land management practices on adjacent lands. At the Forest Plan level of analysis, the factors affecting populations cannot be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated. Therefore, they are better left for project-specific or site-specific analysis.

Environmental Effects

RESOURCE TABLE

Table 3 - 63. Habitat currently available for demand species on the DBNF.

General Habitat Type	Acres/Miles Currently Available[1]
Grassy Openings	2171 Acres
Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Pine)	0 Acres
Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Hardwood)	0 Acres
Early successional (0-10 yrs)	56,171 Acres
Poles/Sapling (11-50 yrs)	155,360 Acres
Mast/Den producing (50+ yrs)	212,421 Acres
Riparian[2]	4,004 Acres
Aquatic – lakes	13,853 Acres
Aquatic – perennial streams	2,516 Miles

[1]Data used in this analysis were derived from the 1997 Continuous Inventory of Stand Conditions database (CISC) and the Geographic Information System (GIS). Acres are based on GIS stand polygons. Acres used in this analysis are for NF land only.

[2]For the demand species analysis, the term riparian refers to Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forested habitats and should not be confused with the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources (KDFWR) is responsible for the permanent and continued supply of the wildlife resources of Kentucky. Regardless of the alternative selected, KDFWR will continue to regulate hunting/fishing seasons; bag, creel, and possession limits; buying, selling, and transporting fish and wildlife; methods and devices used to take fish or wildlife; and sets areas for hunting and fishing activities. To a lesser extent, KDFWR will also continue to regulate viewing opportunities, such as their regulation(s) prohibiting the use of lights to view wildlife at night.

Riparian/Lakes/Streams

An increase in the amounts of riparian area, lakes, and streams can be accomplished only through the acquisition of additional land. Throughout all alternatives, acres in these habitat types would be expected to remain stable. All alternatives would be able to provide good quality aquatic habitat capable of supporting recreational fishing opportunities.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Land ownership within the DBNF Proclamation Boundary is highly interspersed between private, state, and federal entities. On a landscape scale of this proportion, the effects of the myriad actions that could occur off National Forest System lands within the proclamation boundary are not likely to differ regardless of alternative. Private land uses such as farming, timber harvest, or mineral development are likely to occur at a time, place, and rate independent of the selection of Forest Plan alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

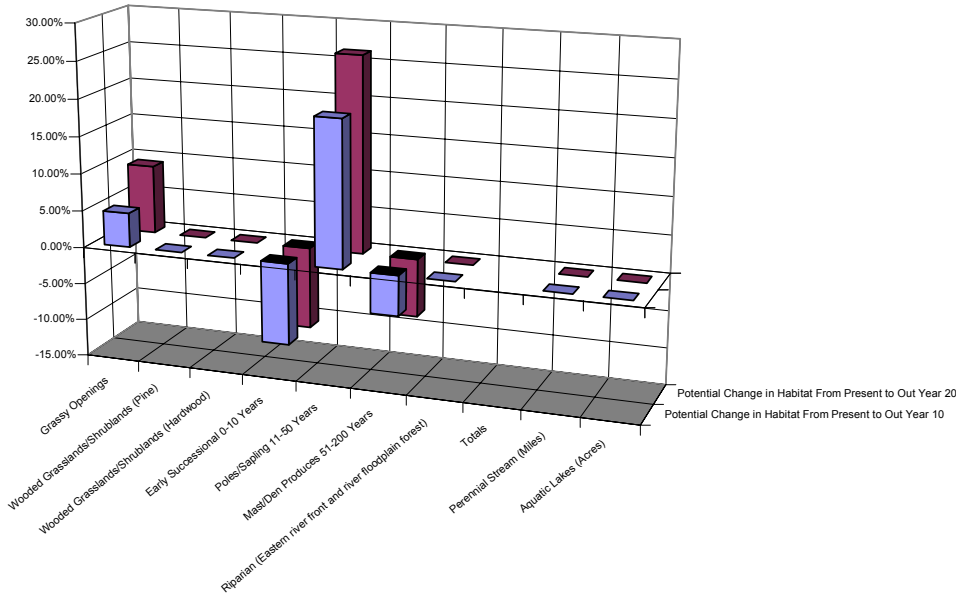

Figure 3 - 38. Potential Change in Habitat Types for Alternative A.

	Grassy Openings	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Pine)	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Hardwood)	Early Successional 0-10 Yrs.	Poles/ Saplings 11-50 Yrs.	Mast/Den Producers 51-200 Yrs.	Riparian (Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forest)	Perennial Stream (Miles)	Aquatic Lakes (Acres)
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 10	4.61%	0.00%	0.00%	-10.99%	19.68%	-5.43%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 20	9.21%	0.00%	0.00%	-10.99%	26.39%	-7.78%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Openings/Grassy

In addition to the existing acres, an increase of approximately 100 acres in the first decade of Plan implementation could be expected. These areas would be considered permanent and maintained in the grassy opening state. At the end of the first decade, grassy openings would comprise of less than one percent of demand species habitat.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrubland (Both Pine and Hardwood)

These types of habitat would not be created/maintained under this alternative.

Early Successional (trees 0-10 years old)

An increase of approximately 50,000 acres of this habitat type could be expected in the first decade with a leveling off during the second decade of plan implementation. The majority of the acres would be created as a result vegetation management activities primarily in the poles/saplings and mast/den types of habitat. At the end of the first decade, approximately 12 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Poles/Saplings (trees 10-50 years old)

As a result of a maturing forest, a decrease of approximately 7,700 acres during each of the first two decades of plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately 38 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Mast/Den Producers (oak and hickory trees 50+ years old)

As a result of vegetation management activities, a decrease of approximately 11,300 acres during the first decade and approximately 14,000 acres during the second decade of plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately 49 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Aquatic (Lakes/Streams)

The practice of stocking trout and other fish is compatible with this alternative and would more than likely continue.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

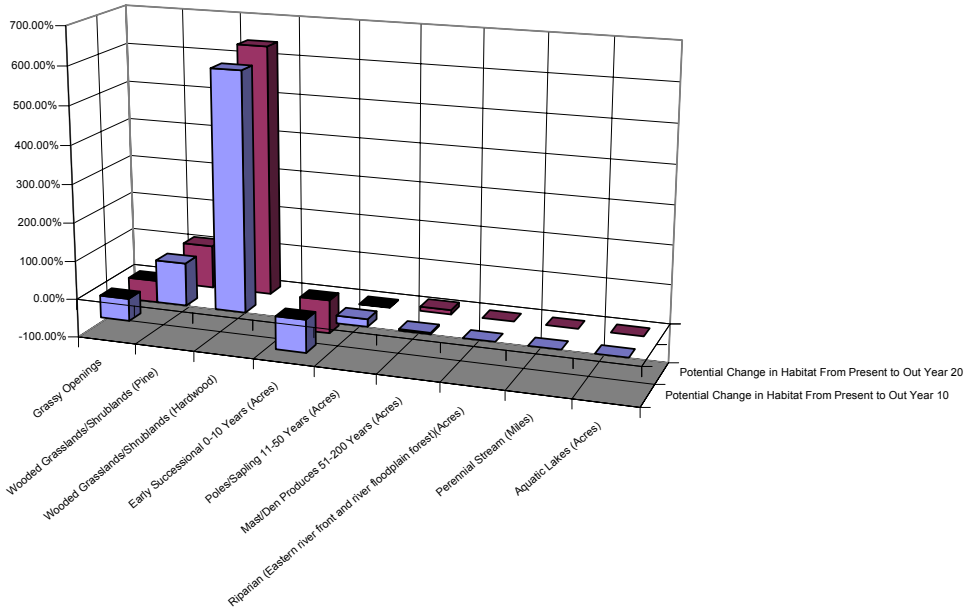

Figure 3 - 39. Potential Change in Habitat Types for Alternative B-1.

	Grassy Openings	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Pine)	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Hardwood)	Early Successional 0-10 Yrs.	Poles/ Saplings 11-50 Yrs.	Mast/Den Producers 51-200 Yrs.	Riparian (Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forest)	Perennial Stream (Miles)	Aquatic Lakes (Acres)
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 10	-58.54%	110.00%	610.00%	-86.26%	19.68%	3.95%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 20	-58.54%	110.00%	640.00%	-87.32%	-1.29%	11.11%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Openings/Grassy

A gradual decrease of approximately 1,300 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first 10 years of Plan implementation. These 1,300 areas would probably be nonexistent by the end of the second decade. The decrease can be attributed to the areas being overtaken by woody vegetation. In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 900 acres of this habitat type would be maintained across the Forest. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would consist of this type. While other, smaller areas may be produced by natural disturbances, they would be short lived.

Early Successional (trees 0-10 years old)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 700 acres of this habitat type would be maintained across the Forest. At the end of the first decade, approximately two percent of demand species habitat would consist of this type. While other, smaller areas may be produced by natural disturbances, they would be short lived.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Pine)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 110 acres of this habitat type would be established in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. While other, smaller areas could be produced by natural disturbances, they would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Hardwood)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 610 acres of this habitat type would be created in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. While other, smaller areas could be produced by natural disturbances, they would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Poles/Sapling (trees 10-50 years old)

As a result of a maturing forest, a decrease of approximately 7,700 acres during the first decades, and an additional decrease of approximately 37,400 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately forty percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Mast/Den Producers (oak and hickory trees 50+ years old)

An increase of approximately 9,000 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first decade, and an additional increase of 17,600 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation. At the end of the first decade, approximately 57 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Aquatic (Lakes/Streams)

The practice of trout stocking would be inconsistent with the management emphasis of this alternative and would not be encouraged. Should KDFWR and FWS cease stocking trout, trout fishing opportunities would likely decline as a result of previously stocked trout being caught and/or through natural mortality. At some point, trout fishing opportunities would no longer exist on the Forest.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those described in the Effects Common to All Alternatives discussion.

ALTERNATIVES C, C1, D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

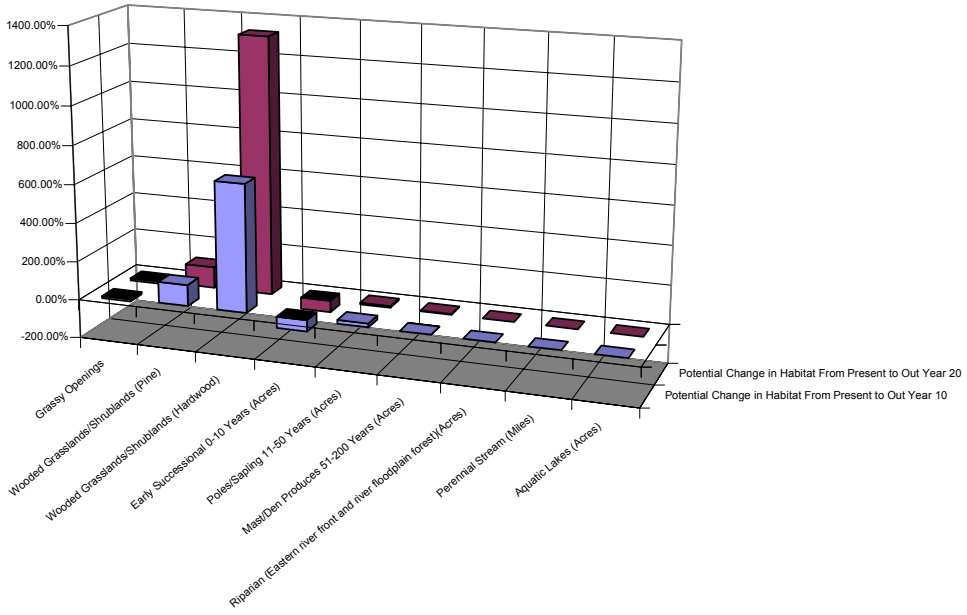

Figure 3 - 40. Potential Change in Habitat Types for Alternative C, C1, D.

	Grassy Openings	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Pine)	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Hardwood)	Early Successional 0-10 Yrs.	Poles/ Saplings 11-50 Yrs.	Mast/Den Producers 51-200 Yrs.	Riparian (Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forest)	Perennial Stream (Miles)	Aquatic Lakes (Acres)
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 10	-12.48%	110.11%	660.0%	-58.97%	19.68%	0.55%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 20	-12.50%	110.11%	1330.0%	-59.10%	8.50%	4.20%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Openings/Grassy

A gradual decrease of approximately 270 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first decade of implementation. Acres remaining/created in this habitat type would be considered permanent and maintained in an open state. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Pine)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 110 acres of this habitat type would be created in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Hardwood)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 610 acres of this habitat type would be created in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Early Successional (trees 0-10 years old)

An increase of approximately 3,900 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first ten years. Approximately 22,000 acres of this habitat type would be maintained across the forest throughout the second decade. The increase of acres would be primarily a result of vegetation management activities. At the end of the first decade, approximately five percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Poles/ Saplings (trees 10-50 years old)

As a result of maturing timber, a decrease of approximately 7,700 acres during the first decades, and an additional decrease of 24,000 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately 39 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Mast/Den Producers (oak and hickory trees 50+ years old)

An increase of approximately 1,400 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first decade, and an additional increase of approximately 21,000 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation. At the end of the first decade, approximately 55 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Aquatic (Lakes/Streams)

The practice of stocking trout and other fish is compatible with this alternative and would more than likely continue.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

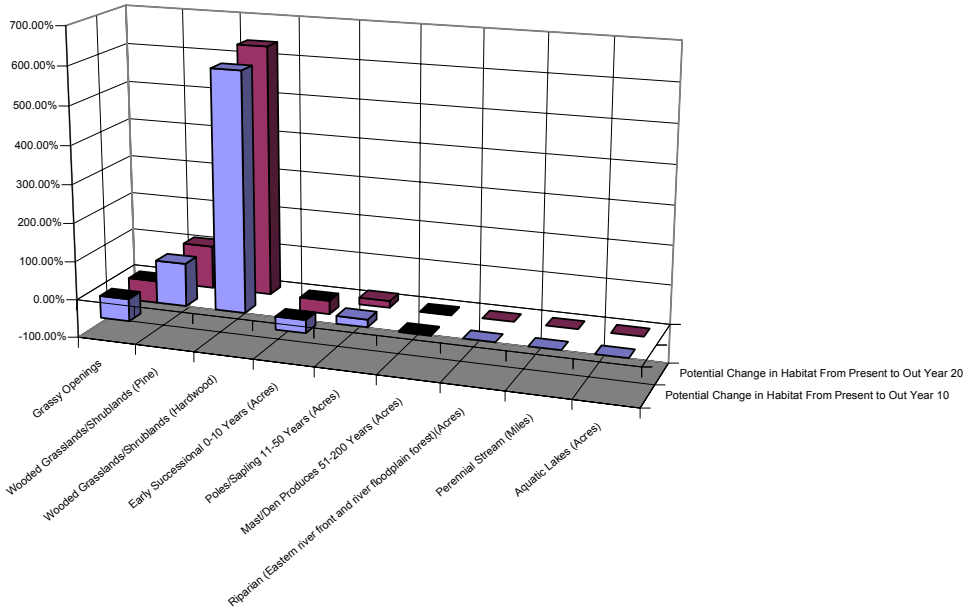

Figure 3 - 41. Potential change in habitat types for Alternative E-1.

	Grassy Openings	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Pine)	Wooded Grassland/ Shrubland (Hardwood)	Early Successional 0-10 Yrs.	Poles/ Saplings 11-50 Yrs.	Mast/Den Producers 51-200 Yrs.	Riparian (Eastern riverfront and river flood plain forest)	Perennial Stream (Miles)	Aquatic Lakes (Acres)
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 10	-58.54%	110.0%	610.0%	-33.98%	19.68%	-2.56%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Potential Change in Habitat through Year 20	-58.50%	110.0%	640.0%	-35.20%	17.60%	-1.90%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Openings/Grassy

A decrease of approximately 1,300 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first ten years of implementation. These areas could be nonexistent by the end of the second decade. The decrease is attributed to the areas being overtaken by woody vegetation. In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 900 acres of this habitat type would be maintained. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Pine)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 110 acres of this habitat type would be created in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Wooded Grasslands/Shrublands (Hardwood)

In order to meet viability requirements, approximately 610 acres of this habitat type would be created in the first decade and maintained throughout the second decade. Other smaller areas may result from natural disturbance activities but would be short lived. At the end of the first decade, less than one percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Early Successional (trees 0-10 years old)

An increase of approximately 18,000 acres of this habitat type would occur in the first ten years. Approximately 36,000 acres of this habitat type would be maintained across the forest throughout the second decade. At the end of the first decade, approximately nine percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Poles/Saplings (trees 10-50 years old)

As a result of a maturing forest, a decrease of approximately 7,700 acres during the first decade, and an additional decrease of 8,000 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately thirty nine percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Mast/Den Producers (oak and hickory trees 50+ years old)

As a result of timber harvest activities, a decrease of approximately 5,211 acres during the first decade and an additional decrease of approximately 15,612 acres during the second decade of Plan implementation could be expected. At the end of the first decade, approximately 51 percent of demand species habitat would be of this type.

Aquatic (Lakes/Streams)

The practice of stocking trout and other fish is compatible with this alternative and would more than likely continue.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those described in Effects Common to All Alternatives.

PARTNERS-IN-FLIGHT LANDBIRDS

Affected Environment

BACKGROUND

Evidence of declining population trends for many landbird species has focused concern on bird conservation. For this analysis, landbirds will include all avian species found on the Daniel Boone National Forest with the exclusion of waterfowl and shorebird species. To ensure that Forest Plan Revision efforts included provisions for bird species of concern, collaboration was conducted with the Division of Migratory Birds of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service under the umbrella of Partners-in-Flight (PIF). PIF is a cooperative effort involving federal, state, and local government agencies, foundations, professional organizations, conservation groups, industry, and the academic community. It was launched in response to growing concerns about declines in populations of Neotropical migrant birds. It has since expanded to include the conservation of songbirds not covered by existing conservation initiatives.

Neotropical migrant birds breed in North America but spend their non-breeding period primarily south of the United States. Numerous others are short-distance migrants or only occasionally visit the DBNF as transients.

PRIORITY SPECIES

The degree to which the DBNF is able to provide and maintain a diverse spectrum of habitat conditions directly influences the variety of bird life on the forest. Limitations of the landscape setting will preclude a significant presence of some bird species. The Partners-in-Flight list of priority conservation species will provide the focus for this analysis.

PIF developed a list of 36 priority bird conservation species for the Northern Cumberland Plateau physiographic region. Species are listed by common name in a descending order based on the score in Table 3 - 64. This process helps prioritize inventory, monitoring, management, and research needs.

The system ranks each species based on seven measures of conservation vulnerability: 1) relative abundance, 2 and 3) size of breeding and non-breeding ranges, 4 and 5) threats during breeding and non-breeding seasons, 6) population trend, and 7) relative density.

To further refine species prioritization within a physiographic area, PIF applied the following criteria:

- Population trends – Trends as reported from the Breeding Bird Survey
- Area of importance – Based on both detection rate on the Breeding Bird Survey routes and distribution within and beyond the physiographic area
- Percent of Breeding Bird Survey – Within the physiographic area
- Migratory status – Long-range verses short range migrants.

Rating scores ranged from a highest overall priority of 35 for the Bewick's wren, to a moderate level of local and regional concern of 17 for the grasshopper sparrow.

Table 3 - 64. Population Trend Indicators for Priority Bird Conservation Species on the Northern Cumberland Plateau.

Priority Conservation Species	PIF Score	R8 Bird Survey 1997-2000	Driving Route Survey 1993-2000	Forest Rank*	Breeding Status**	Habitat Factors
Highest overall priority						
Appalachian Bewick's Wren	35			X		
Red-cockaded Woodpecker	31			X		
Cerulean Warbler	30	[slight increase]	stable-increasing	3	B	
Golden-winged Warbler	29			P	B, ZN	High elevations
Swainson's Warbler	28	[stable-increasing]	[fluctuating]	2-3	B	
High overall priority						
Louisiana Waterthrush	26	[increasing-stable]	[fluctuating]	4	B	
Henslow's Sparrow	26			0		Strip mines
Worm-eating Warbler	25	[stable]	[stable]	4-5	B	
Acadian Flycatcher	25	[slight increase]		4-5	B	
Wood Thrush	25	[stable]	decline-stable	4-5	B	
Prairie Warbler	25	[stable]	[stable]	4	B	Management-altered habitat
Bachman's Sparrow	25			X	B	
Kentucky Warbler	24	declining	[fluctuating-stable]	4	B	
Yellow-throated Vireo	22	[increasing]	increasing	4-5	B	
Summer Tanager	22	[stable-increasing]	[increase-stable]			
Eastern Wood-Pewee	22		[fluctuating]	4	B	
Black-throated Blue Warbler	22				ZN	
Hooded Warbler	22	[stable]	[stable]	5	B	
Physiographic area priority						
Red-headed Woodpecker	21		[stable-fluctuating]			
Yellow-breasted Chat	21	[stable]	declining	4	B	Management-altered habitat
Field Sparrow	21	[fluctuating]	[stable]	3-4	B	Management-altered habitat
Northern Bobwhite	20	[declining]		3-4		Habitat is naturally limited
Gray Catbird	20	[declining-stable]	[fluctuating-declining]			
Black-and-white Warbler	20	[stable]	[stable-increasing]			
Ruby-throated Hummingbird	19	[stable]	[stable]			
American Redstart	19	[slight increase]	[fluctuating]			
Eastern Towhee	19	increase	declining			
Monitoring Priority						
Yellow-throated Warbler	21	increase	[stable]	4	B	
Global priority						
Prothonotary Warbler	21		[stable]	?		
Chuck-will's-widow	19			2	B	Habitat is naturally limited
Local or regional interest						
Common Raven	---			1		Pine Mountain
Whip-poor-will	20		declining-stable	4	B	
Chestnut-sided Warbler	20	[declining]	[fluctuating-decline]			
Blackburnian Warbler	19				ZN	
Grasshopper Sparrow	17					
Northern Harrier	---					

*Forest Rank Codes:

? = Unranked on the Forest

0 = No known occurrences on the Forest

1 = Extremely rare; critically imperiled on the Forest; generally 1-5 occurrences

2 = Very rare or imperiled on the Forest, generally 6-20 occurrences

3 = Rare and uncommon on the Forest, generally 21-100 occurrences

4 = Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure on Forest

5 = Demonstrably secure on the Forest

H = Historical records on the Forest, may be rediscovered

P = Potential for occurrence on the Forest

X = Extirpated from the Forest, not likely to be rediscovered

**Breeding Status Codes:

B = Breeds on the Forest

ZN = Transient

Of these 36 priority species, habitat on the DBNF currently helps sustain populations of 24 breeding species. Others are either not forest-associated species, or are limited by elevation or extirpated. Some are not known to have occurred on the forest.

Population trends for most species of concern known to occur on the DBNF have been assessed locally using the R8 Bird Survey and Driving Route Survey. Results indicate that eight of these species show some sign of decline on the forest. One species (red-cockaded woodpecker) was recently extirpated due to the loss of the yellow pine component on the forest resulting from an outbreak of the southern pine beetle. On the other hand, the golden-winged warbler was found for the first time on the forest during 2002. This may indicate a need to assess habitat conditions specific to these species.

The recently developed "forest rankings" by NatureServe (NatureServe 2002) offers another assessment of these species of concern. This forest-specific status determination was conducted cooperatively with State Heritage Agencies. Forest rankings provide an independent assessment of rarity as determined by experts outside the Forest Service.

Table 3 - 65 links management activities addressed in the evaluation of each Alternative to the above list of concern species.

Table 3 - 65. Cross reference of habitat/management parameters (Table 3-68) with primary concern species (Table 3-66).

PARAMETERS	MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES	PRIMARY SPECIES OF CONCERN *
Streams & Riparian	In riparian habitat, provide a relatively open understory condition, which includes shrubs such as rhododendron and mountain pepperbush, within 75-150 ft. of perennial streams.	ACFL, LOWT
	Avoid creating openings and roads within riparian hemlock stands.	CERW, WEWA, ACFL, WOTH, KEWA, EAWP, BTBW, HOWA, YTWA, BHVI
	Develop and maintain at least 80% of the Hemlock-White Pine type in a mature/old-growth condition, with a thick shrub sapling understory.	CERW, WEWA, ACFL, WOTH, KEWA, EAWP, BTBW, HOWA, YTWA, BHVI
Grassland	Wooded grassland, woodland, and grassy openings will provide habitat to support open forest grassland species.	HESP, FISP, NOBO, GRSP, NOHA
	Emphasize restoration and maintenance of warm season grasslands to the extent practical. Rehabilitate fescue dominated areas, such as strip mine areas and other openings.	HESP, FISP, NOBO, GRSP, NOHA, BEWR, GWWA, PRAW, YBCH, GRCA, EATO, CSWA
Fire	Develop and maintain the pine-grassland forest community using prescribed fire.	RCWO, BASP, YTVI, EAWP, YTWA, RHWO, EATO, BHVI
	Develop an open canopy savannah forest with a dense understory and semi-open shrub layer.	PRAW
	Develop and maintain an open grassland-savannah habitat in large units to support associated species.	HESP, FISP, NOBO, GRSP, NOHA
	Apply fire and thinning to develop and maintain the pine-grassland community.	RCWO, BASP, YTVI, EAWP, YTWA, RHWO, EATO, BHVI
Pine	Restore shortleaf and pitch pine to suitable sites.	RCWO, BASP, YTVI, EAWP, YTWA, RHWO, EATO, BHVI
	Implement artificial regeneration methods to supplement natural regeneration of yellow pine.	RCWO, BASP, YTVI, EAWP, YTWA, RHWO, EATO, BHVI
	Thin young yellow pine stands to stimulate growth.	RCWO
	Where opportunities arise, replace less desirable or off-site pine species with desirable, native pine species.	RCWO, BASP, YTVI, EAWP, YTWA, RHWO, EATO, BHVI
	Restore and maintain about an 18-24% pine dominated forest types on suitable sites as historically distributed.	WEWA, WOTH, KEWA, YTVI, SUTA, EAWP, BTBW, HOWA, BWWA, RTHU, WPWI AMRE, LOWT, ACFL, RHWO, CWWI, BLBW, CORA, CERW, BHVI, RCWO
Shrub Habitat	Maintain an early succession shrub-sapling habitat condition on the Forest with an optimal patch size of 25 acres, ranging from 10-40 acres. Group or localize harvest sites to concentrate early successional habitat conditions. Locate regeneration areas outside or at the periphery of interior mature forest habitat.	BEWR, GWWA, PRAW, YBCH, GRCA, EATO, CSWA
	Provide semi-open canopy with dense woody understory maintained by periodic disturbance in moist ravines and bottomland riparian with deep shade and dense vegetation, including canebrakes.	SWWA
	Schedule shrub-sapling areas on a 5-year schedule (regeneration).	BEWR, GWWA, PRAW, YBCH, GRCA, EATO, CSWA
Mature Forest	Thin mesic oaks and mixed mesophytic hardwood forest to perpetuate a semi-open canopy and sustain a dense understory layer.	KEWA
	Manage to provide old-growth habitat representation across the Forest, representative of all major forest habitats.	WEWA, WOTH, KEWA, YTVI, SUTA, EAWP, BTBW, HOWA, BWWA, RTHU, WPWI AMRE, LOWT, ACFL, RHWO, CWWI, BLBW, CORA, CERW, BHVI, RCWO
Management Practices	Provide for forest interior species by grouping or localize harvest sites. Concentrate early successional habitat outside or at the periphery of mature interior forest.	WEWA, WOTH, KEWA, YTVI, SUTA, EAWP, BTBW, HOWA, BWWA, RTHU, WPWI AMRE, LOWT, ACFL, RHWO, CWWI, BLBW, CORA, CERW, BHVI, RCWO
	Provide and maintain representation of all successional stages and natural vegetative diversity.	ALL

*Species of Primary Concern. Standard name abbreviations from the American Ornithological Union.

Some species listed above are also Management Indicator Species: ACLF, CERW, FISP, NOBO, PRAW, YBCH, EATO, and SUTA.

COMMUNICATIONS TOWERS

Communications towers are a documented source of mortality for migratory birds. Two mechanisms of bird mortality commonly occur at communications towers. Birds flying in poor visibility conditions may not see the structure (i.e., blind collision). Towers lighted at night for aviation safety may help reduce blind collisions, but they bring about a second mechanism for mortality. Low cloud ceilings or foggy conditions refract light, creating an illuminated area around the tower. Migrating birds can then lose their stellar cues for nocturnal migration. With no broad orienting perspective on the landscape, the lighted area around a tower may be the strongest cue for navigation, and birds may linger in the illuminated space. As more and more passing birds concentrate into the relatively small, lighted space, mortality can occur when birds collide with the structure, guy wires, or even other migrating birds. The lights apparently do not attract birds from afar, but hold birds that pass within the vicinity.

ANALYSIS AREA

For the purpose of assessing the effects on PIF landbirds, the area that affects the Alternatives or that is being affected by the Alternatives includes all lands within the DBNF proclamation boundary.

Environmental Effects

Because migratory and resident landbirds are so ubiquitous and diverse, they are relevant to the majority of ecological communities and habitat elements considered during forest planning. Accordingly, provisions for these species are integrated into numerous Forest Plan Objectives and Standards focused on achieving desired habitat conditions.

RESOURCE TABLE

Each Alternative promotes a different combination of habitat conditions. The 21 habitat parameters and management activities identified in Table 3 - 66 can be used to improve overall Forest conditions for avian species of concern. These habitat parameters, developed collaboratively with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Birds, were largely taken from the Northern Cumberland Plateau Bird Conservation Plan. Each Alternative would provide for these habitat elements to varying degrees. The Alternatives were evaluated on their ability to provide suitable habitat within management limitations in the following order:

0 = No appreciable habitat contribution

1 = Minimal habitat contributions

2 = Partial level of habitat provided

3 = Near optimal habitat provisions.

Table 3 - 66. Management activities, by Alternative, which will benefit DBNF birds considered by Partners-in-Flight to be Priority Bird Conservation Species (Northern Cumberland Plateau Bird Conservation Plan, November 28, 2000).

	Alternative Benefit Score*						Rationale					
MANAGEMENT ACTIVITY	A	B-1	C	C-1	D	E-1	Alternative A	Alternative B-1	Alternative C	Alternative C-1	Alternative D	Alternative E-1
Streams & Riparian In riparian habitat, provide a relatively open understory condition, which includes shrubs such as rhododendron and pepperbush, within 75-150 ft. of perennial streams.	1	2	3	3	2	2	Potential streamside vegetation manipulation & disturbance.	Reduced streamside management emphasis.	Riparian management to provide a streamside shrub component for stream associated bird species.	Riparian management to provide a streamside shrub component for stream associated bird species.	May have increased streamside recreational disturbances.	Reduced streamside management emphasis.
Avoid creating openings and roads within riparian hemlock stands.	1	2	2	2	1	2	Potential roading in bottomland/riparian hemlock stands.	Existing roads, except where viability concerns may exist.	Reduce riparian roading and void new construction in white pine-hemlock stands.	Reduce riparian roading and void new construction in white pine-hemlock stands.	Reduce riparian roading and void new construction in white pine-hemlock stands. Potential exists for recreational roading.	Reduce riparian roading and void new construction in white pine-hemlock stands.
Develop and maintain at least 80% of the Hemlock-White Pine type in a mature/old-growth condition, with a thick shrub sapling understory.	1	3	2	2	2	2	Suitable for the production of timber, 70-year rotation age.	All riparian hemlock-white pine will tend to old age conditions.	Management provision for mature/old-growth hemlock-white pine.	Management provision for mature/old-growth hemlock-white pine.	Management provision for mature/old-growth hemlock-white pine.	Management provision for mature/old-growth hemlock-white pine.
Grassland Wooded grassland, woodland, and grassy openings will provide habitat to support open forest grassland species.	0	0	2	2	2	0	No large grassland areas.	No large grassland areas.	83,300 acres of savannah and woodland habitat managed in the pine and oak types, contributing to the support of grassland associated species.	83,300 acres of savannah and woodland habitat managed in the pine and oak types, contributing to the support of grassland associated species.	83,300 acres of savannah and woodland habitat managed in the pine and oak types, contributing to the support of grassland associated species.	No large grassland areas.
Emphasize restoration and maintenance of warm season grasslands to the extent practical. Rehabilitate fescue dominated areas, such as strip mine areas and other openings.	0	0	3	3	2	0	Outside of DFC, low priority.	Outside of DFC, low priority.	Convert fescue & sericea lespedeza to warm season grasses.	Convert fescue & sericea lespedeza to warm season grasses.	Convert fescue & sericea lespedeza to warm season grasses, within reduced habitat mgt. budgets.	Outside of DFC, low priority.

MANAGEMENT ACTIVITY	Alternative Benefit Score* A	B-1	C	C-1	D	E-1	Rationale Alternative A	Alternative B-1	Alternative C	Alternative C-1	Alternative D	Alternative E-1
Fire Develop and maintain the pine-grassland forest community using prescribed fire.	1	1	3	3	3	1	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	Restore & manage yellow pine dominant forest, with fire.	Restore & manage yellow pine dominant forest, with fire.	Restore & manage yellow pine dominant forest, with fire.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.
Develop an open canopy savannah forest with a dense understory and semi-open shrub layer.	1	1	3	3	3	1	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	Savannah/woodland conditions (pine & oak types) will provide a grassland habitat component, contributing to the support of the prairie warbler.	Savannah/woodland conditions (pine & oak types) will provide a grassland habitat component, contributing to the support of the prairie warbler.	Savannah/woodland conditions (pine & oak types) will provide a grassland habitat component, contributing to the support of the prairie warbler.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.
Develop and maintain an open grassland-savannah habitat in large units to support associated species.	1	1	2	2	2	1	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.	24,500 acres of savannah (pine & oak types) managed to provide a grassland habitat condition.	24,500 acres of savannah (pine & oak types) managed to provide a grassland habitat condition.	24,500 acres of savannah (pine & oak types) managed to provide a grassland habitat condition.	Limited minimum level burn acres forestwide.
Apply fire and thinning to develop and maintain the pine-grassland community.	3	1	3	3	3	1	A significant grass component will not occur in the pine type due to production stocking.	Custodial emphasis will limit improvement opportunities for pine.	Thinning and burning will be used to maintain the pine savannah habitat condition.	Thinning and burning will be used to maintain the pine savannah habitat condition.	Thinning and burning will be used to maintain the pine savannah habitat condition.	Pine thinning and burning will occur to promote timber production and reduce potential for catastrophic wildfire.
Pine Restore shortleaf and pitch pine to suitable sites.	3	0	2	2	2	1	About 21% of the forest is planned for pine management.	Custodial emphasis will limit pine restoration.	About 12% of the matrix area will be managed in pine and pine-hardwood forest types.	About 12% of the matrix area will be managed in pine and pine-hardwood forest types.	About 12% of the matrix area will be managed in pine and pine-hardwood forest types.	Pine is medium value, minimal restoration for viability purposes only.
Implement artificial regeneration methods to supplement natural regeneration of yellow pine.	3	0	2	2	2	1	Most pine regeneration will be artificial to control stocking and apply genetically improve seedlings.	Custodial emphasis will limit potential for pine restoration.	Most pine restoration will require site preparation and planting.	Most pine restoration will require site preparation and planting.	Most pine restoration will require site preparation and planting.	Pine restoration will be very limited, and accomplished using artificial methods.
Thin young yellow pine stands to stimulate growth.	0	0	2	2	2	0	Economically a low treatment priority.	Not appropriate under custodial management.	Desired TSI treatment to develop suitable RCW foraging habitat and accelerate tree growth.	Desired TSI treatment to develop suitable RCW foraging habitat and accelerate tree growth.	Desired TSI treatment to develop suitable RCW foraging habitat and accelerate tree growth.	Uneconomical, very low treatment priority.

MANAGEMENT ACTIVITY	Alternative Benefit Score* A	B-1	C	C-1	D	E-1	Rationale Alternative A	Alternative B-1	Alternative C	Alternative C-1	Alternative D	Alternative E-1
Where opportunities arise, replace less desirable or off-site pine species with desirable, native pine species.	0	0	2	2	2	0	Based on the economics and site-specific timber sales opportunities.	Not appropriate under custodial management.	Restoring pine on appropriate and suitable sites is a priority in addressing biodiversity.	Restoring pine on appropriate and suitable sites is a priority in addressing biodiversity.	Restoring pine on appropriate and suitable sites is a priority in addressing biodiversity.	Long-term, based on the economics of site specific timber sales.
Restore and maintain about an 18-24% pine dominated forest types on suitable sites as historically distributed.	3	1	3	3	3	2	Long-term objectives in the 1985 Plan are: 21% Y.Pine and 6% mixed.	Minimal pine restoration under custodial management. Without an active prescribed burning program (custodial) composition will tend to hardwood.	Provides for about a 20-25% pine dominate forest.	Provides for about a 20-25% pine dominate forest.	Provides for about a 20-25% pine dominate forest.	Provides for about 12% of the forest matrix in pine.
Shrub Habitat Maintain an early succession shrub-sapling habitat condition on the Forest with an optimal patch size of 25 acres, ranging from 10-40 acres. Group or localize harvest sites to concentrate early successional habitat conditions. Locate regeneration areas outside or at the periphery of interior mature forest habitat.	3	0	2	2	2	3	About a 10% harvest and regeneration rate per 10 year period.	No harvest and regeneration planned, with about a 1% natural disturbance component.	About a 5% harvest and regeneration rate per 10 year period.	About a 5% harvest and regeneration rate per 10 year period.	About a 5% harvest and regeneration rate per 10 year period.	About a 10% harvest and regeneration rate per 10 year period.
Provide semi-open canopy with dense woody understory maintained by periodic disturbance in moist ravines and bottomland riparian with deep shade and dense vegetation, including canebrakes.	2	0	3	3	3	0	Shrub development will result from timber production objectives in the 100-year flood plain.	Riparian habitat manipulation is limited within custodial management.	Develop canebrakes and dense woody understory patches in riparian habitat.	Develop canebrakes and dense woody understory patches in riparian habitat.	Develop canebrakes and dense woody understory patches in riparian habitat.	Reduced emphasis on veg. manipulation in riparian areas.
Schedule shrub-sapling areas on a 5-year schedule (regeneration).	2	0	1	1	1	2	10 year order-of-entry affecting about 1% of the matrix acres annually.	Activities scheduled as needed to meet minimal disturbance objectives.	10-year order of entry affecting about 0.5% of the matrix acres annually.	10-year order of entry affecting about .5% of the matrix acres annually.	10-year order of entry affecting about .5% of the matrix acres annually.	10 year order-of-entry affecting about 1% of the matrix acres annually.

MANAGEMENT ACTIVITY	Alternative Benefit Score* A	B-1	C	C-1	D	E-1	Rationale Alternative A	Alternative B-1	Alternative C	Alternative C-1	Alternative D	Alternative E-1
Mature Forest Thin mesic oaks and mixed mesophytic hardwood forest to perpetuate a semi-open canopy and sustain a dense understory layer.	1	1	3	3	3	1	Thinning provided, but low priority in management.	Existing forest composition and structure (no thinning).	Thinning in mesic oak and mixed mesophytic types prescribed. Mid-density upland forest to be maintained at 60-90 BA.	Thinning in mesic oak and mixed mesophytic types prescribed. Mid-density upland forest to be maintained at 60-90 BA.	Thinning in mesic oak and mixed mesophytic types prescribed. Mid-density upland forest to be maintained at 60-90 BA.	Thinning provided, but low priority in management.
Manage to provide old-growth habitat representation across the Forest, representative of all major forest habitats.	1	3	3	3	3	2	No designated old-growth.	Entire forest will move toward old-growth, within limits of natural disturbance.	Dry-mesic oak, mixed mesophytic hardwood, and beech forest types are designated for old-growth management.	Dry-mesic oak, mixed mesophytic hardwood, and beech forest types are designated for old-growth management.	Dry-mesic oak, mixed mesophytic hardwood, and beech forest types are designated for old-growth management.	A representative beech component is designated for old-growth management.
Management Practices Provide for forest interior species by grouping or localize harvest sites. Concentrate early successional habitat outside or at the periphery of mature interior forest.	1	3	2	2	2	1	Regeneration harvest is planned at about 10% per 10-year period.	A minimum amount of harvest planned, mostly natural disturbance events.	40-acre regeneration harvest opening limitation, about 5% per 10-year period. Most of the matrix forest will be in a high canopy forest condition, providing large areas of interior habitat.	40-acre regeneration harvest opening limitation, about 5% per 10-year period. Most of the matrix forest will be in a high canopy forest condition, providing large areas of interior habitat.	40-acre regeneration harvest opening limitation, about 5% per 10-year period. Most of the matrix forest will be in a high canopy forest condition, providing large areas of interior habitat.	Regeneration harvest is planned at about 10% per 10-year period.
Provide and maintain representation of all successional stages and natural vegetative diversity.	1	1	3	3	3	2	Lack well distributed old age structure.	Minimal provisions for early seral forest species.	Optimal biological diversity within forest management limitations.	Optimal biological diversity within forest management limitations.	Optimal biological diversity within forest management limitations.	Old age forest structure is under represented.
Total Score:	29	20	51	51	48	25						
Average Score:	1.4	1.0	2.4	2.4	2.3	1.2						

* Scoring Criteria: 0 = No appreciable habitat contribution; 1 = Minimal habitat contributions; 2 = Partial level of habitat provided; 3 = Near optimal habitat provisions within management limitations.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Existing communication towers on the Forest are potential sources for mortality of migratory birds. Towers exist, or in the future may be placed, at 14 locations on the Forest. These sites include 14 towers, distributed from Morehead to near Manchester. Most are owned by the state of Kentucky and operated as part of the Kentucky Emergency Warning System. The Rural Electric Cooperative Corporation operates one of the two towers at McKee. AT&T operates one tower south of Parkers Lake on the Stearns District.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Interest in tower construction is expected to grow on the Daniel Boone and elsewhere. Potential adverse effects from new construction on migrating bird populations can be expected. Any new requests for tower construction on the Forest will be addressed through a special use authorization application process.

Because migratory birds cover such large areas, their conservation is dependent on the distribution of suitable habitats across large regions. Currently, National Forests provide some of the largest blocks of forested habitat when viewed on a regional scale. As habitat quality and quantity continue to decline on many private lands, National Forest System lands will become more critical to migratory birds in the future.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under this Alternative the 1985 Plan would continue to be implemented, only partially addressing habitat needs for bird species of concern. Alternative A scored an average 1.4 of a possible 3 points toward meeting habitat provisions for landbirds (See parameters in Table 3 - 66). Some habitat provisions were fully addressed by the Alternatives, such as maintaining adequate representation of early aged forest and associated shrub habitat conditions.

This Alternative would provide a diverse age-class structure, with the exception of old-growth, throughout the Forest with potential for about 9 percent in each 10-year age class. Shrub/sapling species associated with early-aged forest habitat, such as the yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee, should prosper from an abundance of suitable conditions well distributed across the Forest. The mature forest character should evolve into a closed canopy structure with a limited or relatively open understory. Thinning would be applied primarily on an economic basis. Species such as the ovenbird and red-eyed vireo should do well. Forest species that nest and forage in the shrub layer would be reduced, however. With the exception of maintained openings, grassland conditions are not a normal part of the DBNF. Controlled burning is a tool used on the Forest almost exclusively in the upland pine and pine-hardwood forest types.

Riparian area management in Alternative A would be applied to a streamside zone, primarily to maintain water quality. Riparian areas would be designated as suitable for timber production, under a

scheduled harvest. This could reduce habitat quality for species such as the Acadian flycatcher as well as interrupt habitat connectivity at harvest sites.

Pine restoration would be emphasized within the Red-cockaded Woodpecker Habitat Management Area in Alternative A. An estimated 40,000+ acres of mature pine-dominated habitat would be required to meet population recovery objectives. All Alternatives would move the Forest toward some level of long-term pine restoration. One primary collective difference is that Alternative A would concentrate pine restoration on a designated area based on recent historic distribution of the red-cockaded woodpecker. The other Alternatives would first endeavor to re-establish the pine forest on suitable sites and then, at some long-term date, assess and delineate management opportunities for the red-cockaded woodpecker. This could potentially reduce habitat connectivity for the RCW during the 10-year Plan period, pushing recovery efforts further into the future.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The overall emphasis in this alternative is custodial in nature with a minimum of direct human influence. Alternative B-1 scored an average 1.0 out of a possible 3 in addressing habitat improvement parameters (See parameters in Table 3 - 66). This minimal score results primarily from the passive nature of custodial management. Under this management scenario, the Forest would trend toward old age conditions over time. Limited stand replacement disturbances would occur randomly across the landscape, limited to some degree by land-use patterns. Early-aged forest conditions and grassland habitat types would diminish, as would the many disturbance dependant bird species such as the yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee. Grassy conditions would be found mostly in maintained sites such as utility rights-of-way and recreational openings. High-canopy forest nesting and foraging species should prosper. The understory shrub layer would gradually decline as the tree canopy closes. Shrub species like the hooded warbler and wood thrush would decline, finding suitable habitat mostly in tree-fall gaps and other limited disturbance sites.

Disturbance habitat species, including many high priority bird species, would be reduced, adding to the growing concern over declining population trends. Forest composition would gradually become more homogeneous, converting to shade-tolerant species and the loss of oaks. As the forest ages, large areas would eventually undergo massive changes in composition, resulting in erratic population fluctuations caused by insect infestations and disease. There would also be increased potential for the spread of insect and disease outbreaks to adjacent private lands.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1, D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

These alternatives emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits. About half of the forest would be actively managed and result in a relatively moderate level of habitat fragmentation. These Alternatives effectively meet most of the habitat improvement needs for landbirds on the Forest (Table 3 - 66), scoring 2.4, 2.4, and 2.3, respectively. These three Alternatives provide for a wide variety of habitat essential to sustaining the complex assemblage of forest birds found on the Northern Cumberland Plateau. Primary habitat components provided in support of priority bird species include:

1) Early seral forest conditions, both seedling and sapling habitat types, e.g., stand harvest and regeneration
2) Mature forest conditions with large trees, e.g., large snags, tree-fall-gaps, and high canopy structure
3) Semi-open high canopy structure to develop and maintain an understory shrub component, e.g., thinning and woodland conditions
4) Riparian habitat, e.g., shrub component, old/mature hemlock, connectivity
5) Pine component, e.g., pine restoration, fire maintained pine/hardwood habitat
6) Native grasses, including the warm-season grass community, e.g., openings and wooded grassland/shrubland habitat.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

With a management emphasis on production of goods and services, this alternative would only partially address habitat needs for bird species of concern. It collectively scored an average of 1.2 out of 3 toward meeting overall habitat improvement needs for landbirds. Some habitat provisions would be fully addressed by this Alternative, such as maintaining adequate representation of early-aged forest and associated shrub habitat conditions.

With the exception of well distributed old-growth, this Alternative would provide for a diverse age-class structure throughout the forest with potential for about 10 percent in each 10-year age class. Shrub/sapling species associated with early-aged forest habitat, such as the yellow-breasted chat and eastern towhee, would prosper with an abundance of suitable conditions distributed across the forest. The mature forest character would evolve into a closed canopy structure with a limited or relatively open understory. Thinning would be applied primarily on an economic basis. Species such as the ovenbird and red-eyed vireo would do well. Forest species that nest and forage in the shrub layer would be reduced. With the exception of maintained openings, grassland conditions are not normally part of the DBNF. Controlled burning on the forest is a tool used almost exclusively in the upland pine and pine-hardwood forest types. After burning, shrubs sprout vigorously.

The riparian area would be managed under provisions of the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area. Retention of the high canopy riparian forest would provide a degree of connectivity across the forest for species associated with the mature forest structure.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

FRAGMENTATION

Affected Environment

Fragmentation, as related to forest management, results in habitat conversion, habitat discontinuity, and eventually the isolation or insularization of the original habitat. The process of fragmentation can occur across a range of landscape patterns. At one extreme, small disturbance patches that disrupt habitat continuity represent it. At the other extreme, widespread habitat conversion leaves only isolated remnants of the original habitat.

The concept of fragmentation is derived from the definition of habitat. Habitat is defined relative to an organism or group of organisms, and its definition will vary from broad to specific. Within the context of forest management, we can consider:

- Fragmentation of forested land by non-forest land uses
- Fragmentation of forest types or communities
- Fragmentation of forest age-classes or seral stages.

These three types of fragmentation have different effects. Fragmentation resulting from the conversion to non-forest land uses has the most impact on biodiversity by changing existing habitat for long periods or even permanently, while the remaining forest is left in smaller, more isolated patches (Figure 3 - 42, A). This type of fragmentation occurred mostly during early European settlement when forests were cleared for agricultural and industrial uses. Fragmentation of community types can have both beneficial and adverse effects, depending upon temporal and spatial considerations. A small inclusion of one habitat type in a large block of another type (e.g., a spring in a large dry forest) can provide a microhabitat that increases the biodiversity in an area. Also a dry forest community invading a barren or glade community, under fire suppression, can greatly reduce the biodiversity of the rare glade community. Fragmentation of forest age classes, which leaves a forest matrix intact but with different age classes or seral stages (Figure 3 - 42, B), can also have both beneficial and adverse effects, depending on species, spatial, and temporal considerations (USDA Forest Service 1995).

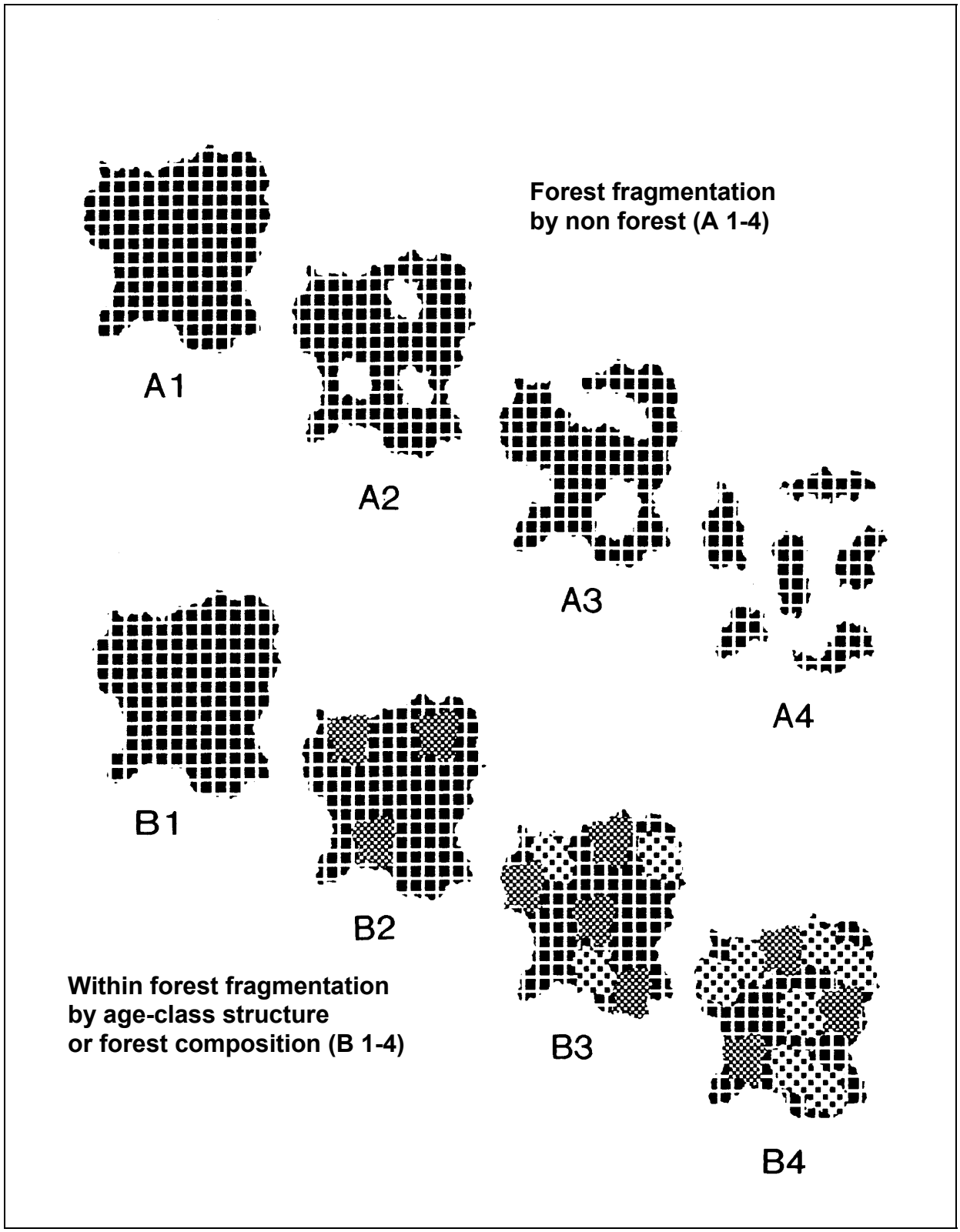

Figure 3 - 42. Types and Degrees of Fragmentation (USDA Forest Service 1995).

The issue of fragmentation may become exceedingly complex in examining potential spatial relationships and species behavioral characteristics within terrestrial habitats. To help simplify the issue and give focus to the primary concerns of fragmentation, this analysis is grouped to address effects as generated by non-forest land uses (forest fragmentation) and within forest effects of fragmentation.

FOREST FRAGMENTATION

Forest fragmentation, the division or isolation of forested land by non-forest land uses, is a subset of habitat fragmentation.

The amount of forest cover in an area and arrangement of forested areas in regard to farmland, urban, and residential land influences the mixture of plant and animal species. When forest tracts are widely separated by other land-use types or when forest constitutes only a small amount of the total cover, an area is considered a fragmented forest. A large forest area can become fragmented if land that once grew trees is converted to non-forest areas such as shopping centers, housing developments, parking lots, or major highways. Forest fragmentation may isolate populations of plants and animals that depend on large tracts of forested land, adversely affecting the long-term prospects of these populations. Converting forested land to other uses alters biodiversity by eliminating forest habitat, with remaining forest habitat reduced to small, widely separated patches.

Edge Effect

Edge is an ecological transition zone between two or more habitat types. In the context of forest fragmentation, edge is created where non-forest land abuts forest habitat. Edge conditions are often marked by a sharp contrast between forest habitat and adjoining non-forest land uses.

Edge effects extend beyond the physical edge of tree cover into the forest interior. Large contiguous blocks of forest tend to support more diverse fauna than smaller blocks because they can provide habitat for forest interior species. Interior species include black and white warblers, cerulean warblers, Acadian flycatchers, black-throated green warblers, and ovenbirds (Franzreb and Phillips, 1995). As the ratio of edge to interior habitat increases, habitat fragments can become small enough to exclude species that require large blocks of contiguous forest habitat. Habitat fragments smaller than a certain critical size are simply insufficient to support some species.

Edge effect in heavily fragmented forest landscapes has been documented to produce higher levels of disturbance, competition, predation, and nest parasitism than interior habitat (Muehler, 1997; Tilgham and Evans, 1986). These research results should be evaluated in the context of the conditions and locations studied. Studies on the effects of forest fragmentation on bird communities, documented in urban-agricultural dominated landscapes, may not be applicable to forest dominated landscapes (Petit et al., 1995).

Donovan et al. 1997 examined 75,000-acre study areas (hexagonal analysis areas 18 km. per side) in Illinois, Indiana, and Missouri. The amount of forest cover at the landscape scale included (1) highly fragmented (<15% forest cover), (2) moderately fragmented (45-55% forest cover), and (3) unfragmented (>90% forest cover) landscapes. They found that within-forest edge effects depend at least in part on landscape character. Nest predation by mammals tended to be greater in highly fragmented landscapes than in unfragmented landscapes. Avian predation patterns did not differ

among landscapes, but differed between edge and core habitats. Hunter (pers. comm.) found the effects of predation and parasitism of within-forest habitat fragmentation to be of little impact to bird productivity where landscapes are less than 70 percent forested. According to the *Southern Forest Resource Assessment* Baker and Hunter (2002, p.94) that included the Cumberland Plateau and Mountains ecoregions, within-forest fragmentation was not a substantial problem in heavily forested areas, 70 percent or more forest.

Forest fragmentation and its associated effects (increased edge, reduced patch size, increased rates of predation, increased rates of nest parasitism) have been identified as a contributing factor in the decline of some songbird species, particularly that group referred to as Neotropical Migrants (Robbins, 1988; Robinson, 1997; Franzreb and Phillips, 1995). Neotropical migrant birds nest in spring and summer in North America and during the winter months they migrate to Mexico, the Caribbean, Central America, and South America. The Breeding Bird Survey data from 1966 to 1998 indicates that approximately 32 percent of this species group has exhibited significant ($p<0.1$) negative population trends over the period. In contrast, fourteen percent have exhibited significant ($p<0.1$) increases (USGS 2000).

Nest Parasitism

Nest parasitism is often cited as a potential reason for long-term population declines in a number of forest bird species, particularly forest interior species. The brown-headed cowbird, which frequents agricultural/residential landscapes and edge habitats, is undoubtedly North America's most widespread and best-known brood parasite. Rather than building its own nest and raising its own young, the brown headed cowbird lays its eggs in the nests of other birds and relies on those other birds, or hosts, to incubate and raise its young. Reproductive success in some host species can be markedly reduced as a result. Other host species may be able to make up reproductive success lost to parasitism (Muehler 1997; Whitehead et al. 2000). Parasitism rates tend to be low in grassland habitats, and many grassland species have developed behavioral adaptations against cowbird parasitism (Muehler 1997; Peer et al. 2000).

A study by Donovan et al. 1997 found that in unfragmented forest landscapes, cowbird abundance tends to be greater along edges. This may be because cowbird-feeding opportunities in such landscapes are limited, or because cowbird numbers are low and ample hosts exist close to the edges. There also may be energetic costs to penetrating deep into forest interior habitats.

Robinson et al. 1995 examined 10 kilometer-radius study sites in Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, and Wisconsin. In heavily forested landscapes, they found cowbird populations might be limited more by foraging opportunities than by host availability. In more fragmented landscapes, on the other hand, the cowbird populations may be more limited by the availability of hosts and may saturate the available breeding habitat, resulting in high levels of parasitism even in the interior. Therefore, landscape level factors, such as percentage of forest cover, determine the magnitude of local factors, such as within-forest tract size and distance from the forest edges.

Forest Fragmentation in Kentucky

Significant numbers of humans have occupied this area for at least 1,000 years. Consequently, much of this landscape has been influenced by human activities for much of this time. Some plant and animal species have benefited from human-caused forest fragmentation, and others have not.

Contrary to a common misconception, Kentucky is gaining forest land. The forest land acreage within the Commonwealth of Kentucky increased by 253,300 acres from 1982 to 1997 (Figure 3 - 43). Most of the increase can be attributed to pastures reverting to woodland and to tree plantings. However, much farmland is also being converted to urban and other non-forest uses. Once this type of conversion occurs, the land is unlikely to revert to forest. The following land use changes occurred in Kentucky from 1982 to 1997 (NRCS 2000):

- Loss of 726,700 acres of cropland
- Loss of 273,900 acres of pastureland
- Loss of 291,200 acres of other land (Minor Uses)
- Gain of 253,300 acres of forest land
- Gain of 88,700 acres of federal land
- Gain of 595,600 acres of urban uses and roads

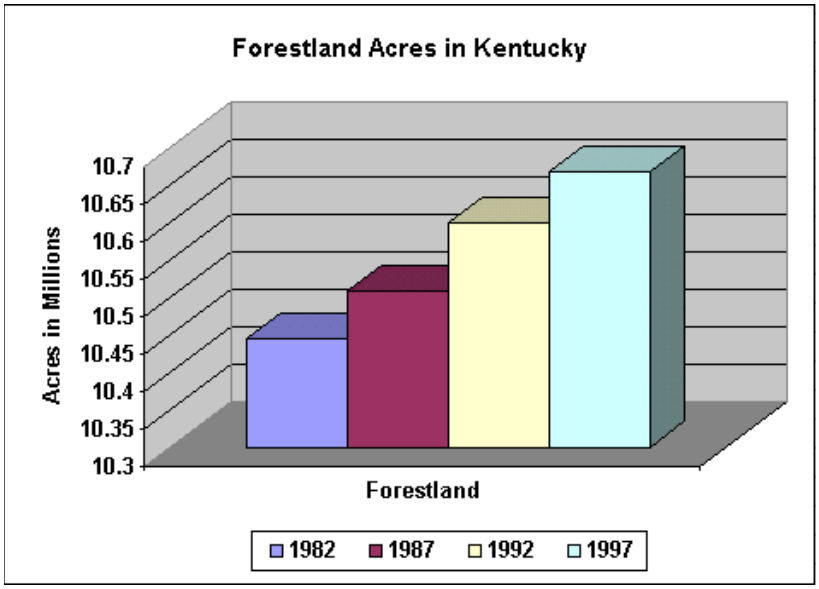

Figure 3 - 43. Forest land Acres In Kentucky.

The same increase in forest land appears to be true for the proclamation area of the Daniel Boone National Forest. When one compares aerial photographs taken of the Daniel Boone National Forest in 1939 to those taken in 2002 one finds that much of the farmland that was present in the early 1900s has grown up in forest.

The Daniel Boone National Forest is predominantly forest surrounded by forest. At this time, 34 percent of the land within the proclamation boundary is National Forest System land, distributed in a patchwork pattern over 21 counties. As of 2001, approximately 670,000 acres, or 98 percent of the land on the Forest was in a forested condition. Approximately 14,000 acres (2%) was in non-forest uses such as parking lots, administrative sites, and permitted uses such as water pumping stations, mineral developments, and major highways.

Within the proclamation boundary of the Forest, 95 percent of the land is in a forested condition (Table 3 - 67). Therefore, most private land surrounding the DBNF is forested. Satellite imagery indicates a slight land use trend toward forested conditions from 1978 to 1998.

Table 3 - 67. Forested and non-forested land use on the DBNF and the Northern Cumberland Plateau (National Land Cover Data Set, Commonwealth of Kentucky).

	DBNF				Northern Cumberland Plateau[2]	
	1978		1998		1998	
Land Use	Adjusted Acres[1]	Percent of Total Acres	Adjusted Acres	Percent of Total Acres	Acres	Percent of Total Acres
Forested	1,864,400	91%	1,959,654	95%	2,554,057	81.6%
Non-forest	178,074	9%	64,145	5%	577,280	18.4%
Total	2,042,474		2,042,474		3,131,337	

[1] Some inconsistencies in satellite imagery interpretation and applied land use categories exist between coverages. Acres have been adjusted to more accurately reflect known DBNF acreages.

[2] Northern Cumberland Plateau outside the DBNF Proclamation boundary in KY, SubSections 221Ha, 221Hb, 221Hc, 221He (USDA Forest Service, July 1994). Ecological Subregions of the U.S.: Section Descriptions. WO-WSA-5, p. 16-8 & 9.

On a broader scale, the Northern Cumberland Plateau ecoregion is somewhat less forested. About 612,624 acres (88.3%) of the Daniel Boone lies within this section. That portion of the Northern Cumberland Plateau outside of the Forest proclamation boundary, within Kentucky, is 81.6 percent forested. This indicates a potentially heightened degree of importance the Forest, and the immediate surrounding area, plays in sustaining species dependant on, or closely associated with, the eastern broadleaf forest of this physiographic region.

Further examination of land use, forest versus non-forest, was conducted using the National Land Cover Data Set (1998) to assess the potential interior forest land across the landscape (Table 3 - 68). A roving neighborhood analysis of 75,000-acre circular units (about six miles radius) was conducted within the proclamation boundary of the forest, providing an average value of interior conditions. For example: If half the cells in the 75,000 acre circular neighborhood are forest (value = 100) and half are non-forest (value = 0), the average value calculated for the center point will be 50, therefore a 50 percent interior forest value is assigned to that cell.

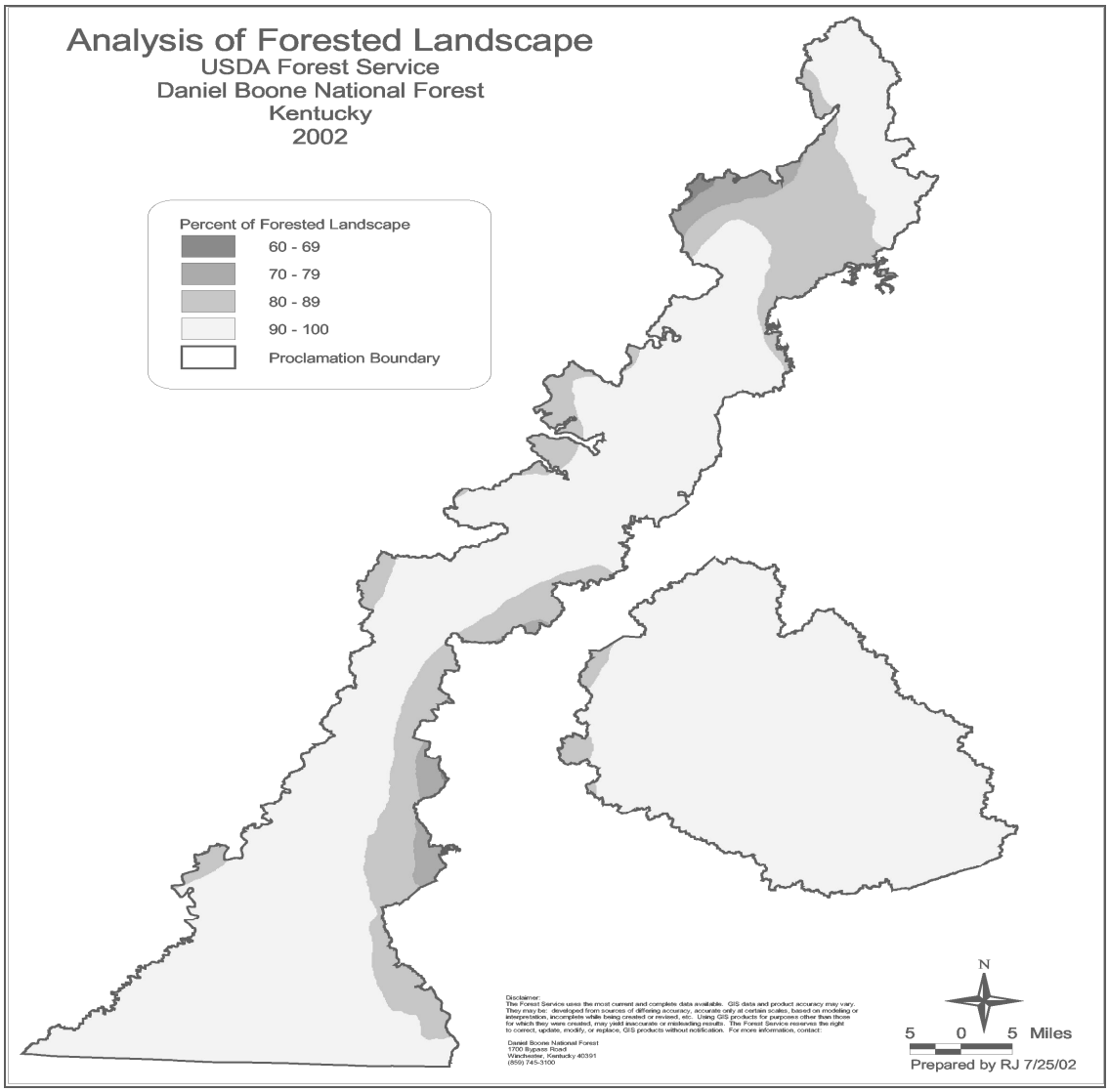

Figure 3 - 44. Analysis of the Forested Landscape.

Forest conditions dominate the landscape of the Daniel Boone (Figure 3 - 44). About 83 percent of the 75,000-acre analysis units are 90+ percent forested.

Table 3 - 68. Results of roving neighborhood analysis of forested habitat within the DBNF Proclamation Boundary using the 75,000-acre circular unit.

% OF FOREST COVER*	ACRES
60-69%	3,045
70-79%	42,974
80-89%	295,841
90-100%	1,700,503
Total	2,042,363

Percent of Forest Cover -- Calculated as the percentage of cells within the 75,000 circular units that are forested.

WITHIN-FOREST HABITAT FRAGMENTATION

In the context of forest management, within-forest habitat fragmentation is the interruption or isolation of forest habitat caused by changes in forest composition or communities, and/or changes in age-class conditions or seral stages. This is the primary facet of the fragmentation issue. The arrangement of tree species and age structure affects which plant and animal populations may be found in a forested area. This arrangement of forest habitat types across an area and the degree to which they are connected influences habitat suitability. An area where forest habitat types are small or not connected may limit suitability for some species. The implications of habitat fragmentation within the DBNF depend on habitat requirements for individual species. Many species thrive in a diverse mixture of habitats while others need more uniform habitats over a large area.

Habitat fragmentation within the forest is not a factor considered to be good or bad, but rather an element of species-specific habitat requirements. For example, a small wetland surrounded by hundreds of acres of dry ridge-top forest will greatly increase biodiversity in the forest. Likewise, a small patch of white pine surrounded by a large acreage of hardwood trees can provide roosting sites to many birds in inclement weather.

As with any activity that modifies habitat, results may favor some species while reducing suitability for others. Habitat modifications can be implemented to improve local conditions for rare or declining species, or they may be the result of natural disturbance, such as stand replacing fire or windstorm events. Forest ecosystems are dynamic and management has the opportunity to limit drastic changes that could potentially eliminate an entire suite of forest species or contribute to the demise of an already rare species.

Providing a highly diverse forest mosaic is essential to sustaining the wide variety of species found on the DBNF. Within-forest fragmentation is an integral part of developing and maintaining a biologically diverse forest. The continuum of natural communities on the DBNF ranges from open prairies to completely closed canopy cove forest. Woodlands, prairies, glades, and marshes are part of the mosaic of natural communities on the forest. Failure to conserve, maintain, preserve, and even to restore these communities will reduce biodiversity (USDA Forest Service, 1995). Projects planned to restore these ecosystems and provide habitat for the rare species that occupy them will fragment the surrounding forested habitat by opening up the canopy and causing discontinuity of the high canopy forest structure.

Taylor and Taylor (1979) identified 80 bird species associated with upland openings in northern forests. Pagen et al. (2000) illustrated the significance of early and mid-successional forest habitats as post-breeding habitat by some forest interior Neotropical migrant songbirds in Missouri. Rivera et al. (1998) observed similar behavior by post-fledging wood thrush in northern Virginia. They concluded that successful management of migratory species requires protection of habitat used during the post-fledging period as well as the breeding and nesting part of the life cycle.

Researchers have also documented the use of woodland openings by amphibians, reptiles and mammals (Adams et al., 1996; Campbell et al.; 1992; Pias et al., 1988). Burford and Lacki (1995) documented the use of openings as foraging habitat for the endangered Virginia big-eared bat. While they observed the highest percentage of use over old fields, they later found the majority of moth species consumed were dependent upon woody plant material for larval development (Burford and Lacki, 1998), demonstrating the importance of habitat diversity for this species.

Many factors have been identified as possibly contributing to the decline of Neotropical migrant songbirds. These factors include changes in land use on breeding grounds, losses of wintering habitat, reduction in migratory stopover habitat, climate change, pollution, and other factors such as the prevalence of domestic cats and collisions with towers and tall buildings (Robinson, 1997; Franzreb and Phillips, 1995).

As previously described, within-forest habitat fragmentation will not substantially limit the Forest's capability to sustain breeding populations of neotropical migrant birds and resident landbirds. However, habitat improvement opportunities may be considered to support population recruitment objectives for species that have demonstrated declines elsewhere in their range, such as the cerulean warbler (Plan Forestwide Objective 1.1.B.). Centers of abundance on the DBNF may provide source populations for areas of marginal habitat quality. Population sources are areas where reproductive success is high and a surplus of young are produced. Population sinks are areas with low reproductive success and the persistence of the population is dependent on immigration. This has important implications for the DBNF, suggesting that populations on individual forests are linked, and may even be dependent.

ANALYSIS AREA

For the purpose of assessing the effects of fragmentation on the forest, the area that affects the Alternatives or that is being affected by the Alternatives includes all lands within the proclamation boundary of the DBNF.

Environmental Effects

The primary elements of within-forest habitat fragmentation, considered in this analysis, are reduced interior forest habitat, habitat discontinuity, and high-density forest edge. These habitat conditions will change based on applied management activities. Resulting habitat suitability will be influenced by these changes, improving conditions for some species while reducing habitat quality for others. Species with requirements most closely associated with interior forest, habitat connectivity, and low-density forest edge will have the greatest potential to be affected.

Large tracts of older trees are believed to provide "interior habitat" for some species of birds and mammals. Within forest activities that break up tracts of mature forest may increase the amount of edge habitat relative to interior habitat.

Although forest edge may reduce habitat suitability for interior forest species it also adds habitat diversity. Edge habitat increases species richness and wildlife populations on a local level because the edge attracts wildlife species that use either type of habitat and those that use the transition between the two habitats (Meffe and Carroll, 1994; Tilghman and Evans, 1986).

Connectivity is the arrangement of habitats that allows organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape; patches of similar habitats are either close together or linked by corridors of appropriate vegetation (USDA Forest Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management, 1997). Forest habitat connectivity is an important consideration in providing for the movement of species in meeting seasonal needs, wide-ranging habitat requirements, genetic inter-change, and healthy population distributions. Connectivity is inversely related to fragmentation.

Many forest management activities affect the significance of these habitat elements as related to fragmentation. The following activities, Table 3 - 69, where identified as having high potential to substantially contribute to fragmenting effects and serve as a proxy to measuring within-forest habitat fragmentation. Direct measures of within-forest habitat fragmentation, such as patch size, habitat connectivity, and edge density, where not determined in this analysis.

RESOURCE TABLE

Table 3 - 69. Management parameters affecting within-forest habitat fragmentation.

MANAGEMENT PARAMETERS*	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Area Suitable for Timber Production** (% of NFS land)	68%	6%	50%	50%	50%	53%
Acres	470,294	36,822	347,714	347,714	347,714	370,490
0-10 Age Class per Decade (% of NFS land)	7%	1%	3%	3%	3%	5%
Acres	50,000	7,000	22,279	22,279	22,279	36,364
Shortleaf Pine Restoration (% of NFS land)	5%	5%	6%	6%	6%	5%
Acres	35,259	33,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	33,000
Woodland Habitat (% of NFS land)	0%	0%	9%	9%	9%	1%
Acres	0	3,562	58,700	58,700	58,700	3,562
Grassy Openings and Wooded Grassland/Shrubland (% of NFS land)	<1%	<1%	3%	3%	3%	<1%
Acres	2,171	3,100	20,450	20,450	20,450	3,100
Level of Riparian Habitat Discontinuity	Moderate	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Within-Forest Habitat Fragmentation	**High**	**Low**	**Moderate**	**Moderate**	**Moderate**	**High**

*Management Parameters - are based on long-term management objectives and Desired Future Conditions.

**Area Suitable for Timber Production – suitable timberlands are those on which most vegetation manipulation occurs.

The potential for introducing fragmenting effects within the DBNF are greatest where manipulation of the high canopy overstory is planned. Therefore, the portion of the Forest where treatments to maintain a diversity of age structure and composition are scheduled will indicate the potential scope of effects. These affects may be relatively long-lived and additive, as needed to maintain a cycle of forest regeneration. [Suitable area, 0-10 age class, Pine restoration]

Woodland habitat is characterized by a low basal area (30-50 sq.ft./ac.) forest condition with a well-developed shrub/grass/forb layer, promoted by a regular cycle of burning. This habitat will be found on upland sites, in hardwood (primarily oak), yellow pine, and mixed forest types (see 1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis Prescription-Forest Plan). Edge effects created by this community, in contrast to adjacent high canopy forest (70+ sq.ft./ac.), will be relatively minor even at lower woodland basal area densities. Crown development within woodland habitats will diminish potential disruption of the forest canopy. Understory development will greatly add to habitat diversity on the Forest, providing potential habitat for an entire suite of shrub nesting and foraging bird species. [Woodland habitat]

Wooded grassland/shrubland is characterized as a high canopy, low basal area (10-29 square feet/acre) forest with a well-developed shrub/grass/forb layer. This habitat condition consists of mid- to old-age (50-160 years) canopy trees with thin to dense low shrubs (≤3 ft) or grasses/forbs, which are promoted by a regular cycle of burning. It will be found within the oak-dominated and yellow pine-dominated forest types. The development and maintenance of this forest community type will add to within-forest habitat fragmentation. Edge created with adjoining forest will be prominent and high canopy forest structure will be interrupted for some species. Overall effects across the forest landscape should be minor, well within the historic range of variability.

Arguably this habitat type could be considered a non-forest land use, predominantly a grassland/shrubland community, adding to deforestation within the DBNF proclamation boundary. This habitat condition does not presently exist on the forest. To make this determination, a comprehensive inventory of species occurrence is needed to evaluate effects. There may also be very different habitat characteristics and species representation at each end of the range of prescribed tree density. For this analysis, wooded grassland/shrubland will be considered forested habitat. [Wooded grassland/shrubland]

Riparian habitat is well distributed across the DBNF in a somewhat linear pattern. Activities that interrupt the mature forest condition within this area will reduce capability to provide a corridor for species movement. It may also reduce opportunities to provide for interior species such as the Louisiana waterthrush and Acadian flycatcher. [Riparian habitat]

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Forest Fragmentation

Forest fragmentation affecting National Forest System lands is expected to change very little over the Plan period. Less than one percent additional land would be developed into new recreation areas or be cleared for road and utility corridors. Land acquisition can be expected to continue at about the same rate. Since 1990, the net increase in National Forest System land ownership has been 34,825 acres, an average of about 2,900 acres per year. Non-forest conditions on private in-holdings should be reduced to a small degree through acquisition and reforestation. No substantial difference in the direct and indirect effects on forest fragmentation would be expected between Alternatives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

All Alternatives would influence forest fragmentation similarly. Within the first decade of the planning period, there could be a slight decrease in forested land within the proclamation boundary due to development on private land. Most of the development on private land will occur at the expense of agricultural land, due to existing road access and landform. Forest fragmentation should not substantially change on National Forest System land.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Within-forest Habitat Fragmentation

Under this alternative the 1985 Plan would continue to be implemented, providing a relatively high level of within-forest habitat fragmentation across the Forest landscape. Regeneration harvest would be highest in Alternative A, covering seven percent of the Forest, introducing the greatest amount of regeneration edge. This fragmenting effect would persist through time until new forest stands again developed a high canopy forest character. Regeneration harvest activities would be distributed evenly over 68 percent of the Forest, lands suitable for timber production, potentially limiting options to provide interior forest habitat.

About five percent of the Forest would be restored to a pine-dominant community under this Alternative. Intensive site disruption would be necessary to re-establish pine, and prescribed burning would be necessary to maintain this fire mediated community. This would introduce forest edge conditions as well as fragmentation of mature forest habitat.

Alternative A also approaches riparian area management differently than any of the other Alternatives. Under current management, riparian habitat is regarded as suitable for timber production within specific filter strip and shade strip management provisions. This increases the potential for fragmentation of riparian habitat and reduces capability to link mature forest conditions.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Within-forest Habitat Fragmentation

The overall emphasis of this Alternative would be custodial in nature with a minimum of direct human influence. It would result in the least amount of mature forest habitat fragmentation, as well as a more homogeneous age structure and composition across the DBNF. An abundance of interior forest habitat would be promoted. Plant and animal species associated with a relatively continuous uneven-aged forest would do well. Species associated with disturbance habitat types, including many high priority bird species, would be reduced, adding to the growing concern over declining population trends. Oak and pine ecosystems would be diminished to only where stochastic storm and fire events have produced canopy openings.

As the Forest ages, large areas would eventually undergo massive changes in composition resulting from insect and disease infestations, causing erratic population fluctuations and radical habitat fragmentation. There would also be an increased potential for the spread of insect and disease outbreaks to adjacent private lands with potential for radical habitat changes.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVES C, C-1, & D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Within-forest Habitat Fragmentation

These Alternatives would emphasize the maintenance of ecological processes and function while providing for multiple public benefits. About half of the Forest would be actively managed to provide a diversity of forest age-class structure. Planned activities within these Alternatives would result in a relatively moderate level of within-forest habitat fragmentation. Regeneration harvest activities would take place on about three percent for the DBNF, introducing a limited amount of regeneration edge. Large blocks of mature forest would be distributed across the planning area, supporting interior forest-dependent species.

About six percent of the Forest would be restored to a pine-dominant community under these Alternatives. Intensive site disruption would be necessary to re-establish pine, and prescribed burning would be necessary to maintain this fire-mediated community. This would introduce forest edge conditions and fragment some mature forest habitat.

The development and maintenance of woodland habitat in these Alternatives would introduce a component of edge, though to minor degree, since resulting habitat differences are less pronounced. Open forest conditions would provide for species associated with a prominent shrub layer as well as promote full crown development.

Development and maintenance of the wooded grassland/shrubland habitat type planned in these Alternatives would add to within-forest habitat fragmentation. Species richness on the forest would be improved, however, expanding opportunities for grassland-associated species such as the field sparrow, Henslow’s sparrow, and bobwhite quail.

Retention of riparian habitat, as provided in the Riparian Corridor Prescription, would provide an element of connectivity for high canopy forest structure across the DBNF.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Within-forest Habitat Fragmentation

With its management emphasis on production of goods and services, this Alternative would generate a relatively high level of within-forest habitat fragmentation. Slightly over half of the Forest would be actively managed for timber products. Timber harvest would be concentrated in coves and on lower slopes where site quality is highest. Dry ridge tops would not be managed intensively. Differences would appear as the uplands develop into mature forests and the lower slopes into a variety of forest conditions. Future decades could see a reduction in oak dominance on ridge tops as the already mature trees die and are replaced by shade tolerant species such as red maple. Harvest and increased road building would disrupt habitat continuity and limit options for interior forest habitat.

About five percent of the Forest would be restored to a pine-dominant community under Alternative E-1. Intensive site disruption would be necessary to re-establish pine, and prescribed burning would be needed to maintain this fire-mediated community. This would introduce forest edge conditions and fragment some mature forest habitat.

Retention of riparian habitat, as provided in the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area, would lend some degree of connectivity to the high-canopy mature forest structure across the forest.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described.

OTHER EFFECTS

Forest fragmentation resulting from changes to non-forest land-uses that are beyond the control of the Forest Service, e.g., highway development, private minerals extraction, and urban development and associated utility corridors, would occur.

The potential for the increased spread of non-native invasive species and their fragmenting effect on native populations would remain.

Resource Programs

RECREATION

Affected Environment

Introduction

Daniel Boone National Forest Market Area

The Daniel Boone National Forest is characterized by an outstanding variety of land features such as artificial lakes, mountains, rivers and streams, arches, cliffs, caves, a wide variety of vegetative types, and outstanding scenery that enhances and supports heavy recreational use. Because of its location along major roads such as Interstate 75, Interstate 64, the Cumberland Parkway, and the Daniel Boone Parkway, the Forest is readily accessible to people in Tennessee, Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, and Illinois.

The recreation market has two segments:

- Local users in close proximity to the Forest. Most of these are from a predominantly rural or small town environment. In some cases local users include people from larger cities such as Lexington, Covington, and Ashland, Kentucky.
- Users from surrounding, more highly populated, areas less than one-half day's travel or one tank of gasoline away. This user segment stretches east to Charleston, West Virginia, south to Knoxville, Tennessee, north to Cincinnati and Columbus, Ohio, and west to Louisville, Kentucky, and Nashville, Tennessee.

Within the Daniel Boone National Forest market area the following recreation areas compete for recreation visitors:

National Areas: Big South Fork River and Recreation Area, Cumberland Gap National Historical Park, and Mammoth Cave National Park.

Large Lakes: Cave Run Lake, Laurel River Lake, Cumberland Lake, Dale Hollow Lake, Herrington Lake, Green River Lake, Grayson Lake, Dewey Lake, Buckhorn Lake, Fishtrap Lake, Kincaid Lake, and Paintsville Lake in Kentucky; Douglas Lake, Cherokee Lake, and Norris Lake, in Tennessee; Caesar Creek Lake, East Fork Lake, Rocky Fork Lake, and Paint Creek Lake in Ohio; Beach Fork Lake and E. Lynn Lake in West Virginia.

State Parks: Lake Cumberland State Resort Park, General Burnside State Park, Dale Hollow Lake State Park, Green River Lake State Park, Grayson Lake State Park, Greenbo Lake State Resort Park, Jenny Wiley State Resort Park, Buckhorn Lake State Resort Park, Kincaid Lake State park, Barren River Lake State Resort Park, Cumberland Falls State Resort Park, Levi Jackson State Park, Pine Mountain State Resort Park, Natural Bridge State Resort Park, Kentucky Horse Park, Fort Boonesborough State Park, General Butler State Resort Park, Blue Licks Battlefield State Park, Big Bone Lick State Park, Carter Caves Resort State Park, My Old Kentucky Home State Park, and Carr Creek State Park, in Kentucky; Douglas Lake, Cherokee Lake, and Norris Lake, in Tennessee; Caesar Creek Lake, East Fork Lake, Rocky Fork Lake, and Paint Creek Lake in Ohio; Beach Fork Lake and E. Lynn Lake in West Virginia.

Recreation use trends

Several social and demographic characteristics affect outdoor recreation demand. These factors affect the type of recreation opportunities selected and time during the year or week that recreation activity will occur.

Some changing social characteristics (Cordell 1990):

- An aging population with earlier retirements
- Decline in available leisure time
- Increase in immigration
- A more ethnically diverse population
- More dual income families
- More single parent families
- Fewer extended families
- People marrying and having children later in life.

These changing social characteristics are having the following effect on leisure activities:

- Total hours of use in federal recreation areas have remained constant or increased slightly over the past 10 years, but the total number of visits has increased.
- The number of 2- or 3-week vacations is declining, but the number of day trips or long weekend trips is increasing.
- The percentage of all trips to national forests that required two hours or less in travel time increased from 43 percent in 1977 to 72 percent in 1986.
- The number of trips of greater than eight hours travel time dropped sharply from 23 percent in 1977 to six percent of all trips in 1986 for national forests; for national parks this number dropped from 41 percent in 1977 to 9 percent in 1986.
- The proportion of visits that are one day (24 hours) or less is increasing while the number of visits longer than one day is declining.

The 1993 update to the RPA Assessment of the Forest and Rangeland Situation in the United States (Report 27) considered the above changes and identified some shifts in recreation demand (USDA Forest Service 1994b).

- The total number of people participating in recreation is expected to increase across all recreational activities during the next five decades.
- The percentage of the total population participating in recreation has stabilized in recent years, as has the per capita allocation of leisure time to recreational pursuits.
- Total demand for recreation should keep in line with population growth if this pattern continues in the future.
- In addition, real per capita income is projected to more than double by 2040. This extra income will contribute to differing rates of growth in various recreation activities. For example, demands for snow-related recreation are expected to grow at a faster rate than for

most land- and water-based activities, but the latter activities will continue to dominate total recreation patterns.

- If public and private sector providers continue to expand opportunities at rates in line with recent trends, projected increases in supplies should meet most of the projected increases in demands.
- Closure of private land to *free* public access does not necessarily mean that the land is lost for recreation opportunities.
- Most of the increased demand will occur near existing population centers.
- National forests and other public lands in the north, south, and Pacific coast regions are expected to become relatively more important for all forms of recreation if access remains generally unrestricted and free.
- Wilderness use accounts for less than one percent of all outdoor recreation. Total time spent in wilderness areas has been relatively stable in recent years.

Recreation demand continues to focus on peak periods such as weekends and holidays. The ability of the private sector to provide support services and facilities may be constrained by the reduced demand of non-peak periods. This will affect the overall recreation experience and influence demands placed on the Forest.

Recreation Supply

The Daniel Boone National Forest is one of the major providers of outdoor recreational opportunities for Kentucky, southern Ohio, West Virginia, and southeastern Indiana. Particularly important is the Forest's ability to offer the public large, unbroken tracts of forested land for recreational activities such as scenic viewing, long-distance trail use, wilderness exploration, and hunting. Classified as an "urban" forest because of its proximity to several metropolitan areas, most of the Forest's approximately 700,000 acres is available to the public for a variety of outdoor recreational pursuits. These opportunities, which generate added tourism for some neighboring communities, can be divided into two broad categories:

- Developed recreation, which offers areas with constructed facilities providing public amenities and conveniences.
- Dispersed recreation, which features primitive settings, isolation, challenge, and risk.

Developed recreational opportunities can be found at campgrounds, picnic areas, boat ramps, marinas, and interpretive sites. Trail use, rock climbing, lake and river boating, hunting and fishing in undeveloped forest settings comprise most of the dispersed-use opportunities. In both developed and dispersed recreation experiences, interpretive and environmental education activities and facilities provide an opportunity for visitors to learn more about the natural environment and the Forest Service's role in managing it.

Over the years, use-levels have been a primary basis for analyzing and evaluating Forest Service recreation program needs. In past years, use was calculated in "recreation visitor-days" (RVDs). Because this method proved statistically inaccurate, Congress has funded new statistical recreational surveys for national forests across the country. However, the new use survey and report for the

DBNF was not expected until 2003. Therefore, information on recreational use of the Forest for this Draft Environmental Statement was obtained from other readily available sources such as:

- Outdoor Recreation in American Life: A National Assessment of Demand and Supply Trends (Cordell et al. 1999), a national study that responds to direction from the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act (RPA) of 1974
- Daniel Boone National Forest field observations of use trends over time
- Information gathered from occupancy data at fee sites
- Changes in observed parking use at trailheads
- Forest Service personnel's contacts with the public.

This type of information, along with Kentucky's Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan data (SCORP), was used to analyze and predict the Forest's recreation program demands and trends. Details of use information, along with estimated RVD formulas and assumptions, can be found in the DBNF's Analysis of the Management Situation (USDA Forest Service 1997).

A recreation program can also be analyzed according to the types of recreation experiences available. The Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) categorizes recreational settings by physical, biological, and managerial characteristics as well as by access and facility type. The differing acreage available for the various ROS experiences can be used to compare the proposed alternatives for the 2004 Forest Plan.

Five ROS experiences can be found on the DBNF. They range from those that provide visitors with opportunities for solitude in an environment with limited evidence of human impacts to intensely social settings in highly developed environments. These ROS experiences include:

Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized: Predominantly natural environment with minimum evidence of human activity. High probability of isolation from sights and sounds of humans. Motorized use is prohibited.

Semi-Primitive Motorized: Predominantly naturally appearing environment with some evidence of human activity. Concentration of users is low. Motorized use is allowed.

Roaded Natural: Predominantly natural appearing environment with moderate evidence of human activity; moderate probability of experiencing affiliation with others. Motorized use is allowed.

Rural: Substantially modified natural environment. Probability for experiencing affiliation with others is prevalent, as is the convenience of sites and opportunities. Motorized use is allowed.

Urban: Substantially developed environment dominated by man-made structures. Sites and sounds of humans are predominant. Probability of experiencing others is prevalent, as is a higher level of convenience of sites and opportunities than in Rural ROS experiences. Motorized use is provided for.

The Forest Service also includes a Primitive category in its national ROS model. This category requires largely unmodified tracts of land 5,000 acres or larger and at least three miles from roads or motorized trails. No lands on the DBNF meet those criteria. However, management of the

wilderness areas and wild rivers on the DBNF currently follows the Primitive ROS model. This could change after the Limits of Acceptable Change process is completed.

Recreation Residences

Recreation residences were established in the very early days of the Forest Service. Some of the residences pre-date the designation of the National Forests. These are privately owned cabins under National Forest special use permits. The addition of new recreation residences was terminated in 1968. Currently, this Forest has 13 residences found along one road on the London District. If permits are not renewed the residence is removed and not replaced.

Developed Recreation

The DBNF provides a full range of developed recreation sites with a combined capacity of 15,830 people-at-one-time (PAOTs) (Table 3 - 70). These sites include campgrounds, picnic areas, swimming beaches, fishing sites, interpretive sites, boat launching ramps, and shooting ranges. The majority of the Forest's developed recreation facilities, and heaviest use, is concentrated around Cave Run and Laurel River Lakes. These lakes have modern recreation facilities such as campgrounds with municipal water, sewer plants, flush toilets, hot showers, and recreational vehicle hook ups; paved, two-lane boat ramps, private marinas under special use authorization from the Forest Service, and picnic areas with paved parking and toilets. Tourism centered on these lakes contributes significantly to the local economy of these areas.

The level of development and amenities provided at recreation facilities can be divided into five categories. "Developed" recreation sites fall into Levels 2 through 5 while "undeveloped" sites are classified as Level 1. These classifications are described below:

Level 1: Undeveloped recreation sites. Rustic, rudimentary improvements only for the protection of the site rather than the comfort of the user. Little active management occurs. Motorized access not permitted or provided. Found in Primitive or Semi-primitive ROS experiences.

Level 2: Minor site modification; mostly rustic and native materials; primitive motorized access. Found in Semi-primitive ROS experiences.

Level 3: Moderate site modification, some for public convenience; synthetic materials used; motorized access by higher standard roads. Found in Roaded Natural ROS experiences.

Level 4: Heavier site modification, many amenities for public convenience; synthetic materials are common; motorized access by high standard roads. Found in Roaded Natural ROS experiences.

Level 5: High degree of site modification, many amenities and some luxury facilities for public convenience, landscaping may be formal with some non-native plants, formal paved walkways in addition to highway access. Found in Rural or Urban ROS experiences.

PAOTs by development level were used to compare the developed recreation program by alternative.

Table 3 - 70. Summary of major developed recreation facilities by development level and capacity.

TYPE OF SITE	Development Level[1]	Number of Sites	Capacity (PAOT[2])	Number of USFS Fee Sites	Number of Concession Fee Sites
Campgrounds	4/5	6	6,201		5
Campgrounds	3	11	1,550	1	5
Campgrounds	2	4	75		
Picnic areas	3/4	17	1,705	1	2
Fishing	3	4	190		
Boat ramps	2/3	20	1,865	11	
Boat ramps	4/5	6	1,930	3	
Shooting ranges	3	4	75	2	1
Horse camps	3	3	305	1	1
Private marinas	5	5	N/A		
Visitor centers	4/5	2	55		

[1]Development Level codes: Level 2 = Minor site modification; Level 3 = Moderate site modification; Level 4 = Heavier site modification; Level 5 = High degree of site modification.

[2]PAOT = Persons-at-one-time

Developed recreation facilities provide a "home base" for the public, many of whom travel up to 150 miles, to explore the Forest and enjoy dispersed recreational opportunities such as camping, boating, fishing, hunting, wildlife viewing, and hiking.

The Forest also provides more primitive, smaller campgrounds and picnic areas that are used primarily by local residents and their families. The relative lack of easy access from major highways, long distances from population centers, and no major natural features make these areas desirable to local residents but do not draw many distant visitors.

The number and size of the Forest's developed facilities have changed little in the 30 years since the Cave Run Lake and Laurel River Lake facilities were built. Most other recreation facilities were built 40 or more years ago. There have been improvements made to the facilities that provide the higher levels of amenities increasingly desired by the recreating public.

Forest Service efforts to improve these facilities appear successful. The public has indicated in various surveys that the DBNF provides generally "good" quality recreation at the major recreation sites (Vogel 2000; Slone 1997; Payne et al. 1994; Marriott 1992).

Based on observations and camping data from the Forest, the amount of use at developed sites has not changed significantly in the last 10 years. However, patterns and types of use have changed. Demand for tent camping with few amenities at developed sites has declined while demand for recreational vehicle hook ups and tent camping at sites with more amenities, such as hot showers, has increased. Demand for single family picnicking at sites with no other activities available has declined while demand for group picnicking (e. g., reunions, businesses, churches, clubs) at facilities providing a variety of additional activities has increased.

Dispersed Recreation

Dispersed recreation use has increased over the past two decades. This increased use follows the nation-wide trend (Cordell 1999). Unlike the stable number of developed recreation sites on the Forest, the DBNF has increased its dispersed recreation program in the past two decades to meet these increasing and changing demands. For instance, almost 100 miles of trails have been added to the Forest since the 1985 Plan took effect. At the same time, the DBNF has placed more restrictions on off-trail activities. Most Forest trails were designed in the 1970s, primarily for hiking, but off-highway vehicles (OHVs) and horses were also allowed on these trails. During the 1980s, however, the Forest saw a dramatic increase in OHV, mountain bike, and equestrian traffic, both on and off trails. The resulting user conflicts and resource impacts prompted the Forest to amend the 1985 Plan in 1998, permitting OHV use only on designated trails constructed to better accommodate such use.

Many of the environmental impacts from dispersed recreation are generated by recreational trails, i.e., hiking, mountain biking, horse, and OHV trails. Trail use is also one of the major dispersed recreational activities found on the Forest. The opportunities offered in each alternative for this type of dispersed use is one of the major recreation differences between alternatives, and thus miles and types of trails are indicators used to compare them. A few other types of dispersed recreation have also caused impacts on a localized basis. Rock climbing, which has not been addressed on a Forestwide basis, requires attention.

The Red River Gorge Geological Area (RRGGA) continues to experience increasingly heavy use and resource impacts. This changing use and the resulting impacts are a concern for this area, which is renown for its unique archeological and biological resources. As recreation use and crowding has increased, so has public exploration into remote areas of the RRGGA that had previously seen little use. Clifflines and rock shelters are particularly popular with visitors. Historically, these areas were frequently used by Native Americans and thus contain important archeological information. Recently, heavy use by campers has damaged or destroyed many important heritage resources as well as some unique biological resources. To protect these, camping in rock shelters and near the base of clifflines has been restricted. Clifflines in the RRGGA are also known internationally for their superior rock climbing experiences. The growing popularity of this activity nationwide has been reflected in a significant increase in rock climbing in the Gorge. Over the past five years, rock climbing has moved from an incidental recreational use to a major activity. This increased use has required much closer management to protect sensitive heritage and biological resources as well as quality rock climbing experiences.

Boating use on Cave Run Lake and Laurel River Lake has increased to the extent that some recreationists and Forest Service managers have expressed concerns about crowding and user conflicts. While there is some perceived over-crowding, perhaps exacerbated by boating conflicts (primarily with personal watercraft), survey responses from boaters did not register over-crowding as a widespread concern (Vogel 2000; Slone 1997; Payne et al. 1994). Regardless of opinions about lake congestion, demand for boating slips at the lakes' marinas continues to exceed supply.

The Forest continues to be a popular place for hunters, anglers, and wildlife viewers. Wildlife viewing and recreational fishing appears to be holding steady and present few management challenges while hunting near private residences adjacent to National Forest land has caused some problems.

Environmental Effects

For the purposes of assessing the direct and indirect effects to recreation by the various alternatives, only National Forest System lands of the DBNF were considered. Cumulative effects, however, are assessed on both National Forest System lands and private land adjacent to the Forest.

RESOURCE TABLES

How the various alternatives would differ from the current situation in both number and percentage of acres for each ROS experience can be seen in Table 3 - 71.

Table 3 - 71. Estimated percentage of Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) setting, in acres and percent of DBNF, by alternative.

ROS Category	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Primitive *	19,564	22,398	19,564	19,564	19,564	19,564
Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized	20,811	105,897	20,811	20,811	35,186	13,875
	3%	15%	3%	3%	5%	2%
Semi-Primitive Motorized	13,875	385,550	13,875	13,875	70,373	13,875
	2%	55%	2%	2%	10%	2%
Roaded Natural	617,331	174,932	617,331	617,331	546,108	610,280
	89%	25%	89%	89%	78%	88%
Rural	41,623	27,749	41,623	41,623	41,623	55,498
	6%	4%	6%	6%	6%	8%
Urban	88	88	88	88	138	200
	< 1%	<1%	<1%	<1%	<1%	<1%

*Social and managerial settings are managed for primitive in Wilderness and Wild Rivers until the limits of acceptable change process has been completed. No areas on the DBNF meet the current definition of Primitive ROS. Thus, these acres are also included in other ROS categories, and no percentage is shown.

Table 3 - 72 summarizes of the differences between alternatives in recreation site capacity (PAOT) by the development level of these sites.

Table 3 - 72. Estimated developed recreation offered in PAOTs (persons-at-one-time) by facility development level and alternative

Development Level	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
2	990	600	900	900	900	500
3	6,924	6,700	6,700	6,900	6,900	6,200
4	940	900	900	975	975	900
5	6,976	6,976	7,400	7,400	7,800	8,300
Totals	15,830	15,176	15,900	16,175	16,575	15,900

Table 3 - 73 compares by alternative the expected total number of trail miles that would be available to the public. Estimated miles of permanent trail closures are factored into the totals. Closures would be done to provide a better recreation experience for most riders or protect the ecosystem.

Table 3 - 73. Estimated total number of miles of trails offered by alternative.

TRAIL TYPE	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
OHV only	22	0	22	65	85	85
All others*	590 (OHVs allowed on 126 miles)	560 (No OHVs allowed)	590 (OHVs allowed on 108 miles)	620 (OHVs allowed on 108 miles)	640 (OHVs allowed on 118 miles)	640 (OHVs allowed on 118 miles)
Total	612	560	612	685	725	725

*Includes trails where hiking, mountain bike and horse use are allowed singly or in combination with each other. It also includes trails where OHV use is allowed in combination with other trail uses.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT AFFECTS

There are no direct or indirect effects common to all alternatives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Private development adjacent to National Forest System land would affect recreational experiences in the affected interface. Persons desiring to get away from human influence and experience more solitude on National Forest System lands would avoid such areas.

The increasing private development adjacent to National Forest System land could lead to more illegal activities such as OHV use off of designated trails.

Restrictions could be placed on some types of recreational activities if they increased the likelihood of spreading invasive species onto or throughout National Forest System lands.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: Just as this alternative would continue the current level and density of developed recreation sites, trails, roads, and other management activities (particularly wildlife development, minerals extraction, and timber management), the distribution of recreation settings and experiences that now exists on the Forest would remain. Social and managerial settings in Wilderness and Wild Rivers would be managed according to the Primitive ROS model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process was complete. No areas on the DBNF can be classified as ROS Primitive as it is currently defined. Thus, approximately five percent of the lands would fall into the Semi-primitive Motorized and Non-motorized ROS categories. These lie primarily within designated Wilderness areas or Wild and Scenic River corridors. Most of the DBNF -- 95 percent -- is classified as ROS Roaded Natural or Rural. That is reflected in the level of management activities and facility development most commonly found across the Forest. Urban ROS, highly developed settings, is found on less than one percent of the Forest. These areas are found primarily at the most highly developed recreation areas such as Twin Knobs and Holly Bay Campgrounds.

Environmental interpretation and education activities would remain at the same levels and locations.

Developed Recreation: The Forest's developed recreation facilities would be retained and continue their past schedules. The current capacity is 15,830 PAOTs. Eighty-eight percent of these PAOTs are concentrated in several Level 3 developed areas and a few, large Level 5 developed recreation areas. Minor changes in capacity and existing facility upgrades would continue, helping to accommodate public demand for more modern amenities. A few closures might take place at low-use sites that are uneconomical and are not needed to meet public demand. Efforts toward the development of a resort at the Caney site on Cave Run Lake would continue.

Dispersed Recreation: The miles and types of trails offered to the public for Forest access would remain similar to what now exists. Currently, this includes 612 total miles of trails, 126 miles of which are open to OHV use. Illegal OHV trail use could be expected to continue at current levels, as would the Forest Service's ability to enforce OHV closures.

The recreational use in the RRGGA by rock climbers and campers would continue to be managed, primarily through site closures, to protect heritage and biological resources. However, little progress would be made in providing the management required to make more sites available for these increasingly popular activities.

The potential for crowding on Cave Run Lake and Laurel River Lake would still be watched carefully by managers while public demand for more boat storage at the lake would continue to exceed the existing facilities.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: This alternative would favor more rustic and primitive settings and experiences. There would be less road and trail development and much less access needed for timber and wildlife management activities. Emphasis would shift from Roaded Natural ROS experiences toward Semi-primitive. However, Rural and Urban ROS experiences normally associated with highly developed and well-accessed recreational sites and development on private lands would change little. The cost of removing heavily used, higher-level developments and their associated higher-level roads is usually prohibitive. Semi-primitive settings would move from the current five percent of the Forest to 70 percent as large acreages were taken out of the Roaded Natural ROS experience. While Rural and Urban settings would change very little, they would decrease from seven to five percent of the Forest.

Designation of the Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless Area as a Wilderness Study Area would have little effect on recreation within Wolfpen itself since most activity there is already Non-motorized Dispersed recreation. It would, however, preclude new rock climbing routes that use fixed anchors since anchors are not allowed in a Wilderness area. Most existing fixed anchor routes would remain.

Interpretation and environmental education would continue to be emphasized but in more venues that would not involve developed facilities.

Developed Recreation: Uneconomical, low-use sites would be closed. Portions of recreation sites not adequately meeting public needs and not easily or economically brought up to standards to meet those needs also would be closed. There would be no expansion of existing facilities, just basic maintenance and operation. Some recreation sites might not be kept open for as long a season. Resort development at Cave Run Lake would be inconsistent with this alternative.

These changes would cause an appreciable decrease in the offered developed recreation opportunities in the development Level 2 and 3 facilities.

Dispersed Recreation: The overall miles of trails available for use would decline from 612 to 560. Some low-use trails would be closed, as would some trails now open to off-highway vehicles (OHVs). Restrictions would be placed on additions to the trail system. Alternative B-1 would also eliminate all OHV use on trails and somewhat diminish horse-riding opportunities when there are both fewer options for such opportunities and growing public demand. Illegal OHV use would probably increase due to a lack of trails designated for such use and the Forest Service's decreased ability to access more areas and enforce closures.

This alternative would have little impact on dispersed activities in the Red River Gorge Geological Area. Forestwide, there would be little change in non-trail recreation activities.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: There would be little change in the recreation program from what currently exists. While some recreation facilities and trails might be added, others could be eliminated to improve economic efficiency or quality in addition to limiting ecosystem impacts. Recreation sites, because of their small size in relation to all National Forest System land, have only a nominal impact on total ROS distribution. Specially designated areas, such as Wilderness areas, the Red River Gorge Geological Area, and the Wild and Scenic Rivers, comprise the greater portion of the Forest's Semi-primitive settings, and those would not change regardless of alternative. Trails have only a nominal impact on a localized area as well as total ROS distribution. Wilderness and Wild Rivers management would follow the ROS Primitive model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process was complete. No areas on the DBNF qualify as ROS primitive as currently defined, however. Thus, approximately five percent of National Forest System land would remain in the Semi-primitive Motorized and Non-motorized ROS categories. Roaded Natural and Rural ROS experiences would continue to be found on 95 percent of the Forest. Urban ROS, highly developed settings, would still be found on less than one percent of the Forest.

Emphasis in other resource areas would shift away from the 1985 Plan toward more non-commodity management. The distribution and intensity of management of these resource areas would also differ from the current situation. While these differences could cause adjustments in recreation use patterns, they would be minimal. Interpretation and environmental education would remain at the same sites and levels where they currently exist.

Developed Recreation: The recreation emphasis of this alternative would be similar to Alternative A. The current capacity of the Forest's developed recreation facilities would continue to be provided for and would remain open for similar periods. Capacity would remain near 15,900 PAOTs. Ninety percent of these PAOTs would be concentrated in numerous Level 3 developed areas and a few, large development Level 5 recreation areas. Minor changes in capacity and existing facility upgrades would continue, helping to accommodate public demand for more modern amenities. A few low-use sites that are uneconomical or are not needed to meet public demand could be closed.

Efforts toward the development of a resort at the Caney site on Cave Run Lake would continue.

Dispersed Recreation: The effects of this alternative would be similar to Alternative A, except for restrictions placed on some activities, e.g., overnight camping in ecologically sensitive locations such as the Riparian Corridor and the Cliffline Community Prescription Areas. There would still be 612 total miles of trails available, but OHV trails would be consolidated through closure of some short trails and additions that would create longer loop-trail systems. OHV trails would total about 108 miles, 18 miles less than currently exists.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: There would be some increased emphasis on the recreation program, including the development of recreation areas, roads, and trails compared to Alternative C. Ecosystem protection would continue to be a major consideration, however. Other resource management changes would be similar to Alternative C, with similar affects on the recreation program. Thus, while there could be minor differences in where various ROS experiences occur and some differences in recreation development within recreational sites in various existing ROS experiences, the overall distribution of these settings would not change appreciably from the current situation. Wilderness and Wild Rivers management would follow the ROS Primitive model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process was complete. No areas on the DBNF qualify as ROS primitive as currently defined, however. Approximately five percent of National Forest System lands would continue to remain in Semi-primitive ROS experiences comprised mostly of designated Wilderness areas and Wild and Scenic River corridors. Road Natural and Rural ROS experiences would make up the remaining 95 percent of the Forest with the Urban category still constituting less than one percent.

Interpretation and environmental education would be similar to Alternative C, but with a few new facilities and improvements to existing facilities.

Developed Recreation: Alternative C-1, while similar to Alternative C, would provide for the improvement or upgrading of certain facilities where public need has been demonstrated. For example, there would be expansion or improvements at existing horse camps, continued efforts to develop the Caney site resort at Cave Run Lake, addition of Level 2 campsites in the Red River Gorge, and additional group use facilities at existing sites. This alternative would also provide for

upgrading of facilities such as additional RV hook-ups, modern toilets, improved lighting, and accessible features for the disabled, and more boat docks. To help accomplish these goals and remain within budget, some low-use, uneconomical sites could be closed. Overall, there would be a slight increase in the number of PAOTs offered compared to Alternative C (15,900 vs.16,175). This increase would come primarily from an increase in Level 3 developed facilities.

Dispersed Recreation: To improve public service and better protect the ecosystem, off-highway vehicle (OHV) trails less than 15 miles long would be considered for closure, along with a few other trails. Lack of adequate OHV and horse trails would be addressed by considering the addition of about 20 miles of OHV trails to the current OHV trail systems and construction of a new 30-40 mile OHV trail system. Where possible, current OHV trails would also be connected to provide for longer continuous trails. For horseback riders, an additional 20 miles of trail systems served by horse camps would be considered. An effort would be made to connect DBNF horse trails to those in the Big South Fork National Recreation Area. An overall increase in the Forest's total trail mileage, from 612 miles to 685 miles, would come from non-motorized trail additions. The total OHV trail miles would increase from what currently exists. The effects of this alternative would be similar to Alternative C, with the exception of some additions of trail mileage and restrictions placed on some activities, e.g., overnight camping in ecologically sensitive locations such as the Riparian Corridor and the Cliffline Community Prescription Areas. Also, some rock shelters in the Red River Gorge Geological Area (RRGGA) might be designated for camping, and additional efforts would be made to locate rock-climbing opportunities both inside and outside of the RRGGA.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: Increased development of recreation areas, roads, and trails with an overall increase in recreation development would be emphasized with less consideration for ecosystem impacts. Other resource management changes would be similar to Alternative C-1, with similar affects on the recreation program. Thus, while there may be minor differences in where various ROS experiences occur and some differences in recreation development within recreational sites in various existing ROS experiences, the overall distribution of these settings would not change appreciably from the current situation. Wilderness and Wild Rivers management would follow the ROS Primitive model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process was complete. No areas on the DBNF qualify as ROS primitive as currently defined, however. Approximately five percent of the lands would continue to remain in the semi-primitive ROS categories, comprised primarily of designated Wilderness areas and Wild and Scenic River corridors. Road Natural and Rural ROS categories would make up the remaining 95 percent of the Forest with the Urban category still less than one percent of the Forest.

Interpretation and environmental education would increase with the addition of new programs and facilities, and improved facilities at existing sites.

Developed Recreation: Developed recreation facilities would be upgraded and expanded to meet a majority of public expectations. Some uneconomical, low-use sites would still be closed if upgrading them would not adequately serve the public and allow priority projects to be completed. There would be similar improvements as in Alternative C-1 such as the expansion or improvements at existing horse camps, continued efforts to develop the Caney site resort at Cave Run Lake, addition of Level 2 campsites in the Red River Gorge, upgrading facility amenities with RV hook-ups, modern toilets, improved lighting, added accessible features for the disabled, and more boat docks. Additional improvements for this alternative would include the addition of established campsites with water and electrical hook ups at horse camps, as opposed to simply improving parking lots and providing potable water. Another example might be the addition of new group-use facilities in places where no recreation site currently exists. PAOTs would increase from the 16,175 offered in C-1 to 16,575. Most of this increase would be from additions to the more highly developed sites.

Dispersed Recreation: Off-highway vehicle (OHV) trails less than 15 miles long would be considered for closure, along with a few other trails. Lack of adequate miles of OHV and horse trails would be addressed by considering the addition of about 35 miles of OHV trails to current OHV trail systems and construction of a new 40-60 mile OHV trail system. Where possible, current OHV trails would also be connected to provide for longer continuous trails. For horseback riders, an additional 30 miles of trail systems served by horse camps would be considered. An effort would be made to connect DBNF horse trails to those in the Big South Fork National Recreation Area.

The effects of this alternative would be similar to Alternative A, with the exception of some additions to the trail mileage and restrictions placed on some activities, e.g., overnight camping, in more ecologically sensitive locations such as the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area or the Cliffline Community Prescription Area. An increase in trail mileage from the current 612 miles to 725 miles would come from non-motorized trail additions. The OHV trail miles would be approximately eight miles less than currently exists. Also, some rock shelters in the Red River Gorge Geological Area (RRGGA) might be designated for camping, and additional efforts would be made to locate rock-climbing opportunities both inside and outside of the RRGGA.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Recreation in General: The emphasis on quality and quantity of resource products that maximize benefits to local and regional communities would tend to create more developed recreation opportunities and more intensive natural resource commodity production for resources such as timber and minerals. This would increase the possibility of more human impacts on the natural landscape, reducing the area of semi-primitive ROS experiences. However, existing Wilderness areas, Wild and Scenic Rivers, and other legally designated areas, because they comprise most of the Semi-primitive ROS experiences, will limit the effects of various management on ROS experience distribution. In addition, legal requirements to provide a minimum level of resource protection for emphases such as PETS and water quality, as well as old-growth considerations, will further limit impacts on the

landscape. The fact that much of the land is unsuitable for commodity production would limit the scope of impacts from this alternative on ROS distribution. Areas with viable management opportunities are probably already well roaded. Wilderness and Wild Rivers management would follow the ROS Primitive model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process was complete. No areas on the DBNF qualify as ROS primitive as currently defined, however. Thus, while there would be little change in Semi-primitive areas, many of which are in specially designated areas, there would also be few changes in other ROS experiences. Future timber, wildlife, and minerals activities, by themselves, might change the ROS experiences in which they occur but would not move much acreage out of Roaded Natural.

Interpretation and environmental education would remain at a similar level to Alternative C-1 unless fees can be charged that will help offset some of the costs to the government.

Developed Recreation: The recreation program would follow a more business-oriented philosophy, especially as it relates to increasing tourism. Market-level fees might be charged at sites that are now free. Uneconomical sites, whether low-use or not, might be closed if they could not be upgraded to produce some financial returns and/or provide a demonstrated public need. Some smaller, remote sites might be closed if they do not maximize benefits to local or regional communities.

Amenities that would draw larger numbers of visitors would be added to recreation sites. Development Level 4 and 5 fee-generating recreation facilities would be expanded to accommodate more users and would be upgraded with amenities that would add revenue for the facility and local economies as well as meet market demand.

Dispersed Recreation: Off-highway vehicle (OHV) trails less than 15 miles long would be considered for closure, along with a few other trails. Lack of adequate miles of OHV and horse trails would be addressed by considering the addition of about 20 miles of OHV trails to current OHV trail systems and construction of a new 30-40 mile OHV trail system. Where possible, current OHV trails would also be connected to provide for longer continuous trails. For horseback riders, an additional 20 miles of trail systems served by horse camps would be considered. An effort would be made to connect DBNF horse trails to those in the Big South Fork National Recreation Area.

The effects of this alternative would be similar to Alternative A, with the exception of some additions to the trail mileage and restrictions placed on some activities, e.g., overnight camping, in more ecologically sensitive locations such as the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area or the Cliffline Community Prescription Area. An increase in trail mileage from 612 miles to 685 miles would come from non-motorized trail additions. Total OHV trail miles would be approximately 20 miles less than what currently exists due to closure of smaller, scattered trails. Also, some rock shelters in the Red River Gorge Geological Area (RRGGA) might be designated for camping, and additional efforts would be made to locate rock-climbing opportunities both inside and outside of the RRGGA.

To produce additional income and make trail operations and maintenance more economical, charging fees for high maintenance activities such as OHV and horse use would be considered.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS (DESIGNATED AND PROPOSED)

Affected Environment

Overview of All Rivers

The Daniel Boone National Forest has only one federally designated Wild and Scenic River-the Red River. A 19.4-mile segment of this river was added to the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System (National System) December 2, 1993 (Public Law 103-170). In addition, the Forest Service has proposed 67.8 miles of five streams on the Forest for inclusion into the National System. Based upon an EIS (USDA Forest Service 1996) a proposal that segments of the Cumberland River, Marsh Creek, Rockcastle River, Rock Creek and the War Fork part of Station Camp Creek be classified as National Wild and Scenic Rivers, has been forwarded to the Regional Forester for submission to the Secretary of Agriculture and then to Congress for legislative action. No action has yet been taken on this recommendation. Except for Marsh Creek and the recreational portion of the Red River, the Commonwealth of Kentucky has designated these streams as State Wild and Scenic Rivers.

The decision to designate a river as a National Wild and Scenic River is based in part on a determination that the river possess one or more qualities such as outstanding scenic, recreational, geological, fish, wildlife, historic, cultural or similar values, including being a free flowing river. While the Red River has already been officially designated, these qualities would need to be protected for the other rivers if they are to continue to qualify for this designation. So, in addition to protecting the free-flowing condition, water quality and outstandingly remarkable values for which the Red River was added to the National System (U.S. Forest Service 1988, Wild and Scenic River Study Report and Environmental Impact Statement on the Red River), the Forest has also attempted to protect the free-flowing condition and outstandingly remarkable values of the five eligible streams (U.S. Forest Service 1996, Final Wild and Scenic Rivers Suitability Study and Environmental Impact Statement for Six Rivers on the Daniel Boone National Forest) in spite of the fact that they are not yet designated.

Wild and Scenic Rivers are further broken down into three classes: Wild, Scenic and Recreational. Each of these classes determine the type of management and protection that particular river segment receives. Table 3 - 74 lists the designated and proposed rivers and the classes that apply to each.

The Forest has also entered into a memorandum of understanding with the Commonwealth of Kentucky to cooperate in the protective management of these rivers.

Table 3 - 74. Status, designation, and mileage of Wild and Scenic Rivers on the DBNF.

River	Status Federal and (State)	Wild (miles)	Scenic (miles)	Rec. (miles)	Total Miles
Red River	Designated (State W&SR-Wild Segment)	9.1	0	10.3	19.4
Cumberland	Eligible (State W&SR)	0	14.9	0	14.9
Marsh Creek	Eligible	7.0	0	8.0	15.0
Rockcastle	Eligible (State W&SR)	0	13.3	0	13.3
Rock Creek	Eligible (State W&SR)	0	0	17.5	17.5
War Fork Station Camp	Eligible (State W&SR)	0	7.1	0	7.1
Total		16.1	35.3	35.8	87.2

Red River Management

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act requires a comprehensive river management plan for designated rivers such as the Red River. That plan is to "address resource protection, development of land and facilities, user capacities and other management practices necessary or desirable to achieve the purposes of this Act." The Forest Plan that results from the analysis in this DEIS is designed to meet the comprehensive river management requirements for the Red River. This would be accomplished in Chapter 3 of the Forest Plan (Desired Future Condition, Goals/Objectives/Standards) and its Monitoring and Implementation Appendix. In addition to the management direction in the Forest Plan, additional specific management direction will be provided from the completion of the Limits of Acceptable Change process that will be done with public input. This direction will address in more detail such things as user capacities and management activities, including monitoring and impact mitigation.

The following information details the affected environment of the Red River in support of the analysis and subsequent Plan direction for management of the Red River.

Outstandingly Remarkable Values

The outstandingly remarkable values of the Red River are described as part of the affected environment of this river. The following information taken primarily from the Wild and Scenic River Study Report and Environmental Impact Statement on the Red River (USDA Forest Service 1998) summarizes these values:

Scenic Value: The Red River is a central feature of the Red River Gorge Geological Area (RRGGA). The eastern part of the RRGGA contains the Clifty Wilderness, which is bisected by the wild segment of the Red River. Because of its outstanding natural features the RRGGA is also designated as a National Natural Landmark. Towering sandstone cliffs, rock shelters, natural stone arches, and mountain streams graced by huge boulders, as well as mountain laurel and rhododendron characterizes this area.

The area has been the subject of such accolades as, "The Red River Gorge is one of the unique natural resources of the eastern United States. Its scenic beauty, geological formations, and concentrations of natural arches rival those of the canyon lands of Colorado." (Wyss and Wyss 1977), and the Red River Gorge possesses "a marvelous collection of palisades, rock promontories, solitary pinnacles and spires, numerous natural arches, and a multitude of cascading mountain streams." (Rucchoft 1976) The Red River has been described as "some of the most spectacular canoeing waters anywhere in the eastern United States…. The scenery is spectacular without exception." (Sehlinger 1978) While the above are subjective observations, under the more objective Forest Service scenic classification system, the River and its corridor would have the highest scenic rating, "distinctive," due to the steep and rugged topography, visual variety displayed by the contrasting forests of large trees towering over mountain laurel and rhododendron and large sandstone cliffs and arches.

Recreational Value: The Red River draws river enthusiasts from all over Kentucky as well as surrounding states. Rugged shorelines edged with steep rock cliffs and a river with abundant large boulders provides canoeists and kayakers a variety of white water from Class II and III during the winter and spring run-offs to Class I during the low water flows of summer. In addition, numerous National Recreation trails in the RRGGA provide access into the river corridor for more sedate

activities such as viewing scenery and wildlife and hiking into the forest to camp and relax. The RRGGA is internationally known as having some of the world's premier rock climbing areas, some of which are within the river corridor. There has been a steady increase in recreational visitation to the RRGGA because of the quality of its rock climbing routes, numerous trails, white water, and unique scenic qualities. However, limited access to the river has kept use here fairly low with no major changes in the past 5 years.

Geological Value: As described above, the RRGGA is designated as a geological area because of its unique geology, which has produced numerous natural arches, pinnacles, and prominent cliffs. The area contains unique and rugged topography. Most ridges harbor clifflines with rock shelters at their base. Perhaps the most striking feature of the RRGGA is the sandstone arches carved out by years of wind and water erosion. The most popular arch is Sky Bridge, a graceful arch over 70 feet long and 23 feet tall. Another arch is Princess arch, over 30 feet long and 8 feet tall. With over 100 known arches, the RRGGA is thought to contain the largest concentration of arches east of the Rocky Mountains.

Historic and Cultural: The uniqueness of the RRGGA and its river corridor is not only a draw for present day adventurers, but as long as 10,000 years ago, it drew Native Americans to its natural beauty and abundant resources. The dry microclimate of the rock shelters that were a primary abode of early Americans have preserved, to this day, woven fiber slippers, fiber bags filled with nuts, and wooden tools, as well as the remains of cultivated and uncultivated plants. Preservation of these artifacts has produced an important and unique insight into the culture of ancient Native Americans. Wyss and Wyss (1977) state, "The prehistoric archeological sites of the Red River Gorge area are well known for excellent preservation of normally perishable ethnobotanic remains, the bulk of which have been recovered from sites of the Woodland Tradition. The remains of about 50 species are present in these collections." The numerous petroglyphs in the RRGGA are an important addition to the artifacts mentioned above. The RRGGA reportedly has the highest concentrations of petroglyphs east of the Rocky Mountains.

In addition to the unique archeological features of the RRGGA, there are remnants of historical interest. Old saltpeter mine activity from as far back as the Civil War era can be found in some rockshelters. In the 1880s there was a boom in logging activity in the area. The Nada tunnel, the western portal for the RRGGA, is a narrow tunnel dug out of the rock originally for a narrow-gage rail line to haul logs out of the area.

The significance of the hundreds of archeological and historical sites, many of which are on the National Register of Historic Places, is such that the entire RRGGA is being nominated as a National Historic Landmark.

Botanical Value: The conjunction of several climatological, geologic, and topographic features has created a diversity of plant life in a variety of ecological niches. Of particular interest is the drip line area at the base of cliff lines where rock shelters exist. These areas provide suitable environment for the white-haired goldenrod a plant found nowhere else on earth than in the RRGGA.

Aquatic Value: The river environment contains three at-risk aquatic species in addition to 16 mussel species. It also provides a high quality warm-water fishery of 70 fish species, including sport fish such as rock bass, catfish, and smallmouth bass, as well as numerous types of sunfish and muskellunge. The river is one of the few free-flowing muskellunge streams in Kentucky.

The eastern sand darter, which was once common in several of Kentucky's rivers (Woolman 1892), has almost vanished in much of Kentucky because of stream channelization, dam construction (Branson 1977), and siltation (Clay 1975). This species requires clean sand in moderate to large rivers (Williams 1975). While the species can no longer be found in many of its former habitats, it is still present in the Red River.

While not considered as outstandingly remarkable values, the following provide additional information on the affected environment of the Red River:

Red River Water Conditions: With the exception of two state highway bridges, the Red River has no impoundments, diversions, or other modifications on the designated segments. The highest monthly flows are between February and March with the lowest from September to October. The low mean is 86 cubic feet per second and the high mean is 1,075 cubic feet per second. Peak flows are between 5,000 and 15,000 cubic feet per second (Walker 2001b). Distribution of flows, compared with rainfall, indicates that geology influences movement of rainfall into the stream. This influence is the apparent capability to store rainfall as groundwater and slowly release this water as surface streamflow (USDA Forest Service 1988).

Water quality meets or exceeds federal standards (Walker, personal communications 2002). As far back as the late 1970s, water quality has been examined on the river. In 1979 the Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission investigated biota in the Red River. From their findings at a site just down stream from the bridge over the river at State Route 746 at the upper terminus of the Wild Segment of this river the investigators concluded: "This site appears to have some of the highest quality water observed in the Kentucky River Drainage" (Harker, et al 1979). The high quality of the water in 1979 was also confirmed in Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission studies that found the species representation of benthic macro-invertebrates "reflects the high quality of this stream" (KNPC 1979). While water quality continues to remain good, there are areas of the watershed, mostly outside the RRGGA, that could be improved (Walker 2001b). Water from tributaries outside the RRGGA contains some pollutants, primarily from roads, agricultural run-off, garbage dumping, and sewage discharge.

Red River Classifications and Developments: The 19.4 miles of the Red River has both Wild and Recreational River classifications. The Wild segment of the river is in the upper reach of the river and starts at the bridge that crosses the river on State Route 746. The Wild segment terminates 9.1 miles from this point at the mouth of Swift Camp Creek, approximately 600 feet upstream of the State Route 715 Bridge. This is the only segment of the river designated by the Commonwealth of Kentucky (1980) as a State Wild and Scenic River. Approximately five miles of the upper reach of the Wild segment is outside the Daniel Boone National Forest proclamation boundary and the remainder if this segment is within the Clifty Wilderness portion of the Red River Gorge Geological Area. There are no developments within the corridor inside the wilderness area other than some trails. Outside the Wilderness, beyond the proclamation boundary the steep terrain precludes most development. Most of the rest in this section of the corridor is comprised of mostly forested private land with a few areas of pasture and cropland.

The Recreational segment of the corridor is 10.3 miles long and extends from the mouth of Swift Camp Creek to the river ford below Schoolhouse Branch. This segment is entirely within the RRGGA and includes some trail segments, two canoe-launch sites, trailheads, pastureland and the Gladie Historic Site. Additionally, there are portions of three public roads and some private land more fully discussed in the following section of this document. The corridor is generally described

as a line 300 feet north and parallel to the north edge of State Routes 23, 77, and 715, except for the section between Greasy Branch and Bell Branch where the boundary is the south edge of State Route 715. On the southern side, the Recreational segment boundary is a line 800 feet from and parallel to the southern edge of the river.

Private Land Use: Except for the five-mile long river segment east of the DBNF proclamation boundary, most of the private land (555 acres) within the 2,678-acre Red River Wild and Scenic corridor is on the recreational segment of the river. The majority of the private land in the corridor is steep, forested land that cannot be developed. The developable land consists of small tracts, which contain private residences or are not developed, except for clearing of trees to create small (<10 acres) grassy openings or pastures. Even though no county zoning regulations exist, there are few negative impacts from these lands on the corridor within the proclamation boundary. An emphasis on land acquisition in the RRGGA has allowed the Forest Service to acquire much of the private land in the RRGGA. Since 1986, a total of 6,795 acres has been acquired from willing sellers. Several private tracts within the river corridor were acquired as part of this program.

There are also eight miles of public roads that parallel the recreational segment of the river. While the land in the state road right of way DBNF property, the state is responsible for maintenance of the right of way. Recently, nomination by the Commonwealth of Kentucky was successful in having state roads within the corridor designated as part of the National Scenic Byway system.

The five-mile long segment of the corridor that is outside of the forest proclamation boundary is primarily private land in small farms. Almost all of the land immediately adjacent to the river, which makes up the majority of this section of the corridor, is forested, steep, and undeveloped. Above the steep sides of the river, the corridor is mostly forested with some small areas of pastureland.

Red River Recreation Use: As stated in the introduction to the Recreation section of the Affected Environment chapter, there are no “hard” recreation-use figures for the Forest. This is also true of the Red River. Observations, by Forest Service personnel and information from the local outfitter, indicate slow growth in river use over the past five years. The outfitter reported taking 1,145 people out on the river in 2002. About 20 groups use the available shuttle service annually. However, many persons using the river do not use outfitter services.

Crowding and adverse resource impacts have not been a concern in the river corridor due to the wilderness designation along half of the river. The very rough terrain along the entire river also limits both boating access and parking. Because of its current low use and the river’s steep terrain and limited access, future recreation use is expected to grow only slightly during the planning period.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES FOR ALL RIVERS

DIRECT AND INDIRECT AFFECTS

For purposes of assessing the direct and indirect effects to recreation of the various alternatives, the area of consideration is National Forest System land within each river corridor. Cumulative effects are assessed on National Forest System lands as well as adjacent private land.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The Forest's cooperative efforts with the Commonwealth of Kentucky to protect and manage these rivers, most of which are also designated State Wild and Scenic Rivers, would continue.

Private development adjacent to, or within, the rivers' corridors could affect the recreation opportunity setting, and thus the recreation experience, in the affected area. Persons desiring to get away from human influence and experience more solitude on National Forest lands might avoid such affected areas.

Private activities and development adjacent to the rivers' corridors could introduce more illegal activities such as OHV use off of designated trails.

The possibility of adverse environmental impacts from certain damaging insects, diseases, and invasive non-native species could require restrictions on recreational activities deemed to increase the chances of these species spreading onto and through the rivers' corridors.

Private development affecting water entering the river watersheds would affect the quality of the water in the rivers.

Increased interest in the Red River Gorge could heighten the desire of the public to acquire lands within these corridors, making increasingly difficult the acquisition of private land for protection of the corridors.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Red River: Protection of the values for which the Red River was designated would continue. Additional protection would also be afforded the river because of its location within the Clifty Wilderness and the Red River Gorge Geological Area and National Natural Landmark. Land acquisition from willing sellers in the river corridor would continue. While this alternative would protect river values, it would not provide river-specific direction to protect and enhance identified values, establish a monitoring plan, or suggest future management actions. Additionally, this alternative would not provide all the direction necessary to meet the intent of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act [Section 3 (d)(1)].

Proposed Rivers: Protection of the values for which these rivers were proposed would continue. However, the protection would be on an informal basis without much specific direction on how to protect these values.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

ALTERNATIVES B-1, C, C-1, D, E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Red River: The Forest would have a suite of management direction to fully protect and enhance the Red Wild and Scenic River. This direction would include, and build on, the protective direction for the Clifty Wilderness and RRGGA, adding river-specific direction by segment.

More specific, formal direction would also provide an improved basis for insuring better relationships with our partners and landowners within the corridor.

The two Prescription Areas 3.C.1 and 3.C.3 (Red River Wild segment, Red River Recreational segment) and a monitoring plan for the Red River in the 2004 Forest Plan would address the requirements for a comprehensive management plan under Section 3(d)(1) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

Proposed Rivers: These alternatives would fully protect and enhance the values for which these rivers were proposed based upon Prescription Areas 3.C.2 (Marsh Creek-Wild segment), 3.C.4 (Cumberland, War Fork, Rockcastle Scenic segments), and 3.C.5 (Rock Creek, Marsh Creek-Recreational segments).

More specific, formal direction would also provide an improved basis for insuring better relationships with Forest Service partners and landowners within the corridor.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those documented above in Cumulative Effects Common to All Alternatives.

WILDERNESS (DESIGNATED AND PROPOSED)

Affected Environment

There are two designated Wilderness areas on the Daniel Boone National Forest. Public Law 99-197 established Clifty Wilderness, part of the Red River Gorge Geological Area, on December 23, 1985. Beaver Creek Wilderness was established by the Eastern Wilderness Act of 1975 (Public Law 93-622). Each is has its own Prescription Area designation.

Clifty Wilderness contains 12,646 acres and Beaver Creek contains 4,791 acres. Both acreages reflect all land, private and National Forest System land, within the boundary designated for these areas. Land and minerals acquisitions have reduced the private land within each one of these wildernesses to less than 100 acres in Clifty, from almost 600 acres in 1997, and 38 acres in Beaver Creek. Social and managerial settings in Wilderness areas are to be managed according to the Primitive Recreational Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) model until the Limits of Acceptable Change process is complete. Due to the small size of both areas and their nearness to roads and developments on surrounding lands, both areas are classed as ROS Semi-primitive Non-motorized.

Logging, farming, roading, nitre mining, and coal mining occurred in these areas in the past. Forest regeneration has erased most remnants of these activities. However, some vestiges of past human impacts and current recreation use in these areas remain, including scattered specimens of non-native invasive plant species. Plants such as multi flora rose, Nepalese brown top, Japanese honeysuckle, autumn olive, and Asiatic bittersweet are the most common of these species. These are usually found along trails, old roads, riparian areas and old home sites. A recent acquisition of private land in the Swift Camp Creek area of Clifty Wilderness includes remnants of an old campground with concrete cisterns, shower house, and an old concrete bridge. Plans were underway to remove these structures by 2003. Another, less obvious human impact is the exclusion of fire that is bringing about a shift in forest species. Of particular note is the increasing amount of white pine in the forest understory.

Because of its nearness to Lexington, Louisville, and Cincinnati and the interest of the public in the spectacular geological features and recreation opportunities in the RRGGA, Clifty Wilderness receives much more use than Beaver Creek Wilderness. The major uses in DBNF Wilderness areas are day hiking, hunting, fishing, camping, and in Clifty, rock climbing. Use in Clifty is concentrated near trails, clifflines, and the Red River Wild and Scenic River. Because the Beaver Creek Wilderness is primarily in the steep, cliff bound drainage of Beaver Creek, use is concentrated along the trails and creeks that lie in the bottom of the steep valleys. In both areas, use is holding steady with some small growth in use noted in Clifty.

Management in these two Wilderness areas has recently focused on surveying and protecting archeological sites at the base of clifflines. There are no major problems in Beaver Creek, but heavy recreation use in Clifty has led to some damage of heritage resources. To address such problems in Clifty, camping and fire building within 100 feet of the base of cliffline has been prohibited, and some popular rock climbing areas have been closed. Follow-up is needed to enforce these closures.

The Wolfpen area, approximately 2,834 acres, is within the Red River Gorge Geological Area and is bounded on the east by Clifty Wilderness and the south by the Red River Wild and Scenic River corridor. It was evaluated by the Forest Service and found to meet the criteria as a Roadless Area in the East as defined in Forest Service Handbook 1909.12. The area has one small tract of rugged private land in the southwest corner that can be accessed without going through National Forest

System lands, two unimproved roads, and a portion of the Sheltowee Trace National Recreation Trail. Past human activities such as logging are fast disappearing. Most human activity is related to dispersed recreation, primarily backcountry hiking and primitive camping. There are some privately held mineral rights within the area.

Environmental Effects

For purposes of assessing the direct and indirect effects to recreation of the various alternatives, the area of consideration is National Forest System and private land within the wilderness boundaries of the DBNF as well as the Wolfpen area. Cumulative effects are assessed on National Forest System lands and private land adjacent to the Wilderness and Wolfpen areas.

ALTERNATIVES A, C, C-1, D, E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The effects within the Clifty and Beaver Creek Wilderness areas for these alternatives should be essentially the same. There would be no change in designated Wilderness areas or their existing Wilderness boundaries. Acquisition of private lands and mineral rights within the Wilderness areas would continue to be a high priority. The Wilderness experience that visitors have come to expect would continue to be provided at its current level. There would continue to be minor increases in recreational use, especially along trails.

Natural fire would continue to be allowed to play its role in the wilderness ecosystem. Over time, as trees mature and canopies close, shade will create a moister environment with little understory to fuel fire. In dry years, inaccessibility and the reduced ability to use mechanized equipment to suppress arson fires (including fires that threaten Wilderness resources or private lands) could result in fires larger than those that might occur outside the Wilderness areas.

Effects on Wilderness users from possible management activities, resulting from the implementation of the various alternatives just outside the Wilderness boundaries, would be negligible because the rugged terrain surrounding these two areas precludes many management activities.

By not designating Wolfpen as a Wilderness Study Area rock climbing and bolted rock climbing routes would increase along with the potential for more trail construction to accommodate access for the various types of recreation use found in this area. Although natural fire could be allowed, it is likely that most wildfires would be controlled. Other management activities would continue to be minimal due to the management restrictions on the Red River Gorge, of which this area is a part, and due to the rugged terrain in the Wolfpen Area.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Private development adjacent to the Wildernesses would affect the Semi-primitive Non-motorized ROS experiences in that interface. Persons desiring to get away from human influence and experience solitude would avoid such affected areas near the edge of Wilderness areas.

Private development adjacent to the Wilderness areas could introduce more illegal activities such as OHV use.

The possibility of adverse environmental impacts from certain damaging insects, diseases, and non-native invasive species could require restrictions on some types of recreational activities deemed to increase the prospects of these species spreading onto and through the Wilderness areas. As the Forest matures, some shade intolerant non-native invasive plant species will decline.

Private development affecting the water entering the Wildernesses' watershed could adversely affect the quality of the water in the Wilderness areas.

Increased interest in the Red River Gorge/Clifty Wilderness could heighten the public's desire to acquire lands within the Wilderness areas and Wolfpen, making the acquisition of private land to protect the Wilderness areas increasingly difficult.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would treat the Wilderness program the same as the other alternatives except that the Wolfpen area would be designated as a Wilderness Study Area. The effects within the Clifty and Beaver Creek Wilderness areas for this alternative would not change. However, Clifty Wilderness area would be enhanced by the addition of approximately 2,834 acres in Wolfpen area.. There would be no change in areas designated as Wilderness or their existing boundaries unless Wolfpen qualifies as a Wilderness, adding to this resource. The wilderness experience that visitors have come to expect would continue to be provided at its current level and could increased if Wolfpen is added to Clifty. There would continue to be minor increases in use, especially along trails however, some current recreation activities in Wolfpen, particularly rock climbing on bolted routes, would not be allowed to increase.

Natural fire would continue to be allowed to play its role in the wilderness ecosystem. Overtime, as trees mature and canopies close, shade will create a more moist environment with little understory to fuel fire. In dry years, inaccessibility and the reduced ability to use mechanized equipment to suppress arson fires as well as any fires that threaten Wilderness resources or private lands. This could result in fires larger than those that might occur outside the Wilderness areas.

Effects on Wilderness users from the potentially different activities just outside the Wilderness boundaries, resulting from the various alternatives, would be negligible because the rugged terrain surrounding these two areas precludes many of the possible management activities. However the protection afforded the western boundary of Clifty by the Wolfpen area would be enhanced.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Private development adjacent to the Wilderness areas as well as Wolfpen would affect setting as well as the recreation experience in the affected interface. Persons desiring to get away from human influence and experience solitude would avoid such affected areas near the edge of these areas.

Private development adjacent to these areas could introduce more illegal activities such as OHV use.

The possibility of adverse environmental impacts from certain damaging insects, diseases, and invasive non-native species could require restrictions on some types of recreational activities deemed to increase the prospects of these species spreading onto and through these areas.

Private development affecting the water entering the watersheds in these areas could adversely affect the quality of the water in the wilderness.

Increased interest in the Red River Gorge/Clifty Wilderness could heighten the public's desire to acquire lands within the Wilderness areas and Wolfpen, making the acquisition of private land to protect the Wilderness areas increasingly difficult.

TIMBER PRODUCTS

The Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960 recognizes timber as one of the five major resources that are available in national forests. In general, national forest timber resources are managed to maintain the diversity of forest vegetation and to provide a sustainable flow of roundwood products for the American economy.

Affected Environment

This section focuses on timber product outputs and values resulting from management rather than vegetation conditions. Resulting conditions are described elsewhere in this chapter (Forest Cover, Forest Health, Fragmentation, etc.).

The area considered for timber supply and demand analysis is a 22 county area centered on the DBNF, containing the market area. Otherwise the area considered for this analysis is National Forest System land within the proclamation boundary.

Timber Supply and Demand

Between 1982 and 1994, acreage of good quality, adequately stocked sawtimber on the Daniel Boone National Forest (DBNF) increased six percent. At the same time, acreage of suitable timberland within the sawtimber class, increased four percent. However, the relatively low demand for DBNF timber cited in the Environmental Impact Statement for the 1985 Plan continues (USFS 1985, p. III-16). As measured by the number of timber sale bids, the past decade has not seen strong demand for DBNF timber. Between 1985 and 1995, DBNF timber sales averaged only 2.5 bidders per offering. The steep slopes and rugged cliffs of the DBNF make logging difficult and more expensive. Also, timber management over the last decade has focused on restoration of sparse and damaged stands. Most offerings, thus, contained a high percentage of medium- to low-value timber. Timber sale contracts on the DBNF require more environmental protection measures than usually occur on private lands. These factors drive up logging costs and hold bids down. For more detailed information on this topic, refer to the Timber Supply and Demand Economic Report: Analysis of the Management Situation (USDA Forest Service 1997).

Timber Management History of the Daniel Boone National Forest

Much timber harvesting and clearing of the land occurred in Kentucky between 1890 and 1910, prior to the initiation of the Cumberland National Forest in 1930 (later renamed the Daniel Boone National Forest). Most of the lands acquired in the 1930s and later had been cut over by the former landowners, often resulting in an under-stocked and/or high-graded condition. Following acquisition and prior to the mid-1960s, the Forest was tended under custodial management that included a series of improvement cuts, although few stands were regenerated. As a result, there are a large number of 70-100 year old stands as described in the Vegetation Cover section in this chapter. In the mid-1960s, an even-aged silvicultural system (including the clearcutting regeneration method) began to be used as the primary method of timber management. During the past decade, a two-aged silvicultural system, using a shelterwood with reserves regeneration method, became the most common regeneration harvest used on the forest. This leaves some older trees to grow with the regenerating trees. Slightly over 10,000 acres is now in a two-aged condition as a result.

Character of Timber Resources on the Daniel Boone National Forest

Timber is a renewable forest product grown from stands of trees, potentially useable for lumber. The volume and quality of wood produced during a logging operation depends on the type and condition of the stand from which such wood is taken. On the DBNF, dry-mesic oak types occupy a majority of uplands, with some dry-xeric oak on rocky sites. Yellow-poplar, eastern hemlock, and other mixed mesophytic and riparian species are often found on moist north slopes and in narrow bands along streams. Yellow pine types and mixtures of pine and oak have occurred mostly in the Cumberland River and Middle Kentucky River Management Areas (watersheds) on upland sites. Virginia pine and other early-seral tree species can be found on previously disturbed areas including mining sites. A more detailed description can be found in the Vegetation Cover section of this chapter.

The Continuous Inventory of Stand Conditions (CISC) timber resource database is updated on a 10-year cycle. One weakness of such a system is that large-scale catastrophic disturbance such as the southern pine beetle (SPB) outbreak, which killed a majority of the yellow pine on the DBNF in 2000 and 2001, cannot be quickly inventoried. For purposes of the analysis done for this section, inclusion of the SPB event was accomplished by replacing most yellow pine stands with hardwood stands in the database. This update left pine in stands having a 30-50 percent pine component (Oak-pine), and in young seedling-sapling pine and young pine-hardwood stands. Based on these changes, as of June 20, 2002, the forest resource was estimated by age-class and community (Table 3 - 75).

Table 3 - 75. Forest land by age-class and community type (acres)*.

	Community Type						
Age-class (year 2001)	Pine & Pine-hardwood	Oak-pine	Xeric Oak	Mesic Oak	Mixed Mesophytic	White Pine Hemlock	Total Forest
00-09	1,272	40,588	1,313	16,649	5,174	317	65,313
10-19	0	2,186	1,663	27,184	10,990	2,963	44,985
20-29	0	3,618	657	27,730	10,690	2,631	45,326
30-39	0	2,048	858	20,985	12,631	2,961	39,482
40-49	0	1,124	486	10,269	11,658	1,271	24,809
50-59	0	1,498	906	10,248	16,703	626	29,980
60-69	0	5,775	2,689	29,065	19,049	1,035	57,613
70-79	0	11,831	3,984	53,432	22,287	2,365	93,900
80-89	0	10,994	4,452	50,484	22,033	3,407	91,370
90-99	0	9,537	5,903	45,905	15,099	2,598	79,043
100-109	0	6,413	3,228	28,778	9,094	3,784	51,297
110-119	0	2,162	1,405	14,858	5,256	2,567	26,247
120-129	0	661	392	3,059	1,862	1,420	7,393
130+	0	212	169	852	1,220	2,597	5,048
Total	1,272	98,647	28,105	339,498	163,746	30,542	661,806

*Acreage based on March 1997 CISC database, adjusted for Southern pine beetle mortality in 1999-2001.

Timberland Suitability Analysis (Stage 1)

Timberland is defined as forestland considered of commercial value, or commercial forestland. As stated in CFR 219.14: "During the Forest planning process, lands which are not suited for timber production shall be identified." Conversely, lands suitable for timber production are also identified. In the following timberland suitability analysis, the final result identifies each acre of land for timber production suitability by alternative.

Stage 1 of this analysis determines lands that are "tentatively suitable" for timber production. Non-forest lands such as lakes, treeless recreation areas and administrative sites, major roads, and transmission line clearings are removed. Lands that have been administratively removed from the timber base such as designated Wilderness areas, Wild and Scenic Rivers, and Research Natural Areas are removed. Also, all lands that are incapable of producing at least 20 cubic feet of industrial wood per acre per average year are removed from the suitable timber base. Table 3 - 76 displays the results of the first stage of this analysis.

Table 3 - 76. Determination of tentatively suitable timberland.

Land Use[1]	Acres
Non-forest	
Water	17,916
Roads	8,704
Railroads	66
Admin & misc. non-forest	2,081
Grassy openings	1,922
Utilities	1,231
Total Non-forest	31,920
Unsuitable Forest (Stage 1)	
Wilderness (Clifty and Beaver Creek)	16,692
RNA (Rock Creek)	189
Wild and Scenic River - Wild	76
Wild and Scenic River – Except Wild	1,181
Scenic Area (Natural Arch)	1,052
Geological Area (Red River Gorge)	15,725
Forestland Not Capable of Adequate Growth[2]	275
Forestland Where Technology Is Lacking[3]	1,246
Total Unsuitable Forest (Stage 1)	36,465
Total National Forest System Lands (1998)	693,726
- Total Non-forest	-31,920
Total forest land	661,806
- Total Unsuitable Forest (Stage 1)	-31,920
= Tentatively Suitable Timberland	625,341

[1] This list is prioritized so that where overlapping polygons occur between land uses, the uppermost listed contains the acres.

[2] Lands incapable of 20 cu.ft. /acre-year of growth; formerly "unproductive" forest (CISC code 900)

[3] Lands where restocking can't be assured, or where response data is lacking, e.g. uninventoried (CISC code 700)

Timberland Suitability Analysis (Stage 2)

The Stage 2 timberland suitability analysis is an economic examination of the tentatively suitable timberland identified in Stage 1 above, as required in 36 CFR 219.14(b). No decisions are made at the conclusion of the Stage 2 analysis about the management of the land. Instead, the results are used in the Stage 3 analysis, which determines land allocations for each alternative.

The Stage 2 analysis was accomplished by dividing areas of Forest that are potentially available for timber production (tentatively suitable timberland) into analysis areas based on forest community types, stand-age, slope, and accessibility. This analysis used Present Net Value (PNV) to measure of timber costs and revenues. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table 3 - 77. Unroaded acres have the highest impact on cost, then operability (slope). Mesic oak types have the highest value while the yellow pine types have the lowest. Even though yellow pine is considered to be a mid-value product, its PNV is negative since most yellow pine stands are now in young age-classes.

Table 3 - 77. Present net value of average-age timberland, by accessibility, operability, and community type (1997 $/acre).

	Community Type					
Operability/ Accessibility	Yellow Pine & Pine-hwd (50+% pine)	Oak-pine (50-70% hardwood)	Xeric Oak (poor site)	Mesic Oak (good site)	Mixed Mesophytic Hardwoods	Hemlock – White Pine
Gentle slope/ Roaded	-$8.67	$81	$133	$204	$138	$99
Steep slope/ Roaded	*	$108	$124	$133	$124	$74
Gentle slope/ Unroaded	-$16	$58	$92	$132	$91	$56
Steep slope/ Unroaded	*	$57	$74	$85	$87	$80

* Not enough representative stands available on these sites for reasonable analysis.

Timberland Suitability Analysis (Stage 3)

Stage 3 was accomplished during the formulation of alternatives. According to 36 CFR 219.14(c), in this stage, "lands shall be tentatively identified as not appropriate for timber production to meet objectives of the alternative being considered if":

1) Based upon a consideration of multiple-use objectives for the alternative, the land is proposed for resource uses that preclude timber production, such as Wilderness
2) Other management objectives for the alternative limit timber production activities to the point where management requirements set forth in 219.27 cannot be met, or
3) The lands are not cost-efficient, over the planning horizon, in meeting forest objectives, which include timber production.

The results of land allocation by alternative are displayed in Table 3 - 78. Lands determined to be not cost-efficient were removed from the Tentatively Suitable Timberland classification based on criteria such as accessibility, operability, and soil sensitivity. This information was gathered during field observations over the past decade and recorded in the CISC database. The amount of this acreage is included in the table as Economically Unsuitable Lands.

RESOURCE TABLES

The tables and figures in this section are discussed in the Environmental Effects section.

Table 3 - 78. Allocation of land not appropriate for timber production by alternative (acres).

Land Allocated as Not Appropriate for Timber Production[1]	Alternative			
	A	B-1	C, C-1, and D	E-1
2.C. Proposed Wilderness	0	*0	0	0
1.A. Proposed Research Natural Areas[2]	161	161	161	161
3.C.2. Proposed Wild & Scenic River- Wild	1,194	1,194	1,194	1,194
3.C.4. Proposed Wild & Scenic River- other	11,042	11,042	11,042	11,042
1.G. Rare Community	0	858	858	858
I.J. Significant Bat Caves	0	5,260	5,260	5,260
1.C. Cliffline Community	0	95,538	95,538	95,538
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	0	0	12,141	315
Red-cockaded woodpecker Mgt. Area	3,552	0	0	0
3.A. Recreation Areas (forested area)	2,414	2,136	2,091	2,136
3.B. Lake Zone (300' forested area)	12,830	10,657	10,319	10,657
1.E. Riparian Corridor (98% unsuitable)	0	95,971	93,269	95,955
Wooded Grassland (long-term objective)	0	750	18,375	750
1.M. Custodial (81% unsuitable)	0	330,752	0	0
Grassy openings Reverting to Unsuitable	0	1,022	0	0
Economically Unsuitable Lands	15,265	0	7,010	7081
Total Not Appropriate	46,458	555,341	257,258	230,947
Tentatively Suitable Timberland (Table 3 - 76)	625,341	625,341	625,341	625,341
+/- Grassy openings to revert / (to clear)	-778	0	-278	1,022
- Total Not Appropriate	-46,458	-555,341	-257,258	-230,947
= Total Suitable Timberland	578,105	70,000	367,805	395,416

[1] This list is prioritized so that where overlapping polygons occur between land types, the uppermost listed contains the acres.

[2] Includes Elisha Creek, but excludes Tight Hollow since it is within the Red River Gorge Geological Area, already classified as unsuitable.

* The proposed Clifty Wilderness addition (2,834 acres) is all within the Red River Gorge Geological Area, already classified as unsuitable.

Table 3 - 79. Silvicultural activities by alternative for the first decade (average annual acres).

	Silvicultural Activity						
Alternative	Shelterwood with ~15 BA reserves	Thinning to ~60-80 BA residual	Wooded Grassland Restoration ~15 BA residual	Woodland Restoration ~40 BA residual	Uneven-aged Selection (Riparian forest)	Pine Restoration (Site Prep & Release)	Natural Regen. (Site Prep)
A	3,000	1,500	0	0	0	2,083	2,917
B-1	296	183	72	323	164	436	264
C	1,428	900	77	567	164	822	1,406
C-1	1,428	900	77	567	164	822	1,406
D	1,428	900	77	567	164	822	1,406
E-1	3,225	2,399	72	323	164	436	3,200

Table 3 - 80. Timber program quantity (MMCF) for first decade, by alternative and product.

Product	Alt. A	Alt B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Sawtimber - Softwood	3.7	0.5	2.0	2.0	1.9	4.0
Sawtimber - Hardwood	32.1	4.0	17.1	17.3	17.0	35.4
Small Roundwood - Sfwd.	.6	0.1	.3	.3	.3	.7
Small Roundwood - Hdwd.	6.1	0.8	3.3	3.3	3.2	6.7
Total	42.5	5.3	22.7	22.9	22.5	46.9

Table 3 - 81. Allowable Sale Quantity (MMCF) per decade by alternative.

	Decade						
Alternative	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	10th	15th
A	40.7	48.9	48.9	52.9	52.9	52.9	52.9
B-1	5.1	5.1	5.1	6.0	6.0	11.7	11.8
C	21.7	26.1	26.1	30.9	30.9	36.7	36.7
C-1	21.9	26.5	26.5	30.5	30.5	36,.8	36.8
D	21.5	26.5	26.5	30.7	30.7	35.7	35.7
E-1	44.9	44.9	44.9	48.4	48.4	55.7	57.0

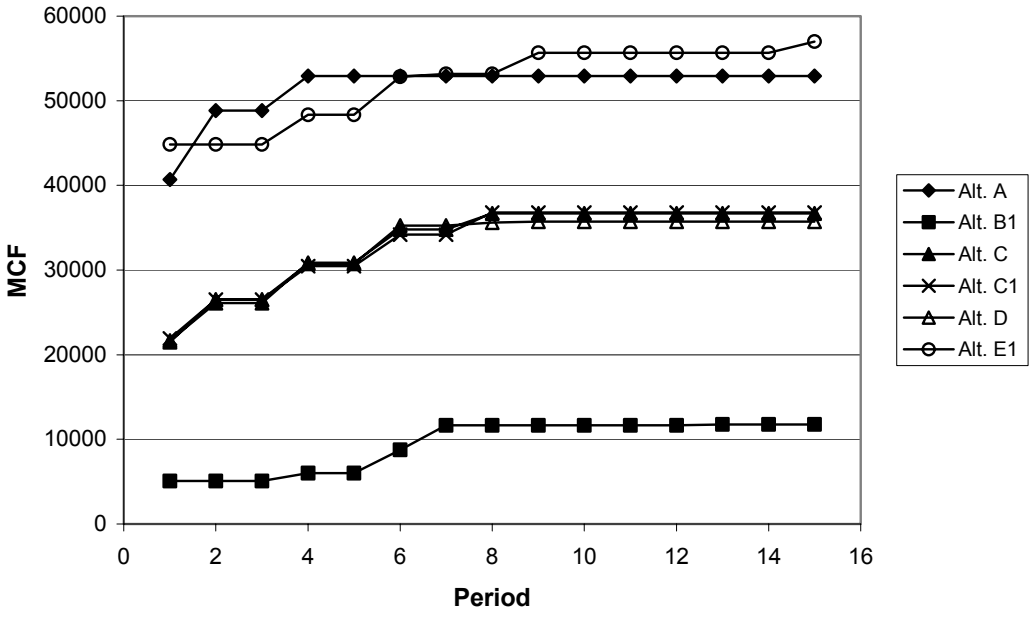

Figure 3 - 45. Allowable Sale Quantity Per Decade (Period).

Environmental Effects

This section describes the factors within each alternative that would affect the Forest's output of timber products. As a result of management for various objectives, the Forest would produce industrial roundwood for delivery to mills that produce rough and dimension lumber, pallet wood, veneer, posts, poles, oriented strand board, bark mulch, and other timber products. Such timber products are an important economic resource within the human environment.

The following indicators measured the effects of the alternatives on timber production:

- Area of timberland available for timber production (suitable timberland)
- Area and types of treatment planned
- Allowable sale quantity (ASQ) of timber that could be produced on suitable timberland
- Program quantity/decade of timber that is estimated to be produced on all forestland
- Relative changes from existing trend in quality (value) of timber.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Economic Factors - All Alternatives

Regardless of the reason for the timber harvest, all alternatives would attempt to produce timber at regular intervals. In general, timber sales would be offered regardless of market conditions to maintain desired conditions on a regular basis. Additionally, supply from the DBNF is somewhat "inelastic." Holding back prepared sales for months or years waiting for better prices is impractical. This focus on production could be seen as depressing market prices to the disadvantage of the Forest's timber supply competitors (private timberland owners in the Forest's economic zone). Conversely, any local mills that might be operating at margin could benefit from timber sales offered on a regular basis. However, demand within the Forest's entire market area should not be significantly affected by any alternative since the DBNF timber program has minimal influence on overall market prices (USDA Forest Service 1996).

Revenue from timber sales is affected by several factors that influence bidding on timber sale contracts. Such factors include the type of harvest methods required in the contract, the quality and quantity of various types of timber products offered for sale, varying land characteristics where the harvest takes place, and the non-traditional Forest Service contract requirements that are seldom imposed on private lands. Costs of reforestation vary based on ground conditions and the reforestation methods prescribed.

Thinning (commercial, non-commercial, and/or pre-commercial) is planned in all alternatives. Although revenues from commercial thinning rarely exceed costs, the long-term benefits of increased stand vigor and resulting resistance to insect and disease outbreaks is often justified. Long-term timber value is increased as the risk of stand collapse is reduced and growth is concentrated on higher value trees. Generally, when thinning occurs, once habitat needs are met, trees are selected for cutting for the purpose of increasing stand diversity, capturing future mortality, and improving overall vigor and quality of timber within the residual stand.

Economic impacts of the timber program are presented in the socio-economic section of this chapter. The Forest Service is required to stay within an annual budget for each program. Cost efficiency is considered in program management and project implementation. Otherwise, no economic goals have been established for the timber program, since the program is considered a tool to achieve desired conditions in all alternatives considered in detail. An alternative that emphasized only economics (Alternative E) was eliminated from detailed study (see Chapter 2).

Effect of the Long Term Sustained Yield Goal – All Alternatives

One of the Forest's mandates, regardless of alternative, is to provide renewable products on a sustainable basis, when such provision is compatible with desired future conditions (Table 3 - 81). A sustained flow of wood (at any desired level) requires a forest where growth equals or exceeds mortality plus removals. Timely and adequate regeneration of stands of trees is a factor in timber growth.

For each alternative, an allowable sale quantity (ASQ) has been estimated through the use of the Spectrum model through 15 decades (Appendix B). The model has built-in constraints that ensure a non-declining even flow and that ensure harvest levels will not exceed the long-term sustained yield. Therefore, all alternatives should leave at least as much standing timber after 10 years as exists today. A sustained yield would also be tracked through the use of continuous Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) plot data. This estimate would be monitored through time regardless of alternative.

To help meet desired future conditions in all alternatives, timber could occasionally be harvested from lands classified as unsuitable, including locations such as the Geological Area or portions of the Wild and Scenic River corridors. Such volume would not be counted in the allowable sale quantity (ASQ) estimate because a scheduled harvest cannot be planned for these areas. The total timber program quantity, which includes the ASQ plus the amount harvested from lands unsuitable for timber production, is not expected to be more than 10 percent above the ASQ figures shown in Table 3 - 81 for any alternative.

Effect of Esthetic Considerations – All Alternatives

Occasionally, timber harvest operations would need to be modified when such activities occur near high-use or visually sensitive areas not specifically allocated to a prescription area. Such areas might include certain road corridors, trail corridors, or viewsheds identified in the Scenery Management System. Such modifications could influence location of temporary access roads, increased number of leave trees, special design of harvest edge, and/or treatment of slash. Although a few projects could be highly affected, such modifications would have an overall insignificant negative effect on timber production in all alternatives Forestwide. Most visually sensitive areas are found in prescription areas with low levels of vegetation management.

Effect of Prescribed Burning – All Alternatives

Under any alternatives, regeneration areas may be burned during site preparation. Since site-preparation burning has a higher intensity (hotter) than understory burning. The trees remaining in these areas as seed trees or shelterwood would be expected to succumb or receive varying amounts of fire damage. Depending on adjacent fuels, many could over time develop basal cavities decreasing tree and log grades. However, with careful preparation of fuels prior to burning, this

effect can be minimized (Brose 1999). Even if some damage occurs, the positive effects of site preparation would outweigh any loss of quality in the residuals.

Prescribed understory burning would occur under all alternatives. Where this activity occurs in older stands of oak, there would be little impact on quality of timber in the existing stand. In such stands, fire often favors advanced oak regeneration. In younger, pole-sized timber stands containing a mixture of oak and other hardwoods, a species-selective thinning effect often occurs. Trees with thicker bark and higher value such as oak are favored over thin bark, lower value trees such as red maple and beech (Abrams 2000). In seedling/sapling stands, tree species that sprout and have well-developed root systems such as oak, are favored over other lower value hardwoods, where fire has occurred (Van Lear 2000). Natural pine regeneration often occurs where fire has reduced duff and a seed source is present.

Although prescribed understory burning would typically be low in intensity, small pockets of higher intensity fire could occasionally occur and cause scars on the lower bole of trees, especially where fuels accumulate on the uphill sides. Such fire scars may not always callous over or compartmentalize effectively and can be entry points for rot-causing fungi and other disease. The small fire-damaged pockets would typically develop more live and/or dead trees containing cavities and associated rot. Such effects are common where wildland fire occurs in uncontrolled conditions. However, when within prescribed conditions, such pockets would normally not occur or make up only a small amount of area.

Therefore, under all alternatives, where burning is applied under prescribed conditions, the overall long-term effect would be increased timber quality.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

External Economic Factors - All Alternatives

Market activities outside of the National Forest System lands can affect the quantity of timber products sold and removed from the DBNF. When markets have an ample supply, purchasers may be unable to meet the minimum required bid, resulting in “no-bid” sales.

Effect of Land Use Change – All Alternatives

Between 1974 and 1987 forested land in the three eastern Kentucky Forest Inventory units that contain the DBNF decreased by 0.6 percent (USDA Forest Service 1978, Alerich 1990). Although no more-recent forest survey data are available, this trend will likely continue or level off. Although not yet a significant factor in eastern Kentucky, the Southern Forest Resource Assessment (USDA Forest Service 2002b) has concluded that during the next 20 years in the South, “Urbanization will continue to consume forest land and agricultural land, while rising timber prices will push some agricultural land toward forest uses.” As human population increases in the urban centers within the region and farmlands are developed for urban and suburban uses, people are expected to continue to move from rural into suburban and urban settings. Increasingly, urban users are expecting the National Forest to supply a greater amount of non-timber values, relative to traditional timber values. As a result, lands classified as being suitable for regulated timber harvest are expected over time to take up a smaller proportion of DBNF lands regardless of alternative. Thus, timber production from the Forest would be expected to decline as a result of this trend.

Effect of Special Uses and Mineral Use – All Alternatives

Some land clearing for non-forest uses may occur on the DBNF as a result of special use authorizations to private interests for utility, road right-of-way access, or mineral extraction projects (see Lands and Special Uses section). Other lands may be cleared as a result of new federal or state highways, utility corridors, or reservoirs. Since these activities occur on a site-specific, request and approval basis, they are not decisions based on the results of this assessment. However, the clearing of land would have a small cumulative negative effect on long-term timber production, generally regardless of alternative. When such activity occurs, a small amount of federal timber would be harvested and sold as the land is converted to non-forest use.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Effect of Timberland Suitability Classification

Allocation of tentatively suitable timberland is among the decisions made in the forest planning process. For this alternative, the timberland that is tentatively suitable for timber production from Table 3 - 76 was further classified by subtracting forestland where scheduled timber production would be "not appropriate." The remaining lands would be suitable for scheduled timber production as shown in Table 3 - 78.

With this alternative, several areas of the Forest would be managed for a minimum level of timber products, although still classified as suitable for timber production. A decision was previously made within Plan Amendment No. 11 (USDA Forest Service 2000, ROD) to apply management direction to a zone along clifflines (including significant bat cave buffer zones), which includes restrictions on timber harvest. Lands being considered for classification as Wild and Scenic Rivers and most riparian areas that are often difficult to access would also continue to be classified as suitable. Harvests would continue to be concentrated in areas outside of these restricted areas, although the amount of harvest area would be based on the total suitable acres.

Of tentatively suitable timberland, 92 percent (578,105 acres) would be allocated as suitable for timber production. Eight percent (47,236 acres) of tentatively suitable timberland would be allocated as not appropriate, or cleared for grassy openings (Table 3 - 78). Much of this area (15,265 acres) would be unsuitable due to economic constraints. In the absence of major disturbance, the unsuitable area would continue to increase in value until maturity at an approximate age of 100-150 years and then begin to develop old-growth characteristics. Such characteristics would include a greater proportion of rotten and/or sound culls and increased tree mortality, resulting in lower timber value per acre.

Effect of Ecosystem Management

In a two-aged stand, stand age is currently recorded as the age of the youngest cohort. With two-aged rotation of 80/160 years, approximately 12 percent of suitable timberland would be in age-class 0-10 each decade. When a more even age-class distribution is achieved after approximately two decades, much of the forest cover on suitable timberland would consist of immature trees, based on

culmination of mean annual increment of stand volume. This growth would occur even though two-aged stands would contain both immature and mature trees.

Thinning could take place to meet "fully stocked" stocking levels in support of a high level of timber growth. In 1988 the Forest Inventory and Analysis survey estimated that 40 percent of DBNF timberland was overstocked (USDA Forest Service 1988). However, this estimate must be verified on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, very little thinning was accomplished in the past decade since purchasers have had little interest in the small, low-value timber offered in such sales. If not accomplished commercially, non-commercial thinning would not likely occur in this alternative.

Harvest Acreage: Pine restoration in a short period would be a priority since management for red-cockaded woodpecker habitat would continue to be a major goal under this alternative. This alternative includes rotation lengths between 70 and 100 years to eventually create a balanced age-class distribution within each forest type grouping. Harvest of areas to create woodland, wooded grassland, and unique riparian habitats would not occur in this alternative. During the first decade, this alternative would include a thinning objective of 15,000 acres, a final harvest of approximately 30,000 acres and regeneration of about 50,000 acres, including restoration of pine stands as shown in Table 3 - 79.

Harvest Volume: Based on new yield tables developed for this analysis, Alternative A would support the development of a somewhat less than optimum yield of high quality timber, since rotation length appears to have been set shorter than optimum for the 1985 Plan. However, with shorter rotations, risk of loss from insects and disease could be less than for longer rotations. In this alternative, the development and maintenance of various desired wildlife and plant habitat conditions would often result in some volume being removed and some residual live timber left standing for various reasons. This residual volume would reduce the amount of timber potentially available for harvest from each sale unit. The intensity and amount of vegetation management in Alternative A would result in an estimated 42.5 million cubic feet of timber produced from the Forest during the first decade, of which 40.7 would be from suitable timberland as shown in Table 3 - 80 and Table 3 - 81.

Effect of Prescribed Burning

In this alternative during the first decade, prescribed site-preparation burning would be concentrated in 20,830 acres in pine regeneration areas.

An average of 12,917 acres of prescribed understory burning per year would occur in upland hardwood and hardwood-pine stands for fuel reduction and control of understory composition. At this level, a continued reduction in oak and pine regeneration would be expected.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional cumulative effects beyond those previously described as common to all alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Effect of Timberland Suitability Classification

Allocation of tentatively suitable timberland is among the decisions made in the forest planning process. For this alternative, timberland tentatively suitable for production was further classified by subtracting forestland where scheduled timber production would be "not appropriate." (Table 3 - 76) The remaining lands would be suitable for scheduled timber production. (Table 3 - 78)

Of tentatively suitable timberland, 11 percent (70,000 acres) would be allocated as suitable for timber production. Eighty-nine percent (555,341) of tentatively suitable timberland would be allocated as not appropriate. Most of this would be unsuitable due as a result of allocation of the 1.M Custodial Prescription Area. In the absence of major disturbance, this unsuitable timberland would continue to increase in value until maturity at an approximate age of 100-150 years and then begin to develop old-growth characteristics. Such characteristics would include a greater proportion of rotten and/or sound culls and increased tree mortality, resulting in lower timber value/acre.

Effects of Ecosystem Management

Regular timber harvest under this alternative would occur only to support minimum habitat needs for species viability, safety public, or legal requirements. Such harvesting would include that needed to create a minimum amount of woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland, grassy openings, thinned forest, and some riparian habitats. The amount and type of habitats that would be created and maintained through the first decade under this alternative are displayed in (Table 3 - 79).

Harvest Acreage: Implementation of this alternative would result in approximately one percent of the forest in regeneration each decade. Alternative B-1 prescribes a first decade thinning of 1830 acres and a final harvest of approximately 2,960 acres and regeneration of about 7,000 acres on suitable timberland, including restoration of some pine stands. Yellow pine-dominated stands would be regenerated on 4,363 acres to create a minimum of habitat for species requiring this condition.

Harvest Volume: A relatively low level of timber would be produced as compared to the average level during the previous planning period. The intensity and amount of vegetation management in Alternative B-1 would result in an estimated 5.3 million cubic feet of timber produced from the Forest during the first decade, of which 5.1 would be from suitable timberland as shown in Table 3 - 80 and Table 3 - 81.

Effect of Prescribed Burning

In this Alternative during the first decade, prescribed site-preparation burning would be concentrated on 4,360 acres in pine regeneration areas as shown in Table 3 - 79.

An average of 1,546 acres of prescribed understory burning per year would occur in upland hardwood and hardwood-pine stands for fuel reduction and control of understory composition. At this level, a continued reduction in oak and pine regeneration would be expected. The loss of the oak component would reduce the long-term value of timber Forestwide. Lack of prescribed burning

could lead to fuel buildup that would allow the forest to be more heavily damaged by wildland fire (e.g., due to arson), negatively affecting timber quality.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional cumulative effects beyond those previously described as common to all alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE C, C-1, D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Since these alternatives prescribe only minor variations in intensities of vegetation management and outputs, they have been grouped together.

Effect of Timberland Suitability Classification

Allocation of tentatively suitable timberland is among the decisions made in the forest planning process. For this alternative, timberland tentatively suitable for production was further classified by subtracting forestland where scheduled timber production would be "not appropriate." (Table 3 - 76) Remaining lands would be suitable for scheduled timber production. (Table 3 - 78)

Of tentatively suitable timberland, 59 percent (367,805 acres) would be allocated as suitable for timber production. Forty-one percent (257,258 acres) of tentatively suitable timberland would be allocated as not appropriate, although a small timber sale could occur infrequently in this area for public safety or legal reasons. Most of this area consists of the Riparian Corridor and the Cliffline Community prescription areas. In the absence of major natural disturbance, this area would continue to increase in value until maturing at approximately 100-150 years of age and then begin to develop old-growth characteristics. Such characteristics would include a greater proportion of rotten and/or sound culls and increased tree mortality, resulting in lower timber value per acre. Some of the tentatively suitable timberland could be cleared for permanent grassy openings (278 acres).

Effect of Ecosystem Management

Implementation of Alternatives C, C-1, or D would put approximately five percent of the Habitat Diversity Prescription Area in regeneration each decade. All three alternatives would prescribe desired conditions that would eventually result in suitable timberland having a balanced range of age-classes, with approximately one-half beyond maturity (beyond culmination of mean annual growth increment).

The expected use of a two-aged silvicultural system (average 200/400 year rotation) in these alternatives would allow much of the currently 90-year-old forest to continue to age. Those stands, with a high percentage of red oak, could experience elevated mortality beyond age 100 if oak decline or two-lined chestnut borer becomes prevalent. However, harvest would be expected to be concentrated in such areas, and many of these stands could convert to woodland or wooded grassland. Other forest community types would increase in size and, therefore value, until they

reached age 150. Beyond 150 years, quality could begin to decline from the combined effects of insect, disease, and weather damage.

Thinning could take place for two purposes: to meet a viability objective and to meet a stocking level objective in support of forest health. One forest health objective is to prepare the forest for the gypsy moth invasion by taking stands to a stocking level of less than 80 percent (Gottschalk 1993). Achieving this stocking level would generally increase stand vigor, but the amount of thinning needed to accomplish this objective is uncertain. In 1988 the Forest Inventory and Analysis survey estimated that 40 percent of DBNF timberland was overstocked (USDA Forest Service 1988). However, this estimate must be verified on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, very little thinning was accomplished over the past decade since purchasers have had little interest in the small, low-value timber offered in such sales. If not accomplished commercially, the Forest Service would have to bear the cost of thinning. For purposes of the timber analysis, only the viability thinning was considered since it is the most likely to occur.

Harvest Acreage: These alternatives would prescribe a first decade harvest of approximately 14,280 acres and regenerate about 22,280 acres, including restoration of some of the pine stands decimated by the bark beetle. During the decade, various mixtures of yellow-pine and hardwood would be regenerated on 8,220 acres to create a suitable habitat for a range of plant and animal species. Harvest of areas to create woodland, wooded grassland, and other special riparian habitats would also be done at levels needed to maintain optimum levels of certain species. The amount and type of habitats created and maintained through the first decade is displayed in Table 3 - 79.

Harvest Volume: The intensity and amount of vegetation management in these alternatives would result in an estimated average of 22.7 million cubic feet (MMCF) of timber produced from the Forest during the first decade, of which 21.7 MMCF would be from suitable timberland. The Spectrum model estimated that volume under Alternative C-1 could be 0.2 MMCF higher over the decade, while Alternative D could be 0.2 MMCF lower (less than 1 percent) as shown in Table 3 - 80 and Table 3 - 81.

Effect of Prescribed Burning

In this alternative during the first decade, prescribed site-preparation burning would be concentrated in 8,220 acres in pine regeneration areas Table 3 - 79.

An average of 32,500 acres of prescribed understory burning per year would occur in upland hardwood and hardwood-pine stands for fuel reduction and control of understory composition. At this level, natural oak regeneration should improve.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional cumulative effects beyond those previously described as common to all alternatives.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Effect of Timberland Suitability Classification

Allocation of tentatively suitable timberland is among the decisions made in the forest planning process. For this alternative, timberland tentatively suitable for production was further classified by subtracting forestland where scheduled timber production would be "not appropriate." (Table 3 - 76) Remaining lands would be suitable for scheduled timber production. (Table 3 - 78)

Of tentatively suitable timberland, 63 percent (395,416 acres) would be allocated as suitable for timber production. A small portion of this would be former grassy openings that are reforested (1,022 acres). Thirty-seven percent (230,947 acres) of tentatively suitable timberland would be allocated as not appropriate, although a small timber sale could occur infrequently in this area for public safety or legal reasons. Most of the unsuitable area consists of the Riparian Corridor and the Cliffline Community prescription areas. In the absence of major disturbance, the unsuitable area would continue to increase in value until maturing at approximately 100-150 years of age and then begin to develop old-growth characteristics. Such characteristics would include a greater proportion of rotten and/or sound culls and increased tree mortality, resulting in lower timber value per acre.

Effect of Ecosystem Management

In a two-aged stand, stand age is currently recorded as the age of the youngest cohort. With two-aged rotation of 100/200 years, approximately 10 percent of the 4.A Timber Production Emphasis Prescription Area would be in age-class 0-10 each decade. When a better age-class distribution is achieved after approximately two decades, much of the forest cover on suitable timberland would consist of immature trees, based on culmination of mean annual increment of stand volume. This growth would occur even though two-aged stands would contain both immature and mature trees.

Thinning could take place for two purposes: to meet a viability objective and to meet a stocking level objective in support of forest health. One forest health objective is to prepare the forest for the gypsy moth invasion by taking stands to a stocking level of less than 80 percent (Gottschalk 1993). Achieving this stocking level would generally increase stand vigor, but the amount of thinning needed to accomplish this objective is uncertain. In 1988 the Forest Inventory and Analysis survey estimated that 40 percent of DBNF timberland was overstocked (USDA Forest Service 1988). However, this estimate must be verified on a site-specific basis. Furthermore, very little thinning was accomplished in the past decade since purchasers have had little interest in the small, low-value timber offered in such sales. If not accomplished commercially, the Forest Service would have to bear the cost of thinning. For purposes of the timber analysis, only the viability thinning was considered since it is the most likely to occur.

Harvest Acreage: Alternative E-1 would prescribe a first decade harvest of approximately 32,250 acres and regenerate about 36,360 acres, including restoration of pine stands. (Table 3 - 79)

In addition to the primary management objective for timber production, some vegetation management would occur to maintain specific habitat conditions that provide at least minimum viability for certain species. Stands with at least a 50 percent yellow-pine component would be

regenerated on 4,363 acres to create at least minimum habitat for certain species. Timber harvest to create woodland, wooded grassland, and other special riparian habitat types would also be done at levels required to maintain minimum populations of certain species. The amount and type of habitats created and maintained through the first decade by this alternative are listed in Table 3 - 79.

Harvest Volume: Rotations would be based on eventually optimizing yield by concentrating harvests around the time when stand growth would reach the culmination of mean annual increment. An increase in value should occur as a result of more volume moving into higher-grade material due to increased size of existing trees. In this alternative, growth would exceed mortality and removals for the first few decades. However in the long-term, growth would equal mortality and removals. Development of the desired balanced age-class distribution would eventually increase the amount of timber available for harvest and increase the average volume production per acre over averages that occurred during the past decade.

As a result of implementation of this alternative, a relatively similar level of timber would be produced as compared to averages during the past decade. The intensity and amount of vegetation management in Alternative E-1 would result in an estimated 46.9 million cubic feet of timber produced from the Forest during the first decade, of which 44.9 would be from suitable timberland as shown in Table 3 - 80 and Table 3 - 81.

Effect of Prescribed Burning

In this alternative during the first decade, prescribed site-preparation burning would be concentrated in 4,363 acres in pine regeneration areas, as shown in Table 3 - 79.

An average of 1,546 acres of prescribed understory burning per year would occur in upland hardwood and hardwood-pine stands for fuel reduction, and control of understory composition. At this level, a continued reduction in oak and pine regeneration is expected. Lack of prescribed burning could lead to fuel buildup that would allow the forest to be more heavily damaged by wildland fire (e.g., due to arson), negatively affecting timber quality.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no additional cumulative effects beyond those previously described as common to all alternatives.

HERITAGE RESOURCES

Affected Environment

The DBNF's Heritage program is about people. It's about those who share a heritage experience while visiting the forest and about those who have left a record of our nation's rich cultural heritage over the millennia. The Forest Service strives to preserve America's historical and cultural foundations to ensure future generations a genuine opportunity to appreciate and experience our heritage. The Forest is exceedingly rich in these non-renewable resources that represent over 13,000 years of people interacting with their environment. The record of those who came before us is held in over 3,800 archaeological sites that have been documented on the DBNF with thousands more remaining to be recorded. These sites range from prehistoric camps and rock art to pioneer trails, Civil War battlefields, farmsteads, coal towns, and iron furnaces. Each one of these sites is a valuable part of the diverse mosaic that portrays the story of those who preceded us. An overview of DBNF heritage resources was prepared in 1982. Since the majority of known sites to exist have been recorded since the publication of that overview, a major update is needed.

The Forest's heritage resources are non-renewable and continue to grow in importance. They are increasingly threatened by development, public use, and vandalism. Much evidence of the past, such as artifacts and architecture, is extremely fragile and can be obliterated by relatively minor modifications of the ground surface. The damage is frequently subtle and inconspicuous and often can only be recognized by a professional or trained person. Increasing public use of the outdoors and intensified development of Forest managed lands increase the probability that heritage sites may be damaged or lost.

The primary mission of the Forest's Heritage Program is to administer the heritage resources in a spirit of stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations. Therefore, the goals of the Heritage Program are basically threefold:

1) To locate the historic and prehistoric heritage resources within the Forest's boundaries,
2) To determine the eligibility of these resources for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places (National Register),
3) To preserve and protect those resources.

Inventory is the first task required since it defines the database on which all other heritage management tasks depend. The level of inventory is primarily driven by other resource needs. By 2001, a total of 241,575 acres of the Forest had been inventoried resulting in the documentation of 3,840 heritage resource sites. Over the last 10 years, the DBNF has inventoried an average of 6,200 acres per year. Based on these figures, a complete inventory of the Forest will require approximately 75 years.

Also based on the current figures, the Forest likely contains over 11,000 heritage resource sites of which 4,500 will be considered eligible for listing on the National Register. The National Register helps record the story of our nation. It is a roster of important links to our past and a list of historic distinction that identifies properties worthy of preserving. The Forest Service is mandated to nominate historic properties (both historic and prehistoric) to the National Register. Of the 3,840 heritage resource sites that are currently documented on the DBNF, 1,549 are listed or considered potentially eligible for listing on National Register. The Forest currently evaluates an average of five

sites per year to determine whether their qualities or character qualify them as eligible for inclusion on the National Register. If this trend continues, the Forest will need approximately 900 years to evaluate all properties for National Register eligibility.

The Forest is also required to establish and maintain government-to-government relations with federally recognized tribes having an interest in the Forest's land base and resources, in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum on Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments (1994). The DBNF must also consult with federally recognized Native American tribes having geographic or cultural ties to National Forest System land on proposed actions that may affect sites or areas of special significance to those tribes. Such consultations are are required by the Archaeological Resources Protection Act, American Indian Religious Freedom Act, National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act as well as the Presidential Memorandum on Government-to-Government Relations.

Heritage resources are recognized as fragile and irreplaceable with potential public, scientific and religious uses, representing an important and integral part of our nation's heritage. The affected environment are those heritage resources that meet the criteria of eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on heritage resources that are listed in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register. "Undertaking" is a term with legal definition and application (see 36 CFR 800.2) that includes any activities or programs which could have an effect on heritage properties, known or not, federal or not. An effect, whether it is beneficial or adverse, is any change in the character that would qualify the resource for the National Register. An undertaking has an adverse effect on a heritage property under conditions that include but are not limited to:

1) Destruction or alteration of all or part of a property
2) Isolation from or alteration of its surrounding environment
3) Introduction of visual, audible, or atmospheric elements that are out of character with the property or alter its setting
4) Transfer or sale of a Federally owned property without adequate conditions or restriction regarding preservation, maintenance or use
5) Neglect of a property resulting in its deterioration or restriction.

Decisions regarding planned management undertakings on the DBNF are preceded by heritage resource inventories of the proposed area of potential effect and consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), as directed by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. In consultation with the SHPO, the Forest must consider the full range of impacts, both those that will be direct results and those that could be indirect consequences of the action. The results of the inventories are used to develop measures to safeguard those heritage resources listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register. Direct effects could result from both natural and human-caused events such as:

1) Soil disturbance to varying depths
2) Soil compaction or rutting
3) Changes in soil chemical composition
4) Inundation
5) Introduction of intrusive elements (non-compatible visual or auditory components)
6) Neglect
7) Diminished jurisdiction, as in the case of a land exchange.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Decisions about planned management undertakings on the Daniel Boone National Forest are preceded by heritage resource inventories of the proposed area of potential effect, and consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) as directed by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Regardless of alternative chosen, all projects implemented under the 2004 Forest Plan will be designed to avoid adversely affecting significant heritage resources.

Impacts on heritage resources would be similar in all alternatives as well as the impacts of cultural resource management on other resources. The difference will be the probability rate of occurrence, which is based on the amount of ground-disturbing activity that is carried out in each alternative and the number of people visiting the Forest. Road construction, utility rights-of-way construction, and fire suppression may adversely affect cultural and historical sites. Fire could expose cultural sites, which may indirectly increase vandalism of sites or may destroy historical sites. Discovery of a significant cultural resource site may delay or cancel road construction, utility rights-of-way construction, vegetation management, or land exchanges.

Effects of Vegetation Management

Vegetation management may result in beneficial as well adverse effects to heritage resources. Adverse effects may result from undertakings such as the harvest or manipulation of timber. Unknown resources can be disturbed by heavy machinery and vehicles crossing a site, where logs are skidded across a site, when erosion is caused by removal or disruption of the vegetation cover, or due to increased soil exposure. Heritage resources may benefit from vegetation management as well. For example, protective management for the white haired goldenrod will complement the protection of heritage resources located in rockshelter settings.

Effects of Wildlife Management

Wildlife management activities may cause adverse effects to heritage resources. Direct effects may result from undertakings such as wildlife pond construction that can destroy unknown sites. Soil disturbance of grassy openings can directly affect heritage resources by damaging or breaking artifacts. Increased surface visibility may result in the unauthorized collection of surface artifacts or the excavation of subsurface material. Access corridors necessary to maintain grassy openings or to construct water sources and vernal pools may encourage site vandalism or looting due to the increased availability of easy access.

Effects of Minerals Management

Both minerals exploration and subsequent extraction can affect heritage sites. Exploring for minerals such as oil and gas may produce impacts within the area of a drill pad or within a transportation corridor to access the drill site. Although the impact zone is localized, the amount of ground disturbance is severe. Extraction of oil and gas would involve connecting pipeline rights-of-way and access roads over an extended area of the Forest that could impact heritage sites. While the extraction of coal is by deep mining methods, there is still the potential for heritage sites to be impacted by surface subsidence.

Effects of Transportation Management

Road construction may totally impact unknown heritage resources. Disturbance within a construction corridor may remove all soil containing cultural deposits. An indirect effect of road construction is the increased accessibility to remote areas that can lead to site looting. Site looting has been directly connected to increased accessibility. Although the majority of direct effects to heritage sites occur during the initial construction of a road, maintenance or reconstruction of an existing road may also impact heritage when drainage ditches are cleaned or modified or when roads are widened or straightened. Heritage sites situated on ridgetops appear to be the most vulnerable to impacts from road construction. For example, 27 of the sites documented in fiscal year 1995 had been adversely affected by road construction activities (Ison 1995).

Effects of Land Management

Exchange of federal land containing heritage resources to a non-federal agency or private ownership would be considered an adverse effect. This is because protection under federal law would no longer apply to the heritage resources contained within the exchange. However, the acquisition of land containing heritage resources by the Forest through exchange or purchase would be beneficial since the resource would be protected under federal law.

Effects of Fire Management

High-temperature wildland fire could damage surface or shallow archaeological site, standing structures, cemetery markers or rock art sites. Sites of the historic period are most subject to damage because many of these properties contain flammable artifacts such as wooden structures located at or near the surface. Other types of artifacts can also be damage by hot fires. Glass artifacts can be melted and ceramics can be “crazed” or “pot-lidded.” The construction of firelines, especially dozer-constructed firelines could severely impact or destroy heritage sites. Mop-up operations could also impact heritage sites. Erosion from water hoses or earth disturbances such as the digging out of burning roots or stumps can damage or destroy archaeological deposits contained in the soil. Under normal conditions heritage surveys do not precede emergency fire line construction or mop-up activities, thus there is high potential for damage to unknown properties. Prescribed fire could also damage heritage sites in the same manner.

Effects may include erosion loss due to burned vegetation cover or further deterioration of artifacts following damage by high temperatures.

Effects of Recreation Management

Recreational activities may affect heritage resources in various ways. Some trails lead to or pass by archaeological sites. Archaeological sites are extremely vulnerable to damage from the increased number of visitors to the forest. Adverse effects can result from the uncontrolled movement of people across the archaeological deposits. Types of damage range from soil erosion and subsequent damage or loss of buried artifacts and features to artifact breakage and displacement as a result of trampling. The use of trails may negatively impact heritage sites by increasing visitor traffic to sensitive areas. Off-highway vehicle or horse traffic may increase erosion where trails pass through heritage sites. Backcountry camping can contaminate archaeological deposits with modern materials and charcoal severely limiting their scientific potential. Displacing artifacts from their context by clearing campgrounds can diminish the integrity of heritage sites. Activities associated with rock climbing can impact heritage resources in various ways. The primary impacts of this activity are from foot traffic that result in erosion and compaction on deposits within rockshelter sites. The use of chalk can cause a visual problem for other visitors to heritage sites located in rockshelters. In general, impacts from recreation and public use result from increasing human access to an area. The steadily increasing demand for outdoor recreation has resulted in increased impacts to heritage resources. For example, a recent sample survey within the Red River Gorge revealed that 62 percent of the archaeological sites visited had recognizable impacts and 84 percent of the prehistoric cultural components considered eligible or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register have been impacted.

Effects are often unnoticed by the casual observer but develop into greater problems. For example, user-developed trails lead visitors unknowingly to areas that may contain sensitive resources and the increased access could increase the threat for archaeological site damage. Studies have shown a link between ease of access and the occurrence of site looting. Site looting is considered the greatest threat to the archaeological resources located on the Forest. In 1996, 25 archaeological sites, including 5 listed on the National Register were revisited to assess their condition. Nearly one-fourth of all the sites including three of the 5 sites listed on the National Register had suffered additional damage from looting. Six of the 25 sites that were revisited showed an additional loss of between 5 and 30 percent of the remaining intact cultural deposits from continued looting.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Requests from private parties and governments for the use of the National Forest System lands may accelerate the number of inventoried acres for each alternative. The number and type of requests are not likely to change between alternatives.

The rate of site destruction on private land within the proclamation boundary may determine the significance level of sites within National Forest System lands.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Because the management activities that may affect heritage resources would remain at the current levels, the effects to known heritage resources would also remain the same. The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment, and mitigation measures would be implemented prior to management action. However, protection measures for known sites would remain inadequate. A full inventory of the Forest would be completed in approximately 75 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment, and mitigation measures would be implemented prior to management action. The inventory of the Forest for heritage resources would take much longer under this alternative because the majority of inventories would be conducted in conjunction with other projects. A full inventory would not be accomplished for approximately 370 years. Protection measures would remain the same.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment, and mitigation measures would be implemented prior to management action. A full inventory would not be accomplished for approximately 73 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment and mitigation measures are implemented prior to management action. However, the emphasis on recreational opportunities may create special problems resulting from more people visiting the Forest. A full inventory would not be accomplished for approximately 73 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment and mitigation measures are implemented prior to management action. However, this alternative would pose a risk to both known and unknown heritage resources as a result of the increased numbers of people visiting the Forest. A full inventory would not be accomplished for approximately 73 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The degree of effects by undertaking projects to known heritage resources should remain slight because inventory, assessment, and mitigation measures would be implemented prior to management action. A full inventory would not be accomplished for approximately 89 years.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those previously described.

PRESCRIBED FIRE

Affected Environment

Daniel Boone National Forest has an active prescribed fire program, albeit small compared to the total acreage of the forest. A prescribed fire is "any fire ignited for management actions to meet specific objectives" (USDI and USDA Forest Service 1998). More specifically, it is the "controlled application of fire to wildland fuels in either their natural or modified state, under specified environmental conditions that allows the fire to be confined to a predetermined area, and produce the fire behavior and fire characteristics required to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives" (NWCG IOSWT 1996). The forest conducts burns to meet several objectives including ecosystem management. Much of the burning in the 1990s had been to restore particular fire-adapted habitats. Fire adapted communities include fire-mediated and fire-influenced communities. Fire-mediated communities are adapted to promote fire, but within community specific limits controlled in part by the nature of the vegetation within these communities and the physical position on the landscape they occupy. Fire drives both compositional and structure conditions within the community. Fire-influenced communities are adapted to limit the frequency and intensity of fires due the nature of vegetation and physical position on the landscape among other factors, but fire still occurs within them. Fire seldom if ever drives compositional and structural change in fire-influenced communities. Prescribed burning in these latter communities is often incidental to prescribed burning in fire-mediated communities.

Most of the prescribed burning conducted to date was to restore the fire-mediated, open, southern yellow pine forests and woodlands habitat for the now-extirpated red-cockaded woodpecker. In doing so, natural pine regeneration increased along with cover of native grass and herbaceous species, which had been effectively shaded out by a dense hardwood midstory following a history of fire exclusion. Prescribed fire has also been used to manage grassy openings, areas planted in grasses and/or forbs to provide habitat for a variety of animal species. A third objective has been site preparation: to remove logging slash and/or to decrease woody competition for planted seedlings or natural regeneration. Fuel reduction burns have been used to reduce logging slash, snags, dead and downed fuel resulting from insect infestations, thick litter, and overall, a preponderance of woody fuels that could increase the intensity of a wildland fire, a fourth objective. Heavy fuel loading can make suppression efforts more difficult, costly and dangerous. The 1985 Plan estimated that up to 15,000 acres would be prescribed burned annually. However, from 1992 to 2001, accomplishments ranged from 587 to 12,929 acres. Often, more than one objective is targeted during a prescribed burn.

Although lightning strikes and subsequent fires are uncommon in eastern Kentucky (Barden and Woods 1974, Ruffner and Abrams 1998), many plant communities are adapted to frequent fire resulting from thousands of years of anthropogenic burning (Abrams 1992, Buckner 1983, Denevan 1992, Van Lear and Waldrop 1989). Fire-mediated communities make up about 69 percent of the Daniel Boone National Forest, where they tend to be found on south and west slopes as well as ridge tops, in topographic positions that promote fire spread. These communities include dry-mesic oak forest; dry and xeric oak; xeric southern yellow pine and yellow pine-oak; and dry and dry-mesic oak-yellow pine forests. Rare communities such as glades and canebrakes are also fire-dependent (Brantley and Platt 2001).

Some community types, such as those described above, are more prone to burn because of topographic position, vegetation type or community structure. However, in the right season and under the right weather conditions, most if not all of the forest could burn, including mesic communities. In fact, in 1880, ten fires burned across 556,000 acres of forest across the state (Sargent 1884 in Ison 2000). Fires spread across dry-xeric fire-mediated communities; they also spread across mixed mesophytic forests. These latter forests are considered a fire-influenced: fire occasionally occurs in this type but does not play a large role in influencing the vegetation.

The fire-mediated forests of the eastern United States exist in a variety of forms and conditions. The majority of these have oak-dominated canopies, but some share dominance with southern yellow pines or hickories, and some are southern yellow pine-dominated. Except for the most extremely xeric sites on DBNF, where physiology of the species and edaphic characteristics of the sites may combine to create a relatively stable system, the presence or absence of oak and yellow pine is tied to disturbance regimes involving, in particular, fire, drought, windstorms, clearing (with subsequent regrowth), grazing and chestnut blight, all of which may act alone or in tandem with each other or with site conditions (Abrams 1992, Biocca et al. 1993, Edgin and Ebinger 1997, Stephenson and Fortney 1998, Rhoades 1999, Abrams 2000). Of these, fire appears to be the most important (Abrams 1992, Abrams 2000). Where pollen and/or charcoal records are preserved in pond or lake strata or other sites (Stephenson and Adams 1989, Abrams 1992, Delcourt and Delcourt 1997, Delcourt and Delcourt 1998, Delcourt et al. 1998), there is a strong correlation between increased burning events and the presence of oak and southern yellow pines. The increased burning is strongly correlated with known shifts in Native American culture from hunting/gathering societies to farming societies. Except for the Gulf and southern Atlantic coastal plains, lightning-set fires are limited in the eastern United States and cannot account for the evidence of fire history in old forests (Martin 1989, Abrams 1992, Delcourt and Delcourt 1998). On the other hand, in some systems, e.g., barrens and savannas[11], the absence of fire has actually increased oak at the expense of grassland or pine forest (Guyette and Cutter 1991, Abrams 1992, Robertson and Heikens 1994).

Across the eastern United States, including DBNF, oaks and yellow pines appear to be losing ground. Over most of the area between the Midwestern and coastal prairies and barrens/savannas, oak forests are reduced in abundance over historical levels. To the north, the non-native gypsy moth is behind the death or serious injury to a large expanse of oak forest due to defoliation induces oak decline. To the south oak wilt and possibly strains of chestnut blight also inflict damage on hardwoods. Also the south, particularly in Kentucky and Tennessee, the recent unprecedented outbreak of native southern pine beetle has decimated square miles of southern yellow pine trees. Underneath this aging and dying forest, oak seedlings may be found, but saplings are not common. Southern yellow pine seedlings are at least as rare. More often, species such as sugar maple, red maple, beech, hemlock and white pine are dominant in the seedling and sapling layers, or even dominant in the overstory (Anderson and Schwegman 1991, Abrams 1992, Farr and Tyndall 1992, Stephenson and Fortney 1998, Keller and Hix 1999, Van Lear et al 2000). Of these replacement species, red maple is the most widespread and opportunistic, and has greatly increased in importance in eastern forests over the last century (Abrams 1998). This species effectively competes with oak throughout the eastern United States, and may replace them (Abrams 2000).

There is little doubt that historical Native American fire-setting helped to shape the oak and yellow pine forests seen today in eastern North America, and that the use and disuse of fire by European

[11] Comparable in this document to wooded grasslands/shrublands

settlers (for example, Robertson and Heikens 1994) and their descendants continued the process and continues to do so today. Overall, the presence of fire in eastern forests has been reduced dramatically since the 1930s (Van Lear et al. 2000). Oaks and southern yellow pines are known to be intolerant of shade, and do not grow well even under the shade of overstory trees of the same species. In the denser shade of the competing species listed above, all of which are tolerant of shade, they fair worse. There is a real concern that present-day upland forests will be replaced by forests of more mesic and shade tolerant species, altering the character of much wildlife and plant habitat. Land managers are now struggling to maintain oak and southern yellow pine forests on the landscape. Fire appears to be the critical element missing in most cases, and it is fire that managers wish to return to these areas, thereby restoring woodlands and wooded grasslands/shrublands, as well.

Stands can be classified according to how far removed from the historical fire regime they are, and how high the risk of losing key ecosystem components is (Schmidt et al. 2002). In the southern Appalachians, changes from the historical fire regime tend to include less frequent, and possibly lower-intensity, fires than which occurred pre-settlement. Ecosystem losses include relatively gradual changes in canopy composition but also relatively rapid reduction in or losses of fire-dependent and/or shade-intolerant understory species. Rare species are the first to disappear (Stanturf et al. 2002), and "continent-wide loss or depauperization of the pyrophytic herb layer following 20th century fire suppression is one of the unrecognized ecological catastrophes of landscape history" (Frost 1998, p. 79). Packard (1993 in Wade et al. 2000) agrees that exclusion of fire from these forests should be considered "a catastrophic disturbance" (p. 74). However, on DBNF, changes to the fire regime also include more frequent fires that are set (by arsonists) under extreme weather conditions (e.g., dry, windy days) without regard to fire-inflicted injury on residual trees.

Fire Regime Condition Classes (Schmidt et al. 2002) are used by the federal land management agencies as a qualitative measure to describe the degree of departure from historical fire regimes, possibly resulting in alterations of key ecosystem components such as species composition, structural stage, stand age, canopy closure and fuel loadings. The three classes, as defined for the conditions on DBNF are:

Condition Class 1: For the most part, fire regimes in this class are within historical ranges. Vegetation composition and structure are intact. Fire-dependent ecosystem components are maintained by desired fire regimes. On DBNF, this class is the smallest. It includes areas that have been within the prescribed burn program for the longest period, and which are exhibiting significant oak and southern yellow pine regeneration in the midstory plus a diversity of grasses and forbs in the understory, compared to unburned areas. It also includes mesic communities on north and east aspects, mid- to lower slope positions, coves, and concave topography, which are often fire-influenced, but none of which tend towards environmental conditions conducive to fire.

Condition Class 2: Fire regimes on these lands have been moderately altered from their historical range by either increased or decreased fire frequency. A moderate risk of losing key ecosystem components has been identified on these lands. On DBNF these are areas that have been introduced to the prescribed burn program most recently and/or exhibit sufficient oak and southern yellow pine regeneration, at least as seedlings. It also includes areas that may have been subjected to wildland fire but not so frequently that oak and southern yellow pine regeneration is negated.

Condition Class 3: Fire regimes on these lands have been significantly altered from their historical return interval. Fire frequencies have departed from historical ranges by multiple return intervals. The risk of losing key ecosystem components from wildland fire or the lack of anthropogenic fire is high. Vegetation composition, structure and diversity have been significantly altered. Consequently, these lands verge on the greatest risk of ecological collapse. Because eastern oak, and to some extent southern yellow pine, forests are so resilient, they can survive an extended period without fire (Stanturf et al. 2002): they will still produce seed that can germinate when conditions become favorable. However, once the overstory dies (e.g., from disease, repeated insect attacks or extreme weather events), only seedlings or the seed bank may exist to perpetuate the stand. Currently on DBNF, the southern yellow pine forests are the most damaged by recent ice storms and southern pine beetle infestations. Oak forests have been damaged by ice storms as well, and are in line to be influenced by gypsy moth infestations. Gypsy moth damage maybe more severe in oak stands already impacted by such factors as ice storms, low rainfall and poor soils. Because of the changes in the historic fire regime and other changes in management practices, it could be argued that a large portion of DBNF is in Condition Class 3.

The landscape that burned in previous centuries (by lightning or humans) is now greatly altered. Roads, agricultural areas and developments have created firebreaks not previously known in forest communities. Whereas historic fires tended to burn until rain or a large natural barrier was encountered, modern prescribed fires are conducted in blocks ranging from less than 100 to a few thousand acres. Also, the pattern of human development affects when and where prescribed burns can be conducted. The relative location of hospitals, nursing homes, subdivisions, cities, and highways to National Forest System lands influence the prescribed burning program. Smaller or isolated tracts, or areas with difficult terrain on which to build fireline, may not be as likely to be included in the burn schedule, either. Otherwise, virtually all of DBNF's land base could be prescribed burned under some weather pattern.

The affected environment for this analysis is National Forest System lands on the DBNF.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Fire has been a driving force in this forest's ecosystem for thousands of years and as such, many species and communities are fire-adapted. They have evolved to survive fire and some even require it for successful reproduction or a competitive advantage. Fire provides habitat, directly and indirectly, that is essential to some species' viability (Komarek 1974).

Prescribed fires are fires ignited by management to meet specific objectives. A written, approved prescribed fire plan must exist, and NEPA requirements must be met, prior to ignition (USDI and USDA Forest Service 1998). Prescribed fires have been used for decades for fuels reduction, to reduce the risk of destructive wildland fire (Van Lear and Waldrop 1987). More recently managers have used them as a tool to influence vegetation, often mimicking historic fire regimes. They are ignited under specific weather conditions and ignition methods so that impacts to vegetation and other resources are predictable.

Native Americans used fire as a primary tool to keep the grasslands, savannas and forests productive, as well as to simplify travel and to clear land for gardens. Landscapes could have burned regularly, sometimes annually, in some areas (Barden 1997; Waldrop et al. 1987, Langdon 1981 and Leyburn 1962 in Van Lear and Waldroup 1989; Pyne 1983; also see summary in Brown 2000). However, long before Euro-Americans settled Kentucky, Native American burning decreased drastically (Brown 2000, Buckner 1989, Hamel and Buckner 1988). Because of a lack of resistance to European diseases, tribes were decimated by even minimal encounters with whites. Both grasslands and wooded areas began moving toward late-successional forests with a preponderance of fire-intolerant species, until settlers arrived, resumed burning, and once again reversed succession (Van Lear and Waldroup 1989). However, since the time of, or before, land acquisition by the Forest Service, fire has been excluded once again from much of the east (Pyne 1982 in Van Lear and Waldrop 1989).

To restore fire as a positive disturbance mechanism on the forest ("restoration burns"), any area initially likely needs to be prescribed burned frequently: every three years or possibly more often. Season of burn, fire intensity, level of canopy shade, density of fire-intolerant species (Van Lear and Waldrop 1989), sprouting capabilities and tree thinning rates are all factors that will influence the rate of change in species and composition across the landscape. There has been little long-term research that has focused on all of these factors; thus, there are many unknowns with regard to restoration fire regimes, particularly within hardwood stands (Stanturf et al. 2002, Van Lear and Waldrop 1989, Frost 1998). Adaptive management will play a critical role in the prescribed burning program in this forest and other land management units across the southern Appalachians.

As the landscape moves toward the desired future condition, prescribed fire would be reapplied less often, allowing oaks, pines, hickories and other desirable species to develop. Periodic fire will continue to be necessary to maintain the species composition and structure ("maintenance burns"). Current research suggests that historic return intervals ranged from less than 10 years (Cutter and Guyette 1994 in Stanturf et al. 2002; Dellinger 2000; Frost 1998; Emmons 1860, Hoffman 1994 and Frost 1995 in Frost 1998; Stanturf et al. 2002; Wade et al. 2000; also see summary in Wade et al. 2000), to as long as 35 years, depending on community type, and therefore, eventually, this will be the maintenance return interval. As the program continues, more acreage could be burned per year because, although more burn units will have entered into the burn cycle, the fire return interval on a particular landscape eventually is lengthened.

Fire is necessary in the upland oak and southern yellow pine systems to prevent natural succession that, in the absence of disturbance, leads to overstory dominance by fire intolerant species including red maple, other hardwoods, white pine or possibly hemlock. Southern yellow pines may be succeeded first by oaks, then other species (Stanturf et al. 2002; Wade and Lunsford 1989 in Stanturf et al. 2002). Without disturbance, oaks and southern yellow pine seedlings may be shaded out, with few surviving into the overstory, to the extent that stands of these types will not be perpetuated. Additionally, fire exclusion can create overstocking by fire-intolerant species to the level that trees must compete for limited resources. Trees thus become more susceptible to insect and disease outbreaks. Understory forb and grass layers in these systems are often depauperate or non-existent due to heavy shading or competition from shade-tolerant species such as rhododendron and hemlock. Another result of fire exclusion is the decreasing inflammability of the forest overall, at least during the period during which the individuals within it remain healthy. Increased density of trees and subsequent shading corresponds to less drying of fuels and less wind penetration within the stand to carry the fire (Benson 2000, Stanturf et al. 2002). Plus, fire-intolerant hardwoods tend to resprout

many times after being top-killed, leading to the need for many burning repetitions. Therefore, restoration becomes increasingly difficult and costly.

Prescribed fire is also a tool to reduce hazardous woody fuels. Recent ice and snow storms, and southern pine beetle infestations, have greatly increased the amount of woody fuel on the ground, resulting in as much as 17-40 tons per acre in the areas most heavily impacted (USDA 2000). Tree tops and sometimes entire stands of hardwoods have been killed by the storms, and nearly all of the southern yellow pine stands on the forest have been killed or severely degraded, and are subsequently toppling. The high level of damage caused by these events may be caused partly by the stress resulting from the increased density of mid-canopy and canopy trees within today's forests compared to levels pre-fire exclusion. Until these snags and downed logs absorb moisture and decompose, wildland fire intensity in these areas could be greater than normal, and prescribed fires will be more difficult to execute.

High-intensity wildland fires result in undesirable effects. Live overstory trees can be injured or killed. Severe fires are more likely to cause temporary soil sterilization and sedimentation. They also are much more difficult to control, and fuel build-up around residences and other structures can lead to the loss of property. Management-ignited fires, with their intensity controlled by weather-, ignition-, and other parameters listed in the prescription, minimize damage to live trees, soils and structures.

Even without levels of fuels elevated over historic levels, fuel reduction burns are utilized to minimize the effects of future wildland fires -- both to the natural resources and to the human environment. Fuel reduction is a safety issue, as well. Total acres of fuel reduction burns needed over the planning period are partially dependent on weather and resultant rates of fuel decay. During wet years, wood, litter and duff will be less likely to burn and will decay more quickly.

Fire use will influence air quality. [Air quality is discussed separately.]

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Currently, and in the foreseeable future, private forest landowners will rarely use prescribed burning as a management tool. Kentucky state law prohibits open burning from February 15-April 30 and October 1-December 15 in or within 150 feet of any woodland or brushland, except between the hours of 6:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m. or when the ground is covered with snow. This law ensures that, during the seasons (spring before leaf-out and autumn after leaf-drop) and time of day (afternoon) when a fire is most likely to burn under a forest canopy, ignition is illegal.

Within the proclamation boundary, Beech Creek State Wildlife Management Area and Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area intend to conduct prescribed burns, though at minimal levels. Beech Creek State WMA might burn grasslands, while Big South Fork NRRA plans to burn 75-100 acres (of mostly shrubland) yearly (Frank Graham 2002).

Although the Forest Service land base in eastern Kentucky is nearly 700,000 acres, the areas that are chosen for fire-mediated habitat restoration are greatly limited by location and types of development within and adjacent to the proclamation boundary. Prescribed fires can be conducted only if prevailing winds will prevent heavy smoke from traveling across or settling into "smoke-sensitive areas." These areas include major roadways, hospitals, nursing homes, subdivisions and cities. Four major highways cross DBNF: I-75, I-64, U.S. 27 and Mountain Parkway. Development around these

corridors is increasing, and as a result, more restrictions will be placed on when and where prescribed fires can be conducted.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under the 1985 Plan as amended, prescribed fire would be used for fuel reduction and ecosystem management. About 15,000 acres would be prescribed burned yearly, most likely within Prescription 4.A., Timber Production Management Area. Much of the ecosystem management emphasis would be within previous or existing southern yellow pine stands, restoring habitat for the currently extirpated red-cockaded woodpeckers.

Very little southern yellow pine or southern yellow pine-oak habitat exists on DBNF currently, as a result of recent widespread pine death beginning in 1999. Many species on the forest depend on this habitat in part or entirely, and at present, the likelihood of these species to remain viable is low or reduced. To restore this habitat, southern yellow pines must be planted on a large scale. The planting areas would first be subjected to a site preparation burn to minimize woody competition for the seedlings. Most likely they would not be treated with prescribed fire again during the planning period. Restoration would be a lengthy process, dependent upon the maturation of the pine stands. Pine woodlands would be considered in maintenance stage at age 70; pine grasslands and pine shrublands at age 80; and pine forest at age 90.

In Alternative A, southern yellow pine seedlings would be planted at a much more rapid rate that they would be under other alternatives. According to Spectrum, over 2,000 acres of southern yellow pine seedlings would be planted yearly during the first planning period. Eventually, at least 30,000 acres of future open, fire-mediated pine habitat would be restored.

Fire-mediated habitat would continue moving toward Condition Classes 2 and 3 unless prescribed burned regularly.

Table 3 - 82. Acres of yearly ecosystem management and fuel reduction by prescribed burning objective during the first decade, Alternatives A, B-1 and E-1.

Primary prescribed burning objective	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. E-1
Yellow pine reforestation (site preparation before planting)	2,083	436	436
Restoration of hardwood or mixed woodland, and wooded grassland/ wooded shrubland[1] (first application of fire)	0	395	395
Understory burn for maintenance of existing fire-mediated habitat (second application of fire or later) and/or fuel reduction[2]	12,917	1,546	1,546
Total per year	15,000	2,377	2,377

[1]About 81% of the restoration will be for woodlands and the remaining 19% will be for wooded grasslands/shrublands.

[2]Remainder of acreage after other categories is summed.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under this Alternative, prescribed fire would be used only to provide habitat for the viability of fire-mediated PETS species as necessary by law (Table 3 - 83), or for fuels reduction for safety purposes. During this planning period, about 2,400 acres would be prescribed burned annually for habitat restoration or maintenance (Table 3 - 82). Most of the forest's 100,000 acres of southern yellow pine forests would succeed to hardwoods, because prescribed fire would restore and maintain less than 40,000 acres of former southern yellow pine communities for viability purposes. Upland oaks would also succeed to fire-intolerant hardwoods, because fire appears to perpetuate oak advanced regeneration as well. Oak that has not been burned may also be more susceptible to oak decline, because of the crowded nature of the dense, unburned stands. These communities would continue to shift to Condition Class 2, and then Condition Class 3, unless prescribed burned on a regular basis.

Table 3 - 83. Minimum long-term objectives, in acres, of fire-mediated habitat restoration or maintenance for viability species.

Habitat type	Minimum acres
Yellow pine forest, mixed age[1]	33,000
Mature forest, open understory[2]	2,000
Thinned forest[2]	1,750
Hardwood or mixed woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland[2]	2,720
Minimum restored during planning period[2]	6470
Minimum restored within 8 decades	39,470

[1]Pine types will reach maintenance stage after 80 years.

[2]Hardwood types should be restored, and 4363 acres of yellow pine planted, during this planning period (10 years).

ALTERNATIVE C, C-1, AND D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

These alternatives attempt to restore and maintain much more (Table 3 - 84) of the prescribed fire-maintained habitat than the approximately 40,000 acres required for viability (Table 3 - 83). The long-term objective, to be accomplished over the next 80 years, is to restore and maintain between 120,000-160,000 acres of fire-mediated habitat. More of the forest would shift to Condition Class 1 over time, in any of these three alternatives, than would shift in the remaining alternatives. Therefore, with regard to fire's historic role in maintaining healthy oak and southern yellow pine communities, Alternative C, C-1 or D would most benefit the forest.

Most of the prescribed burning would take place within Prescription 1.K., Habitat Diversity Management Area. Objectives for this area include the creation and maintenance of pine and mixed and hardwood forest, woodland, and wooded grassland/shrubland, providing a landscape reminiscent of pre-settlement times, and a fire regime similar to that installed by Native Americans, and later adopted by early settlers. Most of DBNF has been excluded from fire for 70 years or more. During this time, succession has advanced such that fire-intolerant tree species have gained a significant foothold across the landscape, even on dry slopes and ridgetops. If fire were the only tool used to restore these communities, it would take literally longer than a lifetime. Thinning would be incorporated to shorten the restoration time frame. Complete restoration of southern yellow pine and mixed pine-oak communities would still be partially dependent on the re-creation of the pine community; i.e., planting of shortleaf pines. Fifty percent or more of the 1.K Habitat Diversity Prescription Area would eventually be under a burning regime. This area would provide more than adequate habitat for species utilizing fire-mediated communities.

In any of the three alternatives, approximately 822 acres of pine would be planted per year over the next ten years, to begin restoration of the upland pine community. Southern yellow pine habitat is required for viability purposes at much higher acreage levels than fire-maintained, upland oak communities. The minimum required habitat restoration for hardwood/mixed woodland, wooded grassland/shrubland, mature forest and thinned forest (all fire-mediated) could be accomplished within this planning period. Because of the lack of mature yellow pines, these communities would be moved by default toward oak communities to meet the minimum viability acreage requirements. Once pines were re-established on DBNF, up to 700 acres in mature forest and up to 875 acres in thinned forest could be "pushed" to pine communities, and viability requirements would still be met.

Prescribed fire would be used as a primary tool to restore upland communities. Thinning could be used to expedite the restoration process. In the hardwood areas, and the remaining hardwood-pine areas, repetitive fires will open the canopy, allowing oak and pine regeneration. Thinning combined with burning will reduce midstory and/or overstory more quickly, thus restoring the upland communities more quickly. This combination of methods will be especially beneficial when re-creating low basal area oak and southern yellow pine woodlands, wooded grasslands and wooded shrublands. The removal of larger sub-canopy or canopy trees (particularly shade-tolerant species invading upland sites) by mechanical means, versus attempting to kill them with repeated fires, allows the transformation from overstocked forests to occur more quickly, thus benefiting the species requiring open upland habitat.

Over the planning period, it should be possible to increase the yearly average number of acres prescribed burned. As the vegetation structure within hardwood communities changes from a closed canopy with minimal fine fuel in the understory, to an open wood with a grassy understory, prescribed fires will take less time. Also, with time, less new firelines will need to be built, and more time can be devoted to burning. When the prescribed burn regime moves from restoration to maintenance, each location will require fire less frequently, allowing more acres to be entered into the program. Therefore, over the planning period, it is anticipated that more controlled fire can be applied every year.

Table 3 - 84. Acres of yearly ecosystem management and fuel reduction prescribed burning per year, Alternatives C, C-1 and D.

Type of burn	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Site preparation prior to planting for southern yellow pine reforestation	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822	822
Restoration of hardwood or mixed woodland, wooded grassland and wooded shrubland										
Wooded grassland/shrubland	886	1,122	1,359	1,595	1,831	2,067	2,304	2,540	2,776	2,953
Hardwood or mixed woodland	3,775	4,782	5,788	6,795	7,802	8,808	9,815	10,822	11,828	12,583
Subtotal of restoration burns	4,661	5,904	7,147	8,390	9,633	10,876	12,119	13,362	14,604	15,537
Understory burn for maintenance of existing fire-mediated habitat and fuel reduction*	9,517	12,274	15,031	17,788	20,545	23,302	26,059	28,816	31,574	33,641
Objective per year	15,000	19,000	23,000	27,000	31,000	35,000	39,000	43,000	47,000	50,000
Anticipated range per year	7,500	9,500	11,500	13,500	15,500	17,500	19,500	21,500	23,500	25,000
	22,500	28,500	34,500	40,500	46,500	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000

*This acreage is the remainder after site preparation and restoration burn objectives.

In Alternative D, prescribed burns would be oriented such that most burn units would be some distance away from most of the developed recreation areas to minimize visitor contact with the visual effects of fire: perceived as “ugly” by some (Buckner 1989). This added constraint could eliminate from consideration some acres of fire-mediated habitat. These acres have not been mapped or calculated.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under this Alternative, prescribed fire would be used minimally (Table 3 - 82) only to provide habitat for the viability of fire-mediated PETS species as necessary by law (Table 3 - 83), or for fuels reduction for safety purposes.

Nearly 350,000 acres of DBNF will be placed into the 4.A. Timber Production Emphasis Prescription Area. This area would be managed for the sustained production of high-value sawtimber. Shade-intolerant and mid-tolerant species would become dominant. Most of the forest's 100,000 acres with a southern yellow pine component would succeed to hardwoods, because prescribed fire would be minimized. Because fire appears to perpetuate upland oaks via advanced regeneration, they would also succeed to other hardwoods. Oak stands that have not been burned may be more susceptible to oak decline, because of the crowded nature of the dense, unburned stands. These communities would continue shifting to Condition Classes 2 and 3, unless prescribed burned on a regular basis. Prescribed burning would be minimized because of concerns about fire-induced damage. Much of the research which has indicated that fire damages merchantable timber has been gathered from wildland fire sites (Buckner 1989, Van Lear and Waldrop 1989); however, other research has reported bole damage caused by prescribed burning under certain conditions (Wendel and Smith 1986 in Van Lear and Waldrop 1989). Regardless of ignition source, damage to each tree varies by diameter and species-associated fire tolerance; not all trees are scarred by any single fire (Melton 2002; Kilgore and Taylor 1979, Stetnam et al. 1988 and Caprio and Swetnam 1995, all in Frost 1998; Sanders et al, 1987 in Stanturf et al. 2002). Conversely, fuels reduction burns prevent damage caused by intense or severe wildland fires.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

WILDLAND FIRE

Affected Environment

Wildland is any area with essentially no development, except for roads, railroads, power lines, and similar transportation facilities; structures, if they exist, are widely scattered (NWCG IOSWT 1996) In the eastern United States, and such areas may be relatively small. Regardless of size, any area with undeveloped vegetation is still defined as wildland. For fire management purposes, wildland is an area containing flammable natural fuels, such as leaf litter or logging slash. Fuels can be located at the line, area, or zone where structures and other human development meet or intermingle with them; this is called the wildland/urban interface (NWCG IOSWT 1996).

A wildland fire, then, is any non-structure fire, other than prescribed fire, that occurs on wildland. The term encompasses fires previously identified as "wildfires," which require a suppression response, and "prescribed natural fires," which are used to meet resource objectives. However, both of these terms are now obsolete (USDI and USDA Forest Service 1998) and the appropriate response to be taken by fire personnel cannot be discerned without additional information.

Wildfire was defined (by federal firefighting agencies, pre-1998), as an unwanted wildland fire (Hardy et al. 2001), or more specifically, a "fire occurring on wildland that is not meeting management objectives and thus requires a suppression response" (NWCG IOSWT 1996). They could be ignited by humans or by natural events such as lightning. It is now referred to as a wildland fire requiring a suppression response. Regardless of possible resource benefits, human-caused/non-management-ignited fire must be suppressed.

About 99 percent of wildland fires on the DBNF are human-caused (Table 3 - 85). Some are accidental starts, but by far most fires in this forest are intentional ignitions, known as arson fires. Somerset, Stearns, London and Redbird Ranger Districts in particular tend to have a high number of arson fires. Several reasons have been suggested for this behavior, including attempted eradication of ticks and snakes, boredom, anger toward or retaliation against neighbors, and hostility toward state or federal government. High arson rates weakly correlate with poverty levels (Prestemon 2002); eastern Kentucky in general is the poorest region of the state.

Table 3 - 85. Wildland fires by cause and size on the DBNF, 1992-2001.

Cause	Number of fires	% of fires	Acres	% by acreage
Lightning	12	1	280	<1
Arson	883	76	46,775	87
Debris burning	93	8	2,988	6
Campfires	66	6	1,029	2
Miscellaneous	64	5	2,218	4
Smoking	15	1	97	<1
Railroad	12	1	143	<1
Equipment use	10	1	144	<1
Children	9	1	31	<1
Totals	1,164	100	53,705	100
10-year average	116		5,370	

Variability in the number of ignitions and acres burned is influenced by weather patterns.

The forest is heavily laced with roads and trails, with small towns interspersed throughout. Private ownership is intermingled with federal ownership and overall, the areas are rural with low concentrations of houses surrounded by natural vegetation. Camping, hunting and ATV riding are popular both on- and off-forest. Some tracts may be more susceptible to wildland fire ignitions because of these activities.

Fires caused by lightening strikes, though uncommon in eastern Kentucky, can occur at any elevation or vegetation type. DBNF averages about one lightning fire per year (Table 3 - 85). Although human-caused wildland fires must be suppressed, National Forests have the option to use lightning-caused fires to benefit resources. The obsolete term prescribed natural fire (PNF) was used to describe "naturally-ignited [e.g., by lightning or volcanic activity] wildland fire burning under specified conditions where the fire was confined to a predetermined area and producing the fire behavior and fire characteristics to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives" (NWCG IOSWT 1996). A PNF did not require a suppression response, like a wildfire did. A PNF fire is now appropriately termed a wildland fire use fire[12].

Wildland fire use is a management response that must be pre-approved, before ignition, in the Fire Management Plan, thus allowing Ranger Districts to manage a lightning-caused fire as a "wildland fire use fire." This designation means that it is burning under acceptable weather conditions and in a pre-approved geographic area (USDI and USDA Forest Service 1998). Managers monitor the fire, provided that it fits the same parameters required of a (human-ignited) prescribed fire, and allow it to burn until weather or a change in fuel loading leads to its extinction. However, this action can be taken only if a plan for that location has been prepared and approved, and only for as long as the fire continues to burn within acceptable predetermined parameters. Conversely, all human-caused wildland fires must be suppressed.

The affected environment for this analysis is National Forest System lands.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

All human (non-management)-ignited wildland fires (regardless of cause) must be suppressed, by law. Human-caused wildland fires are ignited without regard to the damage they may cause. Inappropriate seasonality, intensity or return interval, regardless of cause, can have negative effects on the ecosystem. Human-caused wildland fires often consume more litter and damage or kill more trees than a prescribed fire in the same area (e.g., fire running upslope on a dry, windy day) because weather or ignition patterns may be very different than those chosen for a prescribed fire. Lightning-caused fires must be suppressed if the forest Fire Management Plan (FMP) has not approved a prescription for that location, or when such fires are not burning under the specified conditions outlined in the FMP. [Wildland fire use fires are discussed separately.]

[12] The term "wildland fire use fire" should not be confused with "wildland fire use," a broader term encompassing the combination of wildland fire use and prescribed fire application to meet resource objectives (USDI and USDA Forest Service 1998).

Fire control efforts in emergency situations could adversely impact resources. Adverse effects could include sedimentation caused fireline construction, foot traffic on steep slopes, increased road traffic, application of fire retardants which could drift into waterways, drafting of large quantities of water, gas-powered pumps in water, and compounding of human impacts and soil compaction from fire camps. Other possible stream impacts include increased nutrients (which could also be a positive effect), and alteration of habitat from vehicles driving through the channel. Most visible is the degradation of habitat with up to 100 percent tree death, depending on the severity of the fire. Temporary soil sterilization could also occur. However, Standards within the Forest Plan, regardless of alternative chosen, should minimize negative effects resulting from suppression actions.

The number of acres burned per year by wildland fire has not remained constant over the past decade. Weather has been one influence on both the number of ignitions as well as acres burned. Additionally, the chosen alternative could affect the number of fires that are ignited, particularly those caused by escaped campfires and arson. This could be based on a variable level of access to the forest as well as public reaction to management decisions leading to arson fires in response (Table 3 - 86). There is no way to anticipate these levels. There is no method to predict how the pattern of human-caused wildland fires will differ among the alternatives.

Table 3 - 86. Wildland fire causes that can be correlated with DBNF management decisions*, 1992-2001.

Year	Arson	% Arson	Campfire escapes	% Campfire escapes	Other	% Other	Total wildfires	Total acres burned
2001	116	77	7	5	27	18	150	15,814
2000	95	76	4	3	26	21	125	12,426
1999	154	73	16	8	42	20	212	10,463
1998	66	70	11	12	17	18	94	1,426
1997	25	66	5	13	8	21	38	703
1996	56	80	2	3	12	17	70	1,117
1995	139	81	8	5	25	15	172	5,715
1994	136	77	7	4	33	19	176	4,611
1993	68	85	2	3	10	13	80	844
1992	28	60	4	9	15	32	47	586
10-year total	883	76	66	6	215	18	1164	53,705

Arson and campfire escapes are the two wildland fire causes most likely to be related to land management decisions. Arson ignition patterns are correlated with public reaction to some federal decisions; number of campfires (and subsequent escapes) is related to level of recreational use. Note that both the number of ignitions and acres burned are additionally influenced by weather patterns.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The incremental effects of other federal, non-federal, or private actions do not change, regardless of alternative.

Arson fires occur in high frequency across eastern Kentucky, regardless of land ownership. Because of the fragmented ownership pattern, fires that ignite on National Forest System lands often spread to private land, or vice versa. Kentucky Division of Forestry (KDF) is responsible for most of the suppression of wildland fires on non-federal land. Five of the nine KDF districts overlap the DBNF proclamation boundary (Table 3 - 87). In 2000, nearly all the KDF-suppressed fires, and the acreage burned, were in these districts. Cumulatively, wildland fire, and arson fire especially, potentially damages over 100,000 acres yearly in eastern Kentucky. In 2000 and 2001, over 1,800 homes and businesses were threatened by fire across the state, and 78 structures were destroyed. Fire damage to soils, waterways and trees (particularly commercial stands) concerns government officials and public citizens alike. Smoke, regardless of ignition location, will affect a large area.

Table 3 - 87. Fires suppressed by Kentucky Division of Forestry (KDF) within selected districts, 2000*.

KDF district	DBNF ranger district(s) encompassed	# of KDF-suppressed fires	% of all KDF-suppressed fires	Acres	% of all KDF-suppressed fires
Northeastern	Morehead Stanton	210	13	5,354	4
Kentucky river	Stanton Redbird	287	18	29,313	22
Southeastern	London Stearns Redbird	397	26	63,302	47
South central	Somerset Stearns	124	8	4,442	3
Eastern	Redbird	338	22	28,027	21
	Total	1356	87	130,438	96

* These figures relate to total KDF District acreage. Source: Unpublished data, KDF.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT AFFECTS

Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable tool to meet resource management objectives because DBNF Fire Management Plan, which tiers to the FLMP, would allow wildland fire use fires. However, the necessary development of site-specific prescriptions would be a low priority because lightning strikes under current conditions rarely result in a detectable fire.

CUMULATIVE AFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

ALTERNATIVES B-1, C-1, C, AND D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT AFFECTS

Wildland fire use fire would be an acceptable tool to meet resource management objectives because the DBNF Fire Management Plan, which tiers to the FLMP, would allow wildland fire use fires. As more of the dense, closed-canopy forest is restored to lower density, open forests, woodlands and wooded grassland/shrublands, lightning fires could become more common as well as increase in area because environmental conditions would be more conducive to their spread. Thus, the percent of wildland fires caused by lightning could increase over time.

CUMULATIVE AFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT AFFECTS

Wildland fire use fire would not be an acceptable tool to meet resource management objectives.

CUMULATIVE AFFECTS

None other than those discussed above.

SCENERY

Affected Environment

Visitors cite the visual appeal of the Daniel Boone National Forest's landscape as one of its greatest attractions. To help maintain the Forest's visual appeal, the Forest Service uses the Scenery Management System (SMS) to inventory and classify landscape character as well as the visual effects of management activities. SMS succeeded the Visual Management System in 1996 and uses many of the same criteria to classify scenery and set scenic objectives. SMS also helps integrate aesthetic values with other biological, physical, and social/heritage resources in the planning process.

Scenic Classes, one component of the SMS, measure the relative importance of landscapes. During project planning, they help compare the value of scenery with the value of other resources. Scenic Classes are determined by combining the three classes of scenic attractiveness with the distance of the viewer from the landscape as well as the viewer's interest in the scenery. Scenic Classes range from 1 to 7. Generally, Scenic Classes 1 and 2 have high public value, Classes 3 to 5 have moderate value, and Classes 6 and 7 have low value. Only Classes 1 to 6 occur in the DBNF's current inventory.

The analysis area includes the DBNF as seen from outside National Forest System lands as well as from within.

The SMS is explained in more detail in Agricultural Handbook Number 701, Landscape Aesthetics. An inventory of Scenic Classes by Prescription Area is shown in Table 3 - 88.

Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIOs) were assigned to each Scenic Class as seen in Table 3 - 90.

Assignment of SIOs is based upon the Desired Future Condition of a Prescription Area. Scenic Integrity Levels were used to compare the differing effects of the six alternatives.

Table 3 - 88. Landscape character and inventoried acres for Scenic Classes 1 through 6 for prescription areas within the DBNF.

PRESCRIPTION AREA*	Landscape character	Inventoried acres by Scenic Class					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
1.A. Research Natural Areas	Natural evolving	4,961	0	0	0	0	0
1.C. Cliffline Community	Natural appearing	374	7,601	12,196	4,282	6,520	70,020
1.E. Riparian Corridor	Natural appearing	6,761	9,650	22,754	4,354	10,029	81,860
1.G. Rare Community	Natural appearing	0	510	490	0	0	0
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	Natural appearing	0	253	3,568	1,038	2,576	7,856
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	Natural appearing	125	169	652	273	552	3,778
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	Natural appearing	38	13,052	55,094	23,272	37,140	283,273
1.M. Custodial Area	Natural Appearing Moving to Natural Evolving	37	10,708	54,110	22,861	36,654	277,260
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	Natural evolving	12,646	0	0	0	0	0
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	Natural evolving	4,791	0	0	0	0	0
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	Natural appearing	2,834					
3.A. Developed Recreation	Natural appearing with cultural nodes	3,700	0	0	0	0	0
3.B. Large Reservoirs	Natural appearing with cultural nodes	30,673	0	0	0	0	0
3.C.1. & 3. Red River National W&S River Segment	Natural evolving	683	0	0	0	0	0
3.C.2. Proposed W&S River: Marsh Creek- Wild River	Natural evolving	1,440	0	0	0	0	0
3.C.4. Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River - Scenic Rivers	Natural evolving, natural appearing, pastoral, historic	5,622	0	0	0	0	0
3.C.5. Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek & Marsh Creek Recreational Rivers	Natural appearing	274	5,910	0	0	0	0
3.E. Red River Gorge	Natural evolving, natural appearing, pastoral, historic	16,042	0	0	0	0	0
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	Natural appearing	1,065	0	0	0	0	0
3.H.2. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	Natural appearing	0	31	1,495	623	2,710	5,676
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	Natural appearing	37	10,708	54,110	22,861	36,654	277,260
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	Natural appearing	6,798	20,328	75,369	26,592	43,973	353,445
5.A. Communications Site	Cultural nodes usually in natural appearing settings	0	20	0	0	0	0
5.C. Source Water Protection	Natural appearing	0	3,671	2,672	782	1,366	10,982

*Acres in the Prescription Areas do not add up to total acres on the Forest because some prescriptions areas overlap.

The original Visual Management System resulted in an inventory of Scenic Objectives used to guide site-specific analysis of Forest management activities. These were called Visual Quality Objectives. The new Scenery Management System uses a similar inventory called Scenery Integrity Objectives.

The relationship of the two Objectives is shown in Table 3 - 89. The relationship between the Scenic Integrity Objective and the Inventoried Scenic Classes are listed by prescription area in Table 3 - 90.

Table 3 - 89. Objectives under the Scenery Management and Visual Management Systems.

Scenery Management System Scenic Integrity Objectives	Visual Management System Visual Quality Objectives
Very High (VH)	Preservation
High (H)	Retention
Moderate (M)	Partial retention
Low (L)	Modification
Very Low (VL)	Maximum modification

Table 3 - 90. Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIO) by Scenic Class within prescription areas.

		SIO[1] by Scenic Class					
Prescription Area	**Landscape Character**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
1.A.Research Natural Areas	Natural evolving	VH	VH	VH	N/A	N/A	N/A
1.C.Cliffline Community	Natural appearing	H	H	H	H	H	H
1.E.Riparian Corridor	Natural appearing	H	H	H	H	H	H
1.G.Rare Community	Natural appearing	H	H	H	H	H	H
1.I.Designated Old-Growth	Natural appearing	H	H	M	M	M	L
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	Natural appearing	H	H	M	M	M	L
1.K.Habitat Diversity Emphasis	Natural appearing	H	M	L	L	L	L
1.M. Custodial area	Natural Appearing Moving to Natural Evolving	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	H
2.A.Clifty Wilderness	Natural evolving	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH
2.B.Beaver Creek Wilderness	Natural evolving	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	Natural appearing	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH
3.A.Developed Recreation	Natural appearing with cultural nodes	H	M	M	M	M	N/A
3.B.Large Reservoirs	Natural appearing with cultural nodes	H	M	M	M	M	N/A
3.C.1. & 3. Red River National W&S River Segment	Natural evolving	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH
3.C.2. Proposed W&S River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	Natural evolving	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH	VH
3.C.4. Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River- Scenic Rivers	Natural evolving, natural appearing, pastoral, historic	H	H	H	H	H	H
3.C.5. Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek Recreational Rivers	Natural appearing	H	H	M	M	M	M
3.E.Red River Gorge	Natural evolving, natural appearing, pastoral, historic	VH, H	H	M	M	M	M
3.F.Natural Arch Scenic Area	Natural appearing	VH	H	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	Natural appearing	H	M	L	L	L	L
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	Natural appearing	H	M	L	L	L	L
4.b. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	Natural appearing	H	M	L	L	L	L
5.A.Communications Site	Cultural nodes usually in natural appearing settings	M	M	L	L	L	L
5.C.Source Water Protection	Natural appearing	H	M	M	L	L	L

[1]SIO codes: VH = Very High; H = High; M = Moderate; L = Low; VL = Very Low; N/A = Not Applicable

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

The following Prescription Areas are common to all alternatives.

Table 3 - 91. Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIO) acreage in prescription areas common to all alternatives.

PRESCRIPTION AREA	SIO[1]	Acres[2]
1.A. Research Natural Areas	H	496
1.C. Cliffline Community	H	100,994
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	H	294
	M	1,478
	L	3,777
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	VH	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	VH	4,791
3.A. Developed Recreation	M	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	H	30,673
3.C.1. & 3. Red River National W&S River Segment	VH	2,123
3.C.2. Proposed W&S River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	VH	1,244
3.C.4. Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River- Scenic Rivers	H	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek Recreational Rivers	H	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge	VH	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	VH	1,065
5.A. Communications Sites	M	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	M	6,343
	L	13,130

[1]SIO codes: VH = Very High; H = High; M= Moderate; L = Low; VL = Very Low

[2]Acres are the same for each Forest Plan alternative.

Except for the developed recreation sites, there is very little activity planned within these prescriptions. Activities that do occur can be blended with the associated landscape to meet the Scenery Integrity Objectives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The Scenery Management Handbook provides guidance in classifying the scenery and recommending actions to protect the scenic character of the landscape. The scenic integrity of the landscape within view of the Forest may change and most likely be reduced to a lower level through development and management on private land. The changes on private land within the proclamation boundary may change the concern level within National Forest System lands. This change would be the same for all alternatives.

Requests from private parties and governments for the use of the National Forest System lands could lead to a change in scenic classes on the DBNF. The number and type of requests are not likely to change between alternatives, however.

Under all alternatives and in all prescription areas, the existing Scenic Integrity Objective should be attainable despite changes on adjacent private land. While the Scenic Integrity Objective may need to be revised based upon changes in adjacent lands, this should not vary between alternatives. Therefore, cumulative effects should remain constant among alternatives.

Table 3 - 92. Summary of DBNF activities that impact visual integrity, in acres, by alternative.

Activity	Al.t A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Two-aged harvest 15 BA	3,000	366	993	1,000	1,000	2,871
Wooded grassland/shrub restoration 15 BA	0	77	705	705	705	77
Woodland restoration 40 BA	0	350	1,483	1,483	1,483	361
Uneven-aged harvest	0	108	108	108	108	108
Acres burned	15,000	2,377	32,900	32,900	32,900	2,377
Total acres affected	18,000	3,277	36,189	36,195	36,196	5,793
Suitable acres	575,458	70,000	347,803	347,803	347,803	373,090
Percent of area affected	3.9%	8.8%	10.2%	10.2%	10.2%	1.6%
Miles of road constructed	35	9	56	56	56	67
Total suitable acres with Very High or High SIO1	107,286	644,908	233,330	233,330	233,330	233,077
Possibility of affecting an area with Very High to High SIO	Very Low	High	Low	Low	Low	Low

Acres of activity are average annual acres planned.

Table 3 - 93. Scenic Integrity Objective (SIO) acres in each prescription area by alternative.

Prescription Area[1]	SIO[2]	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
1.A. Research Natural Areas	H	496	496	496	496	496	496
1.C. Cliffline Community	H	100,994	100,994	100,994	100,994	100,994	100,994
1.E. Riparian Corridor	H	0	126,152	126,152	126,152	126,152	126,152
1.G. Rare Community	H	0	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
1.I. Designated Old-Growth	H	N/A	N/A	253	253	253	325
	M	0	0	7,182	7,182	7,182	0
	L	0	0	7,856	7,856	7,856	0
1.J. Significant Bat Caves	H	294	294	294	294	294	294
	M	1,478	1,478	1,478	1,478	1,478	1,478
	L	3,777	3,777	3,777	3,777	3,777	3,777
1.K. Habitat Diversity Emphasis	H	N/A	N/A	38	38	38	N/A
	M	0	0	12,799	12,799	12,799	0
	L	0	0	383,741	383,741	383,741	0
1.M. Custodial area	VH		124,370				
	H		277,260				
2.A. Clifty Wilderness	VH	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646	12,646
2.B. Beaver Creek Wilderness	VH	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791	4,791
2.C. Wilderness Study Area	VH		2,834				
3.A. Developed Recreation	M	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700	3,700
3.B. Large Reservoirs	H	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673	30,673
3.C.1. & 3. Red River National W&S River Segment	VH	2,123	2,123	2,123	2,123	2,123	2,123
3.C.2. Proposed W&S River: Marsh Creek-Wild River	VH	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244	1,244
3.C.4. Proposed W&S River: Cumberland River, War Fork Creek, Rockcastle River- Scenic Rivers	H	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622	5,622
3.C.5. Proposed W&S River: Rock Creek and Marsh Creek Recreational Rivers	H	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184	6,184
3.E. Red River Gorge	VH	16,042	16,042	16,042	16,042	16,042	16,042
3.F. Natural Arch Scenic Area	VH	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065	1,065
3.H.1. Ruffed Grouse Emphasis	M	31	N/A	N/A	31	31	N/A
	L	10,504	0	0	10,504	10,504	0
4.A. Timber Production Emphasis	H						37
	M						10,708
	L						390,885
4.B. General Forest Area (1985 Plan)	H	6,798					
	M	20,328					
	L	499,379					
5.A. Communications Sites	M	20	20	20	20	20	20
5.C. Source Water Protection	M	6,343	6,343	6,343	6,343	6,343	6,343
	L	13,130	13,130	13,130	13,130	13,130	13,130
Total acres SIO	VH	22,876	151,472	22,876	22,876	22,876	22,876
	H	110,511	519,722	236,740	236,740	236,740	236,487
	M	26,499	4,771	24,752	24,752	24,752	17,823
	L	519,855	3,777	395,375	395,375	395,375	402,556

[1]Acres in Prescription Areas do not include water or unclassified acres. Some Prescription Areas overlap or lie within each other.

[2]SIO codes: VH = Very High; H = High; M= Moderate; L = Low; VL = Very Low.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Alternative A, which represents the 1985 Plan, would harvest 3,000 acres to a 15-square-foot basal area. Thirty-five miles of road would be constructed annually with 15,000 acres prescribed for burning each year. The existing variety of stand ages, mixture of species in stands of trees, forest openings, and vistas would remain the same. Acres with a Scenic Integrity Level of Very High or High where activity would occur total 107,101. Management activities would have a low likelihood of adversely affecting an area with a Scenic Integrity Level of High.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Annually, 443 acres would be scheduled for harvest to a 15-square-foot basal area; 350 acres would be harvested to a 40-square-foot basal area. Nine miles of road would be constructed annually and 2,377 acres would be burned. The existing variety of stand ages, mixture of species in stands of trees, forest openings, and vistas would reduce over time. Acres with a Scenic Integrity Level of Very High or High where activity would occur total 644,908. Management activities would have a very high likelihood of adversely affecting an area with a Scenic Integrity Level of High or Very High.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Annually, 1,698 acres would be scheduled for harvest to 15-square-foot basal area; 1,483 would be harvested annually to 40-square-foot basal area. Fifty-six miles of road construction and 32,900 acres of prescribed burning would be planned annually. The existing variety of stand ages, mixture of species in stands of trees, forest openings, and vistas would remain about the same over time. The variety of stand types (woodland, wooded grasslands) would increase over time. Acres with a Scenic Integrity Level of Very High or High where activity would occur total 233,330. Management activities would have a very low likelihood of adversely affecting an area with a Scenic Integrity Level of High.

ALTERNATIVE C-1 & D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Annually, 1,705 acres of harvest 15-square-foot basal area would be planned along with 1,483 acres harvested to a 40-square-foot basal area. Fifty-six miles of road construction and 15,000 acres prescribed burning would be scheduled annually. The existing variety of stand ages, mixture of species in stands of trees, forest openings and vistas would remain about the same over time. The variety of stand types (woodland, wooded grasslands) would increase over time.

The acres with a Scenic Integrity Level of Very High or High where management activity would occur is 233,330. Management activities would have a very low likelihood of adversely affecting an area with a Scenic Integrity Level of High.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Annually 2,948 acres would be harvested to a 15-square-foot basal area; 361 acres would be harvested to a 40-square-foot basal area. Sixty-seven miles of road construction and 2,377 acres of prescribed burning would be planned annually. The existing variety of stand ages, mixture of species in stands of trees, forest openings, and vistas would remain about the same over time. The variety of stand types (woodland, wooded grasslands) would increase slightly over time. The acres with a Scenic Integrity Level of Very High or High where activity would occur is 233,330. Management activities would have a very low likelihood of adversely affecting an area with a Scenic Integrity Level of High.

SPECIAL AREAS

A "Special Area" has specific management direction based upon the Forest Service Manual, Secretary of Agriculture authority or Congressional authority. The Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission and The Nature Conservancy made recommendations for special areas for the protection of biological diversity on the DBNF. Several prescription areas address these recommendations: Cliffline Community, Riparian Corridor, Rare Community, Research Natural Area, Old-growth, Signficant Bat Caves, Red River Gorge, both Wilderness areas, Natural Arch Scenic Area, and Wild & Scenic Rivers. The Habitat Diversity Prescription Area also addresses the recommendations. Some of these prescription areas are classified as Special Areas; others are not.

The following section discusses the Roadless Area analysis, which could lead to further Special Area classification.

ROADLESS AREAS

A roadless area re-inventory was completed for the DBNF as part of the analysis of the management situation. Several areas were examined in detail and found not to meet the criteria. The Wolfpen area did meet the criteria for a roadless area and became an inventoried roadless Area (Appendix C).

The Wolfpen inventoried roadless Area, within the Red River Gorge Geological Area and adjacent to the Clifty Wilderness, was examined for consideration as a Wilderness study area, as was the Jellico Mountain area and the Beavercreek Wildlife Management Area. Evaluation of these areas was based on the Forest Service Handbook as well as the Forest Service's "Criteria for Roadless Areas in the East," "Criteria for the Identification of Roadless Areas," "Information needed for Forest Plan Revision," "Southern Appalachian Assessment," and the Regional Forester's letter, "Clarification on Roadless Area Guidelines." See Appendix C for more information.

The Wolfpen area, approximately 2,834 acres, is within the Red River Gorge Geological Area and is bounded on the east by Clifty Wilderness and the south by the Red River Wild and Scenic River corridor. It was evaluated by the Forest Service and found to meet the criteria as a Roadless Area in

the East as defined in Forest Service Handbook 1909.12. The re-evaluation of the DBNF for potential roadless areas, confirms that the Wolfpen area is an inventoried roadless area and the only area that qualifies. The area has one small tract of rugged private land in the southwest corner that can be accessed without going through National Forest System lands. It contains two unimproved roads, and a portion of the Sheltowee Trace National Recreation Trail. Past human activities such as logging are fast disappearing. The Area like most of the Red River Gorge has very heavy recreation use and is heavily impacted by that use. Most human activity is related to dispersed recreation, primarily backcountry hiking and primitive camping. There are some privately held mineral rights within the area.

Roadless Area Conservation Rule

On January 12, 2001, the Forest Service issued the Final Rule for Roadless Area Conservation in the Federal Register. Since that time, numerous legal challenges have been made to this decision, including a ruling on July 14, 2003, from the United States District Court, Wyoming District, where Judge Clarence Brimmer found the Roadless Area Conservation Rule to be in violation of the National Environmental Policy Act and the Wilderness Act and enjoined its implementation. However, this issue is not settled. Appeals of the Wyoming District Court decision, other litigation, new rulemaking, or new FSM directives could result in a change in direction for inventoried roadless areas.

The Roadless Area Conservation Rule (Roadless Rule) would place restrictions on the road construction and reconstruction activities; and the timber cutting, sale, or removal activities that could occur in inventoried roadless areas. 36 CFR 294.12 and 294.13 identify the exceptions where road construction/reconstruction activities and timber cutting/removal activities would be allowed.

In this EIS, the inventoried roadless areas were evaluated for possible wilderness study area recommendations. If areas were not recommended for wilderness study designation, other land allocations were considered for these areas, depending upon the overall emphasis of each plan alternative. In some alternatives, a particular roadless area's characteristics would be maintained, while in other alternatives, the area's roadless characteristics could be altered. The following describes by alternative, what would happen to these land allocations should the Roadless Area Conservation Rule restrictions go into effect.

ALTERNATIVE A, C, C-1, D AND E-1

In Alternative A, C, C-1, D, and E-1 the Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless area (2,834 acres) is within the Red River Gorge Prescription Area. In this prescription area it remains an inventoried roadless area and will be evaluated as such during any site-specific analysis that includes the area.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

In Alternative B-1 the Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless area (2,834 acres) would be recommended for designation as a Wilderness study area. Wolfpen, which is immediately adjacent to Clifty Wilderness, could meet the criteria for Eastern Wilderness if existing recreation activities and roads are eliminated. The Wolfpen Inventoried Roadless area was not included in the Wilderness designation of the Clifty Wilderness because of the existing unimproved roads and the heavy recreation use I the area. No additional special areas are recommended for the 2004 Forest Plan.

LAND ADJUSTMENTS AND USES

Affected Environment

The Daniel Boone National Forest land adjustment program includes: administration of land purchases, exchanges, transfers, or donations; acquisition and granting of easements; location and maintenance of landlines; and resolution of title claims and occupancy trespass cases. Land adjustments may result in changes to National Forest System land boundary lines.

The area for this analysis includes National Forest System lands as well as all other lands within the DBNF proclamation boundary, totaling 2,042,474 acres. Analyses of direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of the various alternatives are also based on this area. Within the proclamation boundary, 34 percent -- 693,728 acres -- is National Forest System lands. Occasional small tracts of National Forest System land occur outside the Proclamation Boundary. Boundary lines totaling 4,085 miles encompass National Forest System lands. These figures reflect a mixed ownership pattern of public and private lands throughout much of the DBNF. This intermingled ownership sometimes results in boundary problems, title claims, encroachments, and access challenges. An estimated 600 to 700 of these types of cases exist on the DBNF.

Land adjustments are made through land purchases, exchanges, transfers, title claims, and Small Tract Act cases. The Small Tract Act of 1983 authorizes the resolution of claims involving less than 10 acres through sale of land, exchange of land, or a combination of both. Since 1990 the DBNF has purchased approximately 34,825 acres, gained more than 4,381 acres through exchange, and acquired 124 easements across private lands. Each year the Forest resolves about five to seven occupancy trespass cases and averages about three title claim cases.

Land uses are activities conducted on National Forest System lands by individuals (e.g., private property access), corporations (e.g. transmission lines), or political jurisdictions (e.g., potable water lines). Land uses are authorized either by a special use authorization, an easement deed, a cooperative agreement, or a memorandum of understanding. Of the number of special use authorizations on the DBNF, 19 percent are transmission uses, 45 percent involve public roads and utilities, and 11 percent involve recreation uses (Table 3 - 94). Special use authorizations impact about three percent of the total acres on the Daniel Boone National Forest.

Table 3 - 94. Types of land use on the DBNF, 2002, by number of authorizations and acres.

Kind of Use	# of Auths.	Acres
Transmission	81	2,302
Agricultural	39	182
Industrial	3	114
Public information & community	18	15
Recreation	47	17,758*
Research, study, training	12	568
Transportation	139	949
Utility/Communication	56	298
Water	34	207
Temporary Uses	70	N/A
Total	499	22,394

*Select Outfitter/Guide permits were for use of large areas.

Indicators used to evaluate land adjustments include acres of land added to or removed from the National Forest System. Numbers of special use authorizations were used to evaluate the impacts of each alternative from special uses. Because the exact number of acres or special use authorizations cannot be projected, a comparative method was used to illustrate the anticipated change in National Forest System lands acreage and uses as compared to the 1985 Plan.

Environmental Effects

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

There are no environmental effects from the process of purchasing, exchanging, transferring, or donating land. Consolidation would have a similar result in all alternatives. Acquisition of private inholdings would promote more efficient administration. Similarly, disposing of scattered, isolated, and difficult to administer National Forest tracts would improve efficiency. As the National Forest becomes more consolidated, the need for easements would be reduced. Consolidation priorities, however, would differ based on the difference in Desired Future Conditions (DFCs) by alternative. The goals and DFC's of an area would guide what types of lands could be acquired or exchanged. A Landownership Adjustment Map, that displays current ownership, and priority areas for acquisition or exchange, in order to consolidate large areas is available at the Forest Supervisor's Office and at each District Ranger's Office.

Funding is one effect of land adjustments that would equally impact all alternatives. In the previous 10 years, funding for land acquisition has ranged from none to $2 million. Funding for a purchase program is related to the overall economy and influenced by public support.

Efficient maintenance of property lines would be a priority in all alternatives. Boundary maintenance is often included in project budgets. A decline in project funding would translate into less opportunity to use project dollars for boundary location. Any environmental consequence from boundary management for any alternative selected is expected to be negligible.

Trespass and title claim cases would be similar in all alternatives. As urban interface increases, the number of trespass and claims cases would also be expected to increase. Resolution of trespass and title claim cases in any of the alternatives would have negligible environmental consequences.

Granting easements and procuring rights-of-way to access National Forest System land would vary among the alternatives only in the size of the program. Providing the public with legal access to National Forest System lands would remain a priority in each alternative. Better access through rights-of-way acquisitions will make the Forest more accessible and result in better utilization of resources.

The Goals and Desired Future Conditions of an area would guide the types of uses authorized. Recreation residence permits on new sites would not be authorized in the future in all alternatives.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Land adjustments and uses in any given year have never involved more than 5,000 acres (0.24% of affected environment). In the last 12 years combined, land adjustments and uses have involved 48,740 acres (2.4% of affected environment). There are no known, identifiable cumulative effects from land adjustments and uses.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Under this alternative, the 1985 Plan would continue to be implemented with no known effects to land adjustments and uses.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Emphasis in this alternative is custodial management with a minimum of direct human influence. Maintenance of existing recreation facilities would continue. The land adjustment program would be expected to emphasize acquisition of wilderness inholdings, land in wild and scenic river corridors and land for ecosystem protection. Selection of this alternative would result in a reduction of land use authorizations since emphasis would be placed on minimizing direct human impact.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative emphasizes ecosystem management while providing for multiple public benefits. The land adjustment program would focus on obtaining diverse or underrepresented habitat types, environmentally sensitive lands such as wetland, old-growth, and riparian sites and land needed for protection of PETS species habitat. Selection of this alternative would result in very little change in special use management.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize maintenance of ecological process and function while providing for multiple public benefits with an emphasis on recreation. Land adjustment emphasis would be similar to Alternative C except for a heavier interest in acquiring land suitable for recreation use. Special use activity would differ only slightly from existing activity. An increase in recreation related authorizations, such as outfitter/guides, concessionaires, and recreation events, could result from selection of this alternative.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

This alternative would emphasize recreational opportunities to the extent possible. The emphasis for land adjustment in this alternative would be acquisition of lands that enhance recreational opportunities. Some examples would be wilderness inholdings, water frontage property, lands with aesthetic or heritage resources, or lands offering more dispersed recreational opportunities such as hunting, fishing, hiking, and primitive camping. Selection of this alternative would likely increase the number of special use authorizations. A heavy emphasis on recreation would generate more requests for outfitter/guides, recreation event and concessionaire authorizations.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

None beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

In this alternative the emphasis would be on production of goods and services beneficial to local and regional communities. This alternative would have effects similar to Alternative A. Land adjustment would have the widest latitude for development. Land suitable to provide high-quality forest products, wildlife, non-timber forest products, recreation, minerals, and for special uses would be targeted for acquisition. Special use authorizations would likely increase in an effort to provide maximum quality utilization from the forest.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

There would be no cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

Socioeconomic Environment

Affected Environment

The Daniel Boone National Forest includes parts of 21 eastern Kentucky counties. These 21 counties constitute the Forest's Area of Influence (FAI).

The DBNF is adjacent to the southern Appalachian assessment Area (SAA), which extends southward from the Potomac River to northern Georgia and the northeastern corner of Alabama. This region includes parts of seven states, 135 counties, and covers approximately 37 million acres. The Daniel Boone National Forest Area of Influence is in close proximity to the SAA and the economic and social environment for the FAI are very similar to that of the SAA.

The USDA Forest Service, along with many other federal agencies, completed a broad assessment of this region in 1996 known as the Southern Appalachian Assessment (SAA). One component of this analysis, the "Social, Cultural, and Economic Technical Report," assesses social and economic conditions of the southern Appalachian area. The following assessment of the Daniel Boone National Forest attempts to compare the Forest's socioeconomic environment with similar findings from the Southern Appalachian Assessment. A comparison with the socioeconomic environment of Kentucky is also made. Data for the Forest's area of influence more nearly resemble those of the SAA than those of Kentucky at large. The following topics will be presented in the Forest's assessment:

- Demographic Changes and Trends in the Economy
- Effect of Demographic Changes on Natural Resource Management
- Impact of Natural Resource Management on the Economic and Social Status of Local Communities
- Influence of Publics Outside Southern Appalachia and their effect on Management of Ecosystems and Public Land
- Values and Attitudes of Southern Appalachia Residents toward Natural Resources and Ecosystem Management
- Priorities for Management of Private Land by Non-industrial Owners.

Social attitudes, values, and beliefs are elements used to describe and understand the human dimension of resource management. This information is used to predict possible effects on local communities. These effects may include acceptance of or resistance to the decisions made. Social analysis coupled with economic demographic information forms the human dimension of ecosystem management. This information is used with the biological and physical analysis to best understand potential effects on the land as well as the human environment.

DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGES AND TRENDS IN THE ECONOMY

DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGES

One measure of how dynamic and subject to change an area may be is the growth of population and its various racial and ethnic components. A static area will imply few potential issues affecting change. Conversely, a dynamic and growing population may produce many conflicting issues for land managers to consider. Certain areas of National Forest System and surrounding lands, which are attractive to urban dwellers for recreation as well as for second or retirement homes, may produce issues which conflict with traditional residents of the area.

Demographic changes for the Southern Appalachian (SA) Assessment area are given first in the analysis followed by that of the Forest's area of influence (FAI); then a contrast is given between the SAA region, the FAI, and Kentucky. Many time frames used in the SA Assessment were not available for the DBNF, and data more recent than 1990 were not available in the Assessment. Therefore, direct comparisons between the two are not possible at times.

Population increased by 7.3 percent from 1980 to 1990 in the southern Appalachian region. This compared with a decline 0.6 percent for the FAI, and an increase of 0.7 percent for Kentucky. During the 1990-2000 decade the Forest counties went from a net loss in population to a growth just one-percentage point less than the state of Kentucky for the period. Tables E - 1 through E - 7 of Appendix E show population characteristics and their rates of change for each county within the Forest proclamation boundary, while the table below illustrates significant population changes from 1980 to 1990 and 1990 to 2000 for all counties within the DBNF analysis area:

Table 3 - 95. Minority and percent population change in the DBNF analysis area, 1980-2000*.

Area	Percent Population Change 1980-1990	Percent Population Change 1990-2000	Percent Minority Population 1990	Percent Minority Population 2000
DBNF Counties	-0.6	8.59	1.52	2.69
Kentucky	0.7	9.70	7.96	9.92
SAA Findings	7.3	NA	8.1	NA

*Data obtained from U.S. Census Bureau.

While minority population increased by a little over one-percentage point between 1990 and 2000 within the proclamation boundary, it remains at a very low level. The minority population within Kentucky increased by almost two percentage points during the same time. Meanwhile, the SAA had a minority population of 8.1 percent in 1990, about 6.5 percent more than that of the FAI.

Table 3 - 96. Population density within the DBNF analysis area, 1980-2000*.

Area	Population Density 1980 (people/square mile)	Population Density 1990 (people/square mile)	Population Density 2000 (people/square mile)
DBNF Counties	55.9	55.6	60.4
Kentucky	92.1	92.8	101.7
SAA Findings	94.0	102.0	NA

*Data obtained from U.S. Bureau of Census.

Population density, meanwhile, was 102 people per square mile in the SAA in 1990, while the population density for the FAI was 55.6 people per square mile, and 92.8 people per square mile in Kentucky. While population density changed from 94 persons per square mile during 1980 in the SAA, it changed from 56 persons per square mile in the FAI and 92 for the state. Population density increased only marginally in the state and Forest during the 1990 decade (Table 3 - 96).

The significance of these population changes is that the FAI population declined less than one percent during 1980-1990 while the state population increased by less than a percent, while the SAA increased over seven percent during the period. The FAI populations increased by a little over 8.5 percent while the state grew a full percentage point more, 9.5 percent, during the 1990-2000 decade. Thus, while the rate of growth has picked up in the Forest area, it still trails the growth rate of the state. Minority population also lags behind that of the SAA and Kentucky. This is to be expected because of the larger urban populations found in the latter two areas. The county population changes are in Table E - 7 of Appendix E.

The rural nature of the area is contrasted with the state and SAA below. For a breakout of all counties within the forest boundaries, see E - 11 of Appendix E.

Table 3 - 97. Percent of population living in rural areas of the DBNF analysis area, 1980-1990.*

Area	Percent Rural Population 1980	Percent Rural Population 1990
DBNF Counties	84.8	83.8
Kentucky	49.1	48.2
SAA Findings	NA	53.0

*Data obtained from U.S. Census Bureau.

The FAI has become less rural since 1980. The percentage of persons living in rural areas for the aggregated counties making up this area has decreased from 84.8 percent in 1980 to 83.8 percent in 1990. This is a one-percentage point decrease but remains over 30 percent more rural than the SAA was in 1990. However, Kentucky is less rural that either the SAA or the FAI in 1990. The state lost its rural area by about the same percent as the FAI from 1980-1990. With a net decrease in population within the Forest counties during the 1980s, there was still an expansion of the urban areas within the area.

Per capita income is a relative measure of the wealth of an area. It constitutes the personal income from all sources divided by the population of that area. For the SAA the per capita income average was $10,950 in 1990; for the FAI it averaged $6,912 and for Kentucky it was $9,546.

Table 3 - 98. Per Capita Incomes 1980 – 1990.

	1980 Per Capita Income	1990 Per Capita Income	Real Avg. Annual % Change '80-'90 per Capita Inc.
Forest Counties	$3,919	$6,912	1.0%
Kentucky	$5,973	$9,546	0.1%
SAA	$6,377	$10,950	0.8%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Census

Income for the Forest area grew faster on a real basis (inflation adjusted) than the SAA and Kentucky's income during the 1980s. The DBNF area grew at a one percent rate; Kentucky grew at a 0.1 percent rate, while the SAA grew only by 0.8 percent (Tables E - 12, through E- 14 of Appendix E for a forest breakdown and other income measures). Thus, an individual's financial well being increased at a greater rate in the DBNF analysis area than that of the SAA and Kentucky for the 1980s decade. Even though the growth was greater, the Forest area is still well behind earnings in Kentucky and the SAA area.

Table E - 18 of Appendix E has income data for the Forest and state based on Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) measurements. This data is per capita personal income, which is not directly comparable with the Bureau of the Census per capita income data shown above and in Table E - 12 of Appendix E. The two data sets are not the same because census data is obtained directly from households, whereas the BEA income series is estimated largely on the basis of data from administrative records of business and governmental sources. Also the definitions on income are different. Caution also must be used in comparing growth rates of Table E - 18 with Table E - 12 because growth in Table E - 18 is based on real or inflation adjusted dollars while growth in Table E - 12 is based on nominal dollars (unadjusted for inflation). Thus from the table above, it is evident that the FAI is still relatively poorer than either the state or the SAA, but its per capita income did grow a little faster than the state's during the 1980s.

Table E - 8 in the appendix has information on the percent of children below poverty in 1989 with Owsley at 64 percent in contrast with Oldham County outside the FAI at only seven percent. Table E - 8 has other social characteristics of the counties in the FAI compared to the counties within Kentucky with the lowest or highest percent of the characteristics listed.

Another indicator of relative economic prosperity is the percent of the workforce unemployed. Unemployment rates change dramatically over time, depending in large part on the national economy. Unemployment problems persist in some areas because of low educational attainment, lack of skills, and in some cases physical isolation.

In 1990, the Forest had a higher unemployment rate (9.1%) than either the state (7.0%) or the SAA (6.5%).

Table 3 - 99. Unemployment Rates 1990 and 1997.

	1990 Unemployment	1997 Unemployment
Forest Counties	9.1%	7.4%
Kentucky	7.0%	5.4%
SAA	6.5%	NA

Source: U.S. Bureau of Census & U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics.

During the 1990s the unemployment rate has decreased by more than a percentage point for the Forest analysis area and the rate has decreased by close to the same amount, 1.6 percent for Kentucky. However, the unemployment rate within the Daniel Boone analysis area is still two percentage points higher than that of the state. More resolution in unemployment rates for the Forest (by county) can be found in Table E - 19 of Appendix E.

The percentage of people in poverty is represented in Table 3 - 100. (More specific Forest information can be found in Table E - 13 and Table E - 14 of Appendix E.)

Table 3 - 100. Poverty Rates 1989 and 1995.

	1989 – Percent of People of all ages in Poverty	1995 – Percent of People of all ages in Poverty
Forest Counties	34.8%	32.1%
Kentucky	19.0%	17.9
SAA	11.0%	NA

U.S. Bureau of Census, Small Area Income and Poverty Estimates Program.

Many of the counties in the Daniel Boone analysis area had very high rates of poverty in 1989. The average was much higher for the Forest area than either Kentucky or the SAA. In 1995 it is estimated that the State of Kentucky had a little over one percent lower poverty rate, and the Forest had almost a four percent lower rate than that found in 1989. The SAA was based on data through 1990; therefore, more recent data are not shown for this area. The poverty rate for the Forest area remains almost double that of the State's.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service rates all of the 21 analysis area counties as in persistent poverty. They define a county in this category if persons with poverty-level income were 20 percent or more of total population in each of four years: 1960, 1970, 1980, and 1990. Table E - 13 of Appendix E further supports the depressed economic status of residents in these counties.

Table 3 - 101. Housing Units 1970-2000.

	Housing Units % Change 1970-1980	Housing Units % Change 1980-1990	Housing Units % Change 1990-2000
Forest Counties	38.2%	10.2%	15.9%
Kentucky	28.6%	10.1%	13.9%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Census.

Median housing value is contrasted in the table below with information by county in Table E - 15 in Appendix E. Housing values within the Daniel Boone analysis area tend to be substantially below that of Kentucky and the SAA where more urban areas are found. Housing values are determined principally by the extent of demand. The greater the demand, the higher prices are bid up. Population changes, the movement of people, and job changes play a factor in housing demand. Population has only begun to increase at a significant rate in the 1990s. Housing stock increased at a significant rate in the decade of the 1970s and 1980s. However, value is still low compared with the state, which has the influence of urban areas and economic growth that support higher priced housing. In regard to new home additions, however, the Daniel Boone analysis area is still fairly dynamic as shown in Table E - 15 in Appendix E. Population and wage growth will have to increase significantly to warrant significant increases in housing values.

Table 3 - 102. Housing Values 1980 and 1990.

	Housing Units Median Value 1980	Housing Units Median Value 1990
Forest Counties	$23,068	$32,582
Kentucky	$34,200	$50,500
SAA	NA	$59,700

Source: U.S. Bureau of Census.

Table E - 15 of Appendix E shows more specific data for the Daniel Boone analysis area for both housing units and median value of housing units.

TRENDS IN THE ECONOMY

Analyzing the major sectors of an economy allows insight into how diverse and what industries may be driving its growth. Table E - 18 of Appendix E shows the entire economy broken out by major Standard Industrial Code (SIC) and by important industry sub-sectors for wood products and for an estimate of the contribution of certain industries to tourism.

The table below shows the manufacturing sector, the sub-sectors for wood based industries, and an estimate of the tourism industry for percentage of industry output and employment for 1985 and 1996. Tourism is not a single economic sector. It is part of several service and retail industries. The percentage of each of these industries attributed to tourism was taken from the work of Gordon McClung at West Virginia University.

Table 3 - 103. Economic Diversity 1985 – 1996.

Sector	Industry Output % Total 1985	Industry Output % Total 1996	Employment % Total 1985	Employment % Total 1996
Manufacturing	24.2%	30.7%	16.3%	15.9%
Mfg. Lumber and Wood products	1.6%	3.8%	1.8%	2.6%
Wood Furniture and Fixtures	0.4%	0.7%	0.6%	0.5%
Paper and Pulp Products	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%	0.1%
Tourism	1.2%	1.2%	1.9%	2.2%
Total Economy	$8,581.50*	$12,609.9*	130,683	191,132

*In Millions of dollars. Source: 1985 and 1996 IMPLAN Data.

From the table above it is evident that the DBNF area economy is growing more reliant on manufacturing. Although output increased by over six percent from 1985 to 1996, jobs did not keep pace, employment in manufacturing decreased by 0.4 percent. Still, manufacturing accounted for less than a third of the economy in 1996.

Meanwhile, the SAA's economy in 1991 showed a 42 percent share of the economy for manufacturing; almost double that of Daniel Boone local economy in 1985. Even at these levels, the SAA and the Daniel Boone analysis area show a concentration in manufacturing that is much higher than that of the U.S. economy, which is less than 20 percent.

Of the manufacturing sector, wood products maintain a 4.8 percent share of the local economy's total output in 1996, which is more than over double the 2.1 percent share it had in 1985. Employment grew from a 2.5 percent share in 1985 to a 3.2 percent share in 1996. Employment in

the wood products industries resulted in a 3.4 percent share of the SAA economy in 1991. Industrial production had a 5.2 percent share. The wood products industries have about the same importance in the Daniel Boone's economy as that of the SAA.

Tourism is defined as any non-business related travel of 100 miles or more from home. Recreation would be a subset of the tourism estimate; therefore its share of the economy would be something less than the tourism numbers.

The estimate of tourism's share of the economy was about the same for output between 1985 and 1996. Employment, on the other hand, increased slightly from a 1.9 percent to a 2.2 percent share of the local economy's total.

Table E - 18 of Appendix E compares the DBNF analysis area's economy for 1985 and 1996 for all nine major sectors of the economy.

Besides the manufacturing change mentioned above between these two years, other significant changes include construction's increase from 4.8 percent of output in 1985 to 6.9 percent in 1996; the mining sector's decrease from 17.7 percent to 7.9 percent in 1996; and the service sector's non-tourism related increase from 8.7 percent to 14.1 percent in 1996. Thus, the local economy is becoming more diverse, but it is still heavily reliant upon manufacturing for the majority of its activity compared to the national economy.

The comparison on an average annual rate of change does allow a degree of comparison. The following table compares the rate of change between the SAA's economy and that of the DBNF analysis area:

Table 3 - 104. Economy dynamics.

	Employment Avg. Annual Change	Industrial Output Avg. Annual Change
Forest Counties*	4.2%	4.3%
SAA**	1.9%	2.6%

* Change from 1985 to 1996. Source: 1985 and 1996 IMPLAN Data.

** Change from 1977 to 1991. Source: 1977 and 1991 IMPLAN Data.

Clearly, output has grown much faster for the Daniel Boone NF local economy (4.3 percent) than the SAA (2.6 percent per year). Meanwhile growth in employment has been about the same with only 0.1 percent difference in growth of Industrial Output and Employment.

A principle way an economy grows is by export of goods and services. Most typically, manufacturing activity is thought of as providing most of this export related activity. However, services and retail trade can be considered "export" industries if a large number of visitors come from outside in travel related activities to bring in new dollars. Tourism is classified as an export driven activity. A manufacturing industry can be a net importer if it imports more of a commodity that it exports.

Table E - 20 of Appendix E shows all the major sectors and industries contributing to the export activity within the DBNF analysis area.

The chart below compares the exporting characteristics of the DBNF's analysis area for 1985 and 1996.

Table 3 - 105. Exporting Industries 1985 and 1996.

Commodity	Net Exports (Exports Less Imports)		Net Exporting Industries as a Percentage of Total Positive Exporting industries	
	1985*	1996*	1985	1996
Agriculture	$223.2	$70.8	13.3%	6.8%
Mining	$1,055.6	$573.2	63.1%	54.7%
Mfg. Lumber & Wood Products	$55.0	$250.7	3.3%	23.9%
Mfg. Wood Furniture & Fixtures	$0.4	$18.6	0.0%	1.8%
Mfg. Paper & Pulp Products	-$70.3	-$90.7	0.0%	0.0%
Total Mfg.	-$672.0	-$466.9	0.0%	0.0%
Transportation & Utilities	$9.9	$135.5	0.6%	12.9%
Estimate of Tourist Trade	-$19.9	-$36.6	0.0%	0.0%
Government	$329.2	-$73.3	19.7%	0.0%
Total Net Trade (Exports)	-$1,005.6	-$2,780.3	100.0%	100.0%
Total Positive Export Industries	$1,673.3	$1,048.7		

* In Millions of dollars. Negative numbers are net importers and positive numbers are net exporters.

Source: 1985 and 1996 IMPLAN Data.

The local economy was a net importer of just over $1 billion in 1985. In 1996, imports totaled approximately $2.78 billion, more than twice the 1985 level. Large changes occurred in the wood products industries. Two sectors (Mfg. Lumber and Wood Products and Mfg. Wood Furniture and Fixtures) increased their exports significantly. The paper and pulp products industries increased their net imports, but at a much slower rate than the other two increased their exports. Total manufacturing continued to be a net importer but cut the import dollars by a third. Total export changes from 1985 to 1996 decreased from approximately $1.67 billion to $1.05 billion. The loss of exporting volume is important because the regional economy has had less opportunity from 1985 to 1996 to bring new money into the economy from outside its region for the purposes of internal growth. To the extent that a region imports more than it exports, money "leaks" outside the economy reducing the ability of the multiplier effect of new purchases by its residents.

"Total positive export industries" dollars provide the basis for expressing the percentage of an industry, which is a net exporter, to determine its share of total exports. Thus, manufactured lumber and wood products in 1985 had exports totaling $55.0 million, which was 3.3 percent of $1,673.3 million for all net exporting industries in the area.

All of the net exporters for the DBNF analysis area are shown in the above table. Government is the only industry that changed from a net exporter to a net importer between 1985 and 1996. Government went from exporting $329.2 million in 1985 to importing $73.3 million in 1996. Agriculture decreased its export from $223.2 million to $70.8 million, while mining cut its exports in half from $1,055.6 million to $573.2 million. Three sectors (Transportation and Utilities, Lumber and Wood Products and Wood Furniture and Fixtures) significantly increased their net imports. The Transportation and Utilities sector increased exports from $9.9 million to $135.5 million. Although this is a significant increase in exports it is only a 12 percent increase in the percentage of total positive exporting industries. Tourism almost doubled its imports from -$19.9 million to -$36.6 million. Thus, there are still more travelers from within the area than from outside the analysis area;

or those traveling from outside the area are not spending as much money in the local economy as the local travelers.

The SAA area was a net exporter in 1991 of goods and services of $15.8 billion. Manufacturing was the largest net exporting sector, representing $24.6 billion. Manufacturing represented 156 percent of the net exporting sectors. Construction ($6.7 billion) and services ($4.3 billion) were the largest net importers and contributed to a drain of money from the economy.

Thus, the Daniel Boone analysis area economy doubled its net imports from -$1,005.6 million in 1985 to -$2,780.3 million in 1996, further draining the resources of the area. The increase in imports adds to the overall decline of the areas economy. Although more industries have become a part of the economy, they have not improved the balance of trade.

The overall earnings of counties in the analysis area are low. Total earnings for Fayette County, which is within 50 miles of the analysis area, was $4,981,847,000 in 1997. The total earnings of all of the analysis area counties combined were $3,378,665,000 for 1997. Table E - 19 of Appendix E lists the earnings of each county by economic sector. The USDA Economic Research Service identifies the resource dependency of each rural county in the country. The Dependency of the Forest counties is shown in Table E - 21 of Appendix E. Manufacturing contributed a weighted annual average of 30 percent or more of total labor and proprietor income over the past three years in one county (Wayne). Service activities (private and personal services, agricultural services, wholesale and retail trade, finance and insurance, transportation and public utilities) contributed a weighted annual average of 50 percent or more of total labor and proprietor income over the past three years in three counties (Lee, Pulaski, Whitley). Mining contributed a weighted annual average of 15 percent or more of total labor and proprietor income over the past three years in four counties (Clay, Harlan, Leslie, Perry). Government contributed a weighted annual average of 25 percent or more of total labor and proprietor income over the past three years in five counties (McCreary, Menifee, Owsley, Rowan, Wolfe). And eight counties were not classified as a specialized economic type over the past three years (Bath, Estill, Jackson, Knox, Laurel, Morgan, Powell, Rockcastle). Income from transfer payments (federal, state, and local) contributed a weighted annual average of 25 percent or more of total personal income over the past three years in all but six of the 21 analysis area counties.

No one economic sector dominates the Analysis Area. The Shannon Weaver county-level diversity index ranges from 0.45 for Leslie County to 0.66 for Pulaski County. Twelve counties are in the 0.50 to 0.59 ranges and eight of the counties are in the 0.60 to the 0.66 ranges. Fayette County with the urban area of Lexington has an index of 0.65 (see Appendix B Diversity Analysis).

Although no one sector dominates the economy, the 21 county areas have only 232 industries out of the 528 that are tracked. This compares to 214 for Fayette County alone and 446 out of 528 for Kentucky. Fayette County's 214 industries employ 192,086 people and have a total income of $8,261,950,000. The 21 counties Analysis Area employs 179,117 people and has a total income of $6,100,225,000.

Payments in Lieu of Taxes (PILT) are funds that the federal government transfers to counties to help offset the non-tax status of federal lands within their boundaries. PILT is a payment from the Bureau of Land Management that covers shortfalls from natural resource consumption on the national forest. That is, if the Forest Service's Twenty Five Percent Funds (25 % Funds) from timber harvesting, mining and recreation do not cover at least $1.75 per acre, PILT will make up the shortfall.

Trends in 25 Percent Funds and PILT are important to show a possible erosion of an area's tax base. Table E - 22 and Table E - 23 of Appendix E break out revenues for each of the 21 Forest counties. The chart below shows Forest counties in the aggregate changes from various years for data that was common between the two sources.

Table 3 - 106. PILT Funds for Forest Counties 1990 and 1999.

	1990	1999	% Change 1990-1999
PILT	$343,684	$476,518	38.7%
25% Funds	$458,599	$68,621	-85.0%
Total	$804,273.00	$547,138.00	-32.0%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Land Management.

County revenues from the federal government have been variable since 1936, the first year of available data for 25 Percent funds. The 25 Percent funds have declined dramatically since 1997 from $294,031 in 1996 to $68,621 in 1999, due to reduced timber harvesting. At the same time PILT funds have trended up as a replacement of lost revenues from timber harvesting. Taking the two payments together, there was a 32.0 percent decrease for the DBNF analysis area from 1990 to 1999.

Land use and its change over time is an indicator of the dynamism of an area. Areas converting from rural uses to urban uses have implications of change that affect residents. The chart below shows the land use of weighted average acres of the counties, which comprise the DBNF analysis area for 1982-1992, for all uses except urban. Urban comprises a small share and can be found along with characteristics of all counties in the analysis area in Table E - 24 of Appendix E.

Table 3 - 107. Land Uses 1982 and 1992.

	Forest '82 % Share	Forest '92 % Share	Farm '82 % Share	Farm '92 % Share	Residual '82 % Share	Residual '92 % Share
Weighted Average Acres for Forest Counties	20.4%	21.9%	57.3%	53.2%	20.5%	22.0%

Source: Natural Resource Information System.

This data set from the Natural Resource Conservation Service includes federal land within their residual category. Residual also includes highways and power line access rights of ways. The Forest category contains lands of private timber owners.

Over three-fourths of this private area was either in farm or forest cover in 1982 (77.7%). By 1992 this percentage had decreased over two percent to 75.1. Twenty percent (20.4%) was forested in 1982, and 21.9 percent was forested in 1992. This is over a one percent increase in forested land over the period. So as farmland decrease, both forest land and urban areas increased. The urban share of the land increased from 1.8 percent in 1982 to 2.9 percent in 1992 (Table E - 24 of Appendix E). This land use has increased its acreage by one percent in the last 10 years.

The SAA found that little forest land was lost between 1970 and 1990 in that region. However, urban, road, and housing development growth caused by increased population in the area took farmland, pastures, and open space. Retirees and commuters from nearby urban centers were responsible for part of that demand for development.

The DBNF, meanwhile, experienced small declines in the rural character of the landscape from 1982 to 1992 (about a 2.6 percent decline in share over this period). Urban areas gained about 1.1 percent of the total share of land use during this time.

SUMMARY OF DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMY CHANGES

Population and economic dynamics are changing at a moderate rate within the DBNF analysis area. While population declined slightly from 1980 to 1990 (-0.6%), growth began to increase during the 1990 to 2000 period (8.59%). This is still a third as fast as it grew from 1970 to 1980 (24.5%). It is one percent less growth from 1990 to 2000 for the analysis area than for Kentucky. Increased population suggests the area may have new residents from outside the area, which will present non-traditional ideas from those of long-standing residents, possibly those that are non-commodity based.

Minority population has changed slightly within the analysis area from 1990 to 2000. Minority share increased about one percent from 2.16 percent to 2.69 percent over this time, indicating some growth. While these numbers are still less than the share found across Kentucky in 2000 (9.92 percent) and the nation (approximately 13 percent), there is indication that minority population is not leaving the area, and there are increased opportunities for minority participation in local recreation endeavors.

The analysis area became slightly less rural from 1980 to 1990. The rural character is still in place in Daniel Boone analysis area with over three-quarters of the land in a rural character. Urban encroachment does not yet appear to be a problem.

The area's economic health as measured by per capita income grew 0.1 percent per year during the 1980s, greater than that for all of Kentucky. Still, per capita income in 1990 was about $2,600 less than that of the state's. The area's unemployment rate decreased by over one percent from 1990 to 1997; however, it was still two percent greater than Kentucky's, which was at 5.4 percent in 1997. Income growth in this area has progressed steadily, indicating that the area is improving economically. People with strong incomes and jobs are more likely to have free time and need an outlet for recreation. The DBNF is a prime outlet for these people.

The area's poverty rate declined by three percent from 1989 to 1995, a rate faster than Kentucky's. Percentage of female head of households was low and holding steady; persons per household were lower than the state's average. The area is showing signs of economic improvement but there are still segments of the economy that are not growing as fast as the rest of the state. The income level for the area remains low compared to the state, and the poverty level is much greater that that of the state's.

Housing unit growth was about the same as the state for the decade of the 1980s. Median housing value, however, is still over $17,000 less than the state average of $50,500, a condition that can be expected with a larger urban component.

The DBNF analysis area's economy has become less diverse and more concentrated in the manufacturing sector. As measured by total output, manufacturing is about 31 percent of the economy, becoming a dominant share. The services sector has almost doubled its share while retail activity has remained constant. Wood products manufacturing in 1996 held about a 4.8 percent share of the total regional economy, an increase of 2.7 percent share from 1985. Tourism, meanwhile, maintained a 1.2 percent share in both measurement periods.

Since 1985, the area has doubled its net exports. Wood products have significantly increased its net exports from $55 million to $250.7 million, indicating that money is coming into the economy from these industries. Economies that export more than they import are able to grow faster than those that are net importers.

Land use has changed very little since 1982. The analysis area has gained over one percent of its forest cover on private lands. Forest cover on public lands has remained constant with a slight increase due to acquired lands reverting from pasture and openings to forest cover.

Thus, the economy and demography of this area appears to be typical for a rural area. Population began to increase in the 1990s, poverty declined slightly, and housing construction grew. The economy continues to restructure itself a little but relies more on the economically sensitive manufacturing sector. Finally, the economy remains a major importer.

EFFECT OF DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGES ON NATURAL RESOURCES

Little forest land has been lost since 1970 in the Southern Appalachian region, urban, road and housing development growth, caused by increased population, has taken farmland, pastures, and open space. Retirees and commuters from nearby urban centers are responsible for part of this demand for development.

In the Daniel Boone area there was an overall increase in forest land, with nine of the 21 counties showing a decrease in forest. Population in the area also decreased from 1980 to 1990 with only seven counties increasing in population. This trend turned around during the 1990s with all but four counties increasing in population.

Newcomers to the region feel differently than long-time residents about natural resources. Often, the latter's livelihood is dependent upon manufacturing from natural resources. Managers of natural resources have had to respond to new sets of values and preferences, particularly increased demand for land, water resources, scenery, recreation, and tourism.

Population in the region is projected to grow by 12.3 percent by 2010, slightly less than the growth rate expected for the nation (13.1 percent). Most of the growth is expected to be in northern Georgia, western North Carolina, and portions of eastern Tennessee and northwestern Virginia.

The increase in population density across all counties in the region has impacted farms, forests, and pastures and has removed habitat for most species of wildlife and fish. More people entering the area has resulted in greater amounts of land conversion and impacts to water quantities, quality, and use. At higher elevations, development has impacted visual qualities.

As certain areas of the region have been developed, more urban pressures have impacted the land. Private lands have become posted as "off limits", causing public lands to become more crowded. This greater private land restriction has put more pressures on public land to accommodate increased demand for tourism and recreation.

The movement of people into the DBNF's region has been primarily along the fringe of the area. Even with parkways bisecting the Forest, public services such as hospitals, retail centers, public water, sewage treatment, and garbage disposal are just becoming common within the core of the area. New arrivals to the area expect basic services experienced elsewhere. They also arrive from a

suburban or urban culture where needs are derived from institutions rather than from the land, extended family, and community.

Long time residents of the area have watched major changes in farming, plants, animals, and forest land as it has occurred. They expect changes to some degree and anticipate the changes that commonly occur in rural farm and forest land. New arrivals expect change in suburban or urban settings but have little experience with rural changes.

Interaction with local residents is needed now more than ever. Early involvement of the public is essential to the understanding of the forest management activities that occur on the DBNF.

National Forest planners needed to understand the people who live in the southern Appalachian region, how they relate to the National Forests in the area, and what they want or expect from the National Forests through natural resource management. During the planning process, numerous public meetings were held to allow attending interested people an opportunity to express their wants, needs, and demands for access to and use of DBNF resources. These public meetings, however, typically represent only a portion of the public's interests and seldom represent the so-called "silent majority" who do not or cannot attend these meetings. Region 8 commissioned the Southern Research Station to undertake a telephone survey to randomly survey the public. Such a survey provides input from this broader public concerning what they would like to see emphasized in National Forest management.

Region 8 and the Southern Research Station compiled a number of survey questions to learn how people perceive natural resource management. Answers to these survey questions, it is believed, can help National Forest planners with knowledge of the public's:

- Values, attitudes, and beliefs at a forest level
- Activities on National Forest System lands
- Feelings toward natural resource management in general
- Expectations of how National Forests should be managed
- Opinions on environmental issues in the southern Appalachian area.

The random survey for the Daniel Boone included residents within 75 miles of the Forest. The random survey included more than 60 percent of the Daniel Boone market respondents living in Tennessee, with just under 20 percent of the sample living in Kentucky. This area includes Lexington and Covington, Kentucky; Cincinnati, Ohio; and Knoxville, Tennessee.

The following summary of information was excerpted from the "Public Survey Report, Southern Appalachian National Forests, and Daniel Boone National Forest" (Note: the SA region for this survey included the DBNF and areas within 75 miles of five other National Forests. It is not the same as the SAA.)

Some noticeable differences exist in the personal and household characteristics of the DBNF market area compared to those of the full SA region. Year-round residents comprise about 97 percent of respondents in each, however, higher proportions of Daniel Boone area residents have lived in the SA region their entire lives (44% vs. 38%), lived there longer (62% vs. 52%), own rural land (18% vs. 13%), and remain in the SA region for either a job (9% vs. 7%) or the attractiveness of the area (19% vs. 15%). The percentage of shorter-term residents is larger in the full SA region, for both

residents of 10 years or less (29% SA vs. 22% DBNF) and residents of 10-19 years (19% vs. 16%). More SA region respondents came to or remain in the SA region for family reasons than did DBNF market residents (55% vs. 50%)."

Almost 94 percent of DBNF market area residents are non-Hispanic white compared to 75 percent in the SA region. Just three percent of the Daniel Boone market area is black in contrast to nearly 20 percent in the SA region. The proportion of Hispanic residents is also larger in the SA region, although both comprise less than five percent of the market. Foreign-born persons are also less common in the Daniel Boone market area. The Daniel Boone market has a larger proportion of people over age 55 and lesser-educated individuals. It has a lower proportion of people under age 30 and persons with advanced degrees. In addition, fewer people work at a job and relatively more are retired in the Daniel Boone area compared to the entire SA region.

Among the 20 activities included in the survey of SA residents, the most popular in the Daniel Boone market area are driving for pleasure (over 3 in 4 participate), picnicking (63%), viewing and photographing wildlife, fish, or scenery (just over 3 in 5 participate), day hiking (41%), and visiting a wilderness or other primitive area (about 2 in 5 participate).

In the Daniel Boone market area swimming (38% participating), fishing (37%), and motor boating/ water skiing (27%) are popular water-based recreation activities. Gathering natural forest products (32%), camping at developed sites (28%), and off-road driving (27%) are other popular land-based activities. Every activity, with the exception of backpacking, mountain biking, and canoeing/kayaking, exceed the participation rates of both the full SA region and the nation.

Residents value the Daniel Boone National Forest in many different ways. At the top, they are viewed as important for passing along natural forests for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing forest health, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered species.[13]

IMPACT OF NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT ON LOCAL COMMUNITIES

Residents of communities near public land are sensitive to land management choices. The region's communities are still in a lower economic status than surrounding state populations. Likewise, their economy is more dependent on natural resources. Of particular concern to residents of the area is the need to balance local interests to those interests of retirees, logging, and tourism.

The DBNF provides a core set of resources that can provide a variety of economic stimuli to the local communities. The significance of this potential is limited by the local community infrastructure. Roads, drinking water, sewage treatment, garbage disposal, health services, and retail outlets all have an impact on the ability of local communities to fully utilize the resources available on the Forest. As local area infrastructure improves (particularly the roads) the amount of growth increases. The utilization of the forest should correspondingly increase.

[13] Cordell, Ken; et al, 2002, Public Survey Report, Southern Appalachian National Forests, Daniel Boone National Forest, USDA Forest Service Southern Research Station, p. 9-10

VALUES AND ATTITUDES OF SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN RESIDENTS

Natural resource management attitudes and values that residents of the region hold are extremely important for land managers to realize. Research during the SAA analysis showed that most people believe environmental protection and economic growth can be compatible. However, when people had to choose between the two, their first choice was the environment. Most people think that environment protection has not gone far enough.

Furthermore, the SAA found that as retirees, urban transfers, and other new residents move into the SAA region, concerns for the health and aesthetic appearance of the region's ecosystems were likely to strengthen.

Residents living within and adjacent to the DBNF hold values similar to the SAA. The economy within the Forest area does not provide the expendable income available to those outside the area. The option to pay more for environmental protection is limited and therefore less acceptable. At the same time many in the local economy understand environmental functions and change. Most local residents work the land for a garden or pasture. The use of horses or mules can still be found throughout the region. Most counties still have at least one horseback riding club and one or more hunting clubs. They can also be fiercely protective of the land and its resources. Their perception of natural resilience and land abuse is based upon local experience.

The value, attitude, and beliefs survey of people with 75 miles of the DBNF found that people who reside in areas near the Forest put a high value on the protection of the Forest for the future. The management emphasis should be (in order of importance by survey respondents) passing along the Natural Forest for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered species.

The most popular recreation activities on the DBNF, according to the telephone respondents, were driving for pleasure (about 78 percent), picnicking (63 percent), viewing and photographing, wildlife, fish or scenery (60 percent), day hiking (41 percent).[14]

Environmental Effects

The DBNF activities have an effect on the local economy of 21 counties. An economic model called IMPLAN is used to examine how the Forest influences employment and labor income in the area. Due to substitution effects from competing non-government sources, these jobs are characterized as being associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities, rather than caused by these activities.

Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs most associated with jobs in the affected area; this relationship holds for all alternatives. Alternatives with a timber production emphasis contribute the third most to jobs of all Forest Service programs.

[14] *Ibid*., p. 14, 17, 66.

RESOURCE TABLE

The alternatives are a continuum ranging from more commodity production and provision for multiple-use to that of less commodity production and fewer resource uses, from continuing forest management to an emphasis on less forest management of forest resources as follows:

More Commodity Production			Less Commodity Production		
A	E-1	D	C-1	C	B-1

The Following two tables will be referred to in the economic effects analysis for each alternative.

Table 3 - 108. Forest Service Revenues and Payments to Counties (in millions of 2000 $'s).

Forest Service Program	ALT. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Recreation	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1	$0.1
Wildlife and Fish	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Grazing	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Timber	$2.9	$0.4	$1.5	$1.5	$1.5	$3.2
Minerals	$1.4	$1.4	$4.4	$4.4	$4.4	$4.4
Soil, Water & Air	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Protection	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
Total Revenues	$4.4	$1.9	$6.0	$6.0	$6.0	$7.7
Payment to States/Counties	$1.1	$0.5	$1.5	$1.5	$1.5	$1.9

Forest Service Revenues and Payments to Counties (Annual Avg, Decade 1; $1,000,000).

Table 3 - 109. Cumulative 50 year Present Values Costs and Benefits (thousands of 2000 $'s).

	Alt. A	Alt. B-1	Alt. C	Alt. C-1	Alt. D	Alt. E-1
Cumulative Total Present Net Value	$2,778,559	$2,673,644	$2,822,831	$2,975,428	$3,145,513	$2,834,109
Present Value Benefits by Program						
Range	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Timber	$68,682	$8,564	$37,888	$39,596	$37,531	$53,008
Minerals	$130,571	$106,787	$130,608	$136,741	$139,042	$145,892
Recreation	$1,170,165	$1,111,656	$1,170,165	$1,228,673	$1,287,181	$1,170,165
Wildlife	$1,993,241	$1,893,579	$1,993,241	$2,092,903	$2,192,565	$1,993,241
PV of Benefits	$3,362,658	$3,120,585	$3,331,902	$3,497,912	$3,656,319	$3,362,305
Present Value Costs by Program*						
Range	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Timber	$60,359	$11,813	$42,811	$43,888	$41,790	$43,654
Roads/Engineering	$67,407	$85,770	$67,407	$67,407	$73,509	$73,509
Minerals	$21,037	$12,261	$18,362	$18,362	$12,863	$36,784
Recreation	$217,626	$202,222	$202,222	$214,425	$222,403	$208,323
Wildlife	$56,188	$12,261	$36,784	$36,784	$30,624	$30,624
Soil, Water, Air	$21,037	$24,522	$24,522	$24,522	$24,522	$18,362
Protection/Forest Health	$35,084	$12,261	$24,522	$24,522	$12,863	$18,362
Lands	$28,094	$18,362	$24,522	$24,522	$24,522	$30,624
Planning, Inv., Monitoring	$77,224	$67,407	$67,407	$67,407	$67,407	$67,407
PV Costs	$584,056	$446,881	$508,561	$521,841	$510,504	$527,649

*Costs are direct costs and Values are direct monetary returns from the program. All programs provide services that do not generate a monetary return e.g. timber program is modified to provide benefits for wildlife and plants that do not generate a direct monetary return. Recreation fees cover only a portion of the total recreational opportunities provided.

EFFECTS COMMON TO ALL ALTERNATIVES

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Economic assistance is available to eligible local communities, including federally recognized Native American tribes, through the Rural Community Assistance Grants program. Typically, the funding varies each year according to congressional allocation, but they are not dependent on factors specific to any alternative. Under all alternatives, the Forest would continue to fund, as available, natural resource-based projects to diversify, stabilize, and enhance local economies.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Economic Impacts:

Cumulative effects analysis is designed to reveal the context of each alternative's impact within the planning area. This is done by comparing total changes in the planning area that would result from each alternative to total changes that would result from no action. Such a comparison is done by estimating employment and income at the expected end of the forest planning horizon (15 years) and calculating each alternative's share of the total economy. Estimates for employment and income growth were derived by calculating the average annual increase in employment and the real average

annual income growth for counties in the analysis area from 1969 to 2000. The analysis is made with employment and income estimates for each alternative remaining at 2000 levels.

Our analysis assumes that the same rate of growth will continue over the 15-year life of the Forest Plan. The source of the data for these estimates is the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Table 3 - 110 shows employment and labor income for the planning area. The first two columns present the 2000 base year and that portion of the base year attributable to use and management of the DBNF. The next column shows state and local government projections for 2015. Outputs for the various Forest Plan alternatives are assumed to be constant over the planning horizon. Included in the projections are employment and income effects attributed to the current direction (or no action), represented by Alternative A. The remaining columns show the separate effects of each alternative at the end 2015.

Table 3 - 110. Cumulative Economic Impacts in 2015

	2000		2015						
	Area	Forest	Area	Forest Portion					
Economic Indicator	Totals	Portion	Totals	Alt. A - NA	Alt. B1	Alt. C	Alt. C1	Alt. D	Alt. E1
Employment									
Total (jobs)	164,873	2,132	245,870	2,132	1,875	2,047	2,129	2,207	2,147
% of Area Totals	100%	1.3%	100%	0.86%	0.76%	0.83%	0.86%	0.89%	0.87%
% Change from No Action	---	---	---	0.0%	-12.1%	-4.0%	-0.2%	3.5%	0.7%
Labor Income									
Total ($ million)	$54,349.0	$45.3	$81,770.0	$45.3	$38.4	$43.4	$44.9	$46.2	$45.5
% of Base	100%	0.1%	100%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
% Change from No Action	---	---	---	0.0%	-15.1%	-4.2%	-0.8%	2.1%	0.4%

What in 2000 accounted for 1.3 percent of all employment will in 2015 account for about 0.9 percent for the no action alternative. For the alternatives in the EIS, expected shares of the economy will range from 0.8 percent of the economy for alternative B-1 and C to 0.9 percent for alternative C-1, D and E-1. The selected alternative C-1 shows a .09 percent share of the local economy in 2015.

Employment changes in 2015 from the no action alternative range from –12.1 percent for alternative B-1 to 3.5 percent for alternative D. The selected alternative C-1 shows a –0.2 percent change.

What in 2000 accounted for 0.1 percent of all income will in 2015 account for about 0.1 percent for the no action alternative. For the alternatives in the EIS, expected shares of the economy will range from 0.0 percent of the economy for alternative B-1 to 0.1 percent for the remaining alternatives. The selected alternative C-1 shows a 0.1 percent share of the local economy in 2015.

Income changes in 2015 from the no action alternative range from –15.1 percent for alternative B-1 to 2.1 percent for alternative D. The preferred alternative C-1 shows a –0.8 percent change.

The cumulative effects analysis shows that over time employment and income proportionate share of the economy will decline for all alternatives except E-1. The Alternative E-1 would be the largest contributor to the economy.

Only 0.8 to 0.9 percent of the jobs, and 0.0 to 0.1 percent of the labor income is generated by DBNF activities. The Differences in total jobs between Alternative A (no action) and the other alternatives range from a decrease of 12.1% for Alternative B-1 to an increase of 3.5% change for Alternative D. The Differences in Labor Income between Alternative A (no action) and the other alternatives range

from a decrease of 15.1% for Alternative B-1 to an increase of 2.1% change for Alternative D. Differences between alternatives may have noticeable effects within specific sectors of the local economy but will have little or no effect to the overall economy of the area or economy immediately outside the area. Differences in the alternatives are not likely to influence economic stimuli to the area from outside the area.

ALTERNATIVE A

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative A would emphasize recreation and timber production. Recreation is important but timber production is not as important to the survey respondents. According to the survey, the management emphasis of the DBNF should be (in order of importance by survey respondents) passing along Forest resources for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered species. This alternative would address all of these needs but place a greater emphasis on products from the Forest, which was not as important to respondents.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income in the local economy resulting from Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in Table 3 - 111. The DBNF recreation program along with general Forest Service expenditures support the most jobs in the economy. There are 2,132 current jobs and $45.3 million in labor income associated with current Forest Service programs.

Table 3 - 111 Alternative A - Employment and Labor Income by Program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,439	$25.9
Wildlife and Fish	175	$3.5
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	166	$3.7
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	15	$0.4
Forest Service Expenditures	289	$9.7
Total Forest Management	2,132	$45.3
Percent Change from Current	---	---%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and income associated with National Forest activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in the table below. The DBNF is associated with one percent of the local economy's total jobs and 0.9 percent of its labor income. Retail trade, services, and government are the economic sectors showing the most benefit from the Forest Service activities. After retail trade, services, and government, manufacturing is economic sector most affected by present DBNF management activity.

Table 3 - 112 Current roles of Forest Service-related contributions to the area economy (Alternative A).

	Employment (jobs)		Labor Income (million 2000 $'s)	
Industry	Area Totals	FS-Related	Area Totals	FS-Related
Agriculture	15,721	60	$138.8	$0.9
Mining	4,965	44	$274.7	$1.8
Construction	12,843	26	$330.1	$0.8
Manufacturing	32,140	174	$1,013.7	$4.4
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	9,456	55	$346.8	$2.2
Wholesale trade	6,925	77	$212.7	$2.7
Retail trade	37,085	751	$561.4	$11.5
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	7,140	37	$166.8	$1.0
Services	44,393	658	$1,077.3	$10.9
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	30,329	240	$892.2	$9.0
Miscellaneous	2,115	9	$15.0	$0.1
Total	203,112	2,132	$5,029.5	$45.3
Percent of Total	100.0%	1.0%	100.0%	0.9%

The current revenue payment to the state and counties is $1.1 million Table 3 - 108.

Present value benefits, present value cost, and cumulative decadal present net values are shown in Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative A is $2,779 million. Wildlife ($1,993 million), recreation ($1,170 million), and minerals ($130 million) provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($218 million), roads/engineering ($67 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($77 million) have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE B-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative B-1 would emphasize protection of the Forest while retaining the existing amount of recreation. Passing along natural forests for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, and providing places that are natural in appearance are addressed but emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests is not addressed. Recreation would remain at the existing level.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in the table below. This alternative would decrease in employment from activity generated by the DBNF by about 12.1 percent. Forest Service programs under Alternative B-1 would support 1,875 jobs, contrasted with 2,132 jobs estimated for the current plan. Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs most associated with jobs in the economy.

Labor income of $45.3 million is associated with the current Forest service programs. Alternative B-1 should generate $38.6 million of labor income, a 15.1 percent decrease from the current level.

Table 3 - 113 Alternative B-1 employment, labor income by program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,367	$24.6
Wildlife and Fish	164	$3.3
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	20	$0.5
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	2	$0.1
Forest Service Expenditures	273	$8.0
Total Forest Management	1,875	$38.6
Percent Change from Current	-12.1%	-15.1%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and Income associated with National Forest activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in the table below. Of the jobs associated with Alternative B-1, Manufacturing, services and retail trade jobs would be most affected.

Table 3 - 114. Alternative B-1 – employment, labor income by major industry.

	Employment*		Labor Income**	
Industry	**Current**	**Alt. B-1**	**Current**	**Alt. B-1**
Agriculture	60	56	$0.9	$0.9
Mining	44	43	$1.8	$1.8
Construction	26	21	$0.8	$0.6
Manufacturing	174	77	$4.4	$2.4
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	55	46	$2.2	$1.8
Wholesale trade	77	66	$2.7	$2.3
Retail trade	751	696	$11.5	$10.6
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	37	32	$1.0	$0.9
Services	658	600	$10.9	$9.7
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	229	$9.0	$7.3
Miscellaneous	9	8	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	2,132	1,875	$45.3	$38.4
Percent Change from Current	---	-12.1%	---	-15.1%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Alternative B-1 would provide for $0.5 million revenue payments to the state and counties (Table 3 - 108). Current direction (Alternative A) provides $1.1 million in revenue payments to the State and counties.

Recreation plays a significant part in the DBNF's contribution to the local economy. Under Alternative B-1, the alternative with the lowest level of commodity production, recreation would produce 72 percent of the expected jobs contributed by this alternative and 64 percent of labor income.

Present value benefits, present value cost, and cumulative decadal present net values are found on Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative B-1 is $2,674 million. Wildlife ($1,894 million), recreation ($1,112 million), and minerals ($107 million) provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($202 million), roads/engineering ($86 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($67 million) have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE C

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative C would nurture natural forests for the benefit of future generations. Sources of clean water would be protected along with wildlife and its habitat. The emphasis on planting and cultivating trees would contribute to healthy forests, providing places of natural appearance while protecting rare or endangered species. It would maintain recreational opportunities at the existing level with no expansion.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in Table 3 - 115. This alternative would see a 4 percent decrease in employment from the present level of DBNF associated economic activity. Forest Service programs under Alternative C would create 2,047 jobs, contrasted with 2,132 jobs estimated for the current plan. Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs associated with the most jobs in the economy.

Labor income of $45.3 million is associated with current Forest Service programs. $43.4 million of labor income would be associated with Alternative C, a 4.2 percent decrease from the current level.

Table 3 - 115 Alternative C – employment, labor income by program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,439	$25.9
Wildlife and Fish	175	$3.5
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	87	$1.9
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	8	$0.2
Forest Service Expenditures	290	$9.7
Total Forest Management	2,047	$43.4
Percent Change from Current	-4.0%	-4.2%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and income associated with National Forest activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in Table 3 - 116. In addition to government, services, and retail trade, Alternative C impacts manufacturing more than other major sectors.

Table 3 - 116. Alternative C – employment, labor income by major industry.

Industry	Employment*		Labor Income**	
	Current	Alt. C	Current	Alt. C
Agriculture	60	59	$0.9	$0.9
Mining	44	44	$1.8	$1.8
Construction	26	24	$0.8	$0.7
Manufacturing	174	124	$4.4	$3.4
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	55	52	$2.2	$2.0
Wholesale trade	77	73	$2.7	$2.5
Retail trade	751	744	$11.5	$11.4
Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate	37	36	$1.0	$1.0
Services	658	647	$10.9	$10.6
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	236	$9.0	$8.8
Miscellaneous	9	9	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	2,132	2,047	$45.3	$43.4
Percent Change from Current	---	-4.0%	---	-4.2%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Alternative C would provide for $1.5 million revenue payments to the state and counties as shown in Table 3 - 108. Current direction (Alternative A) provides $1.1 million in revenue payments to the State and counties.

Present value benefits, present value cost and cumulative decadal present net values are found on Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative C is $2,823 million. Wildlife ($1,993 million), recreation ($1,170 million), and minerals ($131 million), provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($202 million), roads/engineering ($67 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($67 million) have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE C-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative C-1 with its Goal of providing for ecosystem diversity with an added emphasis on recreation would serve to meet the most desired recreation activities of driving for pleasure and wildlife viewing as well as other recreation activities of importance to survey participants. According to the survey, the management emphasis of National Forests should be (in order of importance by survey respondents) passing along natural forests for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered species. This alternative would place the most emphasis on these interests.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in the table below. This alternative would have a 0.2 percent decrease in employment from the present level of DBNF associated economic activity. Forest Service programs under Alternative C-1 would create 2,129 jobs, contrasted with 2,132 jobs estimated for the current plan. Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs most associated with jobs in the economy.

Labor income of $45.3 million is associated with current Forest Service programs. $44.9 million of labor income would be associated with Alternative C-1, a 0.8 percent decrease from the current level.

Table 3 - 117 Alternative C-1 - employment and labor income by program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,511	$27.2
Wildlife and Fish	182	$3.6
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	88	$2.0
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	8	$0.2
Forest Service Expenditures	292	$9.9
Total Forest Management	2,129	$44.9
Percent Change from Current	-0.2%	-0.8%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and income associated with DBNF activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in the table below. In addition to services and retail trade, Alternative C-1 impacts manufacturing more than other major sectors.

Table 3 - 118 Alternative C-1 - employment, labor income by major industry.

	Employment*		Labor Income**	
Industry	Current	Alt. C	Industry	Current
Agriculture	60	62	$0.9	$1.0
Mining	44	45	$1.8	$1.9
Construction	26	25	$0.8	$0.7
Manufacturing	174	127	$4.4	$3.5
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	55	54	$2.2	$2.1
Wholesale trade	77	76	$2.7	$2.7
Retail trade	751	778	$11.5	$11.9
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	37	37	$1.0	$1.0
Services	658	676	$10.9	$11.1
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	238	$9.0	$9.0
Miscellaneous	9	9	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	2,132	2,129	$45.3	$44.9
Percent Change from Current	---	-0.2%	---	-0.8%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Alternative C-1 would $1.5 million in revenue payments to the state and counties (Table 3 - 108). Alternative A would provide $1.1 million in revenue payments to the state and counties.

Present value benefits, present value cost and cumulative decadal present net values are shown in Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative C-1 is $2,975 million. Wildlife ($2,093 million), recreation ($1,229 million), and minerals ($137 million), would provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($214 million), roads/engineering ($67 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($67 million) would have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE D

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative D with is primary emphasis on recreational opportunities, would provide for the anticipated increase in demand for recreation with less emphasis on providing forest habitat diversity. Passing along natural forests for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered species are all addressed as important concerns in this alternative but the primary emphasis is recreation.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in the table below. This alternative would have a 3.5 percent increase in employment from the present level of DBNF associated economic activity. Forest Service programs under Alternative D would create 2,207 jobs, contrasted with 2,132 jobs estimated for the current plan. Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs most associated with jobs in the economy.

Labor income of $45.3 million is associated with current Forest Service programs. $46.2 million of labor income would be associated with Alternative D, 2.1 percent above the current level.

Table 3 - 119 Alternative D - employment, labor income by program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,583	$28.5
Wildlife and Fish	190	$3.8
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	86	$1.9
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	8	$0.2
Forest Service Expenditures	291	$9.7
Total Forest Management	2,207	$46.2
Percent Change from Current	3.5%	2.1%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and income associated with National Forest activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in Table 3 - 120. In addition to services, and retail trade, Alternative D impacts manufacturing more than other major sectors.

Table 3 - 120 Alternative D - employment, labor income by major industry.

	Employment*		Labor Income**	
Industry	Current	Alt. D	Current	Alt. D
Agriculture	60	65	$0.9	$1.0
Mining	44	46	$1.8	$1.9
Construction	26	26	$0.8	$0.8
Manufacturing	174	129	$4.4	$3.6
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	55	56	$2.2	$2.2
Wholesale trade	77	80	$2.7	$2.8
Retail trade	751	812	$11.5	$12.4
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	37	38	$1.0	$1.0
Services	658	704	$10.9	$11.5
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	240	$9.0	$9.0
Miscellaneous	9	10	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	2,132	2,207	$45.3	$46.2
Percent Change from Current	---	3.5%	---	2.1%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Alternative D would provide for $1.5 million revenue payments to the state and counties (Table 3 - 108). Current direction (Alternative A) provides $1.1 million in revenue payments to the State and counties.

Present value benefits, present value cost, and cumulative decadal present net values are shown in Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative D is $3,145 million. Wildlife ($2,193 million) recreation ($1,287 million), and minerals ($139 million) would provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($222 million), roads/engineering ($73 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($67 million) would have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

ALTERNATIVE E-1

DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS

Social Impacts: Alternative E-1 would emphasize recreation and timber production. Recreation is important but timber production is not as important to the survey respondents. According to the survey, the management emphasis of National Forests should be (in order of importance by survey respondents) passing along natural forests for future generations, protecting sources of clean water, providing protection for wildlife and habitat, emphasizing the planting and management of trees for healthy forests, providing places that are natural in appearance, and protection of rare or endangered

species. This alternative would address all of these needs while placing a greater emphasis on products from the Forest, which was not as important to respondents.

Economic Impacts: The jobs and labor income associated with local economic activity initiated by Forest Service programs and activities are displayed in Table 3 - 121. This alternative would have a 0.7 percent increase in employment from DBNF associated economic activity. Forest Service programs under Alternative E-1 would create 2,147 jobs, contrasted with 2,132 jobs estimated for the current plan. Recreation and Forest Service expenditures are the programs most associated with jobs in the economy.

Labor income of $45.3 million is associated with current Forest Service programs. $45.5 million of labor income would be associated with Alternative E-1, 0.4 percent increase above the current level.

Table 3 - 121 Alternative E-1 - employment and labor income by program.

Resource	Employment*	Labor Income **
Recreation	1,439	$25.9
Wildlife and Fish	175	$3.5
Grazing	0	$0.0
Timber	180	$4.0
Minerals	48	$2.1
Payments to States/Counties	16	$0.5
Forest Service Expenditures	289	$9.5
Total Forest Management	2,147	$45.5
Percent Change from Current	0.7%	0.4%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Employment and income associated with DBNF activities are shown by major economic sectors of the local economy in Table 3 - 122. Alternative E-1 would impact manufacturing more than other major sectors.

Table 3 - 122. Alternative E-1- employment, labor income by major industry.

Industry	Employment*		Labor Income**	
	Current	Alt. E-1	Current	Alt. E-1
Agriculture	60	60	$0.9	$0.9
Mining	44	44	$1.8	$1.8
Construction	26	27	$0.8	$0.8
Manufacturing	174	183	$4.4	$4.6
Transportation, Communication, & Utilities	55	55	$2.2	$2.2
Wholesale trade	77	77	$2.7	$2.7
Retail trade	751	752	$11.5	$11.5
Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate	37	38	$1.0	$1.0
Services	658	660	$10.9	$11.0
Government (Federal, State, & Local)	240	241	$9.0	$8.8
Miscellaneous	9	10	$0.1	$0.1
Total Forest Management	2,132	2,147	$45.3	$45.5
Percent Change from Current	---	0.7%	---	0.4%

* Employment by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1).

** Labor income by program by alternative (Average Annual, Decade 1; $1,000,000); in millions of 2000 dollars

Alternative E-1 would provide $1.9 million in revenue payments to the state and counties (Table 3 - 108). Alternative A would provide $1.1 million in revenue payments to the state and counties.

Under Alternative E-1, jobs and income from recreation would represent 67 percent of total jobs and 57 percent of total income that the DBNF contributes to the local economy.

Present value benefits, present value cost and cumulative decadal present net values are found on Table 3 - 109. The cumulative total present net value of Alternative E-1 is $2,834 million. Wildlife ($1,993 million), recreation ($1,170 million), and minerals ($146 million) would provide the greatest present value benefits. Recreation ($208 million), roads/engineering ($73 million), and planning, inventory, monitoring ($67 million) would have the greatest present value costs.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

No cumulative effects beyond those already described above.

CIVIL RIGHTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

The following analysis discloses the relationship of significant and adverse environmental effects to minority population, low-income populations, and Indian tribes. Management direction in each of the alternatives would not commit resources to site-specific activities. Consideration of the significance of environmental effects is more appropriate during site-specific consideration of proposals to implement the 2004 Plan.

The National Forest System lands are intermixed with private and other public lands and occurs within portions of 21 counties. McCreary County has highest percentage of NFS land, 51.5 percent, and Knox County has the fewest at 0.03 percent. The DBNF comprises 14.6 percent of the 21 counties with NFS lands within their boundaries.

Table 3 - 123. Counties containing National Forest System lands.

County	County Acres	DBNF Acres	%
Bath	181,945	19,300	10.6%
Clay	301,798	77,594	25.7%
Estill	163,686	5,598	3.4%
Harlan	300,125	803	0.3%
Jackson	221,931	58,375	26.3%
Knox	248,373	74	0.03%
Laurel	284,373	62,478	22.0%
Lee	135,460	8,587	6.3%
Leslie	259,160	52,194	20.1%
McCreary	275,901	142,122	51.5%
Menifee	131,991	46,622	35.3%
Morgan	245,965	12,948	5.3%
Owsley	126,997	16,280	12.8%
Perry	219,649	2,191	1.0%
Powell	115,375	15,528	13.5%
Pulaski	433,385	37,441	8.6%
Rockcastle	203,653	14,793	7.3%
Rowan	183,419	62,509	34.1%
Wayne	309,824	642	0.2%
Whitley	284,902	45,365	15.9%
Wolfe	142,766	16,458	11.5%
Forestwide	4,770,447	697,902	14.6%
Kentucky	25,861,846	697,902	2.7%

MINORITY POPULATIONS

The 21 DBNF counties comprise approximately 11 percent of the state's total population. Less than one percent of the population within the 21 counties is made up of the minority populations listed in Table 3 - 124, with the exception of African Americans, which is slightly more than one percent.

Table 3 - 124. Minority Populations for Counties containing a portion of DBNF, (2000 Census).

Counties	Total Population (2000)	African American	Asian	Hispanic or Latino	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Native Hawaiian/ Other Pacific Islander	Other
Bath	11,085	205	2	89	23	0	44
Clay	24,5656	1,178	29	333	51	4	56
Estill	15,307	17	5	81	36	0	9
Harlan	33,202	869	96	216	159	5	28
Jackson	13,495	7	2	72	26	1	6
Knox	31,795	262	53	180	80	6	25
Laurel	52,715	331	182	291	193	5	44
Lee	7,916	300	8	29	22	1	5
Leslie	12,401	9	15	77	11	2	6
McCreary	17,080	108	3	106	72	1	34
Menifee	6,556	90	2	73	8	1	9
Morgan	13,948	611	23	85	21	2	8
Owsley	4,858	5	2	35	3	1	1
Perry	29,390	482	143	154	15	4	12
Powell	13,237	82	7	88	16	0	9
Pulaski	56,217	604	208	454	123	9	97
Rockcastle	16,582	23	21	102	40	1	7
Rowan	22,094	345	197	235	46	3	83
Wayne	19,923	297	22	291	35	0	93
Whitley	7,065	17	2	36	6	2	4
Wolfe	35,865	123	71	249	81	5	31
Forestwide	445,287	5,965	1,093	3,276	1,067	53	611
Kentucky	4,041,769	295,994	29,744	59,939	8,616	1,460	22,623

Data obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau.

Table 3 - 125. Percentage Comparison of Minority Populations, Daniel Boone National Forest.

Area	Total Population (2000)	African American	Asian	Hispanic or Latino	American Indian/ Alaska Native	Native Hawaiian/ Other Pacific Islander	Other
% of Forestwide Population	NA	1.3%	0.2%	0.7%	0.2%	0.01%	0.1%
% of Kentucky Population	NA	7.3%	0.7%	1.5%	0.2%	0.04%	0.6%
Forestwide Totals / Kentucky Population	11.0%	2.0%	3.7%	5.5%	12.4%	3.6%	2.7%

Data obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau.

LOW-INCOME POPULATIONS

The area's median household income is approximately 35.7 percent below the state average. Rowan, Pulaski, Powell, Laurel, and Bath Counties, come closest to the state median income, but remains approximately 23 percent below the state median. These counties either have a solid industry base or are within a reasonable commuting distance to industry.

Table 3 - 126. Low-income populations for counties containing a portion of DBNF (1999 dollars).

Counties	Median Household income ($)	Median Family Income ($)	Median Earning Male Full-Time Year-Round ($)	Median Earning Female Full-Time Year-Round ($)
Bath	26,018	31,758	27,786	20,986
Clay	16,271	18,925	24,164	17,816
Estill	23,318	27,284	29,254	18,849
Harlan	18,665	23,536	29,148	19,288
Jackson	20,177	23,638	25,087	16,065
Knox	18,294	23,136	24,833	18,390
Laurel	27,015	31,318	27,965	19,757
Lee	18,544	24,918	25,930	19,038
Leslie	18,546	22,225	28,708	18,080
McCreary	19,348	22,261	20,823	15,575
Menifee	22,064	26,325	25,670	17,014
Morgan	21,869	26,135	23,966	18,463
Owsley	15,805	18,034	25,100	18,203
Perry	22,089	26,718	31,702	20,502
Powell	25,515	30,483	26,962	18,810
Pulaski	27,370	32,350	27,398	19,236
Rockcastle	23,475	30,278	26,770	18,388
Rowan	28,055	34,338	26,777	20,104
Wayne	20,863	24,869	24,021	18,102
Whitley	22,075	27,871	26,518	17,001
Wolfe	19,310	23,333	23,859	18,952
Forestwide	21,652	26,178	26,307	18,506
Kentucky	33,672	40,939	32,357	23,285

Source: Profiles from the 2000 Census of Population and Housing, U.S. Census Bureau.
Table produced by the Kentucky State Data Center 5/02

INDIAN TRIBES

There are no federally recognized tribes or tribal lands within the proclamation boundary of the Daniel Boone National Forest or in Kentucky. There are, however, historic tribal lands of the Cherokee, Shawnee, and Chickasaw Tribes in Kentucky.

Chapter 4

PREPARERS

CORE INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAM

Richard Wilcox – Plan Revision Team Leader. Certified Professional Forester, Society of American Foresters. Education: M.S. in Forestry (Outdoor Recreation), University of Michigan; B.S. in Forestry, University of Michigan; graduate studies in Recreation Planning, Colorado State University; Recreation Management Short Course, Utah State University.

L. Amos Stone – Forester, Planner. Certified Silviculturist, USFS-Southern Region. Education: M.S. in Forest Program Planning, Michigan State University; B.S. in Forest Production, Purdue University. Experience: Inventory Forester, Southern Research Station; District Forester, Nantahala NF; Assistant Field Supervisor, Southern Research Station; District Forester, Tuskegee NF; District Silviculturist, Daniel Boone NF.

Brian Knowles – Biologist, Planner. Education: B.S. in Wildlife Biology and Management and Secondary Education (Biological Sciences), Michigan State University. Experience: District Biologist, Apalachicola NF; Zone Biologist, Ocala NF; Zone Biologist, DeSoto NF; Forest Biologist, Daniel Boone NF.

INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAM MEMBERS

James W. Bennett – Threatened and Endangered Species Biologist. Education: Ph.D (abd) in Wildlife Science, University of Idaho; M.S. in Wildlife Management, Texas Tech University; B.S. in Wildlife Biology, Kansas State University. Experience: Visiting Professor, University of Vermont; Regional Supervisor, Kansas Fish and Game Commission; Executive Director, Oklahoma Wildlife Federation; Wildlife Biologist, U.S. Forest Service.

Victoria R. Bishop – Forest Aquatic/Fisheries Biologist. Education: M.S. in Biological Science, East Tennessee State University; B.S. in Biological Sciences in Fisheries, Eastern Kentucky University; post master's courses in Aquatics, Eastern Kentucky University. Experience: Forest Aquatics/Fisheries Biologist, U.S. Forest Service; Biologist, USFWS Erwin National Fish Hatchery and Orangeburg National Fish Hatchery.

James Boyd – Civil Engineer. Education: B.S. in Civil Engineering, University of Arkansas. Experience: Transportation Planner and Forest Engineer, Daniel Boone National Forest.

Richard Braun – Forest Wildlife Program Manager. Education: B.S. in Biology, University of the State of New York. Experience: Forestry Technician, Hoosier, Chequamegon, and Nicolet NFs; Wildlife Technician, Mark Twain NF; Wildlife Biologist, Carson and Santa Fe NFs; Wildlife Biologist, USFS, Southwest Regional Office.

Beth Buchanan – Fire Ecologist Trainee. Education: M.S., Natural Resources (specialty Plant Ecology), The Ohio State University; B.S., Agriculture (major, Animal Science), The Ohio State University. Experience: work with U.S. Forest Service, U.S. National Park Service.

George Chalfant – Forest Soil Scientist. Education: B.S. in Agronomy, Southwest Missouri State University; graduate studies, Oregon State University; Soil Science Institute, University of Florida. Experience: Branch Chief, Watershed, Minerals, and Wildlife Staff Unit, BLM, Eugene, OR; Regional Soil Scientist, Office of Surface Mining, Reclamation and Enforcement, Charleston, WV.

Paul Finke – Forest Silviculturist and Forest Implementation Coordinator. Education: B.S. in Natural Resource Management, The Ohio State University. Experience: Small Sales Forester, Shasta-Trinity NF; District Silviculturist, Redbird RD, Daniel Boone NF.

Cindy M. Huber – Air Resource Specialist. Education: MS in Entomology, North Carolina State University; BS in Forestry, University of Michigan. Experience: Entomologist and Field Representative for the Southern Region, State and Private Forestry in Asheville, NC; Air Resource Specialist for the Southern Region Central and Northern Zones. 25 years of experience with the U.S. Forest Service.

Cecil Ison – Heritage Program Manager, Daniel Boone National Forest.

Mike Kluempke – Sales Forester. Certified Silviculturist. Education: B.S. in Forestry, University of Minnesota; Experience: timber sales preparation and administration, silviculture, NEPA with the U.S. Forest Service; Work Program Administration (Job Corps).

Fred Marriott – Recreation Specialist. Education: B.S. in Forestry, University of Georgia. Experience: Timber Management, Silviculture, Recreation Management to include responsibility for Wilderness, Dispersed Recreation, Trails, Wild and Scenic Rivers, and INFRA with the U.S. Forest Service.

Corey Miller – Geologist. Education: B.S. in Geosciences, Elizabeth City State University. Experience: Forest Geologist, Daniel Boone NF, Forest Geologist, Pike/San Isabel NFs, Geologist Trainee, Daniel Boone National Forest.

John Omer – Fisheries Biologist. Education: M.S. in Biology (emphasis and thesis in aquatic entomology) Eastern Kentucky University; B.S. in Wildlife Management, Eastern Kentucky University. Experience: Entomologist, Northeastern Area, State and Private Forestry; 25 years with U.S. Forest Service.

Mike Rock – Forest Program Manager for Land Adjustments and Non-Rec. Special Uses. Education: B.S. in Forest Resource Management and Wildlife Management, Virginia Polytechnique Institute and State University. Experience: Certified Silviculturist & Reforestation Forester, Ouachita NF; Forester, Redbird Ranger District, Daniel Boone NF; Lands Forester, Daniel Boone NF; Special Project Forester, Somerset RD, Daniel Boone NF.

David Taylor – Botanist. Education: M.S. in Biology (Botany), Northeast Louisiana University; B.A. in Biology and Agriculture, Berea College. Experience: Botanist/Ecologist, Daniel Boone NF.

Jon Walker – Hydrologist. Education: M.S. in Forest Hydrology, Southern Illinois University; B.S. in Forest Management, Southern Illinois University. Experience: Hydrologist on Randle RD, Gifford Pinchot NF; Forester for North Central Experiment Station in Illinois, Indiana, and Missouri; Forestry Technician on the Routt NF.

INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAM CONSULTANTS

Steve Oak – Research Scientist, Southern Research Station

Clair H. Redmond, Regional Economist, U.S. Forest Service: AB University of Georgia 1968 (Political Science-Sociology Major); BBA Georgia State University 1974 (Economics Major); MBA Georgia State University 1986 (Finance Major)

Bill Robinson – Writer/Editor. Education: B.A. in Philosophy, University of Tennessee. Experience: Publications Editor, Association of College and University Telecommunication Administrators; Lexington, KY; Director of Publications, Berea College, Berea, KY; Managing Editor, The Richmond Register, Richmond, KY

Joseph Roise – Professor of Forestry. Education: Ph.D. in Operations Research, University of Washington; M.S. in Forest Management, Colorado State University; B.S. in Physics/Math from Southern Conn. State College. Experience: Forest Systems Research, North Carolina State University; Assistant Forest Manager, Milwaukee Land Co.; Research Assistant, University of Washington; Economic Analyst, University of Pittsburgh.

William Vaughan – Analyst. Education: B.S. in Forest Management, North Carolina State University. Experience: Forest Technician with Michael D. Neal and Associates, Colerain, NC; Research Assistant, NCSU Tree Improvement Cooperative, Raleigh, NC.

OTHER AGENCY CONSULTANTS

Jackson Field Office – U.S. Bureau of Land Management

Chuck Hunter – U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Birds

Jim Widlak, Cookville Field Office – U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Kentucky Field Office – U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Susan Neumeyer – Archaeologist, Kentucky Heritage Council

FORMER CORE INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAM MEMBERS

Moe Weaver – Forester

Cheryl Johnson – Forest Analyst

FORMER INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAM MEMBERS

Ed Hartsell – Forest Landscape Architect

Jorge Hersel – Forest Dispersed Recreation Specialist

John MacGregor – Forest Threatened and Endangered Specialist

LEADERSHIP TEAM

Ben Worthington – Forest Supervisor. Education: B.S. in forest management, Washington State University. Experience: 23 years with U.S. Forest Service.

Gretta Boley – Deputy Forest Supervisor. Education: B.S. in Agronomy, Southern University in Baton Rouge, LA. Experience: work with various government agencies, Budget Coordinator and Assistant Program Leader for the soils program, Washington, DC.

Kevin W Lawrence. – Planning Staff Officer. Education: M.S. in Forest Management, Michigan State University; B.S. in Forestry, Rutgers University. Experience: Forester, Potomac RD, Monongahela NF; Forester, Pemigewasset RD, White Mountain NF; Timber Management Assistant, Ontonagon RD, Ottawa NF.

Gary Coleman – Lands, Water, Air Staff Officer. Education: B.S. in Forest Management and Biological Sciences, Pennsylvania State University. Experience: Timber Management, Willamette NF; Lands and Minerals, San Bernardino NF and the Inyo NF; Land Acquisition, Regional Office, Milwaukee, WI; District Ranger, Wayne-Hoosier NF.

Charles Eury – Administrative Staff Officer. Education: B.S. in Commerce, University of Louisville. Experience: Assistant Regional Budget Office, Supervisor of Forest Budget and Finance Section, Operating Accountant.

Rex Mann – Timber, Fire, Wildlife, Staff Officer.

Marie Walker – Public Affairs Staff Officer. Education: B.S. in Journalism, Southern Illinois University. Experience: Timber Resource Assistant, Gifford Pinchot NF; Public Relations Specialist, Daniel Boone NF.

Mason Miller – Recreation/Engineering Forest Staff Officer. Education: Bachelor's degree in Landscape Architecture, University of Kentucky. Experience: Forest Landscape Architect, Ouachita NF; Florida National Scenic Trails Coordinator; Assistant Recreation Staff Officer, NFs in Florida.

Dave Manner – Morehead District Ranger. Education: B.S. in Biology, Belhaven College; M.S. in Wildlife Ecology, Mississippi State University. Experience: Wildlife Biologist, Biloxi RD, NFs in Mississippi; Wildlife Biologist, Holly Springs RD, NFs in Mississippi; ORA, Nolichucky RD, Cherokee NF; and District Ranger, NFs in Alabama.

John Strojan – London District Ranger. Education: B.S. in Forest Management, West Virginia University; B.A. in History, Duquesne University. Experience: District Ranger, Ozark NF; Supervisory Forester, Pisgah NF; Supervisory Forester, Morehead RD, Daniel Boone NF; Forester, Pisgah NF.

Jerry Stephens – Somerset District Ranger. Education: B.S. in Forest Management, Oklahoma State University. Experience: Forester, Sale Layout Forester, Timber Management, Silviculturist, Fire Management Officer, and Other Resource Assistant.

Betty Higgins – Stearns District Ranger.

Mitch Gandy – Redbird District Ranger. Education: B.S. in Forest Resources, University of Georgia.

FORMER LEADERSHIP TEAM MEMBERS

Bradley Powell – Forest Supervisor

Floyd Gibbs – Forest Engineer

Larry Martoglio – Forest Wildlife Staff Officer

Robert Strosnider – Forest Recreation Staff Officer

Donnie Richardson – Stanton District Ranger

Mike Melton – Stearns District Ranger

Dennis Daniel – Redbird District Ranger

OTHER DANIEL BOONE NATIONAL FOREST SPECIALISTS

Dennis Whitehead – Patrol Captain

Tom Fouts – Computer Specialist

Gwen Hensley – Visual Information Specialist

Dean A. Karlovich – Fuels Management Forester. Education: Associate in Science, College of Dupage (Illinois); Associate in Arts, College of Dupage (Illinois); B.S. in Forest Resource Management, Southern Illinois University; M.S. in Forest Resource Management, Southern Illinois University.

Bill Luhn – GIS Coordinator. Education: A.S. in Forest Technology. Experience: Forestry Technician in Oregon; work on the Stanton RD, Daniel Boone NF in the areas of timber, recreation, lands and wildlife programs.

Dave Mertz – Fire Management Officer. Education: B.S. in Forest Management, University of Montana. Experience: 17 years of government service.

Cave Run Lake, Morehead Ranger District

Chapter 5

DEIS DISTRIBUTION LIST

Copies of the FEIS were sent to the agencies and individuals listed below

MEMBERS OF CONGRESS

Hon. Jim Bunning, U.S. Senate (KY)
Hon. Mitch McConnell, U.S. Senate (KY)
Hon. Ernie Fletcher, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Harold Rogers, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Ron Lewis, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Ann Northup, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Ken Lucas, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Edward Whitfield, U.S. House (KY)
Hon. Steve Chabot, U.S House (Ohio)
Hon. Rob Portman, U.S. House (Ohio)
Hon. Michael Turner, U.S House (Ohio)
Hon. John Boehner, U.S House (Ohio)
Hon. Marcy Kaptur, U.S House (Ohio)

STATE SENATORS

Hon. Walter Blevins, Jr.

FEDERAL AGENCIES

USDA Forest Service
USDI Fish and Wildlife Service
Natural Resource Conservation Service
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Bureau of Land Management
USDI Park Service
KY Federal Agency Tourism Council
Environmental Protection Agency
Rural Development
U.S. Dept of Transportation
U.S. Geological Survey
Tennessee Valley Authority

INDIAN TRIBES

The Eastern Band of Cherokees
Absentee-Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Okla.
Joint Shawnee Council
Cherokee Nation
United Keetoowah Band

STATE AGENCIES

KY State Environmental Review Officer
KY Department for Natural Resources
KY Environmental Quality Commission
KY Dept. of Mines and Minerals
KY Division of Forestry
KY Heritage Council
KY State Nature Preserves Commission
Governor's Office of Policy Management
KY Dept. of Fish and Wildlife Resources
KY Division of Water
KY Dept. of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement
KY Dept. of Health Services
KY Division of Air Quality
KY Dept. For Natural Resources
KY Office of Environmental Service

KY Division of Waste Management
KY Dept. of Military Affairs
KY Transportation Cabinet
KY Economic Development Cabinet
KY Dept. of Parks
KY Division of Conservation

COUNTY JUDGE/EXECUTIVES

Hon. Walter Shrout (Bath County)
Hon. James Garrison (Clay County)
Hon. Wallace Taylor (Estill County)
Hon. Joseph Grieshop (Harlan County)
Hon. Tom Slone (Jackson County)
Hon. Raymond Smith (Knox County)
Hon. Lawrence Kuhl (Laurel County)
Hon. L.C. "Bud" Reese (Lee County)
Hon. Kenneth Witt (Leslie County)
Hon. Blaine Phillips (McCreary County)
Hon. James Trimble (Menifee County)
Hon. Timothy Conley (Morgan County)
Hon. Cale Turner (Owsley County)
Hon. Denny Ray Noble (Perry County)
Hon. Robert Drake (Powell County)
Hon. Darrell Beshears (Pulaski County)
Hon. Buzz Carloftis (Rockcastle County)
Hon. Clyde Thomas (Rowan County)
Hon. Bruce Ramsey (Wayne County)
Hon. Michael Patrick (Whitley County)
Hon. Darrell Bumgarden (Wolfe County)

REGIONAL/LOCAL

Bell County Extension Service
Boone County Conservation District
Cumberland Valley Area Development District
Flatwoods Community Based Development Corp., Inc.
Gateway Area Development District
Jackson County Development Association
Kentucky River Area Development District
Kentucky Tourism Council
London/Laurel County Tourism Commission
Morehead Tourism Office
Owingsville-Bath County Chamber of Commerce
Pulaski County Conservation District
Rockcastle County Development Board
Rowan County Conservation District
Rowan County Extension Office
Somerset/Pulaski County Chamber of commerce
Univ. of KY Cooperative Extension Service

SCHOOLS/INSTITUTIONS

Berea College
Centre College
Cumberland College
Eastern Kentucky Univ., Div. of Natural Areas
Kentucky State University
Miami University (Ohio)
Morehead State University
Somerset Community College
Southern Illinois University, Dept. of Forestry
University of Kentucky, Dept. of Forestry
University of Tennessee, Dept. of Forestry
Western Kentucky University

LIBRARIES

Clark County Public Library
Clay County Public Library
Corbin Public Library
Cornelia (GA) Library
Eagle Creek Branch, Lexington Public Library
Eastern KY Univ. J.G. Crabbe Library
Estill County Public Library
Georgetown College Library
Henderson Community College
Jackson County Public Library
JFK Memorial Public Library
Knox County Public Library
KY State Univ. Blazer Library
Laurel County Public Library
Lee County Public Library
Leslie County Public Library
Lexington Public Library
McCreary County Public Library
Menifee County Public Library
Morehead State Univ. Camden-Carroll Library
Northern Kentucky University Steely Library
Owsley County Public Library
Powell County Public Library
Pulaski County Public Library
Rockcastle County Public Library
Rowan County Public Library
Southside Branch Public Library
Transylvania Univ. Library
Univ. of Louisville Ekstrom Library
Univ. of Kentucky Wm. T. Young Library
Western KY Helm-Cravens Library
Whitley County Public Library
Wolfe County Public Library

ASSOCIATIONS, BUSINESSES AND ORGANIZATIONS

7th District Wildlife Federation
9th District Fish & Wildlife Federation
American Rivers
Appalachian Science in the Public Interest
Audubon Society
Boy Scouts of America
Camp Wildcat Preservation Foundation, Inc.
Daniel Boone Forest Alliance
Forest Conservation Council
Heartwood
Kentuckians for the Commonwealth
Kentucky Forest Industries Association
Kentucky Heartwood
KY Coal Association
KY Federal Agency Tourism Council
KY Resources Council
League of Kentucky Sportsmen
National Speleological Society
National Wild Turkey Federation
Ohio Climbers Association, Inc.
Red River Gorge Climbers' Coalition
Ruffed Grouse Society
Sierra Club, Cumberland Chapter and Bluegrass Group
Society of American Foresters
Southern Appalachian Biodiversity Project
The Access Fund
The Nature Conservancy
Trout Unlimited

MEDIA

The Lexington Herald-Leader
The Associated Press (Pikeville Bureau)
McCreary County Record
The Morehead News
The Commonwealth Journal (Somerset)
The Courier-Journal (Louisville, KY)
Manchester Enterprise
The Clay City Times
The Sentinel-Echo (London, KY)
Beattyville Enterprise
ATV Illustrated

INDIVIDUALS

Tim McGee
Meggan Orenstein
Stephen Rovno
Louis Bernstein
Scott Correll
Victor Krahenbuhl
Lynn Cruz
Robert Baumann
Allen Risk
Erik Farley
Mathias & Ann Zahniser
Jonathan DeBoer
April Haight
Bill Gordon
Michael Sammons
Peggy Measel
Sue Cardwell
Bruce Saunders
Adam Bryant
Brent Galloway
Tom Schrodt
Vernon Mallow
Mike Hansel
Bruce Scott
Donald Lawrence
Richard Wilkins
Carl Marsh
Joan Brown
Barry Frazelle
Carl McDaniel
Alex Geyling
Brent Ray
John Pohlman
Scott Brown
Julian Campbell
Robert Schindler
Doug Arnett
Alan Banks
Amanda Moore
Edward Syrjala
John Geddie
Richard Soper
William Krummert
George Lewis
Timothy Weaver
Patrick and Juanita Gallivan
Janie Watts and Brad Slutskin
Cliff Cook
Kent Bauer
Sister Marie Gangwish
Hazel Baker
Victor Donaworth
Jim and Martine Holzman
Steve Kaufmann and Jill Messer
Peter Hislop
Garry and Chris Chaney
Bill and Donna Barnett
Robert Patterson
Elmora Maupin
William Martin
Dwight Chaffee
Mary Davis
Russell Hatter
Carolyn Hodges
William Elwood
Danny Porter
Gary Kunkleman
Joyce Fry
Jack Whittaker
Charles Elliott
Mike Ward
Leslie Stephens
Robert and Edwina Fields
Linda Tipton
Shafter McKnight
Dwight Collett
Michael Bley
Charles Crail
Samuel Filson
Hoyt Meadors
Gordon Hollins
Charles Couch
Malvery Begley
Jerry May
Robert Stephens
Samuel White
Mike White
Adam Schuerfranz
Gordon Rainwater
William Campbell
Malcolm Winsper
James Wells
Paul Rice
Kevin Umberger
Karl Bradley
Clay Goebeler
Jim and Christine Vanderhoof
Hiram Rogers
Douglas Spence
John Bronaugh
Richard Cowher
Ben Evans
Steve Pieratt
Samuel Alston
Finley Howard
Michael Susko
JR & Loyce Gray
Joe Calhoun
Eddy Swearingen
Lydia Sowles
Michael Sturdevant
Ron Partin
Robert Lindsey
Clint Kelly
Gary Ludwig
James Huspek
Brandon Scurlock
Marjorie Gibbs
Charles Tucker
Jon Kostelic
Jamie Lucke
Mike McClelland

Chapter 6

GLOSSARY, ACRONYMS, AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES

GLOSSARY

A

abiotic - Refers to a non-living component of an ecosystem. For example, the climate is an abiotic component of ecosystems. Contrast with biotic.

accessibility - 1. The relative ease or difficulty of getting from, or to, a location. 2. The ability of a site, facility or activity to be enjoyed by persons of varying physical and mental abilities.

adaptive management - A type of natural resource management that implies making decisions as part of an on-going process. Monitoring the results of actions will provide a flow of information that may indicate the need to change a course of action. Scientific findings and the needs of society may also indicate the need to adapt resource management to new information.

advanced regeneration - Seedlings or saplings that develop or are present in the understory, normally considered when planning regeneration treatments.

affected environment - In the NEPA process, the area that will be affected or created by the alternatives under consideration.

afforestation - The establishment of a forest or stand in an area where the preceding vegetation or land use was not forest. See deforestation, reforestation.

age class - 1. A grouping of stands according to an interval of years, usually 10 years. 2. A distinct aggregation of trees within a stand, originating from a single natural event or regeneration activity (cohort). See cohort.

airshed - A geographic area that shares the same air.

all terrain vehicle (ATV) - A motorized recreational vehicle, such as a 3 and 4 wheeler, less than 50 inches in width and with more than two wheels.

allowable sale quantity (ASQ) - The amount of timber that may be sold from the area of suitable timberland covered by the forest plan for a time period specified by the plan. The ASQ is based on a 10-year period for DBNF, although it may be expressed on an "average annual ASQ" basis.

all-terrain vehicle (ATV) - A motorized recreational vehicle, such as a 3-wheeler or and 4-wheeler, less than 50 inches in width and with more than two wheels.

alluvial - Pertaining to material or processes associated with transportation and deposition by concentrated running water.

alluvium - Sediment deposited by water, including gravel, sand, silt, and clay, in various mixtures.

Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) - The fourth step in the NFMA planning process. The AMS is a determination of the ability of the planning area to supply goods and services in response to the demands of society. This determination provides the basis for decisions to change management emphasis, and guides the direction and extent of those changes.

anthropogenic - Actions or conditions that are of human origin.

aquatic- and riparian-associated species - Species that may use a variety of habitats, but that disproportionately make use of aquatic or riparian areas during at least one stage of their life cycle.

aquatic ecosystem - Refers to the interaction between the following biotic and abiotic components: the stream channel, lake and estuary beds, water, biotic community, and associated habitat features. Included are perennial, intermittent and scoured ephemeral streams and lakes with intermittently, semi-permanently and seasonally flooded channels. In the absence of flowing water, intermittent and scoured ephemeral streams may have pools, or surface water may be absent altogether.

aquifer - A body of rock that is saturated with water or transmits water. When people drill wells, they tap water contained within an aquifer.

Archaeological District - A grouping of archaeological sites that are linked by function, theme or physical development or aesthetically by plan which are listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.

artificial regeneration – 1. A group or stand of young trees created by direct seeding or by planting of seedlings or cuttings, 2. The process for establishment of such regeneration. See regeneration.

aspect - The direction a slope faces. For example, a hillside facing east has an eastern aspect.

B

barrier - 1. Any feature or condition that restricts movement of organisms or prevents establishment of organisms that have migrated there. 2. A natural or artificial obstruction used to stop or check a fire or to provide a control line from which to work. See firebreak.

basal area (BA) - 1. The cross-sectional area of a single stem, including the bark, measured at breast height (4.5 feet above the ground; see diameter at breast height). 2. The cross-sectional area (at breast height) of a group of stems within an area (such as a stand), usually expressed in square feet per acre. See stand.

bat colony site - A maternity site, bachelor colony, or a winter hibernation site for one or more species of bats.

bench - Normally a long, narrow, relatively level ledge or gently inclined strip of land bounded by steep slopes above and below, and formed by differential erosion of rocks and soils that are bedrock controlled.

best management practice (BMP) - One or more practices designed to prevent or reduce pollution or another negative effect on a resource.

big game species - Large mammals, such as deer, that are hunted for sport.

biological assessment (BA) - Information prepared by, or under the direction of, a federal agency to determine whether a proposed action is likely to: 1) adversely affect listed species or designated

critical habitat; 2) jeopardize the continued existence of species that are proposed for listing; or 3) adversely modify proposed critical habitat.

biological control - The use of natural means, or agents, to control unwanted pests. Examples include introduced or naturally occurring insects, bacteria, or fungi that act as predators, parasites, or disease agents of pests. Biological controls can sometimes be alternatives to mechanical or chemical means.

biological diversity - The variety of life in an area, including the variety of genes, species, plant and animal communities and ecosystems, and the interaction of these elements. See habitat diversity. The term is often abbreviated to biodiversity.

biological evaluation (BE) - A documented USDA Forest Service review of internal programs or activities in sufficient detail to determine how an action or proposed action may affect any threatened, endangered proposed or sensitive species.

biological opinion (BO) - A document that includes: 1) the opinion of the US Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service as to whether or not a federal action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat; 2) a summary of the information on which the opinion is based; and 3) a detailed discussion of the effects of the action on listed species or designated critical habitat.

biomass - The total mass (weight) of all living organisms in a biological community, usually expressed as mass per unit area.

biome - The complex of living communities maintained by the climate of a region and characterized by a distinctive type of vegetation. Examples of biomes in North America include the eastern deciduous forest, tundra, desert, prairie, and the western coniferous forests.

biota - The plant, animal and other life forms of a particular region, inclusive.

biotic - Refers to live components of an ecosystem. For example, green plants and soil microorganisms are biotic components of ecosystems. Contrast with abiotic.

board foot - A measurement term for lumber or timber. It is the amount of wood contained in an unfinished board 1 inch thick, 12 inches long, and 12 inches wide. The conversion factor used in the preparation of this document is: 6.0 board feet per cubic foot.

browse - Twigs, leaves, and young shoots of trees and shrubs eaten by animals. Browse is often used to refer to the shrubs eaten by big game species, such as white-tailed deer.

buffer - An area of land between two separate and distinct land use regimes, which can serve to modify the effects of one land use on the other.

bulk density - Weight per unit volume of soil as it occurs under field conditions, including pore space or voids in the soil.

burn prescription - See prescribed fire plan.

C

cable logging - Logging that involves the transport of logs from the stump area to a landing using an overhead system of winch-driven cables to which logs are attached with chokers. Also referred to as cable yarding. See landing.

cable set – In cable logging, refers to the entire configuration of the yarder, spars, tail trees, cables, guy lines, and associated hardware.

candidate species - Plant and animal taxa considered for possible addition to the List of Endangered and Threatened Species. These are taxa for which the Fish and Wildlife Service has on file sufficient information on biological vulnerability and threat(s) to support issuance of a proposal to list, but issuance of a proposed rule is currently precluded by higher priority listing actions.

canebrake - A dense thicket or growth of cane (*Arundinaria gigantea*).

canopy - The part of any stand of trees represented by the tree crowns. It usually refers to the uppermost layer of foliage, but it can be used to describe lower layers in a multi-storied forest.

carbonaceous - Rock or sediment that is rich in organic matter.

cave - Any naturally occurring void, cavity, recess, or system of interconnected passages that is beneath the surface of the earth or within a cliff or ledge, and which is large enough to permit a person to enter whether the entrance is excavated or naturally formed. It also refers to any natural pit, sinkhole, or other opening which is an extension of a cave entrance or which is an integral part of the cave.

cavity - A hole in a tree, often used by wildlife species for nesting or roosting.

channery - A thin, flat rock fragment of limestone or sandstone, up to 6 inches in diameter.

chemical control - The use of pesticides to control pests or undesirable species. Contrast with biological control and mechanical control.

chemical site preparation - The killing or retardation of competing vegetation to prepare an area for reforestation, using herbicide.

chipping - An activity using a mobile machine (chipper) within which slash is ground up and then blown into a truck or pile. Chipping may occur during arboriculture e.g. in recreation areas, visually sensitive areas, or in logging operations where chips are produced for use. See shredding.

chopping - A mechanical site preparation method in which a steel drum, often partially filled with water and equipped with cutting blades, is pulled by a crawler tractor or skidder across a site to break up slash or crush vegetation.

clearcut - A regeneration method in which all or almost all of the trees are removed in one cutting.

cliffline - As defined in this document, a naturally occurring, exposed vertical rock structure that is 10 feet or more in height and a minimum of 100 feet in length, of sandstone or limestone parent material. A cliffline may have boulders accumulated at its base. The cliffline usually contains fissures and openings of various sizes that have been created from rock sloughing, erosion, or geological forces. Cliffline-associated species of plants and animals, including invertebrates such as crickets and spiders, are generally characteristic of this habitat. The cliffline is considered to be

continuous if segments are separated by no more that 300 feet. These structures are included within the Cliffline Community Prescription Area.

climatic - Refers to formation or effects in the environment resulting from or influenced by climate. Contrast with edaphic.

climate - The characteristic weather of a region, particularly temperature and precipitation, averaged over some significant interval of time.

climax - The culminating stage in plant succession for a given site. Climax vegetation is stable, self-maintaining, and self-reproducing.

coal bed methane - A gas that is formed when peat deposits are converted into coal by heat and chemical processes over geologic time.

coarse filter management - The level of land management that addresses the needs of all associated species, communities, environments, and ecological processes in a land area. Contrast with fine filter management.

course woody debris – Defined in this document as pieces of wood (branches, whole trees, root wads, etc.) that are at least 4 inches in diameter and 3 feet in length, within a stream channel. Course woody debris contributes to habitat complexity by forming pools, encouraging scour from stream banks, partitioning the water column and providing cover for aquatic species. Course woody debris serves as a refuge for fish and the hard substrates and associated invertebrate production is an important food source. Course woody debris also influences flow velocity, channel shape and sediment storage and routing. Also referred to as large woody debris.

cohort - In forestry, a group of trees developing after a single disturbance, commonly consisting of trees of similar age. An uneven-age stand contains three or more cohorts. See age class.

collector roads - Roads that serve small land areas and are usually connected to a forest development road, a county road, or a state highway.

colluvial - Pertaining to material or processes associated with transportation and/or deposition by mass movement (gravitational action) and local, unconcentrated runoff on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes.

colluvium - Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g. direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.

common variety minerals - Common varieties of sand, gravel, stone, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay, and other similar materials. Such mineral materials include deposits that have economic value, and are used for agriculture, building, abrasion, construction, landscaping, and similar uses.

communications site - An area of National Forest System land designated through the land and resource management planning process. A communications site may be limited to a single communications facility, but most often encompasses more than one. Each site is identified by name, usually a local prominent landmark, such as Bald Mountain Communications Site.

community - In ecology, the collection of species that characteristically occur together under a specified set of conditions. Often, the term is used to refer only to vegetation.

composition - In ecology, the biotic and abiotic components of an ecosystem.. Composition could include water, minerals, trees, snags, wildlife, soil, microorganisms, and plant species.

concern level - In scenery management, the measure of the degree of public importance placed on landscapes as viewed from travelways and use areas. Concern levels are ranked as high, moderate, and low.

concession - The granting of the operation and maintenance of a recreation facility to a private business through a special use authorization.

concessionaire - The permitted, private operator of a USDA Forest Service recreation facility.

conifer - A tree that produces cones, such as a pine, spruce, or fir tree. Also known as softwood.

connectivity - 1.The arrangement of habitats that allows organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape. 2.Patches of similar habitats are either close together or linked by corridors of appropriate vegetation. The opposite of fragmentation.

conservation species - A term used by USDA Forest Service to describe species for which representation on a particular forest is a concern. Also known as locally rare species on some forests.

consumptive use - Use of a resource that reduces its supply, such as logging, mining and water use. Contrast with non-consumptive use.

Continuous Inventory of Stand Conditions (CISC) - A computerized database used by Region 8 of the USDA Forest Service to store and retrieve timber stand attributes, scheduled activities, and accomplished activities.

contour - A line drawn on a topographic map connecting points of the same elevation.

controlled surface use stipulation - A minerals leasing stipulation that refers to the special operational constraints that may modify a lessee's rights when resource values have been identified. Allowed use and occupancy (unless restricted by another stipulation) with identified resource values requiring special operational constraints that may modify the lease rights.

corridor - A feature of the landscape that connects similar areas.

Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) - An advisory council to the President, established by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. The CEQ reviews federal programs for their effect on the environment, conducts environmental studies, and advises the President on environmental matters.

cove - A smooth, rounded, open, oval-shaped head of a small valley or drainage. Typically used to describe such a feature, which is in a moist shaded and protected site.

cover-forage ratio - In wildlife management, the ratio of hiding cover to foraging area.

cover - 1) Any feature that conceals wildlife or fish. Cover may be dead or live vegetation, boulders, or undercut streambanks. Animals use cover to escape from predators, rest or feed. 2) The kind of and nature of vegetation which casts a shadow on the ground. Can describe any or all vertical layers of vegetation.

created opening - An opening in the forest canopy created by the application of even-aged regeneration practices.

critical habitat - Areas formally designated for the survival and recovery of federally listed threatened or endangered species.

crown - The part of a tree or woody plant bearing live branches and foliage.

crown height - The distance from the ground to the base of the crown of a tree.

cultural resource - The remains of sites, structures, or objects used by people in the past; they can be identified as historical or pre-historic.

cumulative effect - see cumulative impact.

cumulative effects [ESA Section 7] - Are those effects of future State or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation.

cumulative impact - Impact on the environment that results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.

currently suitable roost tree - In Indiana bat management, an immediate roost treeor a live shagbark, shellbark, or red hickory that is equal to or greater than 6" DBH. See immediate roost tree. Contrast with potential roost tree.

cutting cycle - The planned interval between regeneration cuts occurring within two-aged or uneven-aged stands. See rotation.

D

deadfall - Downed tree in various stages of decomposition.

debris flow - A moving mass of rock, soil and mud; it is usually slow moving.

decision criteria - The rules and standards used to evaluate alternatives to a proposed action on National Forest System land. Decision criteria are designed to help a decision-maker identify a preferred choice from the array of alternatives.

deforestation - The clearing of a forest, or portion of a forest, to convert it to non-forest use, such as a farm, subdivision, or power-line clearing. See afforestation, reforestation.

demand species - Animal species commonly associated with recreation (e.g. hunting, fishing, viewing).

designated old-growth - See old-growth.

desired future condition - Land or resource conditions that are expected to result if goals and objectives are fully achieved.

desired future condition description (DFCD) - An integrated visualization of what the forest, management area, or prescription area should look like in the future. The description includes a narrative and may also include pictures or other graphic depictions to help communicate the intended

condition. The DFCD integrates relevant goals, making it apparent that they are not mutually exclusive and, can all be accomplished.

developed recreation - Recreation that takes place at defined areas where constructed facilities are provided for such use. Developed recreation sites include campgrounds, picnic areas, boat ramps and interpretive sites. Contrast with dispersed recreation.

diameter at breast height (DBH) - The diameter of a tree 4.5 feet above the ground on the uphill side of the tree.

disking - An activity using a plow drawn by a tractor or skidder having one or more sets of heavy, round, concave, sharpened, freely rotating steel disks angled to cut and turn a furrow in the ground. Disking may be used in mechanical site preparation or in watershed improvement projects.

dispersed recreation - Recreation that takes place in primitive settings where few, if any, constructed facilities are provided. Trail use, rock climbing, boating, hunting and fishing are examples of dispersed recreation. Contrast with developed recreation.

disturbance - Any relatively discrete event in time that disrupts ecosystem, community, or population structure; and changes resources, substrate availability, or the physical environment.

down-cutting - The eroding of a stream downward in its channel, resulting in the lowering of the streambed relative to the top of the bank.

Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) - The draft version of an Environmental Impact Statement that is released to the public and other agencies for review and comment.

drumming logs - Drumming logs are large, decaying logs generally located near the top of a knoll, and used by male ruffed grouse for display purposes. They usually have large overhanging shrub cover. Occasionally rocks or the butts of newly felled treetops will be used instead of logs. Many of the same drumming locations are used year after year, often by the same male. Drumming centers have a zone of influence of about 20 acres that are usually defended.

duff - The fermentation and humus layer of the forest floor material lying below the litter and above mineral soil; it consists of partially decomposed organic matter whose origins can still be visually determined as well as the fully decomposed humus layer. This layer does not include the freshly cast material in the litter layer. Contrast with litter.

E

eastern river front forest (ER forest) - A riparian forest that is found on, or within several feet of the bank of a stream or river. This community is characterized by tree species tolerant of short duration flooding, but requiring generally well-drained soils.

ecological approach - An approach to natural resource management that considers the relationships among all organisms, including humans, and their environment. Also referred to as ecosystem management.

ecological management unit (EMU) - A grouping of one or more soil series that have similar characteristics such as texture, structure, or water retention capacity. EMUs are used in soil mapping.

ecology - 1. The interrelationships and interconnectedness of living things to one another and to their environment. 2. The study of these interrelationships and interconnections.

ecoregion - An area over which the climate is sufficiently uniform to permit development of similar ecosystems on sites that have similar properties. Ecoregions contain many landscapes with different spatial patterns of ecosystems.

ecosystem management - An ecological approach to natural resource management to assure productive, healthy ecosystems by blending social, economic, physical, and biological needs and values. See ecological approach.

ecosystem - An arrangement of biotic and abiotic components and the forces that move among them.

ecotone - The transition zone between two or more biotic communities in which there is a gradation from community to another. See edge.

edaphic - Refers to formation or effects in the environment resulting from or influenced by local conditions of the soil or substrate. Edaphic is a term used in the past to refer to any soil characteristics that effect plant growth, e.g., acidity or alkalinity. See climatic

edge - The junction between two dissimilar habitat types or successional stages. See ecotone.

edge effect - Are ecological characteristics associated with this junction that positively or negatively affect species living there

element - In ecosystem management, an identifiable component, process, or condition.

endangered species - A plant or animal species that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Endangered species are identified by the Secretary of the Interior/Secretary of Commerce in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

endemic species - A species that occurs naturally in a certain region and whose distribution is relatively limited geographically.

environmental analysis - 1. An analysis of actions and their predictable long and short-term environmental effects. Environmental analyses include consideration of physical, biological, social, and economic factors. 2. A general term that could refer to an environmental assessment or an environmental impact statement.

environmental assessment (EA) - A briefer version of an environmental impact statement, prepared when it is uncertain whether the environmental effects associated with a proposal are significant. See environmental impact statement.

environmental impact statement (EIS) - A disclosure statement revealing the environmental impacts of a proposed action, which is required for major federal actions under Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act. A draft EIS is released to the public and other agencies for review and comment. The statement provides full and fair discussion of significant environmental impacts and informs the decision maker and the public of the reasonable alternatives, which would avoid or minimize adverse impacts or enhance the quality of the human environment.

ephemeral stream - A watercourse that may or may not have a well-defined channel, and which flows only for short periods (less than 10 percent of an average year) during and following precipitation. Ephemeral stream bottoms are usually above the water table and do not contain fish or aquatic insects with larvae that have multi-year life cycles. Contrast with intermittent stream and perennial stream.

eradication – In silviculture, elimination of gypsy moth from an area infested as a result of artificial movement of gypsy moth life stages from the generally infested area.

erosion - The wearing away of the earth's surface by running water, wave action, moving ice and wind, or processes of mass wasting chemical processes. Geologic erosion refers to natural erosion processes occurring over long (geologic) time spans. Accelerated erosion generically refers to erosion in excess of what is presumed or estimated to be naturally occurring levels, and which is a direct result of human activities.

escape cover - Vegetation of sufficient size and density to hide an animal, or an area used by animals to escape from predators.

E**uropean settlement -** In an ecological context, the era of European settlement in the area of the Daniel Boone National Forest is regarded as beginning around 1700 A.D. The era of pre-European settlement is generally defined as 1000 to 1700.

evapotranspiration - A combined term for water vapor lost from soil or an open water surface (evaporation) and from plants, mainly via the stomata (transpiration). The combined term is used since in practice it is very difficult to determine levels of water vapor resulting from evaporation versus transpiration.

even-aged management - See even-aged silvicultural system.

even-aged silvicultural system - A planned sequence of treatments designed to maintain and regenerate a stand with one age class. Also referred to as even-aged management.

existing landscape character - A term used in scenery management to refer to a word picture that includes cultural values, positive attributes, and sense of place. It can serve as a baseline for developing alternatives in land and resource plan revision and to develop Landscape Character Themes. See landscape character theme.

existing scenic integrity - A term used in scenery management to refer to the wholeness or intactness of the landscape. It is the base line used to judge deviations from desirable positive landscape character. It is expressed in terms of Very High, High, Moderate, Low, Very Low, and Unacceptably Low.

extirpate – In ecology, to make a species extinct across an area.

F

Facility Development Level - In recreation management, the degree to which a recreation facility is designed and constructed to provide facilities and amenities for the public.

Factor of safety equation (Fs) - An equation used to rate slope stability against landsliding. A slope's stability is a function of soil qualities and properties as well as the properties of the underlying bedrock, as influenced by groundwater and vegetation. The Fs is a simplified ratio of the properties of soils and bedrock and the geometry of a slope, representing the ratio of opposing forces, those forces resisting failure (friction and cohesion) and the driving forces (loading).

falling - See felling.

fauna - The collective animal life of an area.

federally listed species (PET species) - See listed species.

felling - The cutting down of a tree. Also referred to as falling.

final cut - In a stand being managed under the seed tree or shelterwood regeneration method, the removal of the last seed bearers or shelter trees after regeneration of new trees has been established.

fine filter management - The level of land management that focuses on the welfare of a single species or only a few species rather than the broader habitat or ecosystem. Contrast with coarse filter management.

fire exclusion - The policy and practice of eliminating fire from an area to the greatest extent possible, through the suppression of wildland fires and a lack of fire use. See fire suppression.

fire intolerant species - A species with morphological characteristics that give it a higher probability of being injured or killed by fire than a fire-tolerant species, which has a "relatively low" probability of being injured or killed by fire.

Fire Regime Current Condition Classes - A qualitative measure describing the degree of departure from historical fire regimes, possibly resulting in alterations of key ecosystem components such as species composition, structural stage, stand age, canopy closure and fuel loadings. The three classes are defined as:

> **Condition Class 1** - Fire regimes are within a historical range, and the risk of losing key ecosystem components is low. Species composition and structure are intact and functioning.
>
> **Condition Class 2** - Fire regimes have been moderately altered from the historical range. The risk of losing key ecosystem components is moderate. Fire frequencies have departed from historical frequencies by one or more return intervals. This results in moderate changes to one or more of the following - fire size, intensity and severity, and landscape patterns. Vegetation attributes have been moderately altered from their historical range.
>
> **Condition Class 3** - Fire regimes have been significantly altered from their historical range. The risk of losing key ecosystem components is high. Fire frequencies have departed from historical frequencies by multiple return intervals. This results in dramatic changes to one or more of the following: fire size, intensity and severity, and landscape patterns. Vegetation attributes have been significantly altered from their historical range.

fire regime - Patterns of fire occurrence, size, severity and effects in a given area or ecosystem.

fire suppression - All the work of extinguishing or confining a fire beginning with its discovery and continuing until the fire is completely extinguished. See fire exclusion.

fire use - A broad term encompassing the combination of wildland fire use fires and prescribed fires to meet resource objectives.

firebreak - A natural or constructed barrier used to stop or check fires that may occur, or to provide a control line from which to work. See fireline.

fire-influenced community - A fire-adapted community in which fire occurs, but at low intensity and or frequency. When fire affects the vegetation, the effects are generally expected to be small, and not an important contributor to community composition and structure. Contrast with fire-mediated community.

fireline - The part of the fire control line along which mineral soil has been exposed. See firebreak.

fire-mediated community - A fire-adapted community in which fire occurs at greater frequency and possibly greater intensity than in other locations, and in which fire is expected to drive community composition and structure. Contrast with fire-influenced community.

fire-tolerant species - A plant species with morphological characteristics that give it a lower probability of being injured or killed by fire than a fire-intolerant species, which has a relatively high probability of being injured or killed by fire.

fisheries habitat - Streams, lakes, and reservoirs that support fish, or have the potential to support fish.

fixed anchor – Any device on a cliff face for all climbers to use for purpose of assisting in rock climbing or rappelling activities. Such devices include bolts placed in drilled holes, removable cams and nuts, pitons and straps/slings.

floodplain (flood plain) - 1. The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to inundation under flood-stage conditions unless protected artificially. It is usually a constructional landform built of sediment deposited during overflow and lateral migration of streams. 2. At a minimum, an area subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.

flora - The collective plant life of an area.

forage - The inclusive collection of browse and non-woody plants that are eaten by wildlife species or livestock.

forb - A broadleaf plant with little or no woody material in the stem.

foreground - In scenery management, the detailed landscape generally found within one-half mile of the observer.

forest - In ecology, a mostly closed high canopy contiguous area of trees with a moderate to high basal area (60-120 or more square feet/ acre). In forestry, land at least 10 percent stocked by forest trees of any size, including land that formerly had such tree cover and that will be reforested. The minimum area for classification of forest is one acre, and at least 120 feet wide. Also referred to as forestland, forest land or forested land. When capitalized in this document, the word Forest refers to the Daniel Boone National Forest.

forest development road (FDR) - Road under the jurisdiction of the USDA Forest Service.

forest health - 1. The perceived condition of a forest derived from concerns about such factors as its age, structure, composition, function, vigor, and presence of unusual levels of insects or disease, and resilience to disturbance. Note that perception and interpretation of forest health are influenced by individual and cultural viewpoints, land management objectives, spatial and temporal scales, the relative health of the stands that comprise the forest, and the appearance of the forest at a point in time. 2. A condition where biotic and abiotic influences do not threaten resource management objectives now or in the future. Ill health is associated with declines in biological diversity, loss of primary productivity, reversal of successional patterns, widespread and severe disease, and loss of nutrient capital. A healthy forest can be envisioned as one with the capacity for renewal and resilience to a range of disturbances, while meeting the current and future needs of people.

forest land - See forest.

Forest Management Team - A group of people selected by the Forest Supervisor to provide guidance in management decisions within the Forest Supervisor's authority. This team usually includes District Rangers and staff officers.

Forest Supervisor - The official responsible for administering National Forest System lands on one or more national forests. A Forest Supervisor reports to a Regional Forester.

forest type - A category of forest defined by its vegetation, particularly its dominant species, as based on a percentage cover of trees. Also referred to as forest cover type.

forestland – See forest.

fragipan - A dense subsurface layer of soil whose hardness and relatively slow permeability to water are chiefly due to extreme compactness rather than to high clay content or cementation.

fragmentation - As related to forest management, is a process that results in habitat conversion, habitat discontinuity, and eventually the isolation or insularization of the original habitat. The process of fragmentation occurs across a range of landscape patterns. At one extreme, it is represented by small disturbance patches, which disrupt the continuity of a habitat. At the other extreme, widespread habitat conversion causes isolation of the remnant original habitat into patches:

forest fragmentation: The division or isolation of forested land by non-forest land uses.

within-forest habitat fragmentation: The interruption or isolation of forest habitat due to changes in forest composition or communities, and/or changes in age-class conditions or seral stages.

fuel loading - The amount of fuel present expressed quantitatively in terms of weight of fuel per unit area. This may be available (consumable) fuel or total fuel and is usually dry weight. Also referred to as fuel load.

fuel reduction - The manipulation or removal of fuels to reduce the likelihood of ignition and/or to lessen potential damage and resistance of a fire to control efforts once a fire is ignited. Also referred to as fuels management.

fuels management - Manipulation, including combustion, or removal of fuels to reduce the likelihood of ignition and/or to lessen potential damage and resistance to control.

fuels - In fire management, flammable natural fuels such as leaf litter or logging slash.

fuelwood - Wood used for conversion to some form of energy, for example in homes or in cogeneration plants.

function - A the process within an ecosystem through which the elements interact, such as succession, the food chain, fire, weather, and the hydrologic cycle.

functional old-growth - See old-growth forest.

future old-growth (FOG) - See old-growth forest.

G

game species - Animal species that are hunted, trapped, or fished for sport, financial gain, or food under state or federal laws, codes, and regulations.

generally infested area (gypsy moth) - The area where gypsy moth lives permanently.

geographic information system (GIS) - 1. A database designed to handle geographic data. 2. A set of computer operations that can be used to analyze geographic data. Also referred to as computerized mapping.

geomorphic process - A process that changes the form of the earth, such as volcanic activity, running water, or glacial action.

geomorphology - The science that deals with the relief features of the earth's surface.

goal - In planning, a concise statement that describes a desired future condition to be achieved with no specific date by which it is to be attained. It is normally expressed in broad, general terms. Goal statements form the principal basis from which objectives are developed.

graminoid - Any grass-like herbaceous flowering plant, including grasses, sedges and rushes; usually with long narrow leaves and inconspicuous flowers.

grazing permit - A document authorizing livestock to use NFS lands or other lands under Forest Service control for livestock.

grazing - The consumption of standing forage by livestock or wildlife.

ground water - The supply of fresh water under the earth's surface in an aquifer or in the soil.

group selection - An uneven-aged regeneration method in which trees are removed periodically in small groups. On National Forest System land, the width of the group is about twice the height of the mature trees and the group size is approximately one-quarter acre.

guideline - Statements describing a preferred or advisable course of action that is generally expected to be carried out. Because guidelines are discretionary, deviation from a guideline does not require an amendment to the Forest Plan, but the rationale for such deviation should be documented in the project record. Guidelines will be compiled and published as part of implementing guidance upon completion of the FLMP revision.

gully erosion - Gully erosion occurs where water concentrates and flows as a stream, cutting down into the soil along the line of flow. Gullies form in exposed natural drainage ways, in horse and off-highway vehicles trails, in log skid roads, vehicle ruts, etc. In contrast to rills, they cannot be obliterated by ordinary tillage equipment. Deep gullies cannot be crossed with common types of vehicles or equipment (e.g. passenger cars, 4-wheel trucks, and farm tractors).

H

habitat - The physical and biological environment for a plant or animal species in which all the essentials for its development, existence, and reproduction are present.

habitat capability - The ability of a land area or plant community to support a given species of wildlife.

habitat diversity index - A measure of improvement in habitat diversity.

habitat diversity - The diversity of wildlife habitat types within a given area. See biological diversity.

head-cutting - The eroding of a stream uphill in its channel, resulting in the lowering of upstream portions of the streambed relative to the top of the bank.

heritage resources - The remains of sites, structures, or objects used by people in the past; this can be historical or pre-historic.

hibernaculum - Defined in this document as a cave or rockshelter in which bats hibernate during the winter.

hiding area/cover - Vegetation capable of hiding 90% of a deer from human's view at a distance of 200 feet or less.

historic range of variability - The natural fluctuation of components of healthy ecosystems over time. The range of conditions and processes which are likely to have occurred prior to settlement by people of European descent (defined as 1000 to 1700 AD).

horizontal diversity - The distribution and abundance of different plant and animal communities or different stages of plant succession across an area of land. The greater the number of communities in a given area, the higher the degree of horizontal diversity.

hydric soil - Soil that has characteristics indicating development in conditions where soil oxygen is limited by the presence of saturated soil for long periods during the growing season. The Natural Resource Conservation Service lists describe the hydric soils found in the United States.

hydrologeology - The science that deals with subsurface waters and with related geologic aspects of surface waters.

hydrologic balance - The relationship between the quality and quantity of water inflow to, water outflow from, and water storage in a hydrologic unit (e.g., drainage basin, watershed, aquifer, soil profile, lake or reservoir). The term encompasses the dynamic relationships among precipitation, runoff, and changes in ground and surface water storage.

hydrologic cycle - The process of water evaporating, condensing, falling to the ground as precipitation, and returning to the ocean as run-off. Also referred to as the water cycle.

Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) - See watershed level.

hydrology - The science dealing with the study of water on the surface of the land, in the soil and underlying rocks, and in the atmosphere.

I

immediate roost trees - In Indiana bat management, a live tree of any DBH, having one or more characteristics that make it immediately available for Indiana bat roosting. Characteristics include sloughing bark, or cavities with openings to the outside, e.g., large splits or cracks in the bole, large broken limbs, or lightning scars. See also currently suitable roost tree and potential roost tree.

indicator species - See Management Indicator Species.

indigenous species - See native species.

individual tree selection – See single tree selection.

in-stream flow - Refers to the presence of stream flow adequate to maintain the integrity of the stream channel and protection of downstream beneficial uses such as fish and wildlife habitat needs, recreational uses of water, and livestock watering needs.

insularization - The isolation of a habitat. See fragmentation.

integrated pest management (IPM) - The planned use of a variety of preventive, suppressive, or regulatory tactics and strategies that are ecologically and economically efficient and socially acceptable, to maintain destructive pests at tolerable levels.

Interdisciplinary Team (IDT) - A team of individuals with skills from different disciplines that focuses on the same task or project.

interior forest habitat - High canopy forest conditions suitable to meet the requirements of area-sensitive species that are adversely impacted by forest edge, including microclimate change (warmer, windier), increased predation, increased brood parasitism, and increased competition.

intermediate cutting – An intermediate treatment involving the of trees from a stand sometime between the establishment of the stand and the regeneration cut(s). See intermediate treatments.

intermediate treatment - An inclusive term for any treatment designed to enhance growth, quality, vigor, and composition of the stand between establishment of the stand and the regeneration cut(s). See intermediate cutting. Types of intermediate treatments include thinning, release, and improvement cuttings.

intermittent stream - A stream that normally flows in response to a seasonally fluctuating water table in a well-defined channel (flowing 10-90 percent of an average year). The channel will exhibit signs of annual scour, sediment transport and other stream channel characteristics, absent perennial flows. Intermittent streams typically flow during times of elevated water table levels and may be dry during significant periods of the year, depending on precipitation cycles. Intermittent streams do not maintain fish populations or aquatic insects that have larvae with multi-year life cycles. Contrast with ephemeral stream and perennial stream.

interpretation - The conveyance of information to the public on topics such as natural and heritage resources or general forest information through various methods to better help visitors relate to, experience, understand and enjoy the natural environment and their recreation experience.

interpretive site - A site designated primarily for providing the public interpretive materials and programs.

invasive species - A species that can move into an area and become dominant either numerically or in terms of cover, resource use, or other ecological impacts. An invasive species may be native or non-native.

irretrievable impact - A category of impact in the National Environmental Policy Act to be analyzed in environmental impact statements. Refers to commitments that are lost for a period of time. For example, while an area is used as a developed recreation site, some or all of the timber production there is irretrievably lost. If the recreation area closes, timber production could resume; the loss of timber production during the time that the area was devoted to developed recreation is irretrievable. However, the loss of timber production during that time is not irreversible, because it is possible for timber production to resume if the area is no longer used as a recreation area. Contrast with irreversible impact.

irreversible impact - A category of impact in the National Environmental Policy Act to be analyzed in environmental impact statements. Refers to commitments that cannot be reversed, except perhaps

in the extreme long term. For example, once coal has been removed, it will not be replaced within any measurable time period. Contrast with irretrievable impact.

issues - Areas of unresolved conflict concerning management of the National Forest.

K

karst - Topography characterized by sinkholes, caves, and streams that disappear underground. It results from the action of surface and underground water in soluble rock such as limestone.

keystone species - A species whose influence on ecosystem function and diversity are disproportionate to their numerical abundance.

L

Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP) - The document that guides the management of a particular national forest and establishes management standards for all lands controlled by that national forest. Also referred to as the forest plan or simply the plan.

land use planning - The process of organizing the use of lands and their resources to best meet people's needs over time, according to the lands' capabilities.

landing – A cleared area in the forest to which logs are yarded or skidded for loading onto trucks for transport.

Landscape Character Goal - In scenery management, the visual and cultural image of a geographical area. It uses base information from ecological unit descriptions supplemented with existing land use patterns or themes. It is the adopted desired future appearance of the area and represents trade-off analysis with other resources. Levels include Natural Evolving, Natural Appearing, Pastoral/Agricultural, Historic, Transitional, Suburban, Urban.

Landscape Character Theme - In scenery management, the visual and cultural image of a geographical area. It uses base information from ecological unit descriptions supplemented with existing land use patterns or themes, or Existing Landscape Character. It is the potential desired future appearance of the area and represents trade-off analysis with other resources. Levels include Natural Evolving, Natural Appearing, Pastoral/Agricultural, Historic, Transitional, Suburban, and Urban.

landscape character - Particular attributes, qualities, and traits of a landscape that give it an image and make it identifiable or unique.

landscape visibility - In scenery management and forest planning, the visible landscape as seen from roads, trails and visitor use areas. Visibility mapping is based on terrain only, displaying the areas in distance zones of foreground, middleground, and background. It is mapped during leaf-off conditions from places of varying concern levels. Visibility maps are similar to old system maps that depicted what areas are seldom seen or seen, from where, at what distances and from what sensitivity level travelway or use area and variety class.

landscape - A large land area composed of interacting ecosystems that are repeated due to factors such as geology, soils, climate, and human impacts. Landscapes are often used for coarse grain analysis.

landslide - 1. A general term for a mass movement landform. Types of landslides include creep, rock slides and falls, earthflows, debris flows, and avalanches. 2. A process characterized by downslope movement or transport, by means of gravitational stresses, of a mass of soil, rock and other debris that may or may not be water saturated.

landtype (LT) - A unit of ecological land classification based on similar bedrock geology, soils and landform, which repeats on the landscape. Mapped a local or subregional scale in units of 100-10,000 acres in size.

landtype association (LTA) - A unit of ecological land classification based on similar surficial geology, bedrock geology, soils and landform, which repeat on the landscape. It is mapped on a subregional scale in units of 10,000-100,000 acres in size.

landtype phase (LTP) - A unit of ecological land classification based on similar soils, landform and potential vegetation, that occur repeatedly across the landscape. It is mapped on a local level in units less than 100 acres in size.

large woody debris – see course woody debris.

limits of acceptable change (LAC) - A system in which the amount of change to be allowed is defined explicitly by means of quantitative standards and the appropriate management actions needed to prevent further change are identified, and procedures for monitoring and evaluating management performance are established.

listed species - Refers to one or more species listed by the US Fish and Wildlife Service as endangered (E), threatened (T) or proposed for federal listing as threatened or endangered (P). Also referred to as PET species, or a subset of the species defined as PETS species.

litter - The top layer of the forest floor directly above the duff layer, which includes freshly fallen or only slightly decomposed plant material, including leaves, needles, bark flakes, cone scales, fruits (including acorns and cones), dead matted grass and other vegetative parts that are little altered in structure by decomposition. Contrast with duff.

livestock - Foraging animals of any kind that are kept or raised for use or pleasure.

logging residue -See slash.

logging - The process of felling, skidding, on-site processing, and loading of trees or logs onto trucks. See timber harvesting.

long-term effects - Those effects, which will usually occur beyond the next ten years.

long-term sustained-yield capacity - The highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under specified management intensity, consistent with multiple-use objectives.

M

macroclimate - The general, large-scale climate of a large area, as distinguished from the smaller scale microclimate within it. Contrast with microclimate.

management action - Any activity undertaken as part of the administration of the National Forest.

management indicator species (MIS) - 1. A species whose condition can be used to assess the impacts of management actions on a particular area. 2. A species whose population changes are believed to indicate the effects of management activities, and is monitored to track population numbers and habitat conditions, as a way of monitoring biodiversity.

management prescription - Management practices and intensity selected and scheduled for application on a specific area to attain goals and objectives. Also referred to as a prescription.

manual site preparation: The killing or retardation of competing vegetation to prepare an area for reforestation, using hand or power tools such as chainsaws.

mass movement - The down-slope movement of large masses of earth material by the force of gravity. Also referred to as mass wasting or a landslide.

matrix - The least fragmented, most continuous pattern element of a landscape; the vegetation type that is most continuous over a landscape.

mature timber - Trees that have attained full development, especially height, and are in full seed production.

MCFGPD (Thousand Cubic Feet of Gas Per Day) - Used in reference to natural gas production.

mean annual increment - In forestry, a measurement of the average total increase in size or volume of a tree or stand (including the standing crop plus thinnings) up to a given age.

mechanical control - The use of mechanical means to control undesirable vegetation. See mechanical site preparation.

mechanical equipment - In wilderness management, any contrivance for moving people or material in or over land, water or air, having moving parts that provide a mechanical advantage to the user, and that is powered by a living or non-living power source. This includes but is not limited to sailboats, hang gliders, parachutes, bicycles, game carriers, carts and wagons. It does not include wheelchairs when used as necessary medical appliances. It also does not include skis, snowshoes, rafts, canoes, sleds travois or similar primitive devices without moving parts.

mechanical site preparation - The killing or retardation of competing vegetation to prepare an area for reforestation, using heavy equipment. See specific mechanical methods: chopping, disking, scarification, shearing, shredding, raking, and ripping. See site preparation, manual site preparation, chemical site preparation, and mechanical control.

mesic - Refers to moist to moderately moist soil conditions. Under mesic conditions, soil moisture is predictably adequate for plant growth during the growing season.

mesophytic - Of or adapted to a moderately moist environment.

microclimate - The climate of a small site. It may differ from the climate at large of the area due to aspect, tree cover (or the absence of tree cover), or exposure to winds. Contrast with macroclimate.

middleground - The zone between the foreground and the background in a landscape, or the area within ½ mile to 4 miles of the observer.

mineral soil - Soil that consists mainly of inorganic material, such as weathered rock, rather than organic matter.

mineralogy - The science of mineral formation, occurrence, properties, composition, and classification.

minimize - To reduce to the smallest possible amount or degree.

Mississippian Age - A period of the Paleozoic era thought to have covered the span of time between 345 and 320 million years ago.

mitigation - Collective actions taken to avoid, minimize, or rectify the negative impact of a land management practice.

mixed mesophytic forest (MM forest) - A forest containing tree (mostly hardwood) and plant species, which normally grow in moderately moist soils, typically in coves, or in riparian areas.

mixed stand - A stand consisting of two or more overstory tree species, usually a combination of hardwood and softwood species, having at least 30% stocking of each.

monitoring and evaluation - the periodic evaluations of forest management activities to determine how well objectives were met and how management practices should be adjusted.

mortality - 1. The death rate of a species within a given population or community. 2. In forestry, the quantity of formerly merchantable trees that have died within a specified period of time.

mosaic - In this document, areas with a variety of plant communities, generally repeating over a landscape, such as forested and non-forested areas.

motorized equipment - In wilderness management, a machine that uses a motor, engine, or other non-living power source. This includes, but is not limited to, chainsaws, aircraft, snowmobiles, generators, motorboats and motor vehicles. It does not include small battery or gas-powered, hand-carried devices such as shavers, wristwatches, flashlights, cameras or stoves.

multiple-use management - The management of all the various renewable surface resources of National Forest System lands for a variety of purposes such as recreation, range, timber production, habitat, and watershed protection.

N

National Forest System road - A road wholly or partly within, or adjacent to, and serving National Forest System land and necessary for the protection, administration and use of the National Forest System and the use and development of its resources.

National Historic Landmark - Cultural properties designated by the Secretary of the Interior as being nationally significant. These cultural properties may be buildings, historic districts, structures, sites and objects that possess exceptional value in commemorating or illustrating the history of the United States.

National Natural Landmark (NNL) - A nationally significant site designated by the Secretary of the Interior because it represents one of the best remaining examples of particular ecological or geological resources. Within Daniel Boone National Forest, Red River Gorge Geological Area is a National Natural Landmark.

National Register of Historic Places - The official federal list of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture.

native species - Any species native to a given land or water area by natural occurrence.

natural barrier - See barrier.

natural disturbance - See disturbance.

natural range of variability - In planning, the full range of ecosystem processes and disturbance regimes that occur within the current climatic period.

natural resource - A feature of the natural environment that is of value in serving human needs.

NEPA process - Based on the National Environmental Policy Act of 1970, to insure that environmental information is available to public officials and citizens before decisions are made and before actions are taken. The NEPA process is intended to help public officials make decisions that are based on understanding of environmental consequences, and take actions that protect, restore, and enhance the environment.

nest survey - A way to estimate the size of a bird population by counting the number of nests in a given area.

niche - As it relates to recreation marketing; the role best suited for the Forest Service in its provision of recreational facilities, activities and settings to the public it serves.

no action alternative - A required alternative in an EIS or EA, it describes the most likely condition expected to exist in the future if management practices cease or continue without change. Provides a basis (point of reference) for describing the environmental effects of the proposed action and other alternatives.

no surface occupancy stipulation (NSO) - A mineral leasing stipulation that prohibits occupancy or disturbance on all or part of the land surface to protect special values or uses.

non-chargeable volume - The harvested timber volume that is not included in the allowable sale quantity calculations. Such volume includes timber removed from lands unsuitable for timber harvest, fuelwood, and volume from non-commercial or cull trees.

non-commercial thinning - The thinning of commercial-size trees without a subsequent sale of the associated wood products. See thinning, pre-commercial thinning.

non-consumptive use - The use of a resource that does not reduce its supply. For instance, bird watching is a non-consumptive use of a wildlife resource. Boating and fishing are non-consumptive uses of water resources. See consumptive use.

non-functional old-growth - See old-growth forest.

non-game species - Any species of wildlife or fish that is ordinarily not managed or otherwise controlled by hunting, fishing, or trapping regulations.

non-native species - An introduced species that evolved elsewhere, and that has been transported and disseminated purposefully or accidentally.

non-point source pollution - Pollution of the air or water from diffuse sources and which cannot be traced to a single point of origin. For example, air pollutants result from power plants, vehicle emissions and other widespread activities. Water pollutants result from agriculture, forestry, urban, mining, and construction projects, and are generally carried off the land by storm water runoff into waterways.

non-renewable resource - A resource whose total quantity does not increase measurably over time, so that each use of the resource diminishes the supply.

non-timber forest product - Any of a group of plant-derived forest products, (including fungi and lichens) which by definition excludes wood that will be used for lumber or firewood. Common examples include - edibles such as mushrooms and blueberries; medicinal or dietary supplements such as ginseng and goldenseal; floral products such as moss and grape vines; and specialty wood products such as willow branches and weathered, downed wood. Also known as non-traditional forest products.

not administratively available stipulation - A minerals stipulation on an area that prohibits lands from being available for leasing.

notice of intent (NOI) - A notice in the Federal Register that an environmental impact statement will be prepared and considered.

nutrient cycle - The circulation of chemical elements and compounds, such as carbon and nitrogen, in specific pathways from the non-living parts of ecosystems into the organic substances of the living parts of ecosystems, and then back again to the non-living parts of the ecosystem. For instance, nitrogen in wood is returned to the soil as the dead tree decays; the nitrogen again becomes available to living organisms in the soil, and upon their death, the nitrogen is available to plants growing in that soil.

O

objective - In planning, a concise, time-specific statement of measurable planned results that respond to pre-established goals. An objective forms the basis for further planning to define the precise steps to be taken and the resources to be used in achieving identified goals.

obliteration - In engineering, actions taken on a roadway or motorized trail over which travel has been and will continue to be denied. The entrance is obscured, and the wheel tracks or pathway is no longer continuous and suitable for travel. Maintenance needs have been eliminated, and it has been removed from the transportation or trail system inventory. Obliteration does not necessarily imply returning the road prism back to its original contours.

off-highway vehicle (OHV) - Any motorized recreational vehicle capable of being operated off an established road. This includes all-terrain vehicles, motorcycles, rail buggies and full sized pickups or similar vehicles. See all-terrain vehicle.

old field - 1. Idle or abandoned farmland or pasture that is reverting to shrubland or forest. 2. Of or pertaining to the characteristics of an old field.

old-growth community types - Refers to any of the defined (USDA Forest Service 1997) community types, which develop old-growth characteristics at different ages and vary by specific structural attributes.

old-growth forest - A forest distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. Old-growth encompasses the later stages of stand development that typically differ from earlier stages in a variety of characteristics which may include tree size, accumulation of large wood material, number of canopy layers, species composition, and ecosystem function. Different forest communities reach old-growth conditions at different ages, under different disturbance regimes, and via different management strategies. Within this LRMP and EIS, old-growth is further defined:

designated old-growth - Refers specifically to areas allocated to Prescription Area 1.I., which is managed for old-growth characteristics in general, and old-growth community types in particular (see old-growth community types).

functional old-growth - areas of a size, in this LRMP and EIS identified as 300 or more acres, that is adequate to be functional in the ecological sense, rather than an area of "old trees." Functional old-growth tends toward ecological integrity. It is presumed to be resilient to environmental events such as windstorms, insect and disease infestations, and wildland fire. The larger the area, the more likely it will persist with most of its characteristics and vegetative layers intact. See non-functional old-growth.

future old-growth (FOG) – is areas managed in such a way that old-growth characteristics will tend to prevail and old-growth conditions will develop incidentally to the prescribed purpose, or goal, of the area. In this Plan and EIS, old-growth characteristics are expected to develop in areas where limited vegetative manipulation is planned. However, the identification of an area as FOG does not further imply that it will be guaranteed management to promote old-growth characteristics in general, or any old-growth community type in particular.

non-functional old-growth - areas that are assumed not to tend toward ecological integrity because of the minimal amount of interior and corresponding large amount of edge contained within them, or for other reasons. Old-growth areas less than 300 acres in size are assumed to be non-functional. See functional old-growth.

possible old-growth (POG) – are stands likely to qualify as old-growth based on old-growth community type and stand age. Through an examination of stand age (CISC Database) all stands meeting old-growth age criterion were identified as "possible old-growth" and documented in the Preliminary Inventory of Possible Old-Growth, as described in Forest Report R8-FR-62. The identification of a stand as possible old-growth does not imply any management decisions regarding the stand's status as old-growth. These stands (POG) are embedded in, and a part of, the various prescription areas across the forest.

ordinary high water mark - The line on the shore established by the fluctuation of water, and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter, debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding area.

organic soil - Soil that is at least partly derived from living matter, such as decayed plant material.

outstanding mineral rights - The rights to extract subsurface minerals that are retained by the owner of those minerals, when ownership of the surface of the land (by another party) is transferred to the federal government.

outstandingly remarkable values (ORV) - In recreation management, those scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historical, cultural, or other similar values that exist to an outstandingly remarkable degree such that a segment of river qualifies under the Wild and Scenic River Act.

overmature timber - A tree or stand that has attained full development, particularly in height, and has begun to lessen in commercial value because of declining vigor, health, or soundness.

overstocked stand - A stand in which the density of trees is greater than the desired pre-established standard, which is usually tied to species and site index.

overstory - 1. The trees in a two- or multi-layered forest stand that provides the upper crown cover. 2. A more or less continuous cover of branches and foliage formed collectively by the upper portion of the vegetation structure.

P

parent material - The mineral or organic matter from which the upper layers of soil are formed.

park-like structure - Stands with large scattered trees and open growing conditions that are usually maintained by surface fires.

partial retention - A visual quality objective in which evidence of human activities is acceptable but must remain subordinate to the characteristic landscape.

patch - An area of vegetation that is homogeneous in structure and composition. See stand.

patch cutting - Several small clearcuts that create openings in a forest, each larger than a group selection opening. For practical reasons each patch is too small to be tracked as a stand.

pedological - Relating to pedology, which is the study of soil.

Pennsylvanian age - A period of the Paleozoic era thought to have covered the span of time between 320 and 280 million years ago.

percolation - Downward flow or infiltration of water through the pores or spaces of rock or soil.

perennial stream - Any watercourse that normally flows most of the year (greater than 90 percent of an average year) in a well-defined channel, although droughts and other precipitation patterns may influence the actual duration of flow. It contains fish or aquatic insects that have larvae with multiyear life cycles, and water-dependent vegetation is typically associated with it. Contrast with ephemeral stream and intermittent stream.

periodic annual increment (PAI) - The average growth of a tree or stand observed over a specific period of years (a typical measurement period being ten years).

permeability - The capacity of a soil to transmit water or air.

permitted grazing - Grazing on a National Forest range allotment under the terms of a grazing permit.

personal use - The use of a forest product, such as firewood, for home use as opposed to commercial use or sale.

persons at one time (PAOT) - A recreation capacity measurement indicating the number of persons that can comfortably occupy, or use, a facility or area at one time.

PETS species - The inclusive group of federally Proposed, Endangered and Threatened species, and Sensitive species as identified by a Regional Forester.

planning area - In this document, the area of National Forest System land covered by a Regional Guide or Forest Land and Resource Management Plan.

planning period - The 50-year time frame for which goods, services, and effects were projected in the development of the Forest Plan.

plastic - 1. A characteristic or index property of soils used as in expressing soil behavior, frequently in relation to soil stability. 2. A condition existing between semiliquid and semisolid states.

plastic limits - 1. The moisture content at which a soil changes from a semisolid to plastic state in which soils may be molded or deformed under pressure. 2. A soil physical property utilized as an engineering index value in describing or evaluating soil behavior.

poletimber-size - Trees that are at least 5.0 inches DBH, but smaller than the minimum size for sawtimber. Also known as small roundwood.

porosity - The ratio of the volume of voids in the soil to the total volume of the mass or solids, expressed as a percentage.

possible old-growth (POG) - See old-growth forest.

potential roost tree - (Indiana bat management), In two-aged shelterwood silvicultural treatments is any live tree of the species listed below that is equal to or greater than 9 inches DBH.

Acer rubrum (red maple)
Acer saccarinum (silver maple)
Acer saccharum (sugar maple)
Carya cordiformis (bitternut hick.)
Carya glabra (pignut hickory)
Carya lacinosa (shellbark hick.)
Carya ovalis (red hickory)
Carya ovata (shagbark hickory)
Carya spp. (other hickories)
Fagus grandifolia (Am. beech)
Fraxinus americana (white ash)
Fraxinus pennsylvanica (green ash)
Liriodendrum tulipifera (tulip tree)
Nyssa sylvatica (blackgum)
Oxydendrum arboreum (sourwood)
Pinus echinata (shortleaf pine)
Pinus vigida (pitch pine)
Pinus virginiana (Virginia pine)
Platanus occidentalis (sycamore)
Populus deltoides (east. cottonwood)
Quercus alba (white oak)
Quercus coccinea (scarlet oak)
Quercus imbricaria (shingle oak)
Quercus prinus (chestnut oak)
Quercus rubra (northern red oak)
Quercus stellata (post oak)
Quercus velutina (black oak)
Robinia pseudoacacia (black locust)
Sassafras albidum (sassafras)
Ulmus americana (American elm)
Ulmus rubra (slippery elm)

precommercial thinning - The removal from a stand of some of the trees that are too small to be sold for timber products, to promote growth of the remaining, more desirable trees. See thinning.

predator - An animal that lives by preying on other animals. Predators are at or near the tops of food chains.

pre-existing use - A land use that may not conform to a current zoning ordinance but which existed prior to the enactment of the ordinance.

preparatory cut - The removal of trees near the end of a rotation to open the canopy so the crowns of seed bearing trees can enlarge to improve seed production and encourage natural regeneration.

prescribed burning - The controlled application of fire to wildland fuels in either their natural or modified state, under specified environmental conditions that allows the fire to be confined to a predetermined area, and produce the fire behavior and fire characteristics required to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives.

prescribed fire plan - A written statement defining the objectives to be attained as well as the conditions of temperature, humidity, wind direction and speed, fuel moisture and soil moisture under which a fire will be allowed to burn. A prescription is generally expressed as acceptable ranges of the prescription elements and the limit of the geographic area to be covered.

prescribed fire - A fire ignited by management actions to meet specific objectives. More specifically, it is the controlled application of fire to wildland fuels in either their natural or modified state, under specified environmental conditions that allows the fire to be confined to a predetermined area, and produce the fire behavior and fire characteristics required to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives.

prescribed natural fire (PNF) - Now an obsolete term, a naturally-ignited (e.g. by lightning or volcanic activity) wildland fire burning under specified conditions where the fire was confined to a predetermined area and producing the fire behavior and fire characteristics to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives, therefore not requiring a suppression response, like a wildfire did. Currently, a PNF fire is termed a wildland fire use fire.

prescription area - A defined area to which a management prescription is applied.

prescription - See management prescription.

present net value (PNV) - The measure of the economic value of a project when costs and revenues occur in different time periods. Future revenues and costs are "discounted " to the present by an interest rate that reflects the changing value of a dollar over time. The assumption is that dollars today are more valuable than dollars in the future. PNV is used to compare project alternatives that have different cost and revenue flows. Also called present net worth; net present value.

productivity - The ability of an area to provide goods and services or to function ecologically.

property line - 1. A land ownership division line between two parcels of land. 2. A separation of real property rights.

proposed species - Species proposed for federal listing as threatened or endangered under provisions of the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

Public Forest Service Road - A National Forest System road that is open to public travel and has been approved for inclusion into the Public Forest System Road Program.

public involvement - In planning, the use of appropriate procedures to inform the public, obtain early and continuing public participation, and consider the views of interested parties in planning and decision making.

public land - Land for which title and control rests with a government, at the federal, state, regional, county, or municipal level.

puddling – In soil science, refers to a physical change in soil properties that results in a decrease in porosity and an increase in soil bulk density and soil strength.

Q

quartzose sandstone - Sedimentary rock that contains quartz as a principal constituent.

R

raking - A mechanical site preparation method using a standard or toothed blade (brush rake) mounted on the front of a crawler tractor that allows the gathering and placement of logging or clearing debris into windrows or piles. See windrowing.

range of variability - Refers to the range of sustainable conditions in a healthy ecosystem, which is determined by time, processes, species, and the land itself. For instance, ecosystems that have a 10-year fire cycle have a narrower range of variation than ecosystems with 200 to 300-year fire cycles. Also called the historic range of variability or natural range of variation.

range - Land on which the principle natural plant cover is composed of native grasses, forbs, and shrubs that are valuable as forage for livestock and big game.

ranger district - The administrative sub-unit of a national forest, supervised by a District Ranger who reports directly to a Forest Supervisor.

raptor - Predatory bird, such as a falcon, hawk, eagle, or owl.

rare community - A unique biological community that is expected or known to harbor a sensitive community or rare species.

rare community management zone - Defined in this document as the area around some rare communities allocated to the Rare Community Prescription Area, in which direction for management promotes and protects the values of the rare community.

rare community site - Defined in this document as the actual physical extent of any of the rare communities in the Rare Community Prescription Area.

RARE II (Roadless Area Review and Evaluation) - The national inventory of roadless and undeveloped areas within National Forests and Grasslands.

recharge - The addition of water to ground water by natural or artificial processes.

Record of Decision (ROD) - In planning, the official document in which a deciding official states the alternative that will be implemented from a prepared environmental impact statement.

Recreation Information Management (RIM) - An electronic system of banking or storing recreation information. RIM furnishes current and meaningful information on the identification, location, dimensions, condition, and use of each recreation area on National Forest System lands.

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) - A framework for stratifying and defining classes of outdoor recreation environments, activities and experience opportunities along a spectrum defined by the following six classes of opportunities:

primitive - Minimum modification.

semi-primitive non-motorized - Minimum modification. Motorized access not allowed.

semi-primitive motorized - Minimum modification. Motorized access is allowed.

roaded natural - Moderate modification.

rural – Heavy modification.

urban - High degree of modification.

recreation visitor day (RVD) - A unit of measure of recreation use equivalent to 12 hours of accumulated recreational activity by one or more persons during one or more visits to the National Forest. For example, 1 person for 12 hours, 2 persons for 6 hours, 3 persons for 4 hours are each one RVD.

reforestation - The restocking of a harvested or poorly stocked forest by either natural or artificial means. See regeneration, deforestation, afforestation.

regeneration – 1. The renewal of a forest, including the regeneration cut(s) and subsequent reforestation. 2. A young cohort of trees generally in the seedling stage. Obsolete term: reproduction. See advanced regeneration, artificial regeneration, and reforestation.

regeneration method - A cutting procedure by which a new age class is created; the major methods are clearcutting, seed tree, shelterwood, and selection.

Regional Forester - The official of the USDA Forest Service responsible for administering an entire region of the Forest Service.

rehabilitation - The process of repairing damage done to the ecosystem or a part of it, such that natural processes will again function in the repaired system. Contrast with restoration.

release cutting - The removal of competing vegetation to allow desired tree species to grow.

removal cut - The removal of the last seed bearing or shelter trees after a regeneration cohort has been established.

reserved mineral rights - The rights to extract subsurface minerals that are retained by a landowner, when ownership of the surface of the land is transferred to the federal government. Basic standards for conducting mineral operations are inserted into the deed held by the private owner of the minerals.

residual trees – The live trees remaining after a natural or artificial disturbance (e.g., a wind event or timber harvest).

residuum - Unconsolidated, weathered, or partly weathered mineral material that accumulates by disintegration of bedrock in place.

resilience - The ability of an ecosystem to maintain diversity, integrity, and ecological processes following a disturbance.

responsible official - The USDA Forest Service employee who has been delegated the authority to carry out a specific planning action.

restoration - The process of modifying an ecosystem to achieve a desired, healthy, and functioning condition. Contrast with rehabilitation.

revegetation – The re-establishment and development of a plant cover by either natural or artificial means, such as re-seeding.

rill erosion - The removal of soil through the cutting of many small, but conspicuous, channels where runoff concentrates.

riparian area - A three-dimensional ecotone of interaction between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, which extends down into the groundwater, up above the canopy, outward across the floodplain, up the near-slopes that drain to the water, laterally into the terrestrial ecosystem, and along the watercourse at a variable width. See riparian corridor.

riparian corridor - In this document, the administrative zone that encompasses riparian areas and associated upland components. It includes at a minimum the 100-year floodplain along perennial streams or other water bodies, and intermittent streams. See riparian area.

riparian-associated species - Are species that are dependent on riparian areas during at least one stage of their life cycle.

riparian function - An activity that occurs in a riparian area without the influence of management activities. Examples of these functions include erosion and deposition by the streams, nutrient cycling, movement and storage of water, and vegetative succession.

ripping - The use of a subsoiler or chisel plow pulled by a large tractor to break up, deep shatter, and partially mix compacted soils and improve porosity. Ripping is a mechanical site preparation activity.

Roadless Area Review and Evaluation (RARE II) - The national inventory of roadless and undeveloped areas within National Forests and Grasslands.

roadless area - National Forest System lands evaluated for potential wilderness that meet one or more of the following criteria (FSH 1909.12, Chapter 7):

1) They contain 5,000 acres or more
2) They contain less than 5,000 acres but:
   a) Due to physiography or vegetation, they are manageable in their natural condition.
   b) They are self-contained ecosystems such as an island.
   c) They are contiguous to existing wilderness, primitive areas, Administration-endorsed wilderness, or roadless areas in other Federal ownership, regardless of their size.
3) They do not contain improved roads maintained for travel by standard passenger-type vehicles, except as permitted in areas east of the 100th meridian. Criteria for inventorying roadless areas east of the 100th meridian recognize that much, if not all of the land, shows some signs of human activity and modification even though they have shown high recuperative capabilities. Roadless areas east of the 100th meridian qualify for inventory as potential wilderness if:
   a) The land is regaining a natural, untrammeled appearance.
   b) Improvements existing in the area are being affected by the forces of nature rather than humans and are disappearing or muted.
   c) The area has existing or attainable National Forest System ownership patters, both surface and subsurface, that could ensure perpetuation of identified wilderness values.
   d) The location of the area is conducive to the perpetuation of wilderness values. Consider the relationship of the area to sources of noise, air, and water pollution, as well as

unsightly conditions that would have an effect on the wilderness experience. The amount and pattern of Federal ownership is also an influencing factor.

e) The area contains no more than a half-mile of improved road for each 1,000 acres, and the road is under Forest Service jurisdiction.

f) No more than 15 percent of the area is in non-native, planted vegetation.

g) Twenty percent of less of the area has been harvested within the past ten years.

h) The area contains only a few dwellings on private lands and the location of these dwellings and their access needs insulate their effects on the natural conditions of federal lands.

rockhouse - See rockshelter.

rockshelter - An area, usually within a cliffline, where erosion, or rock fall has created a shallow void.

rotation – In silviculture, the number of years required for establishment and growth of trees to a specified condition of maturity, at which point they are harvested. The term rotation applies to even-age management and does not apply to two-age or uneven-age systems. See cutting cycle.

roundwood - Logs, bolts, or other round sections cut from trees for industrial manufacture or consumer uses. See sawtimber; poletimber-size.

run-off - The portion of precipitation that flows over the land surface or in open channels.

S

sacred site - Any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Indian tribe or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion; provided that the tribe or appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion has informed the agency of the existence of such a site (Executive Order 13007). Examples include - places that figure in a tribe's traditions about its origins and interactions with the supernatural, places where religious rituals are customarily carried out or sites representing ancestral living places or cemeteries often though of as archaeological sites.

salvage harvest - The harvest of dead trees or trees being damaged or killed by injurious agents other than competition, to recover economic value that would otherwise be lost.

sandstone - Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-size particles.

sanitation – In silviculture, the removal (by harvest or otherwise) of dead, damaged or susceptible trees primarily to prevent the spread of pests or disease and to promote forest health.

sapling - A tree, at least 1.0 inch DBH, and less than 5.0 inches DBH.

savanna - See wooded grassland/shrubland.

sawtimber - Trees that contain at least one 12-foot, or two 8-foot logs that can be made into lumber, that are typically at least 11 inches DBH for hardwood species, and 9 inches DBH for softwood species. Also referred to as large roundwood, or saw timber.

scale - In ecosystem management, it refers to the degree of resolution at which ecosystems are observed and measured.

scarification - A mechanical site preparation method using a machine that clears herbaceous and small woody vegetation and mixes soil to a depth of up to 4 inches.

scenery management system (SMS) - A system of inventory, analysis, and management of scenery within an ecosystem context.

scenery management - The art and science of arranging, planning, and designing landscape attributes relative to the appearance of places and expanses in outdoor settings.

scenic attractiveness - The scenic importance of a landscape based on human perceptions of the intrinsic beauty of landform, rockform, waterform, and vegetation pattern. Reflects varying visual perception attributes of variety, unity, vividness, intactness, coherence, mystery, uniqueness, harmony, balance, and pattern. It is classified as: Distinctive Typical or Common Undistinguished.

scenic class - A group of seven classes used in forest planning to rank the relative importance or value of landscape areas with similar characteristics of scenic attractiveness and landscape visibility. A level 1 area has the highest value and Level 7 has the lowest value.

scenic integrity levels (SILs) - They are the proposed management objectives that are presented in the alternative development of the Environmental Impact Statement. Usually they are described at the management prescription level. Scenic Integrity Levels (SILs) are defined by minimal acceptable levels or performance standards in each alternative. SILs are Very High, High, Moderate, Low, and Very Low. The SILs define the degrees of acceptable deviation in form, line, color, and texture that may occur at any given time. (Full description in Agricultural Handbook 701)

scenic integrity objective (SIO) - They are the management objectives that are adopted through the approval of the Forest Land and Resource Management Plan. Usually described at the management prescription level. Scenic integrity objectives (SIO's) are defined by minimal acceptable levels or performance standards in the Forest Land and Resource Management Plans. SIO's are Very High, High, Moderate, Low, and Very Low. The SIO's define the degrees of acceptable deviation in form, line, color, and texture of the landscape, that may occur at any given time. (Full description available in Agricultural Handbook 701).

scoping - In planning, the ongoing process to determine public opinion, receive comments and suggestions, and determine issues during the environmental analysis process. Scoping involves public meetings, telephone conversations, letters or other communication methods.

scoured ephemeral channel - A definable channel of water flow in which surface waterways converge with enough energy to remove soil, organic matter, and leaf litter on an annual basis.

second growth - Forest growth that became established after some kind of interference, such as cutting, fire, or insect attack, with the previous forest cover.

sediment - Material, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by water, wind, ice or mass-wasting and has come to rest on the earth's surface.

seedling - A tree from the time of emergence from the seed, until it reaches sapling size (1 inch DBH). For silvicultural inventories, only established seedlings are counted. A hardwood seedling is considered established at one foot tall, and a softwood seedling at six inches tall.

seed tree - A residual tree left after harvest as a seed source for the next cohort.

seed tree regeneration method - An even-aged regeneration method where all merchantable trees in a stand are removed in a single cut, except for a small number of widely dispersed trees retained for seed production.

seep - A wet area where a seasonal high water table intersects with the ground surface. Seeps that meet the definition of a wetland are included in the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area. Seeps may also be eligible for management according to the Rare Community Prescription Area.

senescent tree - A tree that is reaching the end of its life span and is beginning to die. It may exhibit dead branches, a broken or deformed top or bole, internal or external bole decay and/or root decay.

sensitive species - Those plant and animal species identified by a Regional Forester for which population viability is a concern, as evidenced by (1) significant current or predicted downward trends in population numbers or density; or (2) significant current or predicted downward trends in habitat capability that would reduce a species' existing distribution.

seral - Pertaining to a series of ecological communities that follow one another in the course of the biotic development of an area or the formation from pioneer stage to climax. See successional path.

seral stage - The stage of succession of a plant or animal community that is transitional. If left alone, the seral stage will give way to another plant or animal community that represents a further stage of succession. Often proceeded by a modifier as in: (1) early seral stage, which is characterized one or more of the first communities expected to occur in the area, e.g., old-field vegetation in the transition to forest, or pines in the transition to hardwoods; or (2) late seral stage, which is characterized by one or more of the last communities expected to occur in the area, e.g., hemlock-hardwood forest in a cove, or a huckleberry thicket on a thin soil, rocky sandstone glade. Seral stage used with a modifier such as early or late is often inaccurately used to indicate the relative age of a stand of trees. An early seral stage CAN be young age forest, but it can also be a shrubland or grassland without any tree species or an older stand of trees such as pine or aspen in an area where they are usually replaced by other species through succession. See successional stage.

shale - Sedimentary rock formed by indurations of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam deposit and having the tendency to split into thin layers.

shearing - An activity in which a medium to large tractor with angled (K-G) or V-shaped sharpened blades clears residual standing trees (generally less than 6-8 inches DBH) . Shearing is a mechanical site preparation activity.

sheet erosion - Essentially the uniform removal of soil from an area without the development of conspicuous water channels. The channels are tiny or tortuous, exceedingly numerous, and unstable; they enlarge and straighten as the volume of runoff increases.

shelterwood - 1) An even-aged regeneration method involving the cutting of most trees, leaving those needed to produce sufficient shade to produce an new age class in a moderated microenvironment, 2) residual trees left to provide shade for a new cohort.

shelterwood regeneration method - An even-aged regeneration method involving the cutting of most trees, leaving those needed to produce sufficient shade to produce an new age class in a moderated microenvironment.

shelterwood tree – A residual tree left after harvest to provide shade for a new cohort.

shelterwood with reserves regeneration method - A two-aged regeneration method in which some or all of the shelter trees are retained, well beyond the normal period of retention, to attain goals other than regeneration. Also referred to as the two-aged shelterwood method.

short-term effects - In planning, those effects that usually occur within ten years.

shredding - An activity using a machine designed to sever and shred the boles of standing trees, cull logs and stumps, leaving a mulch of small shreds, chips, and bark on the soil surface. Shredding is a mechanical site preparation activity.

significant bat cave - In this document, a cave in which a minimum of 50 hibernating Indiana bats or 5 Virginia or Rafinesque's big-eared bats have been found. These caves and the National Forest System land within a ¼ mile radius around each cave as been allocated to the Significant Bat Cave Prescription Area.

significant heritage resource - An archaeological site or historic property that meets the criteria for eligibility for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. Heritage properties may be

significant issue - In planning, an area of unresolved conflict concerning management of the National Forest.

siltstone - Sedimentary rock containing dominantly silt-size particles or fragments of sediment or rock, produced by mechanical weathering of a larger rock mass.

silvicultural system - A management process whereby forests are tended, harvested, and replaced, resulting in a forest of distinctive form. Systems are classified according to the method of carrying out the fellings that remove the mature timber and provide for regeneration, as well as the type of forest that results.

silviculture - The theory, practice, art and science of controlling the establishment, composition, growth, and quality of forest stands and trees, in order to meet management objectives.

single tree selection - An uneven-aged regeneration method in which individual trees from certain size and age classes are removed across a stand to achieve desired stand structural characteristics. Also referred to as individual tree selection.

sink hole - A depression, mostly circular in shape, in a karst area. Its drainage is subterranean and is commonly funnel shaped.

sink populations - Population sinks are areas with low reproductive success and the persistence of the population is dependent on immigration.

site preparation - A reforestation activity, normally following a timber harvest, that is designed to control vegetation that could interfere with the establishment of the desired species, or designed to expose mineral soil sufficiently for the establishment of the desired species. Site preparation treatments could include mechanical, manual, chemical, prescribed fire, or a combination of such treatments.

skid road - A temporary blade-constructed pathway having a road-like function and appearance, used to drag felled trees or logs to a landing. Several skid trails normally branch off of a skid road.

skid trail - A temporary nonstructural pathway used to drag felled trees or logs to a skid road or landing, resulting in some ground disturbance. One or more skid trails normally connect to a skid road.

skidding - The movement of logs by dragging from stump to a log landing.

skyline logging - A cable logging system used to remove timber from steep slopes where logs are brought up-slope on a suspended cable, or skyline.

slash - The residue left on the ground after timber cutting or resulting from a storm, fire, or other natural event. Slash includes unused logs, uprooted stumps, broken or uprooted boles, branches, bark and other material.

slope distance - Distance that is measured along the surface of the ground.

slope stability - The susceptibility of a slope to erosion and landslides.

Slow-the-Spread - A strategy developed to slow the expansion of the generally infested area.

slump - A mass movement process characterized by a landslide involving a shearing and rotary movement of a generally independent mass of rock and earth along a curved slip surface.

small game species - Any bird or other small animal species that is normally hunted or trapped.

snag - A standing dead tree from which the leaves and most of the limbs have fallen. Such a tree may be at its original height or have been broken off.

soil compaction - A reduction of soil volume, which results in alteration of soil chemical, physical and biological properties and qualities.

soil depth - The distance from the top of the soil to the underlying bedrock. The depthis expressed as one of the following categories: shallow, 0-20 inches; , moderately deep, 20-40 inches; deep, 40-60 inches; or very deep, more than 60 inches.

soil fertility - The quality of a soil that enables it to provide nutrients in adequate amounts and in proper balance for the growth of specified plants.

soil health - The soil's current condition relative to its inherent capacities. A healthy soil is one whose capacity to perform its functions is not impaired, or not lower than its inherent or "natural" capacity.

soil mapping unit - A collection of individual soil areas or miscellaneous areas delineated in a soil survey and identified on a map by a unique symbol. Comparable map units in adjoining survey areas are similar.

soil productivity - The potential capability of a soil to supply the physical, chemical, and biological needs of plants over the long-term, as influenced by climate, parent materials, topographic on the landscape (including aspect), and land use history.

soil quality - 1. A soil’s inherent or “natural” capacities to perform its functions to sustain productivity. 2. The capacity of a soil to function within ecosystem boundaries to sustain biological productivity, maintain environmental quality and promote plant and animal health.

soil survey - The systematic examination, description, classification, and mapping of soils in an area.

soil texture - The relative proportions of sand, silt and clay in a soil.

sound wood - Wood that is in solid condition, free from structural damage, decay, or rot.

source populations - Population sources are areas where reproductive success is high and a surplus of young are produced.

Southern yellow pine - A group of ten *Pinus* species found in the southeastern United States. Three of these species, shortleaf pine, Virginia pine, and pitch pine commonly occur on the DBNF. Another of these species, loblolly pine, has been planted on the DBNF beyond its historic range.

special area - Area designated for special management based upon the USDA Forest Service Manual, Secretary of Agriculture authority or congressional authority.

special use authorization - A permit, term permit, temporary permit, lease, easement, or other written instrument that grants rights of privileges of occupancy and use subject to specified terms and conditions on National Forest System land.

species of interest - A category of selection for management indicator species, specifically stated as non-game species of interest.

Spectrum - A computer-modeling tool to address ecosystem management issues. It models alternative resource management scenarios applied to landscapes through time in support of strategic and tactical planning. This includes scheduling vegetation manipulation activities to achieve ecosystem management objectives; modeling resource effects and interactions within management scenarios; and exploring tradeoffs between alternative management scenarios in support of decision-making.

speleogen - An erosion feature of a cave; a surface that is formed by solution, such as a scallop, pendant, or dome pit.

speleothems - A natural mineral formation or deposit occurring in a cave.

spring - A water source located where water begins to flow from the ground due to the intersection of the water table with the ground surface. Springs generally flow throughout the year. In this document, springs that are the source of perennial or intermittent streams are allocated to the Riparian Corridor Prescription Area.

stage construction - For analysis purposes, stage construction is used to address specific road segments of concern (i.e., stream crossings) during construction of a road project. The intent being is to require construction of a particular road segment of concern (potentially of high risk for environmental damages) as fully designed prior to proceeding further, so as to protect sensitive resources (e.g., water quality, aquatic habitats, and slope stability). This is in contrast to the more traditional definition commonly used to mean, "Construct to a lower standard initially, but returning at a later time to raise to a higher standard of construction." For example, a road would be initially constructed without gravel surfacing, with application of gravel surfacing planned for the following year.

staging cave - A cave at which bats swarm prior to beginning hibernation. Staging caves may or may not also serve as hibernacula.

stand - 1. In silviculture, a contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in age-class distribution, composition, and structure, and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit, 2. In ecology, a contiguous group of similar plants.

stand improvement - An intermediate treatment, not involving timber harvest, made to improve the composition, structure, condition, health, and growth of stands. Formerly known as timber stand improvement or wildlife stand improvement.

standard - Requirement found in a LRMP, which govern actions taken to meet objectives. Standards often preclude or impose limitations on management activities or resource uses, generally for environmental protection or public safety. Standards are mandatory, and deviation from a standard requires a LRMP amendment.

steep and mountainous land - In planning, lands exceeding a 45% slope gradient.

stewardship - In this document, the protection of the land and its resources to pass along healthy ecosystems to future generations.

stocking - 1. In silviculture, an indication of growing-space occupancy of live trees relative to a pre-established standard. Common indices of stocking are based on percent occupancy, basal area, relative density, stand density index, and crown competition factor. 2. In wildlife and fisheries management, the intentional and deliberate placement of a species in a specific location.

stream order - A categorization of a stream according to its size. Stream order increases incrementally, with the order increasing with stream size, when one stream flows into a stream of equal or greater size. For example, first order streams are unbranched and usually found at the head of drainage basins. Second order streams are formed when two first order streams come together.

strike and dip - A geological phrase used to describe fault planes. Strike is the direction or trend taken by a structural surface, e.g. a bedding or fault pane, as it intersects the horizontal. Dip is the angle that a structural surface, e.g. a bedding or fault plane, makes with the horizontal, measured perpendicular to the strike of the structure and in the vertical plane.

structure - In ecology, the horizontal and vertical arrangement of ecological components. A study of an area's structure might reveal a mosaic of vegetation.

succession - The natural replacement, in time, of one plant community with another. Conditions of the prior plant community (or successional stage) create conditions that are favorable for the establishment of the next stage.

successional path - The sequence of successional communities. Succession may have one path or multiple paths depending on competition, mortality of individuals, and non-lethal disturbances. There may be one endpoint or multiple endpoints, depending on the degree of change in climate and soil properties.

successional stage - A stage of development of a plant community as it moves from bare ground to climax. For example, the grass-forb stage of succession precedes the woody shrub stage. This phrase is often used with modifiers (such as early and late successional stage) to imply the age of a forest, although the use of the phrase in this manner is not strictly accurate. See seral stage

suitable for timber production – Forest land where timber is produced on a scheduled basis. On the DBNF, lands suitable for timber production may be further divided into two subcategories: lands

having timber production emphasis, or lands having non-timber emphasis. See unsuitable for timber production; timberland.

suitability - The appropriateness of the application of certain resource management practices to a particular area of land, as determined by an analysis of the economic and environmental consequences and the alternative uses foregone. A unit of land may be suitable for a variety of individual or combined management practices. For example, in this document, each prescription area has been identified as suitable or not suitable for timber production and management reflects the designation.

suppression (gypsy moth) - Reduction of gypsy moth populations in heavily infested areas.

surface resources - Renewable resources that are on the surface of the earth. Examples include timber and forage, in contrast to ground water and minerals, which are located beneath the surface.

surface use plan of operations - In minerals management, a plan for surface use, disturbance, and reclamation on a leasehold.

sustainability - The ability of an ecosystem to maintain ecological processes and functions, biological diversity, and productivity over time.

sustained yield - The yield that a renewable resource can produce continuously at a given intensity of management.

T

tail tree – In cable logging, a tree used to elevate or anchor the end of the skyline cable at the farthest point from the yarder.

target - A national forest's annual objectives for accomplishment within a natural resource program. Targets represent the commitment the USDA Forest Service has with Congress to accomplish the work that has been funded, and are often used as a measure of the agency's performance.

terrace - A step-like or raised surface, bordering a valley floor or stream, that represents the former position of a flood plain.

theme - In planning, a broad and general description of management direction for a national forest that suggests a particular emphasis towards particular resources, uses, or conditions. Themes are used as the basis for creating more detailed alternatives to current LRMP management direction.

thinning - An intermediate treatment or harvest made to reduce tree density, primarily to improve growth, enhance forest health, or recover potential mortality. See non-commercial thinning, pre-commercial thinning.

threatened species - A plant or animal species likely to become endangered throughout all or a specific portion of their range within the foreseeable future, as designated by the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

tiering - Used to imply that a stand-alone management document also encompasses and is consistent with the direction of a higher level document. For example - The Fire Management Plan tiers to the Land and Resource Management Plan.

timber - Trees or wooded land regarded as a source of wood; a renewable natural resource.

timber harvest - The sum of activities making up a logging operation, including the felling, skidding, decking, loading, and hauling of timber products from the sale area.

timber management - A broad term that includes all of the silvicultural and technical aspects of forestry related to timber production.

timber production - The purposeful growing, tending, harvesting, and regeneration of regulated crops of trees to be cut into logs, bolts, or other round sections for industrial or consumer use. Timber production does not include the production of fuelwood. Also referred to as wood fiber production.

timber products - Logs, bolts, or other round sections available for industrial or consumer use (roundwood), or secondary products produced from roundwood, such as lumber. See roundwood.

timber sale - A process that is initiated by a management decision to implement a silvicultural prescription for a timber harvest. The process includes the sale area layout, designation of the timber that is to be harvested, timber appraisal, advertisement, bidding, award of sale, implementation of the timber harvest, and the closing of the sale.

timber sale program quantity - The volume of timber planned for sale during the first decade of the planning horizon. It includes the allowable sale quantity (chargeable volume), and any additional material (non-chargeable volume), planned for sale. The timber sale program quantity is usually expressed as an annual average.

timber stand improvement (TSI) - Obsolete term. See stand improvement.

timberland - Land declared suitable for producing timber crops, not withdrawn from timber production by statute or administrative regulation, and capable of growing at least 20 cubic feet of industrial wood per acre-year. Also referred to as commercial forest land.

timing limitation - In mineral management, a prohibition of surface use during specified time periods to protect identified resource values. Also referred to as a seasonal restriction.

toe slope - The hill slope position that forms the gently inclined surface at the base of a hill slope.

topographic - 1. Pertaining to topography. 2. A type of map that indicates topographic contours.

topography - The general configuration or shape of the earth's surface, including its relief or elevation, and the position of its natural features.

track-hoe - A powered vehicle mounted on crawler tracks with a straight-bottomed blade mounted on the front for pushing and an excavation bucket mounted on the rear for digging.

tractor logging - A logging method that uses crawler tractor (bulldozer) or rubber-tired tractor (usually a center-articulated skidder) to carry or skid logs from the stump to a collection point.

treatment area - The site-specific location of a resource improvement activity.

tree - A woody perennial plant, typically large or capable of becoming large, with a well-defined stem or stems carrying a more or less definite crown. The USDA Forest Service identifies certain species as capable of becoming trees[15].

[15] USDA Forest Service, Silvics of North America, Ag. Handbook 654, Vol. 1 & 2.

turbidity - 1. The state, condition, or quality of opaqueness or reduced clarity of water, due to the presence of suspended matter as with sediment. 2. A measure of the ability of suspended matter to disturb or diminish the penetration of light.

two-aged management - See two-aged silvicultural system.

two-aged shelterwood - See shelterwood with reserves.

two-aged silvicultural system - A planned sequence of treatments designed to maintain and regenerate a stand with two age classes. On the DBNF, generally 10-15 square feet of BA is retained to grow for another cutting cycle. Formerly known as irregular shelterwood or two-aged shelterwood. See shelterwood with reserves.

type conversion - The natural or artificial change of a stand's existing forest type to another forest type.

U

understocked stand - A stand in which the density of trees is less than the desired pre-established standard, usually tied to species and site index.

understory - The trees and other vegetation growing under a more or less continuous cover of branches and foliage known as the overstory.

undertaking - In heritage resource management, any project, activity, or program that can result in changes in the character or use of an archaeological site or historic property.

uneven-aged management - See uneven-aged silvicultural system.

uneven-aged silvicultural system - A planned sequence of treatments designed to maintain and regenerate a stand with three or more age classes. Also known as uneven-aged management. Single tree selection and group selection regeneration methods develop and maintain uneven-aged stands.

unsuitable for timber production – Forest land that is not managed for timber production. On the DBNF, lands unsuitable for timber production may be further divided into two subcategories: lands where tree cutting, tree removal, or timber harvest may occur on an unscheduled basis to attain desired future conditions; or lands where timber harvest is not allowed. Determinations for suitability are based on the criteria in paragraphs (a) through (d) of 36 CFR 219.14. See suitable for timber production.

use, allowable - An estimate of proper range use. Forty to fifty percent of the annual growth is often used as a rule of thumb on ranges in good to excellent condition. It can also mean the amount of forage planned to accelerate range rehabilitation.

V

variety class - A way to classify landscapes according to their visual features. This system is based on the premise that landscapes with the greatest variety or diversity has the greatest potential for scenic value.

vegetation management - Any activity that is designed primarily to alter or modify vegetation to meet desired conditions on land or water having vegetation cover.

vertical diversity - The diversity in a stand that results from the different layers or tiers of vegetation.

viability - The tendency of a species to remain at population levels sufficient to assure its continued existence on the landscape, expressed as a likelihood of achievement.

viable population - A population that has the estimated numbers and distribution of reproductive individuals to insure that its continued existence is well distributed in the planning area.

visual quality objective - An obsolete term used in scenery management to identify a set of measurable goals for the management of forest visual resources.

visual resource - A part of the landscape important for its scenic quality. It may include a composite of terrain, geologic features, or vegetation.

W

water table - The upper surface of groundwater. Below the water table, the soil is saturated with water.

water yield - The runoff from a watershed, including groundwater outflow.

watershed - 1. In general, the entire region drained by a waterway into a lake or reservoir. 2. More specifically, the land above a given point that contributes water to the stream flow at that point.

watershed health index - A measure that characterizes the condition of 5th level watersheds or HUCs with respect to current and future sediment load increases.

watershed level or hydrologic unit code (HUC) - A cataloging system developed by the US Geological Survey and the Natural Resource Conservation Service to identify watersheds, and to standardize hydrological unit delineations for geographic description and data storage purposes.. They are typically reported at the large river basin or smaller watershed scale.

wetland - Area that is inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances does support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include, for example, swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas.

wild and scenic river - A river, or river section, designated under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1964. A river can be classified under the following three categories:

> **wild river -** Free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, and within watersheds or shorelines that are essentially primitive.
>
> **scenic river -** Free of impoundments but accessible by roads, and within watersheds or shorelines that are still largely primitive and undeveloped..
>
> **recreational river -** Readily accessible by roads, with some development along their shorelines and may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

Wilderness - A Congressionally designated area that is essentially unaltered and undisturbed by humans. Management of this area preserves and protects its physical and biological characteristics.

wildfire - Now an obsolete term for a fire type , an unwanted wildland fire, or more specifically, a fire occurring on wildland that is not meeting management objectives and thus requires a suppression response. Wildfires can be ignited by humans or by natural events such as lightning. The term wildfire exists for use in promoting fire prevention.

wildland fire use fire - A naturally-ignited (e.g. by lightning or volcanic activity) wildland fire burning under specified conditions as outlined in a forest Fire Management Plan, where the fire is confined to a predetermined area and producing the fire behavior and fire characteristics to attain planned fire treatment and resource management objectives, therefore not requiring a suppression response.

wildland fire - Any non-structure fire, other than prescribed fire, that occurs in the wildland. The term encompasses fires previously identified as "wildfires," which required a suppression response, and "prescribed natural fires," which were used to meet resource objectives. Both of these terms are now considered obsolete and the appropriate response by fire personnel to " a wildland fire" cannot be discerned without additional information.

fire use – A broad term encompassing the combination of wildland fire use fires and prescribed fires to meet resource objectives.

wildland/urban interface - The line, area, or zone where structures and other human development meet or intermingle with flammable natural fuels, such as leaf litter or logging slash.

wildland - Any area in which development is essentially non-existent, except for roads, railroads, power lines, and similar transportation facilities; structures, if they exist, are widely scattered. For fire management purposes, the wildland is an area that has flammable natural fuels, such as leaf litter or logging slash.

wildlife and fish user-day (WFUD) - A unit of measure that represents one person hunting or viewing wildlife for a 12-hour period or fishing for a 4-hour period.

wildlife habitat diversity - The number and variety of habitat types present in an area and their spatial distribution.

wildlife-associated recreation - Recreation closely associated with one or more wildlife species. Wildlife-associated recreation is often divided into consumptive use or non-consumptive use of the resource (for example, hunting and fishing versus wildlife watching). See consumptive use and non-consumptive use.

windrowing - The concentration of logging slash and other woody material into rows to clear the ground, facilitating regeneration of a new forest. Such rows may be created by hand or machine. They may be burned or allowed to break down naturally and incorporate into the soil. See raking.

windthrow - One or more trees that have been uprooted by wind.

wooded grassland/shrubland - In this document, a very open, high canopy stand (less than 25% canopy cover) of trees with a low basal area (10-29 square feet/acre), with or without a well-developed shrub/grass/forb layer. These areas more or less fit Forest Inventory and Analysis's (FIA) definition of 'natural rangeland.' This condition has been called 'savanna', but the term is not used here to avoid confusion with the dry savannas of Africa or the coastal pine flats of the southeast.

woodland - In this document, an open, high canopy stand of trees with a low-to-moderate basal area (30-50 square feet/acre) in which the crowns are not usually touching (generally forming 25-60% cover). Forest Inventory and Analysis's (FIA) definition of woodland based on low productivity sites is not used in this document.

X

xeric - Refers to very dry soil conditions. Under xeric conditions, soil moisture is predictably inadequate for plant growth during the growing season.

Y

yarding - A term used in conjunction with cable logging operations, to describe the process of moving logs from stump to a landing.

yellow pine - In this document, refers to southern yellow pine, which is a group of ten *Pinus* species found in the southeastern United States. Three of these species, shortleaf pine, Virginia pine, and pitch pine commonly occur on the DBNF. Another of these species, loblolly pine, has been planted on the DBNF beyond its historic range.

ACRONYMS

A

AMS: Analysis of the management situation

ASQ: allowable sale quantity

ARPA: Archeological Resources Protection Act

ATV: All terrain vehicles

B

BA: basal area; Biological Assessment

BE: Biological Evaluation

BEA: Bureau of Economic Analysis

BF: board foot

BMP: Best Management Practices

BO: Biological Opinion

C

CBM: coal bed methane

ccf: hundred cubic feet

CE: categorical exclusion

CEQ: Council on Environmental Quality

CERLIS: Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Information System

cf: cubic feet

CFR: Code of Federal Regulations

CISC: Continuous Inventory of Stand Condition

CNH: Conifer northern hardwood forest

CSU: Controlled Surface Use

CWA: Clean Water Act

D

dbh: diameter at breast height

DBNF: Daniel Boone National Forest

DEIS: Draft Environmental Impact Statement

DFC: desired future condition

DG: Data General (computer system)

DMO: Dry mesic oak

DMPO: Dry mesic (yellow) pine/oak

DR: District Ranger

DXO: Dry xeric oak

DXPO: Dry xeric (yellow) pine/oak

E

EA: Environmental Assessment

EAM: even-aged management

EIS: Environmental Impact Statement

EMU: Ecological management unit

EPA: Environmental Protection Agency

ESA: Endangered Species Act

F

FAI: forest area of influence

FDR: Forest Development Road

FEIS: Final Environmental Impact Statement

FIA: Forest Inventory and Analysis

FLRMP: Forest Land and Resource Management Plan

FMP: Fire Management Plan

FMT: Forest management team

FOG: Future old-growth

FONSI: Finding of No Significant Impact

FS: Forest Service

G

GIS: Geographic Information System

H

HMA: Habitat Management Area

HU: Hydrologic Unit

HUC: Hydrologic Unit Code

I

ID: interdisciplinary

IDT: interdisciplinary team

IMPLAN: Impact Analysis for Planning

IPM: integrated pest management

K

KDAQ: Kentucky Division of Air Quality

KDF: Kentucky Division of Forestry

KDFWR: Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources

KSNPC: Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission

L

LAC: Limits of acceptable change

LBA: lease by application

LEO: Law Enforcement Officer

LMP: Land Management Planning

LN: Lease Notice

LRMP: Land and Resource Management Plan

LT: Landtype

LTA: Landtype Association

LTP: Landtype Phase

M

MA: Management area

MAI: mean annual increment

M&E: monitoring and evaluation

MBF: thousand board feet

MCF: thousand cubic feet

MCFGPD: thousand cubic feet of gas per day

MIS: Management Indicator Species

MMBF: million board feet

MMCF: million cubic feet

N

NAA: Not Administratively Available

NAAQS: National Ambient Air Quality Standard

NEPA: National Environmental Policy Act

NFMA: National Forest Management Act

NHPA: National Historic Preservation Act

NLCD: National Land Cover Database

NOx: Nitrogen oxide

NOI: Notice of Intent

NPDES: National Pollution Discharge Emission System

NRCS: Natural Resource Conservation Service

NSO: No-Surface-Occupancy

NTFP: Non-timber forest products

NTL: Notice to Lessees

O

OHV: off-highway vehicle

ORA: Other Resources Assistant (Ranger)

ORV: outstandingly remarkable values

OSM: Office of Surface Mining

P

PAO: Public Affairs Officer

PAOT: Persons-at-one-time

PET: Proposed, Endangered, and Threatened

PETS: Proposed, Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive species

PIF: Partners-in-Flight

PILT: Payment in Lieu of Taxes

PM2.5: Particulate matter <2.5 microns

PNF: prescribed natural fire

PNV: present net value

POG: Possible old-growth

R

RARE II: Roadless Area Review and Evaluation

RCPA: Riparian Corridor Prescription Area

RCW: Red-cockaded woodpecker

RD: Ranger District

RF: Regional Forester

RICRIS: Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Information System

RIM: Recreation Information Management

RNA: Research Natural Area

RO: Regional Office

ROD: Record of Decision

ROS: Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

ROW: Rights-of-way

RPA: Resource Planning Act

RRGGA: Red River Gorge Geologic Area

RV: recreation vehicle

RVD: Recreation visitor day

S

SA: Southern Appalachian

SAA: Southern Appalachian Assessment

SCORP: State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan

SHPO: State Historic Preservation Officer

SIC: Standard Industrial Code

SIO: Scenic Integrity Objective

SMS: Scenery Management System

SMCRA: Surface Mining Control Reclamation Act

SO: Supervisor's Office

SO2: sulfur dioxide

SPB: Southern pine beetle

SPM: Semi-primitive Motorized

SPNM**:** Semi-primitive Non-motorized

STS: Slow-the-Spread

SUA: special use authorization

SYP: Southern yellow pine

S&Gs: standards and guidelines

T

tcfg: trillion cubic feet of gas

TIGER: Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing system

TMA: Timber Management Assistant

TL: Timing Limitation Stipulation

TNC: The Nature Conservancy

TSI: timber stand improvement

TVA: Tennessee Valley Authority

U

UAM: uneven-aged management

USDA: United States Department of Agriculture

USDI: United States Department of Interior

USFS: United States Forest Service

USGS: U.S. Geological Service

USFWS: United States Fish and Wildlife Service

V

VMEIS: Vegetation Management Environmental Impact Statement

VOC: volatile organic compounds

VQO: visual quality objective

W

W&SR: Wild and Scenic River

WHI: Watershed Health Index

WO: Washington Office

WFUD: Wildlife and fish user-day

WPH: White pine/hemlock

SCIENTIFIC NAMES FOR COMMON NAMES USED

Common Name	Scientific Name
Acadian flycatcher	*Empidonax virescens*
Agoyan cataract moss	*Scopelophila cataractae*
Allegheny woodrat	*Neotoma magister*
American (Common) crow	*Corvus brachyrhynchos*
American barberry	*Berberis canadensis*
American basswood	*Tilia americana*
American beech	*Fagus grandifolia*
American brook lamprey	*Lampetra appendix*
American chaffseed	*Schwalbea americana*
American chestnut	*Castanea dentata*
American elm	*Ulmus americana*
American redstart	*Setophaga ruticilla*
American robin	*Turdus migratorius*
American toad	*Bufo americanus americanus*
American woodcock	*Scolopax minor*
Annosum root disease	*Heterobasidion annosum*
Appalachian Bewick's wren	*Thryomanes bewickii altus*
Appalachian cottontail	*Sylvilagus obscurus*
Appalachian grizzled skipper	*Pyrgus wyandot*
Armillaria root disease	*Armillaria mella*
Ash	*Fraxinus sp.*
Ashy darter	*Etheostoma cinereum*
Asian clam	*Corbicula fluminea*
Asiatic bittersweet	*Celastrus orbiculatus*
Aspen	*Populus tremuloides*
Bachman's sparrow	*Aimophila aestivalis*
Bald eagle	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*
Bark beetles (pine)	*Dendroctonus terebrans, Ips spp.*
Barred owl	*Strix varia*
Basswood	*Tilia spp.*
Bay starvine	*Schisandra glabra*
Beaver	*Castor canadensis*
Beech [American]	*Fagus grandifolia*
Beech bark disease (introduced)	*Neonectria coccinea var. faginata*
Beech bark disease (native)	*Neonectria galligena*
Beech bark scale	*Cryptococcus fagisuga*
Big South Fork crayfish	*Cambarus bouchardi*
Bitternut hickory	*Carya cordiformis*
Black and white warbler	*Mniotilta varia*
Black bass	*Micropterus spp.*
Black bear	*Ursus americanus*
Black birch	*Betula lenta*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Black cherry	*Prunus serotina*
Black gum	*Nyssa sylvatica*
Black locust	*Robinia pseudoacacia*
Black oak	*Quercus velutina*
Black racer	*Coluber constrictor constrictor*
Black rat snake	*Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta*
Black walnut	*Juglans nigra*
Blackside Dace	*Phoxinus cumberlandensis*
Black-throated green warbler	*Dendroica virens*
Blotchside logperch	*Percina burtoni*
Blue ash	*Fraxinus quadrangulata*
Blue jay	*Cyanocitta cristata*
Blue Ridge catchfly	*Silene ovata*
Bobcat	*Lynx rufus*
Box huckleberry	*Gaylusaccia brachycera*
Boxelder	*Acer negundo*
Brown thrasher	*Toxostoma rufum*
Brown trout	*Salmo trutta*
Brown-head cowbird	*Molothrus aster*
Bull frog	*Rana catesbeiana*
Butternut	*Juglans cinerea*
Buttonbush	*Cephalanthus occidentalis*
Canby's mountain-lover	*Paxistima canbyi*
Cane	*Arundinaria gigantea*
Caric sedge	*Carex seorsa*
Carolina hemlock	*Tsuga caroliniana*
Carolina wren	*Thryothorus ludovicianus*
Catbrier	*Smilax glauca*
Catfish	*Ictalurus spp.*
Catspaw	*Epioblasma obliquata obliquata*
Cave beetles	*Pseudanophthalmus spp.*
Cerulean warbler	*Dendroica cerulea*
Chestnut blight	*Cryphonectria (Endothia) parasitica (Murr.) P.*
Chestnut oak	*Quercus montana*
Chestnut-sided warbler	*Dendroica pensylvanica*
Chinquapin oak	*Quercus muhlenbergia*
Chipping sparrow	*Spizella passerina*
Chuck-will's-widow	*Caprimulgus carolinensis*
Cliff caddisfly	*Manophylax butleri*
Closter's brook-hypnum	*Hygrohypnum closteri*
Cloudland deermouse	*Peromyscus maniculatus nubiterrae*
Clubshell	*Pleurobema clava*
Common yellowthroat	*Geothlypis trichas*
Cope's gray treefrog	*Hyla chrysoscelis*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Corn snake	*Elaphe guttata guttata*
Cottonwood	*Populus deltoides*
Coyote	*Canis latrans*
Cracking Pearlymussel	*Hemistena lata*
Crappie	*Pomoxis spp.*
Creek chub	*Semolitus atromaculatus*
Crown vetch	*Securigera varia (Coronilla varia)*
Cucumbertree	*Magnolia acuminata*
Cumberland bean pearlymussel	*Villosa trablis*
Cumberland elktoe	*Alasmidonta atropurpurea*
Cumberland Johnny darter	*Etheostoma nigrum susanae*
Cumberland papershell	*Anodontoides denigratus*
Cumberland Plateau salamander	*Plethodon kentucki*
Cumberland red-backed vole	*Clethrionomys gapperi maurus*
Cumberland rosemary	*Conradina verticillata*
Cumberland sandwort	*Arenaria cumberlandensis*
Cumberlandian Combshell	*Epioblasma brevidens*
Cupped vertigo	*Vertigo clappi*
Cutleaved meadow parsnip	*Thaspium pinnatifidum*
Darters	*Ammocrypta, Etheostoma and Percina spp.*
Delicate vertigo	*Vertigo bollesiana*
Diana fritillary	*Speyeria diana*
Domed ancylic	*Rhodacme elatior*
Dromedary Pearlymussel	*Dromus dromas*
Duskytail Darter	*Etheostoma percnurum*
Dutch elm disease	*Ceratocystis ulmi*
Eastern (Rufous-sided) towhee	*Pipilo erythrophthalmus*
Eastern [Canadian] hemlock	*Tsuga canadensis*
Eastern bluebird	*Sialia sialis*
Eastern box turtle	*Terrapene carolina carolina*
Eastern chipmunk	*Tamias striatus*
Eastern cottonwood	*Populus deltoides*
Eastern garter snake	*Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*
Eastern gray squirrel	*Sciurus carolinensis*
Eastern milk snake	*Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum*
Eastern phoebe	*Sayornis phoebe*
Eastern redcedar	*Juniperus virginiana*
Eastern sand darter	*Ammocrypta pellucida*
Eastern slender glass lizard	*Ophisaurus attenuatus longicaudus*
Eastern small-footed bat	*Myotis leibii*
Eastern spotted skunk	*Spilogale*
Eastern tufted titmouse	*Baeolophus bicolor*
Eastern wood-pewee	*Contopus virens*
Eggert's Sunflower	*Helianthus eggertii*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Elk	*Cervus canadensis*
Elktoe	*Alasmidonta marginata*
Elm	*Ulmus spp.*
Fall cankerworm	*Hyphantria cunea*
Fameflower	*Talinum teretifolium*
Fanshell	*Cyprogenia stegaria*
Fantail darter	*Ehteostoma flabellare*
Fence lizard	*Sceloporus undulatus*
Fescue	*Lolium (Festuca) elatior*
Field sparrow	*Spizella pusilla*
Fir	*Abies spp.*
Five-lined skink	*Eumeces fasciatus*
Fluted Kidneyshell	*Ptychobranchus subtentum*
Four-toed salamander	*Hemidactylium scutatum*
Fox squirrel	*Sciurus niger*
French's shooting star	*Dodecatheon frenchii*
Gilt darter	*Percina evides*
Ginger-leaved grass-of-Parnassis	*Parnassia arifolia*
Ginseng	*Panax quinquefolia*
Glossy supercoil	*Paravitrea placentula*
Golden eagle	*Aquila chrysaetos*
Goldenseal	*Hydrastis canadensis*
Goldenwing warbler	*Vermivora chrysoptera*
Grape	*Vitis spp.*
Grass-pink	*Calopogon tuberosus*
Gray bat	*Myotis grisescens*
Gray catbird	*Dumetella carolinensis*
Gray fox	*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*
Gray squirrel (eastern)	*Sciurus carolinensis*
Green ash	*Fraxinus pensylvanicus*
Green frog	*Rana clamitans melanota*
Green salamander	*Aneides aeneus*
Greenbrier	*Smilax rotundifolia*
Ground skink	*Scinella lateralis*
Gypsy moth (European)	*Lymantria dispar*
Hairy skullcap	*Scutellaria arguta*
Harris's goldenrod	*Solidago harrissii*
Hawk	*Accipter, Circus and Buteo spp.*
Hellbender	*Crytobranchus alleganiensis alleganiensis*
Helma's net-spinning caddisfly	*Cheumatopsyche helma*
Hemlock (eastern or Canada)	*Tsuga canadensis*
Hemlock woolly adelgid	*Adelges tsugae*
Hickory	*Carya spp.*
Hooded warbler	*Wilsonia citrina*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Horse	*Equus caballus*
Indiana bat	*Myotis sodalis*
Indigo bunting	*Passerina cyanea*
Japanese knotweed	*Polygonum cuspidatum*
Juniper sedge	*Carex juniperorum*
Keen's (northern myotis) =Northern Long-eared bat	*Myotis septentrionalis*
Kentucky (Southern) Lady's slipper	*Cypripedium kentuckiense*
Kentucky Warbler	*Oporornis formosus*
Kudzu	*Pueraria lobata (P. montana)*
Lake sturgeon	*Acipenser fluvescens*
Large-flowered Barbara's buttons	*Marshallia grandiflora*
Limnephilid caddisfly	*Manophylax butleri*
Little mountain meadowrue	*Thalictrum mirabile*
Little spectaclecase	*Villosa lienosa*
Littleleaf disease	*Phytophthora cinnamomi (in part)*
Littlewing pearlymussel	*Pegias fabula*
Liverwort	*Plagiochila austinii*
Liverwort	*Radula sullivantii*
Liverwort	*Telaranea nematodes*
Longhead darter	*Percina macrocephala*
Long-solid	*Fusconaia subrotunda subrotunda*
Longtail salamander	*Eurycea longicauda longicauda*
Long-tailed shrew	*Sorex dispar blitchi*
Louisiana water thrush	*Seiurus motacilla*
Magnolia	*Magnolia spp.*
Masked shrew	*Sorex cinereus cinereus*
Meadow vole	*Microtus pennsylvanicus*
Mink (American)	*Mustela vison*
Mountain brook lamprey	*Ichthyomyzon greeleyi*
Mountain clubshell	*Villosa vanuxemensis*
Mountain heartleaf	*Hexastylis contracta*
Mountain laurel	*Kalmia latifolia*
Mountain lover (Canby's)	*Paxistima canbyi*
Mountain pepperbush	*Clethra acuminata*
Mourning dove	*Zenaida macroura*
Mudpuppy	*Necturus maculosus maculosus*
Musk thistle	*Carduus nutans*
Muskellunge	*Esox masquinongy*
Muskrat	*Ondatra zibethicus*
Nepalese browntop	*Microstegium vimineum*
Nettleleaf noseburn	*Tragia urtifolia*
Northern bobwhite [quail]	*Colinus virginianus*
Northern brook lamprey	*Ichthyomyzon fossor*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Northern cardinal	*Cardinalis cardinalis*
Northern coal skink	*Eumeces anthracinus anthracinus*
Northern copperhead	*Agkistrodon contortrix mokasen*
Northern dusky salamander	*Desmognathus fuscus fuscus*
Northern flicker	*Colaptes auratus*
Northern madtom	*Noturus stigmosus*
Northern mockingbird	*Mimus polyglottos*
Northern red oak	*Quercus borealis (rubra)*
Northern red salamander	*Pseudotriton ruber ruber*
Northern red-bellied snake	*Storeria occipitomaculata occipitomaculata*
Northern riffleshell	*Epioblasma torulosa rangiana*
Oak	*Quercus spp.*
Oak wilt	*Ceratocystis fagacearum*
Ohio buckeye	*Aesculus glabra*
Ohio lamprey	*Ichthyomyzon bdellium*
Olive darter	*Percina squamata*
Opossum	*Didelphis virginiana*
Ovenbird	*Seiurus aurocapillus*
Owl	*Aegolius, Asio, Bubo, Nyctea, Strix, and Tyto spp.*
Ox	*Bos primigentus*
Oyster Mussel	*Epioblasma capsaeformis*
Paddlefish	*Polyodon spathula*
Palezone Shiner	*Notropis albizonatus*
Panfish (Sunfish, Bluegill)	*Lepomis spp.*
Peregrine Falcon	*Falco peregrinus*
Pignut hickory	*Carya glabra*
Pileated woodpecker	*Drycopus pileatus*
Pin oak	*Quercus palustris*
Pine	*Pinus spp.*
Pine mountain disc	*Anguispira rugoderma*
Pine vole	*Microtus pinetorum*
Pine warbler	*Dendroica pinus*
Pink mucket	*Lampsilis abrupta*
Pitch pine	*Pinus rigida*
Pocketbook	*Lampsilis ovata*
Pond caric sedge	*Carex joori*
Post oak	*Quercus stellata*
Prairie warbler	*Dendroica discolor*
Purple catspaw	*Epioblasma obliquata obliquata*
Purple lilliput	*Toxolasma lividus*
Pygmy shrew	*Sorex (Microsorex) hoyi*
Pygmy snaketail	*Ophiogomphus howei*
Pyramid pigtoe	*Pleurobema rubrum*
Rabbit (East.Cottontail, Appalachian Cottontail)	*Sylvilagus floridanus, S. obscurus*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Rabbitsfoot	*Quadrula cylindrica cylindrica*
Raccoon	*Procyon lotor*
Rafinesque's big-eared bat	*Corynorhinus rafinesquii rafinesquii*
Rainbow darter	*Etheostoma caeruleum*
Rainbow trout	*Oncorhynchus (Salmo) mykiss (gairdneri)*
Ravine salamander	*Plethodon richmondi*
Red hickory	*Carya ovalis*
Red maple	*Acer rubrum*
Red oak borer	*Enaphalodes rufulus*
Red-backed vole (Cumberland)	*Clethrionomys gapperi*
Red-breasted nuthatch	*Sitta canadensis*
Red-cockaded woodpecker	*Picoides borealis*
Red-eyed vireo	*Vireo olivaceus*
Red-headed woodpecker	*Melanerpes erythrocephalus*
Redside dace	*Clinostomus elongatus*
Red-spotted newt	*Notophthalmus viridescens viridescens*
Red-tailed hawk	*Buteo jamaicensis*
Regal fritillary	*Speyeria idalia*
Rhododendron	*Rhododendron maximum*
Ring pink	*Obovaria retusa*
River birch	*Betula nigra*
Rock Bass	*Ambloplites rupestris*
Rock shrew	*Sorex dispar*
Rock skullcap	*Scutellaria saxatilis*
Rockcastle aster	*Aster saxicastellii*
Rough Pigtoe	*Pleurobema plenum*
Rough rockshell	*Quadrula tuberosa*
Royal catchfly	*Silene regia*
Ruffed grouse	*Bonasa umbellus*
Running Buffalo Clover	*Trifolium stoloniferum*
Salamander mussel	*Simpsonaias ambigua*
Sand grape	*Vitis rupestris*
Sassafras	*Sassafras albidum*
Sawbrier	*Smilax rotundifolia*
Sawfin shiner	*Notropis cf. spectrunculus*
Scarlet oak	*Quercus coccinea*
Sedge wren	*Cistothorus platensis*
Sericea [lespedeza]	*Lespedeza cuneata*
Shagbark hickory	*Carya ovata*
Sharp-shinned hawk	*Accipiter striatus*
Sheepnose	*Plethobasus cyphyus*
Shellbark hickory	*Carya laciniosa*
Shingle oak	*Quercus imbricaria*
Shortleaf pine	*Pinus echinata*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Short's (globe) bladderpod	*Lesquerella globosa*
Shortspire hornsnail	*Pleurocera curta*
Short-tailed shrew	*Blarina brevicauda*
Silver maple	*Acer saccharinum*
Sixbanded longhorn beetle	*Dryobius sexnotatus*
Slimy salamander	*Plethodon glutinosus*
Slippery elm	*Ulmus rubra*
Small [Appalachian] spreading pogonia	*Cleistes bifaria*
Smallmouth bass	*Micropterus dolomieu*
Smoky shrew	*Sorex fumeus fumeus*
Snuffbox	*Epioblasma triquetra*
Sourwood	*Oxydendrum arboreum*
Southeastern myotis	*Myotis austroriparius*
Southern black racer	*Coluber constrictor priapus*
Southern cavefish	*Typhlichthys subterraneus*
Southern leopard frog	*Rana sphenocephala (utricularia)*
Southern Oconee bells	*Shortia galacifolia var. galacifolia*
Southern pine beetle	*Dendroctonus frontalis*
Southern pygmy shrew	*Sorex hoyi winnemana*
Spectaclecase	*Cumberlandia monodonta*
Sphagnum (moss)	*Sphagnum spp.*
Spotted (Northern?) leopard frog	*Rana cf. pipens*
Spotted darter	*Etheostoma maculatum*
Spotted knapweed	*Centaurea (maculosa) biebersteinii*
Spotted salamander	*Ambystoma maculatum*
Spotted skunk	*Spilogale putorius*
Spreading yellow false foxglove	*Aureolaria patula*
Spruce	*Picea spp.*
Stoneroller [Central]	*Campstoma anomalum*
Stoneroot	*Collinsonia verticillata*
Streamside salamander	*Ambystoma barbouri*
Sugar maple	*Acer saccharum*
Sullivant's leafy liverwort	*Plagiochila sullivantii var sullivantii*
Summer tanager	*Piranga rubra*
Sunfish	*Lepomis spp.*
Swainson's warbler	*Limnothlypis swainsonii*
Swamp white oak	*Quercus bicolor*
Sweet pinesap	*Monotropsis odorata*
Sword moss	*Bryoxiphium norvegicum*
Syacamore	*Platanus occidentalis*
Tan riffleshell	*Epioblasma florentina walkeri*
Tennessee clubshell	*Pleurobema oviforme*
Timber rattlesnake	*Crotalus horridus*
Tippecanoe darter	*Etheostoma tippecanoe*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Trout	*Salmo, Salvelinus and Oncorhynchus spp.*
Tubercled blossom	*Epioblasma torulosa torulosa*
Tufted Titmouse	*Baeolophus bicolor*
Twolined chestnut borer	*Agrilus bilineatus*
Upland chorus frog	*Pseudacris triseriata feriarum*
Uptight caric sedge	*Carex stricta*
Virginia big-eared bat	*Corynorhinus townsendii virginianus*
Virginia pine	*Pinus virginiana*
Virginia spiraea	*Spiraea virginiana*
Walleye	*Stizostedion vitreum*
Wasioto rosinweed	*Silphium wasiotense*
Western sand darter	*Ammocrypta clara*
White ash	*Fraxinus americana*
White bass	*Monrone chrysops*
White fringeless orchid	*Platanthera integrilabia*
White oak	*Quercus alba*
White pine [eastern]	*Pinus strobes*
White-footed mouse	*Peromyscus leucopus*
White-haired goldenrod	*Solidago albopilosa*
White-tailed deer	*Odocoileus virginianus*
Wild turkey	*Meleagris gallopavo*
Willow	*Salix spp.*
Willow oak	*Quercus phellos*
Winged elm	*Ulmus alata*
Wood duck	*Aix sponsa*
Wood frog (spotted)	*Rana sylvatica*
Wood thrush	*Hylocichla mustelina*
Woodcock (American)	*Scolopax minor*
Woodland jumping mouse	*Napaeozapus insignis*
Woolly beech scale	*Cryptococcus fagisuga*
Worm-eating warbler	*Helmitheros vermivorus*
Yellow (sweet) buckeye	*Aesculus flavus (octandra)*
Yellow blossom	*Epioblasma florentina florentina*
Yellow-poplar (Tuliptree)	*Liriodendron tulipifera*
Yellow-breasted chat	*Icteria virens*
Yellow-throated vireo	*Vireo flavifrons*
Yellow-throated warbler	*Dendroica dominica*
Yellowwood	*Cladrastis kentuckea*
Yucca-leaved rattlesnake master	*Eryngium yuccifolium*
Zebra mussel	*Dreissena polymorpha*

Chapter 7

REFERENCES

Abell, R.A., D.M. Olson, E. Dinerstine, P.T. Hurley, J.T. Diggs, W. Eichbaum, S. Walters, W. Wettengel, T. Allnutt, C.J. Loucks, and P. Hedao. 2000. Freshwater ecoregions of North America: a conservation assessment. Island Press. Washington, D.C.

Abrams, M.D. 1992. Fire and the development of oak forests. Bioscience. 42(5): 346-353.

Abrams, M.D. 1998. The red maple paradox. Bioscience. 48:355-364.

Abrams, M.D. 2000. Fire and the ecological history of oak forests in the eastern United States. p. 46-55. *In*: Yaussy, D.A., comp. 2000. Proceedings: Workshop on fire, people, and the central hardwoods landscape; 2000 March 12-14; Richmond, KY. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-274. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. Newton Square, PA 129 p.

Adams, J.P., M.J. Lacki, and M.D. Baker. 1996. Response of herpetofauna to silvicultural prescriptions in the Daniel Boone National Forest, Kentucky. Proc. Ann. Conf. Southeast. Assoc. Fish and Wildl. Agencies. 50:312-320.

Alerich, C.L. 1990. Forest Statistics for Kentucky–1975 and 1988. Res. Bull. NE-117, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. Radnor, PA.

Anderson, H.W., M.D. Hoover, and K. G. Reinhart. 1976. Forests and water: effects of forest management on floods, sediment, and water supply. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-18. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station, Berkley, CA. 115 p.

Anderson, R.C. and J.E. Schwegman. 1991. Twenty years of vegetational change on a southern Illinois barren. Nat. Areas J. 11:100-107.

Arndt, Paul, C. Redmond, K. Cordell, C. Betz, G. Green, S. Mou, B.T. Stephens, and J.M. Fly. 2002. Public Survey Report, Southern Appalachian National Forests, Daniel Boone National Forest. Web Series: SRS-4901-2002-4. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 97 p. Available at http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/trends/dbreport.pdf.

Arthur Carhart Wilderness Training Center. 2002. Minimum requirement decision guide. Arthur Carhart Wilderness Training Center. Missoula, MT.18 p. Available at http://carhart.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=MRDG.

Bailey, R.G. 1995. Description of the ecoregions of the United States. 2nd ed. Rev. and expanded (1st ed. 1980). Misc. Publ. No. 1391 (rev.). U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, DC. 108 p. with separate map at 1:7,500,000.

Baker, J.C. and W.C. Hunter. 2002. Effects of forest management on terrestrial ecosystems. p. 91-112. *In*: Wear, D.N. and Greis, J.G., eds. 2002. Southern forest resource assessment. Gen Tech. Rep. SRS-53. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 635 p.

Barden, L.S. and F.W. Woods. 1974. Characteristics of lightning fires in the southern Appalachian forests. p. 345-361. *In*: Proceedings, 13th Tall Timbers fire ecology conference; 1973 October 14-15; Tall Timbers Research Station. Tallahassee, FL.

Barden, L.S. 1977. Self-maintaining populations of *Pinus pungens* Lam. in the southern Appalachian mountains. Castanea 42: 316-323.

Barlow, C.A. 1996. Upper Mississippian Mauch Chunk Group. p.31. *In*: Roen, J.B. and B.J. Walker, eds. 1996. Atlas of major Appalachian gas plays. U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown Energy Tech. Ctr. Morgantown, WV. 201 p.

Barrett, J.W. 1995. Regional silviculture of the United States. Third Edition, Chapters 4 and 5. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, NY.

Barton, C.D., A.D. Karathanasis, and G. Chalfant. 2002. Influence of acidic atmospheric deposition on soil solution composition in the Daniel Boone National Forest, Kentucky, USA. Environmental Geology: 41:672-682.

Benson, N. 2000. USDI, National Park Service, Fire Ecologist. Personal communication to B. Buchanan.

Biocca, M., F.H. Tainter, D.A. Starkey, S.W. Oak, and J.G. Williams. 1993. The persistence of oak decline in the western North Carolina Nantahala Mountains. Castanea 58:178-184.

Boswell, R. 1986. Upper Devonian black shales. p. 93. *In*: Roen, J.B. and B.J. Walker, eds. 1996. Atlas of major Appalachian gas plays. U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown Energy Tech. Ctr. Morgantown, WV. 201 p.

Boyce, M.S. 1992. Population viability analysis. Ann. Rev. of Ecol. and Sys. 23:481-506.

Branson, B.A. 1977. Threatened fishes of Daniel Boone National Forest, Kentucky. Trans. Ky. Acad. Sci. 38:69-73.

Brantley, C.G. and S.G.Platt. 2001. Canebrake conservation in the southeastern United States. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 29:1175-1181.

Braun, E.L. 1950. Deciduous Forests of eastern North America. Hafner Press. New York, NY.

Briggs, R.D. 1993. The role of soil in forest productivity and health. p. 113-122. *In*: Proceedings forest health and productivity technical session, Soc. American Foresters National Convention. Indianapolis. Society of American Foresters. Bethesda, MD.

Brose, P. 1999. Effects of seasonal prescribed fires on residual overstory trees in oak-dominated shelterwood stands. Southern J. App. For. 23(2): 88-93

Brown H. 2000. Wildland burning by American Indians in Virginia. Fire Management Today. 60 (3): 29-39.

Buckner, E. 1983. Archaeological and historical basis for forest succession in eastern North America. p.182-187. *In*: Proceedings, 1982 Society of American Foresters National Convention; 1982 October 12-17; Cincinnati, OH. Soc. Amer. Foresters Publ. 83-04. Society of American Foresters. Bethesda, MD..

Buckner, E. 1989. Evolution of forest types in the southeast. p. 27-33. *In*: Proceedings of pine-hardwood mixtures: a symposium on management and ecology of the type. Waldrop, T.A., ed. GTR-SE-058. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 271 p.

Burford, L.S. and M.J. Lacki. 1995. Habitat use by *Corynorhinus townsendii virginianus* in the Daniel Boone National Forest. Am. Midl. Nat. 134(2):340-345.

Burford, L.S. and M.J. Lacki. 1998. Moths consumed by *Corynorhinus townsendii virginianus* in eastern Kentucky. Am. Midl. Nat. 139(1):141-146.

Burkhead, N.M., S.J. Walsh, B.J. Freeman, and J.D. Williams. 1997. Status and restoration of the Etowah River, an imperiled Southern Appalachian ecosystem. p. 375-444. *In*: Aquatic fauna in peril: the Southeastern perspective. Benz, G.W. and D.E. Collins, eds. Special Publ. 1, Southeast Aquatic Research Institute. Lenz Design & Communications. Decatur, GA.

Burr, B.M. and M.L. Warren, Jr. 1986. A distributional atlas of Kentucky fishes. Ky. Nature Preserves Comm. Sci. and Tech. Series. No. 4. Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission. Frankfort, KY. 398 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., D.T. Towles, J.R. MacGregor, R.R. Cicerello, B. Palmer-Ball, Jr., M.E. Medley, S.Olson. 1989. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Stanton Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted February 1989 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 316 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., A.C. Risk, V.L. Andrews, B. Palmer-Ball, Jr., J.R. MacGregor. 1990. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Stearns Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted January 1990 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 170 p.

Campell, J.N.N., D.D.Taylor, M.E.Medley, and A.C.Risk. 1991a. Floristic and historic evidence of fire-maintained grassy pine-oak barrens before settlement in southeastern Kentucky. p. 359-375. IN: Novi, S.C. and T.A.Waldrop, eds. 1991. Fire and the environment: ecological and cultural perspectives. Proceedings of an international symposium, March 20-24, 1990, Knoxville, TN. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. Asheville, NC. 429 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., J.E. Fotemersch, J.R. MacGregor, D. Noe, A.C. Risk, M.D. Studer, D.T. Towles. 1991b. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Berea District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted March 1991 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 125 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., S.A. Bonney, J.D. Kiser, L.E. Kornman, J.R. MacGregor, L.E. Meade, and A.C. Risk. 1992. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive, and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Morehead Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted March 1992 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 184 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., R.R. Cicerello, J.D. Kiser, R.R. Kiser, J.R. MacGregor, A.C. Risk. 1993. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Redbird Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted March 1993 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 184 p.

Campbell, J.J.N., R.R. Cicerello, J.D. Kiser, R.R. Kiser, J.R. MacGregor, A.C. Risk. 1994. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, London Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted May 1994 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 252 p.

Caro, T.M. and G. O'Doherty. 1999. On the use of surrogate species in conservation biology. Conservation Biology 13(4):805-814.

Chalfant, G.R. 1990. Water yield response to timber cutting: Daniel Boone National Forest. Unpublished information paper. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

Chameides, W.L., E.B. Cowling. 1995. The state of the southern oxidant study (SOS): policy-relevant findings in ozone pollution research 1988-1994. Southern Oxidant Study. College of Forest Resources, North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. 136 p.

Chestnut, Donald R. 1992. Stratigraphic and structural framework of the Carboniferous rocks of the Central Appalachian Basin Kentucky, Bulletin 3, Series XI. Kentucky Geological Survey. Lexington, KY.

Chestnut, Donald R. 2002. Carboniferous stratigraphy in the vicinity of the Daniel Boone National Forest. Map and Chart 29, Series XII. Kentucky Geological Survey. Lexington, KY.

Clay, W.M. 1975. Fishes of Kentucky. Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Frankfort, KY.

Clingenpeel, J.A. 2002. Sediment yields and cumulative effects for water quality and associated beneficial uses. Process paper for Forest Plan revisions. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA. Unpaginated. Available from Daniel Boone National Forest, Winchester, KY.

Coats, R.N. and Miller, T.O. 1981. Cumulative silvicultural impacts on watersheds: A hydrologic and regulatory dilemma. Environ. Manage. 5:147-160.

Cobb, J.C. and D.R. Chestnut. 1989. Geology of the Lower Pennsylvanian in Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois. Rep. 950. Kentucky Geological Survey. Lexington, KY. 107 p.

Cole, L., E. Siegel, and L.W. Lyle. 2001. 2000 – 2001 State of Kentucky's environment. Resource extraction section. Kentucky Environmental Quality Commission. Frankfort, KY. p. 135 – 155.

Commonwealth of Kentucky. 1980. Kentucky Wild Rivers-Red River Management Plan. Department for Natural Resources and Environmental Protection. Frankfort, KY. 111 p.

Commonwealth of Kentucky. 1995. Outdoor recreation in Kentucky: a five-year assessment and policy plan. Department of Local Government. Frankfort, KY. 199 p.

Cordell, H.K., J.C. Bergstrom, L.A. Hartmann, and D.K. English. 1990. An analysis of the outdoor recreation and wilderness situation in the United States: 1989-2040: a technical document supporting the 1989 Forest Service RPA assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-189. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Fort Collins, CO. 113 p.

Cordell, H.K. 1999. Outdoor recreation in American life: a national assessment of demand and supply trends. Sagamore Publishing. Champaign, IL. 449 p.

Crawford, H.S., R.G. Hooper, and R.W. Titterington. 1981. Songbird population response to silvicultural practices in central Appalachian hardwoods. J. Wildl. Manage. 45 (3): 680-692.

Daddow, R.L, and G.E. Warrington. 1983. Growth-limiting soil bulk densities as influenced by soil texture. Report WSDG-TN 00005. Watershed Systems Development Group, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Fort Collins, CO. 17 p.

Delcourt, H.R. 2002. Forests in peril: tracking deciduous trees from ice-age refuges into the greenhouse world. The McDonald and Woodward Publishing Co. Blacksburg, VA. 234 p.

Delcourt, P.A. and Delcourt, H.R. 1997. Report of paleoecological investigations, Cliff Palace Pond, Jackson County, Kentucky, in the Daniel Boone National Forest. Report to U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Winchester, Kentucky.

Delcourt, P.A. and Delcourt, H.R. 1998. The influence of prehistoric human-set fires on oak-chestnut forests in the southern Appalachians. Castanea. 63:337-345.

Delcourt, P.A., H.R. Delcourt, C. Ison, K.J. Gremillion, and W. Sharpe. 1998. Prehistoric human use of fire, the eastern agricultural complex, and Appalachian oak-chestnut forests: paleoecology of Cliff Palace Pond, Kentucky. Amer. Antiquity 63:263-278.

Dellinger, R.E. 2000. USDI National Park Service, North Cascades National Park, Lead Fire Effects Monitor. Personal communication to B. Buchanan.

Denevan, W. 1992. The pristine myth: the landscape of the Americas in 1492. Assoc. of American Geographers Annals. 82:369-385.

Dissmeyer, G.E. and R.F. Stump. 1978. Predicted erosion rates for forest management activities in the Southeast. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, Southeastern Area. Atlanta, GA. 39 p.

Donley, D.E. and R.E. Acciavatti. 1980. Red oak borer. Forest Insect & Disease Leaflet 163. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Area, State and Private Forestry. Delaware, OH. Available at http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/fidls/Red Oak Borer/redoak.htm. Accessed 6/5/02.

Donovan, T., P. Jones, E.M. Annand, and F.R. Thompson III. 1997. Variation in local scale edge effects: mechanisms and landscape context. Ecology 78(7):2064-2075.

Douglas, J.E. and W.T. Swank. 1972. Streamflow modification through management of eastern forests. Res. Paper SE-94. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Coweeta Hydrologic Laboratory. Franklin, NC. 15 p.

Douglas, J.E. and W.T. Swank. 1975. Effects of management practices on water quality and quantity: Coweeta Hydrologic Laboratory, Franklin, NC. p. 1-13. *In*: Sopper, W.E. and E.S. Corbett (eds.). Proceedings of the municipal watershed management symposium, September 11-12, 1973, University Park, PA and September 19-20, 1973, Durham, NH. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-13. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. Upper Darby, PA. 199 p.

Dreyer, G.D. 1994. Asiatic Bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculata*). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/documnts/celaorb.rtf. Accessed 24 June 2002.

Eble, C.F. 2000. Quality characteristics of the Lower Elkhorn coal bed in eastern Kentucky. Map and Chart Series 3, Series X11, Publication 1082. Kentucky Geological Survey. Lexington, KY. Also available at http://kgsweb.uky.edu/olops/pub/kgs/mc03_12.pdf. (as of January 2004).

Edgin, B.R. and J.E. Ebinger. 1997. Barrens and the forest-prairie interface in presettlement Crawford County, Illinois. Castanea 62:260-267.

[EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs, Hazard Evaluation Division. 1986. Standard evaluation procedure: ecological risk assessment. Publ. EPA-540-9-85-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC. 96 p.

[EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-Region 8. 1997a. Public health effects of ozone and fine particle pollution. Environmental Fact Sheet. Available at http://www.epa.gov/region08/news/news9697/ofpo.html. (Accessed: August 2002).

[EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1997b. 8-hour ozone standard and PM2.5 standard. Federal Register Notice July 17, 1997.

[EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1998. Interim air quality policy on wildland and prescribed fires. Final report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/t1/memoranda/firefnl.pdf. (Accessed: September 2002).

[EPA] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1999. National Emissions Trends database. Available at http://www.epa.gov/air/data/netdb.html. (Accessed November 2002.).

[EPA AIRS] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Air Information Retrieval System (EPA AIRS database). 2002. Available at http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html. (Accessed: August 2002).

Esterle, J.A., E.E. Thacker, and G.A. Weisenfluh. 2000. Total coal thickness of the Upper Elkhorn No. 3A Coal (Lower Bed) in eastern Kentucky. Map and Chart Series 7, Series XII. Kentucky Geological Survey. Lexington, KY.

Etnier, D.A. 1997. Jeopardized southeastern freshwater fishes: a search for causes. p. 88-104. *In:* Benz, G.W. and D.E. Collins, eds. Aquatic fauna in peril: the southeastern perspective. Special Publ. 1, Southeast Aquatic Research Institute, Lenz Design and Communications, Decatur, GA.

Etnier, D.A. and W.C. Starnes. 1993. The fishes of Tennessee. The University of Tennessee Press. Knoxville, TN. 681 p.

Farr, P.M. and R.W. Tyndall. 1992. Expansion of an eastern hemlock forest in Maryland. Castanea 57:190-195.

Fenton, M.D. 1997. National survey on recreation and the environment. Daniel Boone National Forest Report. Instructional Systems. Winterville, GA. 69 p.

Franzreb, K.E. and R.A. Phillips. 1995. Neotropical migratory birds of the Southern Appalachians. Gen. Tech. Rep. SE-96. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 35 p.

Frost C.C. 1998. Presettlement fire frequency regimes of the United States: a first approximation. P. 70-81. *In*: T.L. Pruden and L.A. Brennan, eds. 1998. Fire in ecosystem management: shifting the paradigm from suppression to prescription. Proceedings: 20th Tall Timbers Fire Ecology conference. Tall Timbers Research Station. Tallahassee, FL

Gaines, G.D. and E. Morris. 1996. The southern National Forest's migratory and resident landbird conservation strategy. USDA Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA. 124 p.

Gingrich, S. F. 1964. Criteria for measuring stocking in forest stands. Proc. Soc. Amer. Foresters. Washington, DC. p. 198-201.

Gent, J.A., Jr., R. Ballard, and A.E. Hassan. 1983. The impact of harvesting and site preparation on the physical properties of Lower Coastal Plain forest soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 47:595-598.

Gottschalk, K.W. 1993. Silvicultural guidelines for forest stands threatened by the gypsy moth. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-171. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment Station. Radner, PA: 5 p.

Graham, F. 2002. USDI National Park Service, Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area, Chief Ranger. Personal communication to Beth Buchanan.

Grier, C.C., K.M. Lee, N.M. Nadkarni et al. 1989. Productivity of forests of the United States and its relation to soil and site factors and management practices; a review. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-222. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. 51 p.

Grossman, D. H., D. Faber-Langendoen, A. S. Weakley, M. Anderson, P. Bourgeron, R. Crawford, K. Goodin, S. Landaal, K. Metzler, K. D. Patterson, M. Pyne, M. Reid, and L. Sneddon.1998. International classification of ecological communities: terrestrial vegetation of the United States. Volume I. The national vegetation classification system: development, status, and applications. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, Virginia, USA. Available at http://www.natureserve.org/library/vol1.pdf.

Guyett, R.P. and B.E. Cutter. 1991. Tree-ring analysis of fire history of a post oak savanna in the Missouri Ozarks. Nat. Areas J. 11:93-99.

Hamel. P.B. 1992. The land manager's guide to the birds of the south. The Nature Conservancy, Southeastern Region. Chapel Hill, NC. 437 p.

Hamel, P.B. and E.R. Buckner. 1998. How far could a squirrel travel in the tree tops? A prehistory of the southern forest. p. 309-315. *In*: Trans. 63rd North Am. Wildl. and Nat. Res. Conf. At Orlando, FL. Wildlife Management Institute Washington, DC.

Hansen, M.H., T. Frieswyk, J.F. Glover, and J.F. Kelly. 1992. The Eastwide forest inventory database: users manual. Gen. ,Tech. Rep. NC-151. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northcentral Research Station. St. Paul, MN. 48 p.

Hardy, C.C, R.D. Ottmar, J.L. Peterson, J.E. Core, P. Seamon, eds/comps. 2001. Smoke management guide for prescribed and wildland fire: 2001 edition. Report of the Fire Use Working Team, National Wildfire Coordination Group. PMS 420-2. NFES 1279. National Interagency Fire Center. Boise, ID. 226 p. Also available at http://www.nwcg.gov/. (Accessed: October 2002).

Harker, D.F., Jr., S.M. Call, M.L. Warren, Jr., et al. 1979. Aquatic biota and water quality survey of the Appalachian Province, eastern Kentucky. Tech. Rep. Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission. Frankfort, KY.

Heibel, B. 1987. Musk thistle (*Carduus nutans*). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/cardnuta.html. Accessed 5 June 2002.

Heim, J. and W. Glass. 1995-2002. Vegetation management guideline, crown vetch (*Coronilla varia*). On-line article. Illinois Department of Conservation. Available at http://www.conservation.state.mo.us/nathis/exotic/vegman/nine.htm. Accessed 24 July 2002.

Helms, J.A. 1998. The dictionary of forestry. Society of American Foresters. Bethesda, MD. 210 p.

Hunter, M.L., Jr. 1989. What constitutes an old-growth stand? J. of Forestry 87:33-35.

Hunter, M.L., Jr. 1990. Wildlife, forests, and forestry - principles of managing forests for biological diversity. Prentice Hall. Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 370 p.

Hunter, C. 2002. USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. Atlanta, GA. Personal communication to B. Knowles.

Hyde, E.J. and T.R. Simons. 2001. Sampling Plethodontid salamanders: sources of variability. J. Wildl. Manage. 65(4): 624-632.

Ilhardt, B.L., E.S. Verry, and B.J. Palik. 2000. Defining riparian areas. p. 23-42. *In*: Verry, E.S., J.W. Hornbeck, and C.A. Dolloff, eds. Riparian management in forests in the continental eastern United States. Lewis Publishers, New York, NY. 402 p.

IMPROVE. 2002. Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments. Website. Available at http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/. (Accessed: October 2002).

Ison C.R., ed. 1995. Daniel Boone National Forest Heritage Program, Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1995. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

Ison, C.R. 2000. Fire on the edge: prehistoric fire along the escarpment zone of the Cumberland Plateau. p. 36-45. *In*: Yaussy, D.A., comp. 2000. Proceedings: workshop on fire, people, and the central hardwoods landscape; 2000 March 12-14; Richmond, KY. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-274. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. Newton Square, PA. 129 p.

Johnson, L. 2002 Eastern Kentucky coal field, Daniel Boone National Forest: coal assessment. Report to Daniel Boone National Forest. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Jackson, MS Field Office.

[KCC KCA] Kentucky Coal Council and Kentucky Coal Association . 1996-2002. Kentucky coal education website: expanded online Kentucky coal facts. On-line article. Available at http://www.coaleducation.org/Ky_Coal_Facts/production/county_production.htm. (Accessed June 2002).

[KDFWR] Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources and U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1972. Cooperative agreement between the United States Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture and Department of Fish & Wildlife Resources, State of Kentucky.

Keller, J.A. and D.M. Hix. 1999. Canopy gap fraction and origin in second-growth forests of Washington County, Ohio. Castanea 64: 252-258.

Kentucky Division of Water. 1996. Kentucky Report to Congress on Water Quality. Natural Resources Cabinet, Department of Environmental Protection. Frankfort, KY.

Kentucky Division of Water. 1998. Kentucky Report to Congress on Water Quality. Natural Resources Cabinet, Department of Environmental Protection. Frankfort, KY.

Kentucky Geological Survey, 2002a. On-line information center. Lexington, KY. Available at http://www.uky.edu/KGS/coal/webcoal/pages/coal/methane.htm (accessed 8/19-21/2002).

Kentucky Geological Survey, 2002b. On-line information center. Lexington, KY. Available at http://www.uky.edu/KGS/coal/webcoal/pages/coal/coalqual.htm (accessed 8/19-21/2002).

Kentucky Geological Survey, 2002c. On-line information center. Lexington, KY.Available at http://www.uky.edu/KGS/coal/webcoal/pages/coalprop.htm (accessed 8/19-21/2002).

Kentucky Geological Survey, 2002d. On-line information center. Lexington, KY. Available at http://www.uky.edu/KGS/coal/webcoal/pages/coal/eastanal.htm (accessed 8/19-21/2002).

Kentucky Geological Survey, 2002e. On-line information center. Lexington, KY. Available at http://www.uky.edu/KGS/coal/webcoal/pages/coal/intro.htm (accessed 8/19-21/2002).

Keys, Jr, J., C. Carpenter; S. Hooks, F. Koening; W.H. McNab, W. Russell and M.L. Smith. 1995. Ecological units of the eastern United States-first approximation (map and booklet of map unit tables). Presentation scale 1:3,500,000; colored. Technical Publication R8-TP-21. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA. Also available on CD-ROM consisting of GIS coverage in ARCINFO format and map unit descriptions of subsections and sections.

Kimmins, J.P. 1977. Evaluation of the consequences for future tree productivity of the loss of nutrients in whole-tree harvesting. Forest Ecol. and Manage. 1:169-183.

[KNPC] Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission. 1979. Aquatic Biota and Water Quality Survey of the Appalachian Province, Eastern Kentucky. Volume II. Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission Technical Report. Frankfort, KY.

Komarek, E.V. 1974. Effects of fire on temperate forests and related ecosystems: southeastern United States. p. 251-277. *In*: Kozlowski, T.T. and C.E. Ahlgren, eds. 1974. Fire and ecosystems. Academic Press. New York, NY.

Küchler, A.W., Cartog. 1964. Potential natural vegetation of the conterminous United States. American Geographical Society. New York, NY. Map, Presentation scale 1:3,168,000; colored.

Lancia, R.A., J.A. Gerwin, M.S. Mitchell, W.M. Baughman, and T.B. Wigley. 2000. Avian diversity and productivity on an intensively managed industrial forest in South Carolina: the Westvaco example. In: Fragmentation 2000, Conference, September 17-20, 2000 Annapolis, MD.

Landres, P.B., Verner, J., and J.W. Thomas. 1988. Ecological uses of vertebrateindicator species: a critique. Conservation Biology 2(4):316-328.

Linder, E.T. and D.A. Buehler. 2002. Analysis of U.S. Forest Service Region 8 bird point-count monitoring database - implications for designing and implementing avian monitoring. *In Press*. Proceedings of the 3rd International Partners in Flight Conference, March 2002. Asilomar, CA.

Loehle, C. 1988. Tree life histories: the roles of defenses. Canadian J. For. Res. 18:209-222.

Lull, H.W. and W.E. Sopper. 1966. How harvesting forest products affects water yields in Appalachia. p. 108-112. *In*: Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Society of American Foresters, 1965. October 24-28. Detroit, MI. Society of American Foresters.

Lyons, P. C. 1996 Coalbed methane potential in the Appalachian states of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, Virginia, Kentucky, and Tennessee--an overview. Open-File Report 96-735. U. S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. Washington, DC.

MacDonald, L.H., A. Smart, and R.C. Wissmar. 1991. Monitoring guidelines to evaluate effects of forestry activities on streams in the Pacific Northwest and Alaska. EPA/910/9-91-001. NPS Sect., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10. Seattle, WA.

McNab, W.H. and P.E. Avers, comps. 1994. Ecological subregions of the United States: section descriptions. WO-WSA-5. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office. Washington, DC. p. 16-8 & 16-9.

Maharaj, V. and J. Carpenter. 2000. The economic impacts of fishing, hunting and wildlife viewing on National Forest Lands. Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Alliance. 39 p.

Marriott, S.F. 1992. Marketing the Zilpo Recreation Area. Prepared for the Professional Development for Outdoor Recreation Managers Short Course at Clemson University. Available from Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

Martin W.H. 1989. The role and history of fire in the Daniel Boone National Forest. Report submitted to Daniel Boone National Forest, Winchester, Kentucky. 131 p.

Martin W.H. 1992. Characteristics of old-growth mixed mesophytic forests. Nat. Areas J., Vol. 12(3):127-135.

Mauer, T., M.J. Russo, and M. Evans. 1987. Spotted knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/centmacu.html. Accessed 5 June 2002.

Maxwell, J.R., C.J. Edwards, M.E. Jensen, S.J. Paustian, H. Parrott, and D.M. Hill. 1995. A hierarchical framework of aquatic ecological units in North America (Nearctic Zone). Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-176. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Forest Experiment Station. St. Paul, MN. 72 p.

Meffe, G.K. and C.R. Carroll. 1994. Principles of conservation biology. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, MA. 600 p.

Melton, M. 2002. USDA Forest Service, National Forests in Mississippi, Fire Staff Officer. Personal communication to B. Buchanan.

[MIG] Minnesota IMPLAN Group, Inc. 1997. IMPLAN professional user's analysis guide and data guide. Minnesota IMPLAN Group, Inc. Stillwater, MN. 413 p.

Miller, J.H. and D.L. Sirois. 1986. Soil disturbance by skyline yarding vs. skidding in a loamy hill forest. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. J. 50(6):1579-1583.

Miller, R.R., J.D. Williams, and J.E. Miller. 1989. Extinctions of North American fishes during the past century. Fisheries 14(6):22-38.

Mitchell, M.S. and R.A. Powell. 2003. Response of black bears to forest management. J. Wildl. Manage. 67(4):692-705. p. 704.

Morisawa, T. 2000. Hemlock woolly adelgid (*Adelges tsugae* Annand). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/adeltsug.html. Accessed 5 June 2002.

Muehler, V. 1997. Cowbirds and conservation. On-line article. National Audubon Society. Available at http://www.audubon.org/bird/research/. Accessed March 2001.

[NFMA] 1976. Public Law 94-588, the National Forest Management Act of 1976, passed October 22, 1976 and amended; 16U.S.C. 1600. Washington, DC.

NAPAP. 1991. Acidic deposition: state of science and technology. Summary report of the U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. Washington, DC. 265 p.

NatureServe. 2002. ACCESS database of species/habitat relationships for potential species at risk (412 sp.) on the Daniel Boone National Forest and Southern Appalachian Assessment Forests. Based on stewardship bbstracts and characterization abstracts of The Nature Conservancy. Developed and compiled by The Nature Conservancy, Southeastern Region, Chapel Hill, NC. [Project leader and primary contact: Carl_Nordman@natureserve.org].

[NatureServe] NatureServe Explorer: 2001. An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 1.6. Arlington, Virginia, USA: NatureServe. Available at http: //www.natureserve.org/explorer. (Accessed September 2002 and January 2004).

Nazci, R. F. C. and B.A. Ford. 2001. Systematics of the *Carex jamesii* complex (Cyperaceae: Sect. *Phyllostachyae*). Sida 19:853:884.

Noss, R.F. 1990. Indicators for monitoring biodiversity: a hierarchical approach. Conservation Biology 4:355-364.

Novi, S.C. and T.A.Waldrop, eds. 1991. Fire and the environment: ecological and cultural perspectives. Proceedings of an international symposium held March 20-24, 1990. Knoxville, TN. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station. Asheville, NC. 429 p.

[NRC] National Research Council. 1983. Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. National Academic Press. Washington, DC. 191 p.

NWCG IOSWT. 1996. Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology. National Wildfire Coordinating Group. Boise Idaho. 141 p.

Owen, W. 2002. The history of native plant communities in the South. p. 47-61. *In*: Wear, D.N. and J.G. Greis, eds. 2002. Southern forest resource assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-53, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 635 p.

Pagen, R.W., F.R. Thompson, and D.E. Burhans. 2000. Breeding and post-breeding habitat use by forest migrant songbirds in the Missouri Ozarks. The Condor 102:738-747.

Palmer-Ball, Jr., B., Campbell, J.J.N., M.E. Medley, D.T. Towles, J.R. MacGregor, R.R. Cicerello,. 1988. Cooperative inventory of endangered, threatened, sensitive and rare species, Daniel Boone National Forest, Somerset Ranger District. Cooperators: USDA Forest Service, The Nature Conservancy, Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission, and Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Report submitted April 1988 to the Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 245 p.

Patric, J.H. 1980. Some environmental effects of cable logging in Appalachain forests. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-55. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment Station. Broomall, PA. 29 p.

Payne, C., G.N. Hirsch, and A. Stueck. 1994. Customer Final Report-Morehead Ranger District, Daniel Boone National Forest. Submitted to Daniel Boone National Forest, Morehead Ranger District. Morehead, KY.

Peer, B.D., S.K. Robinson, and J.R. Herkert. 2000. Egg rejection by cowbird hosts in grasslands. The Auk 117(4):892-901.

Petit, L.J., D.R. Petit, and T.E. Martin. 1995. Landscape-level management of migratory birds: looking past the trees to see the forest. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 23(3):420-429.

Pias, R.C., S.A. Bonney and W.C. McComb. 1988. Herpetofaunal species richness and habitat associations in an eastern Kentucky forest. Proc. Annual Conf. Southeast. Assoc. Fish and Wildl. Agencies. 42:448-455.

[PIF] Partners-in-Flight, 2000. Northern Cumberland Plateau bird conservation plan (version 1.0, November 28). Compiled by: B. Anderson, R. Tankersly, L. Perry (Mills), K. Miles, B. Enderle, S. Carr, J. York, B. Stedman, C. Nicholson, J. Taulman, G. Crichton, B. Swafford, C. Hunter, and B. Ford. 57 p. Available at http://www.partnersinflight.org/ Accessed February, 2001.

Platt, S.G. and C.G. Brantley. 1997. Canebrakes: an ecological and historical perspective. Castanea 62:8-21.

Prestemon, J. 2002. Arson wildfires: do law enforcement and forest management make a difference? Presentation at Fire science and fire management in the South: a workshop and field trip, Nov 5-6 2002 Attended by B. Buchanan.

Pyne, S.J. 1982. Fire in America. Princeton University Press. Princeton, NJ. Excerpted in Pyne, S.J. Indian Fires. Nat. Hist. Feb 1983. p. 6-11.

Quarterman, E. and R.L. Powell. 1978. Potential ecological/geological natural landmarks on the Interior Low Plateaus. U. S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. Washington, DC.

Rhoades, R.W. 1999. Ice storm damage in a small valley in southwestern Virginia. Castanea 64:242-251.

Rivera, J.H.V., J.H. Rappole, W.J. McShea, and C.A. Haas. 1998. Wood thrush post fledgling movements and habitat use in Northern Virginia. The Condor 100:69-78.

Robbins, C.S. 1988. Forest fragmentation and its effects on birds. *In*: Managing north central forests for non-timber values, J.E. Johnson, ed. Soc. Am. For. Pub. 88-04.

Robertson, P.A. and A.L. Heikens. 1994. Fire frequency in oak-hickory forests of southern Illinois. Castanea. 59:286-291.

Robinson, S.K. 1997. The case of the missing songbirds. Consequences 3(1): 1-14. Available at http://www.gcrio.org/CONSEQUENCES/vol3no1/. Accessed February, 2001.

Robinson, S.K., F.R. Thompson III, T.M. Donovan, D. Whitehead, and J. Faaborg. 1995. Regional forest fragmentation and the nesting success of migratory birds. Science 267:1987-1990.

Roen, J.B. and B.J. Walker, eds. 1996. Atlas of major Appalachian gas plays. U.S. Department of Energy, Morgantown Energy Tech. Ctr. Morgantown, WV. 201 p.

Ruchhoft, R.H. 1976. Kentucky's Land of the Arches. Pucelle Press. Cincinnati, OH.

Ruffner, C.M. and Abrams, M.D. 1998. Lightning strikes and resultant fires from archival (1912-1917) and current (1960-1997) information in Pennsylvania. Bull. of the Torrey Botanical Club. 125(3): 249-252.

[SAMAB] Southern Appalachian Man and the Biosphere. 1996. The Southern Appalachian assessment terrestrial technical report. Report 5 of 5. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Atlanta, GA.

[SAMI] Southern Appalachian Mountains Initiative. 2002. Final Report. Asheville, NC. 171 p. Available at http://www.saminet.org/. (Accessed: October 2002).

Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, I. Thomas, J. Fallon, and G. Gough. 2000. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results from 1966-1999. Version 98.1. U.S. Department of the Interior Geological Survey. Patuxent Wildlife Research Center. Laurel, MD. Available at http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/speclist.html and http://www.mbr.nbs.gov/cgi-bin/guild99.pl. Accessed 22 August 2000.

Schmidt K.M., J.P. Menakis, C.C. Hardy, et al. 2002. Development of coarse-scale spatial data for wildland fire and fuel management. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-87. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. Fort Collins, CO. 41 p. incl. compact disc.

Scott, M.C., and G.S. Helfman. 2001. Native invasions, homogenization, and the mismeasure of integrity of fish assemblages. Fisheries 26(11):6-15.

Sehlinger, B. 1978. A canoeing and kayaking guide to the streams of Kentucky. Thomas Press. Ann Arbor, MI.

Seiger, L. 1991. Japenese knotweed, Mexican bamboo (*Polygonum cuspidatum*). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/polycusp.html. Accessed 5 June 2002.

Serrano, S.E. 1997. Hydrology for engineers, geologists and environmental professionals. Hydroscience Inc. Lexington, KY. 452 p.

[SGGN] Sea Grant Greatlakes Network. 2001. Zebra mussels and nonindigenous species. On-line article. Available at http://www.seagrant.wisc.edu/greatlakes/glnetwork/exotics.html. Accessed 24 July 2002.

Sharov, A.A. and Liebhold, S. 1998. Model of slowing the spread of gypsy moth (Lepidoptera: Lymantriidae) with a barrier zone. Ecological Applications 8(4):1170-1179.

Sharov, A.A., D. Leonard, A.M. Liebhold, E.A. Roberts, and W. Dickerson. 2002. "Slow the Spread": a national program to contain the gypsy moth. J. For. 100(5):30–35.

Simberloff, D.A. 1998. Flagships, umbrellas, and keystones: is single species management passe in the landscape era? Biological Conservation 83(3):247-257.

Slone, T.D. 1997. A survey of boaters on Cave Run Lake, Kentucky. Prepared for the Professional Development for Outdoor Recreation Managers Short Course at Utah State University. Available from Daniel Boone National Forest, Morehead Ranger District. Morehead, KY.

[SMCRA]. 1977. Public Law 95-87. Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977. August 3, 1977. Revised December 31, 1993. Washington, DC. 239 p.

Smith, D. 1986. The practice of silviculture. Eighth Edition.. John Wiley and Sons. New York, NY. 527 p.

Sopper, W.E. 1975. Effects of timber harvesting and related management practices on water quality in forested watersheds. J. Environ. Qual. 4(1): 24-29.

Stanturf J.A., D.D. Wade, T.A. Waldrop, D.K. Kennard, and G.L. Achtemeier. 2002 Background paper: Fire in southern forest landscapes. p. 607-630. *In*: Wear, D.N. and J.G. Greis, eds. 2002. Southern forest resource assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-53. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 635 p.

Stephenson, S.L. and H.S. Adams. 1989. The high-elevation red oak (*Quercus rubra*) community type in western Virginia. Castanea 54:217-229.

Stephenson, S.L. and R.H. Fortney. 1998. Changes in forest overstory composition on the southwest-facing slope of Beanfield Mountain in southwestern Virginia. Castanea 63:482-488.

Stringer, J. and C. Perkins. 1997. Kentucky forest practice guidelines. Kentucky Division of Forestry. Frankfort, KY. 110 p.

Swank, W.T., L.F. DeBano, and D. Nelson. 1989. Effects of timber management practices on soil and water in the scientific basis for silviculture and management decisions in the National Forest system. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-55. p. 79-106. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Washington, DC.

Taylor, C.M. and W.E. Taylor. 1979. Birds of upland openings. p. 189-197. *In*: Proceedings of the workshop: management of north central and northeastern forests for nongame birds. January 23-25, 1979. Minneapolis, MN. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-51. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Forest and Range Experiment Station. St. Paul, MN.

Taylor, D.D., G. Chalfant, J. MacGregor, J. Walker, R. Bergeron, C. Miller, and V.R. Bishop. 1997. Landtype Association Narratives – General information (unpublished), Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 189 p.

Taylor, R.A.J. and D. Reling. 1986. Density/height and long range dispersal of first-instar gypsy moth. Environ. Entomol. 15:431-435.

Terwilliger, K. 1991. Virginia's endangered species: proceedings of a symposium. The McDonald and Woodward Publishing Company. Blacksburg, VA.

Tilghman, N.G. and K.E. Evans. 1986. A framework for non-game management in midwestern forests. p. 97-115. *In*: J.B. Hale, L.B. Best, and R.L. Clawson, eds. 1986. Management of non-game wildlife in the Midwest: A developing art. North Central Section, The Wildlife Society. Bloomington, IN.

Trani-Griep, M.K. 2002. Terrestrial ecosystems. p. 3-45. *In*: Wear, D.N. and J.G. Greis, eds. 2002. Southern forest resource assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-53. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. 635 p.

Tu, M. Undated. Nepalese browntop (*Microstegium viminuem*). On-line article. The Nature Conservancy. Available at http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs/documnts/micrvim.rtf. Accessed 5 June 2002.

Tworkoski, T.J., J.A., Burger and D.W. Smith. 1983. Soil texture and bulk density affect early growth of white oak seedlings. Tree Planters Notes 34(2):22-25.

USDA Forest Service. 1978. The forest resources of Kentucky. Res. Bul. NE-54. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeast Experiment Station. Broomall, PA. (Table 31).

USDA Forest Service. 1982. ROS users guide: The recreation opportunity spectrum: a Framework for planning, management, and research. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-98. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. Seattle, WA.

USDA Forest Service. 1985. Draft environmental impact statement, Daniel Boone National Forest [incorporated into Final EIS]. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1986-1987. Suppression of the southern pine beetle-Southern Region. Final environmental impact statement. Six Volumes.U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA.

USDA Forest Service. 1988. Wild and scenic rivers suitability study report and environmental impact statement on the Red River. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1989a. Position statement on national forests old-growth values. Unnumbered internal memo to regional foresters, station directors and WO staff, Oct 11, 1989. On file with: USDA Forest Service, Auditors Building 201, 14th ST, SW at Independence Ave., SW., Washington, DC. *In*: Guidance for conserving and restoring old-growth forest communities on National Forests in the Southern Region. 1997. Report of the Region 8 Old-Growth Team. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA.

USDA Forest Service. 1989b. Vegetation management in the Appalachian mountains. Final environmental impact statement. Five Volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA.

USDA Forest Service, 1989c. An analysis of the minerals situation in the United States: 1989-2040. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-179. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Ft. Collins, CO.

USDA Forest Service. 1992. Suitability studies for six rivers being considered for national wild and scenic river status, Daniel Boone National Forest, Jackson, Laurel, McCreary, Pulaski, and Whitley counties, KY. Federal Register 57:4185-4186. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1994a. Draft wild and scenic river suitability study and environmental impact statement for six rivers on the Daniel Boone National Forest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, Ky.

USDA Forest Service. 1994b. RPA assessment of the forest and rangeland situation in the United States- 1993 update. Forest Res. Rep. 27. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Washington, DC. 75 p.

USDA Forest Service. 1995. Habitat fragmentation – southern tier national forests. Report by the Southern Tier Fragmentation/Openlands Team – C. Morgan, L. Richards, R. Miller, E. Gustafson, C. Hilburn, K. Hughes, B. Knowles, M. Spanel, F. Thompson III. December 14, 1995. 12 p. Available from Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1996. Final wild and scenic rivers suitability study report and environmental impact statement for six rivers on the Daniel Boone National Forest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1997a. Continuous inventory of stand data (CISC) Oracle database, Frozen at 1997 updated status. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 1997b. Guidance for conserving and restoring old-growth forest communities on national forests in the Southern Region. Report of the Region 8 Old-Growth Team. For. Rep. R8-FR 62. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA. 118 p.

USDA Forest Service. 1997c. Recreation supply and demand economic report. *In*: Analysis of the management situation, Daniel Boone National Forest. 1997. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. Available at http://www.southernregion.fs.fed.us/boone/planning/documents.htm.

USDA Forest Service. 1997d. Timber supply and demand economic report. *In*: Analysis of the management situation, Daniel Boone National Forest. 1997. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. Available at http://www.southernregion.fs.fed.us/boone/planning/documents.htm.

USDA Forest Service. 1997e. Examination of supply and demand – fish and wildlife resources. *In*: Analysis of the management situation for the revision of the Land and Resource Management Plan, Daniel Boone National Forest. 1999. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 21 p.

USDA Forest Service. 1998. Final environmental statement for amending the Daniel Boone National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan: off-highway vehicle management direction, Daniel Boone National Forest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 2000a. Environmental assessment for amending the Daniel Boone National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan: the SHNS (special habitat needs and silviculture) amendment. Two volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 2000b. USDA Forest Service strategic plan (2000 revision). U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Washington, DC. 73 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2000c. Watershed assessment for forest plans. Letter to the Southern Region National Forests: File code:1920/2510/2620.

USDA Forest Service. 2001a. An assessment and strategy for conservation of aquatic resources on the Daniel Boone National Forest, interim report. Center for Aquatic Technology Transfer, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Blacksburg, VA. 166 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2001b. Management indicator species: population and habitat trends report 1985-2000. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY. 127 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2002a. Forest insect and disease conditions in the United States 2000. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Health Protection. Washington, DC. 100 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2002b. GIS data: wildlife openings. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Soutehrn Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

USDA Forest Service. 2002c. Summary report #2 from the national survey on recreation and the environment (NSRE). U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. Asheville, NC. Available at http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/trends/Nsre/summary2.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. Undated. Trails South. Southern Region Publication.. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Region. Atlanta, GA. 84 pp

[USDA FS and APHIS] USDA Forest Service and USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. 1995. Gypsy moth management in the United States: a cooperative approach. Final environmental impact statement. 5 volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeast Area State and Private Forestry. Radnor, PA.

USDA Forest Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management. 1997. Upper Columbia River Basin Environmental Impact Statement. Volume 1, Chapter 5, page 37.

[USDA NRCS] USDA Natural Resources and Conservation Service. 1992. National resources inventory: Kentucky's land resources, conditions and trends. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Washington, DC.

[USDA NRCS] USDA Natural Resources and Conservation Service. 1997. National resource inventory. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Washington, DC. Also available at http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/NRI/1997/.

[USDA NRCS] USDA Natural Resources and Conservation Service. 2000. Natural resources inventory: Kentucky: land use acreage by counties. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Washington, DC. Available at http://www.nhq.nrcs.usda.gov/land/index/nri97maps.html. Accessed August 20, 2001.

USDI and USDA Forest Service. 1998. Wildland and prescribed fire management policy-implementation procedures reference guide. National Interagency Fire Center. Boise, ID. 81 p. and appendices.

[USDI BLM] U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Land Management. 1998. Environmental Assessment: Cooper Reservoir Natural Gas Development Project - Cumulative Air Quality Impact Analysis. Technical Support Document. BLM, Casper District Office, Platte River Resource Area.

[USFWS] U.S. Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service. Undated. Zebra Mussel Invasion, Zebra Mussel (Dreissena sp.) Internet article. Available at http://news.fws.gov/mussels.html. Accessed 24 July 2002.

[USFWS] U.S. Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service and USDC Bureau of the Census. 1998. 1996 National survey of fishing, hunting, and wildlife-associated recreation – Kentucky. FHW/96-KY. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service and U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census. Washington, DC. 87 p.

[USGS] U.S. Department of the Interior Geological Survey and US Environmental Protection Agency. 1999. National land cover data set and classification system key. Kentucky Governor's Office for Technology, Office of Geographic Information. Frankfort, KY. (Kentucky NLCD set distributed by the Kentucky Governor's Office for Technology, Office of Geographic Information, Frankfort, Kentucky).

[USGS] U.S. Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 1998. National land cover data set. U. S. Geological Survey – Branch of Technical Management. Reston, VA. 22092.

[USGS] U.S. Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 2002. Water use in the United States. On-line article. Available at http://water.usgs.gov/watuse/. Accessed 6/14/2002.

[USGS] U.S. Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 1981. Draft Report. USGS Open File Report 82-525. U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. Washington, DC.

Van Lear, D.H. and Waldrop, T.A. 1989. History, uses, and effects of fire in the Appalachians. GTR SE-54. USDA Forest Service, Southeast Forest Experiment Station. Asheville, NC. 20 p.

Van Lear, D.H., P.H. Brose, and P.D. Keyser. 2000. Using prescribed fire to regenerate oaks. p. 97-102. *In*: Yaussy, D.A., comp. 2000. Proceedings: workshop on fire, people, and the central hardwoods landscape; 2000 March 12-14; Richmond, KY. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-274. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. Newton Square, PA. 129 p.

Vogel, J. 2000. A survey of boaters at Laurel River Lake, Kentucky. Prepared for USDA Forest Service, Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

Wade, D.D., B.L. Brock, P.H. Brose, J.B. Grace, G.A. Hoch, W.A. Patterson III. 2000. Fire in eastern ecosystems. *In*: Brown, J.K. and J.K. Smith, eds. 2000. Wildland fire in ecosystems:

effects of fire on flora. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-42-vol.2. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. Ogden, UT. 257 p.

Walker, J.A. 2001a. Watershed analysis for the Daniel Boone National Forest. Unpublished report. USDA Forest Service, Daniel Boone National Forest, Winchester, Ky. 27 p.

Walker, J.A. 2001b. Upper Red River hydrologic condition analysis. Unpublished report. Southern Region, Daniel Boone National Forest. Winchester, KY.

Walker, J.L. 2001. Sensitive plant communities. p. 48-71. *In*: J.G. Dickson, ed. Wildlife of Southern Forests: habitat and management. Hancock House Publishers. Blaine, WA.

Walker, J.A. 2002. USDA Forest Service, Daniel Boone National Forest, Forest hydrologist. Personal communication to F. Marriott.

Walsh, S.W., N.W. Burkhead, and J.D. Williams. 1995. Southeastern freshwater fishes. p. 144-147. *In*: LaRoe, E.T., ed. Our living resources: a report to the nation on the distribution, abundance, and health of U.S. plants, animals, and ecosystems. U.S. Department of Interior, National Biological Service. Washington, D.C.

Wear, D.N. and J.G. Greis, eds. 2002. Southern forest resource assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-53. Asheville, NC: US Department of Agriculture. Forest Service, Southern Research Station. 635. p. Available at http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/sustain/report.

Weaver, J.C. 1995. Indicator Species and Scale of Observation. Conservation Biology 9(4):939-942.

Wells, C.G. and J.R. Jorgensen. 1978. Effects of intensive harvesting on nutrient supply and sustained productivity. p. 212-230. *In*: Proceedings impact of intensive harvesting on forest nutrient cycling. State University of New York. Albany, NY.

Welsh, H.H., Jr., and S. Droege. 2001. A case for using plethodontid salamanders for monitoring biodiversity and ecosystem integrity of North American forests. Conservation Biology 15(3):558-569.

Whitehead, M.A., S.H. Schweiter, and W. Post. 2000. Impact of brood parasitism on nest survival parameters and seasonal fecundity of six songbird species in southeastern old-field habitat. The Condor 102:946-950.

Williams, J.D. 1975. Systematics of the percid fishes of the subgenus *Ammocrypta*, genus *Ammocrypta*, with descriptions of two new species. Bull. Ala. Mus. of Nat. Hist. 1:1-156.

Woolman, A.J. 1892. Report of an examination of the rivers of Kentucky, with lists of the fishes obtained. Bull. U.S. Fish Comm. 10:249-288.

Wyss, J.D. and S.K. Wyss. 1977. An archaeological assessment of portions of the Red River Gorge Geological Area, Menifee County, KY. Ohio Valley Archaeological Research Associates. Lexington, KY.

Xu Z. and D.N. Bengston. 1996. Report: Forest Manager Survey/Relative Importance of Forest Ecosystem Attributes. Department of Forest Resources, University of Minnesota. Minneapolis, MN. 2 p.

Cliff on Laurel River Lake, London Ranger District.

Index

Adaptive management, 3-298, 6-1
Advanced regeneration, 3-141, 3-301, 3-303, 6-1, 6-28
Afforestation, 6-1, 6-7, 6-28
Age class, 3-90, 3-91, 3-92, 3-97, 3-98, 3-114, 3-116, 3-117, 3-121, 3-122, 3-124, 3-126, 3-157, 3-227, 3-229, 3-231, 3-240, 6-1, 6-5, 6-10, 6-28, 6-33, 6-39
All terrain vehicle, 6-1, 6-43
Allowable sale quantity, 1-2, 2-35, 2-36, 3-277, 3-278, 6-1, 6-21, 6-38, 6-43
Analysis of the Management Situation, 1-16, 1-17, 1-23, 3-248, 3-271, 6-2, 6-43
Aquatic ecosystem, 1-4, 1-21, 1-23, 3-3, 3-19, 3-188, 6-2, 6-29
Best management practice, 1-3, 3-20, 6-2, 6-43
Biological assessment and evaluation, 3-164, 6-2
Biota, 2-3, 3-19, 3-20, 3-32, 3-33, 3-36, 3-37, 3-40, 3-41, 3-44, 3-45, 3-151, 3-171, 3-173, 3-178, 3-263, 6-3, 7-8, 7-10
Biotic, 3-90, 3-129, 3-131, 3-139, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-6, 6-9, 6-12, 6-32
Broadcast burn, 6-3
Browse, 6-3, 6-12
Buffer, 3-80, 3-90, 3-280, 6-3
Cave, 1-15, 2-16, 3-3, 3-15, 3-91, 3-97, 3-99, 3-165, 3-205, 3-206, 3-245, 3-249, 3-250, 3-251, 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-258, 3-280, 6-4, 6-15, 6-33, 6-35, 6-36, 6-49, 7-14
Cavity, 1-18, 3-118, 6-4
Chemical control, 6-4
Clearcut, 6-4
Cliffline, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-20, 2-37, 3-80, 3-82, 3-83, 3-85, 3-86, 3-87, 3-88, 3-91, 3-93, 3-94, 3-104, 3-158, 3-162, 3-169, 3-197, 3-198, 3-199, 3-256, 3-257, 3-258, 3-259, 3-267, 3-275, 3-283, 3-284, 3-311, 3-312, 3-313, 3-315, 3-317, 6-4, 6-30
Climatic, 2-21, 3-27, 3-140, 3-209, 6-5, 6-9, 6-21
Climax, 6-5, 6-32, 6-36
Coarse woody debris, 3-183, 3-184, 6-5, 6-18
Critical habitat, 6-3, 6-7
Decision criteria, 6-7
Demand species, 2-21, 2-23, 3-180, 3-204, 3-205, 3-208, 3-209, 3-211, 3-212, 3-213, 3-214, 3-215, 3-216, 3-217, 6-7
Desired future condition, 2-1, 3-93, 3-114, 3-223, 3-278, 3-298, 3-320, 6-7, 6-14, 6-28, 6-39, 6-43
Eastern river forest, 6-8
Ecoregion, 1-7, 3-149, 3-155, 3-236, 6-9
Ecosystem, 1-1, 1-4, 1-18, 1-20, 1-22, 1-23, 1-24, 2-7, 2-8, 2-11, 2-21, 2-30, 2-31, 2-39, 2-48, 3-29, 3-30, 3-80, 3-81, 3-85, 3-86, 3-89, 3-129, 3-147, 3-171, 3-182, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-207, 3-252, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-268, 3-269, 3-280, 3-282, 3-283, 3-285, 3-294, 3-296, 3-297, 3-300, 3-303, 3-306, 3-321, 3-323, 3-345, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-6, 6-8, 6-9, 6-11, 6-13, 6-17, 6-21, 6-22, 6-23, 6-27, 6-28, 6-29, 6-31, 6-35, 6-37, 7-3, 7-7, 7-20
Ecotone, 6-9, 6-29
Edaphic, 3-92, 3-106, 3-295, 6-5, 6-9
Edge, 3-233, 3-239, 3-240, 3-241
Endangered species, 6-9
Endemic, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-15, 3-128, 6-9
Ephemeral streams, 1-8, 1-10, 1-13, 6-2
Escape cover, 6-10
Evapotranspiration, 1-9, 1-15, 6-10
Even-aged management, 6-10, 6-43
Even-aged silvicultural system, 3-271, 6-10
Existing landscape character, 6-10
Existing scenic integrity, 6-10
Fauna, 1-8, 1-15, 1-24, 3-233, 6-10, 7-3, 7-7
Federally listed species, 1-20, 3-165, 3-195, 6-2, 6-3, 6-11, 6-18
Fire regime, 2-30, 3-96, 3-296, 3-297, 3-298, 3-301, 6-11

Fire suppression, 3-231, 3-289, 3-296, 6-11
Fire-influenced, 3-294, 3-295, 3-296, 6-11, 6-12
Fire-mediated, 2-30, 2-31, 3-93, 3-100, 3-101, 3-103, 3-243, 3-244, 3-294, 3-295, 3-299, 3-300, 3-301, 3-302, 3-303, 6-11, 6-12
Fisheries habitat, 6-12
Flood plain, 1-3, 1-8, 1-10, 1-11, 1-12, 1-14, 3-14, 3-15, 3-17, 3-105, 3-106, 3-122, 3-126, 3-181, 3-188, 3-189, 6-37
Flora, 1-24, 3-124, 3-126, 3-267, 6-12, 7-19
Forb, 3-106, 3-151, 3-155, 3-156, 3-158, 3-162, 3-163, 3-165, 3-166, 3-167, 3-168, 3-169, 3-240, 3-241, 3-298, 6-12, 6-36, 6-42
Forest health, 1-21, 1-22, 1-23, 2-31, 2-34, 3-29, 3-43, 3-47, 3-128, 3-129, 3-131, 3-155, 3-170, 3-283, 3-285, 3-336, 6-12, 6-30, 6-37, 7-2
Forest type, 1-14, 1-15, 1-23, 2-15, 2-16, 2-23, 2-24, 2-32, 2-33, 2-34, 3-26, 3-89, 3-95, 3-97, 3-98, 3-101, 3-113, 3-114, 3-115, 3-118, 3-121, 3-123, 3-126, 3-128, 3-130, 3-131, 3-138, 3-139, 3-141, 3-142, 3-143, 3-144, 3-145, 3-147, 3-221, 3-224, 3-225, 3-226, 3-227, 3-230, 3-231, 3-240, 3-241, 3-280, 6-13, 6-39, 7-3
Fragipan, 3-17, 3-106, 6-13
Fragmentation, 1-17, 1-19, 1-27, 2-13, 2-14, 2-28, 2-29, 3-117, 3-179, 3-180, 3-181, 3-182, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-189, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-193, 3-194, 3-229, 3-231, 3-232, 3-233, 3-234, 3-238, 3-239, 3-240, 3-241, 3-242, 3-243, 3-244, 3-271, 6-6, 6-13, 6-16, 7-10, 7-13, 7-16
Fuel loading, 3-294, 3-296, 3-306, 6-11, 6-13
Fuel reduction, 2-30, 2-31, 3-281, 3-282, 3-284, 3-286, 3-294, 3-299, 3-300, 3-303, 6-13
Fuelwood, 3-131, 6-13, 6-21, 6-38
Function (ecosystem), 1-1, 1-21, 1-22, 3-4, 3-6, 3-32, 3-36, 3-40, 3-44, 3-89, 3-99, 3-128, 3-153, 3-154, 3-171, 3-180, 3-181, 3-182, 3-183, 3-184, 3-186, 3-187, 3-188, 3-191, 3-192, 3-201, 3-202, 3-229, 3-243, 3-322, 6-2, 6-10, 6-12, 6-13, 6-17, 6-23, 6-26, 6-28, 6-29, 6-34, 6-35
Functional old-growth, 2-15, 3-90, 3-93, 3-99, 3-101, 3-102, 6-13, 6-21, 6-23
Future old-growth, 2-15, 2-16, 3-91, 3-92, 3-93, 3-94, 3-95, 3-96, 3-101, 3-102, 6-13, 6-23, 6-43
Geomorphic processes, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10, 1-11, 1-13, 1-14
Geomorphology, 6-14
Graminoid, 1-10, 1-11, 6-14
Habitat capability, 3-148, 6-14, 6-32
Habitat diversity, 2-11, 2-21, 3-156, 3-183, 3-184, 3-186, 3-193, 3-203, 3-207, 3-238, 3-239, 3-240, 3-347, 6-3, 6-14, 6-41
Hibernaculum, 6-15, 6-36
Horizontal diversity, 6-15
Hydric soils, 6-15
Hydrologeology, 6-15
Hydrologic balance, 3-18, 6-15
Hydrologic cycle, 6-13, 6-15
Hydrology, 1-8, 3-81, 3-110, 3-111, 4-2, 6-15, 7-14
Immediate roost tree(Indiana bat), 6-7, 6-15, 6-28
Indicator species, 2-24, 2-25, 2-28, 3-116, 3-119, 3-125, 3-176, 3-179, 3-180, 3-181, 3-183, 3-184, 3-186, 3-187, 6-15, 6-19, 6-35, 7-17
Indigenous (species), 3-180
Indigenous(species), 6-15
Insularization, 3-231, 6-13, 6-16
Integrated pest management, 3-134, 6-16, 6-44
Interpretation (heritage site), 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-259
Interpretive site, 3-247, 3-249, 6-8, 6-16
Irretrievable, 3-1
Irreversible, 3-1
Issue, 1-16, 1-17, 1-18, 1-19, 1-20, 1-21, 1-22, 1-23, 1-24, 1-25, 1-26, 2-1, 2-2, 2-13, 2-15, 2-17, 2-19, 2-21, 2-28, 2-30, 2-31, 2-35, 2-37, 2-38, 2-40, 2-42, 2-43, 3-1
Karst, 1-8, 1-12, 3-17, 6-17, 6-33
Keystone species, 3-147, 6-17
Landtype association, 1-5, 1-7, 6-18, 6-44
Landtype phase, 6-18, 6-44

Limits of Acceptable Change, 1-27, 2-39, 3-249, 3-252, 3-253, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-259, 3-261, 3-267, 6-18, 6-44
Management Indicator Species, 2-23, 2-24, 2-25, 2-26, 2-27, 2-28, 2-29, 3-116, 3-117, 3-118, 3-122, 3-123, 3-124, 3-125, 3-127, 3-176, 3-179, 3-180, 3-181, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-186, 3-187, 3-221, 6-15, 6-19, 6-35, 6-44
Management prescription, 2-3, 3-19, 3-35, 3-39, 3-43, 3-53, 3-178, 6-19, 6-26, 6-31
Mass movement/wasting, 1-7, 1-11, 1-13, 1-14, 3-18, 6-5, 6-10, 6-18, 6-19, 6-32, 6-34
Monitoring and evaluation, 1-2, 1-16, 6-20, 6-44
National Natural Landmark, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-20, 3-198, 3-199, 3-261, 3-265, 6-20
Natural range of variability, 6-21
Non-point source, 2-2, 3-18, 6-22
Non-renewable resource, 1-3, 3-1, 3-25, 3-48, 3-287, 6-22
Nutrient cycle, 6-22
Off-highway vehicle, 1-24, 1-25, 2-38, 2-40, 2-43, 3-24, 3-27, 3-29, 3-31, 3-32, 3-35, 3-39, 3-43, 3-171, 3-182, 3-190, 3-251, 3-253, 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-258, 3-259, 3-265, 3-269, 3-291, 6-14, 6-22, 6-44, 7-17
Old-growth, 1-18, 1-19, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-20, 2-36, 2-37, 2-42, 3-81, 3-82, 3-83, 3-85, 3-86, 3-87, 3-88, 3-89, 3-90, 3-91, 3-92, 3-93, 3-94, 3-95, 3-96, 3-97, 3-98, 3-99, 3-100, 3-101, 3-102, 3-119, 3-198, 3-199, 3-200, 3-221, 3-223, 3-226, 3-227, 3-229, 3-258, 3-275, 3-280, 3-282, 3-283, 3-284, 3-311, 3-312, 3-315, 3-321, 6-7, 6-13, 6-21, 6-22, 6-23, 6-25, 6-43, 6-45, 7-8, 7-11, 7-16, 7-17
Outstanding mineral rights, 6-23
Outstanding remarkable values, 6-24, 6-44
Pedological, 6-24
Pennsylvanian age, 3-70, 6-24
Possible old growth, 2-15, 3-91, 3-93, 3-98, 3-101, 6-23, 6-25, 6-45
Potential roost tree, 6-7, 6-15, 6-25
prescribed fire, 3-93
Proposed, Endangered, and Threatened species, 1-20, 2-19, 3-165, 3-195, 3-198, 6-2, 6-3, 6-9, 6-11, 6-18, 6-45
Proposed, Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive species, 1-20, 1-25, 1-26, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-19, 2-20, 2-21, 3-80, 3-85, 3-90, 3-147, 3-172, 3-173, 3-174, 3-175, 3-181, 3-183, 3-190, 3-191, 3-192, 3-198, 3-199, 3-200, 3-201, 3-202, 3-203, 3-258, 3-301, 3-303, 3-321, 6-18, 6-25, 6-45
Rare community, 2-17, 2-18, 3-80, 3-103, 3-104, 3-107, 3-108, 3-109, 3-110, 3-111, 3-112, 6-27
RARE II, 6-27, 6-29, 6-45
Recreation Opportunity Spectrum, 2-38, 2-39, 3-227, 3-248, 3-249, 3-252, 3-253, 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-258, 3-267, 3-268, 3-325, 3-332, 3-333, 3-339, 1, 6-17, 6-27, 6-45, 7-16
Recreation visitor day, 3-248, 6-28, 6-45
Reforestation, 2-30, 2-31, 2-33, 3-241, 3-277, 3-300, 3-303, 4-2, 6-1, 6-4, 6-7, 6-19, 6-28, 6-33
Regeneration, 1-22, 1-23, 2-14, 2-32, 2-35, 2-36, 3-100, 3-102, 3-116, 3-118, 3-121, 3-123, 3-131, 3-136, 3-141, 3-142, 3-144, 3-145, 3-146, 3-187, 3-194, 3-221, 3-224, 3-225, 3-226, 3-229, 3-240, 3-242, 3-243, 3-267, 3-271, 3-278, 3-279, 3-281, 3-282, 3-283, 3-284, 3-286, 3-294, 3-296, 3-301, 3-302, 3-303, 6-1, 6-2, 6-4, 6-6, 6-7, 6-11, 6-14, 6-16, 6-25, 6-28, 6-32, 6-33, 6-38, 6-39, 6-41
Reserved mineral rights, 3-53
Scenery Management System, 3-278, 3-310, 3-311, 3-312, 6-31, 6-45
Scenic Integrity Level, 3-310, 3-316, 3-317, 6-31
Scenic integrity objective, 6-31
Scoping (NEPA), 1-16, 1-17, 3-49, 6-31
Sensitive species (See PETS), 1-20, 2-19, 3-196, 3-198, 6-25, 6-45
Sensitive species (Southern Region), 1-20, 2-19, 3-196, 3-198, 6-25, 6-45

Seral, 1-3, 3-101, 3-129, 3-132, 3-226, 3-229, 3-231, 3-238, 3-272, 6-13, 6-32, 6-37
Significant bat cave, 3-91, 3-280, 6-33
Significant heritage resource, 2-1, 3-289, 6-33
Silviculture system, 2-35, 3-271, 3-283, 6-10, 6-33, 6-39
Snag, 3-118, 6-34
Species of interest, 6-35
Speleogen, 6-35
Speleothems, 6-35
Staging cave, 6-36
Succession, 2-32, 2-34, 3-121, 3-130, 3-142, 3-143, 3-144, 3-146, 3-221, 3-225, 3-298, 3-301, 6-5, 6-13, 6-15, 6-29, 6-32, 6-36, 7-3
Suitability, 1-17, 1-23, 2-13, 2-21, 3-75, 3-83, 3-201, 3-202, 3-238, 3-239, 3-260, 3-273, 3-274, 3-280, 3-281, 3-283, 3-284, 6-37, 6-39, 7-16, 7-17
Sustainability, 1-18, 2-13, 2-48, 3-186, 3-187, 3-193, 3-194, 6-37
Sustainable, 2-29, 2-47, 2-48, 3-30, 3-35, 3-39, 3-43, 3-47, 3-271, 3-278, 6-27
Sustained yield, 3-278, 6-37
Threatened species, 2-19, 3-180, 6-25, 6-37
Timber harvest, 3-26, 3-30, 3-31, 3-123, 3-125, 3-127, 3-182, 3-190, 3-244, 3-285
Vegetation type, 3-295, 3-306, 6-19
Viable population, 2-3, 3-90, 3-147, 3-148, 3-171, 3-191, 3-192, 6-40
Visual quality objective, 3-51, 6-24, 6-40, 6-46
Watershed, 1-21, 2-28, 2-29, 3-15, 3-19, 3-20, 3-22, 3-27, 3-29, 3-33, 3-34, 3-37, 3-38, 3-41, 3-42, 3-45, 3-46, 3-129, 3-171, 3-172, 3-173, 3-174, 3-176, 3-177, 3-178, 3-183, 3-184, 3-185, 3-205, 3-263, 3-269, 4-2, 6-8, 6-15, 6-20, 6-40, 6-46, 7-5, 7-6, 7-17, 7-19
Watershed health index, 6-40
Wetland, 1-3, 1-19, 3-18, 3-51, 3-80, 3-104, 3-105, 3-151, 3-155, 3-156, 3-157, 3-166, 3-168, 3-169, 3-181, 6-40
Wild and Scenic River, 1-3, 1-26, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-38, 2-43, 2-44, 3-15, 3-48, 3-53, 3-93, 3-199, 3-253, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-258, 3-260, 3-261, 3-263, 3-265, 3-266, 3-267, 3-273, 3-278, 3-280, 3-317, 4-2, 6-24, 6-40, 6-46
Wilderness Area, 1-2, 1-3, 1-18, 1-26, 1-27, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-20, 2-37, 2-38, 2-39, 2-43, 2-44, 3-2, 3-48, 3-49, 3-53, 3-81, 3-82, 3-83, 3-84, 3-85, 3-86, 3-87, 3-88, 3-91, 3-93, 3-94, 3-95, 3-198, 3-199, 3-247, 3-249, 3-252, 3-253, 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-257, 3-258, 3-261, 3-263, 3-264, 3-265, 3-266, 3-267, 3-268, 3-269, 3-270, 3-273, 3-274, 3-275, 3-311, 3-312, 3-313, 3-315, 3-317, 3-318, 3-321, 3-322, 3-336, 4-2, 6-19, 6-20, 6-29, 6-30, 6-41, 7-1, 7-5